LOW-COST LASERS

BYTE Lab Tests:
18 HP-Compatible Printers

Readers' VIP Awards
The First Windows 3.0 Applications
How Hand-Trackers Work
Inside PostScript

PLUS
Lotus Notes
Two New 486 Systems
FileMaster II vs. Zenith's Z-386/33E
Silicon Graphics' Personal Iris 4D/25
Zortech's new C++
The keyboard of the new Dell System* 320LX 20 MHz 386SX becomes clear. This is not only it is 25% faster, but it also similar to most 16 MHz SX's.

Anyway loaded. With a 40 MB hard drive. expansion slots, so you can add memory, SX and memory boards, modules
video boards. It also comes with a 10 MB hard drive.

This is a flat rate*; $2,599. The price you'd

find at 16 MHz SX. A price that Dell can

afford to keep down.

Our knowledge sales representatives are as close as your phone.

So think fast. Call now

and order a Dell 320LX.

THE NEW DELL SYSTEM 320LX 20 MHz 386SX.

One of the fastest SX's around.

STANDARD FEATURES:

- 16 MHz Intel 80386SX microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- Integrated 80286 coprocessor (available for an additional $200).
- Dual diskette drives. One drive is a 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- 1 MB RAM with RAM expansion slots also available.
- 25 MHz performance as advertised by Xerox.©

**Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $96/month.

- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($3,599 to $3,999)
- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($4,299 to $4,699)
- 6 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,299 to $5,699)
- 8 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,299 to $6,699)
- 10 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,299 to $7,699)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 20 MB VGA Color Monitor System
- 25 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,999 to $6,399)
- 30 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,999 to $7,399)
- 35 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,999 to $8,399)
- 40 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($8,999 to $9,399)
- 45 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($9,999 to $10,399)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Not all features are available on all systems. Please see sales representative for details.

THE DELL SYSTEM 350LX 20 MHz 386SX.

One of the fastest SX's around.

STANDARD FEATURES:

- Intel® 80386SX microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- Integrated 80286 coprocessor (available for an additional $200).
- Dual diskette drives. One drive is a 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- 1 MB RAM with RAM expansion slots also available.
- 20-watt power supply.
- 6 industry standard expansion slots (7 available).
- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $96/month.

- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($3,599 to $3,999)
- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($4,299 to $4,699)
- 6 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,299 to $5,699)
- 8 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,299 to $6,699)
- 10 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,299 to $7,699)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 20 MB VGA Color Monitor System
- 25 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,999 to $6,399)
- 30 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,999 to $7,399)
- 35 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,999 to $8,399)
- 40 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($8,999 to $9,399)
- 45 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($9,999 to $10,399)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Not all features are available on all systems. Please see sales representative for details.

THE DELL SYSTEM 360LX 20 MHz 386SX.

One of the fastest SX's around.

STANDARD FEATURES:

- Intel® 80386SX microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- Integrated 80286 coprocessor (available for an additional $200).
- Dual diskette drives. One drive is a 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- 1 MB RAM with RAM expansion slots also available.
- 20-watt power supply.
- 6 industry standard expansion slots (7 available).
- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $96/month.

- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($3,599 to $3,999)
- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($4,299 to $4,699)
- 6 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,299 to $5,699)
- 8 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,299 to $6,699)
- 10 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,299 to $7,699)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 20 MB VGA Color Monitor System
- 25 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,999 to $6,399)
- 30 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,999 to $7,399)
- 35 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,999 to $8,399)
- 40 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($8,999 to $9,399)
- 45 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($9,999 to $10,399)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Not all features are available on all systems. Please see sales representative for details.

THE DELL SYSTEM 365LX 16 MHz 386SX.

The best value in high performance

PC's, combining performance, 

features, and support.

- Intel® 80386SX microprocessor running at 20 MHz.
- Integrated 80286 coprocessor (available for an additional $200).
- Dual diskette drives. One drive is a 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- 1 MB RAM with RAM expansion slots also available.
- 20-watt power supply.
- 6 industry standard expansion slots (7 available).
- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $96/month.

- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($3,599 to $3,999)
- 4 MB VGA Color Monitor System ($4,299 to $4,699)
- 6 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,299 to $5,699)
- 8 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,299 to $6,699)
- 10 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,299 to $7,699)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 20 MB VGA Color Monitor System
- 25 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($5,999 to $6,399)
- 30 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($6,999 to $7,399)
- 35 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($7,999 to $8,399)
- 40 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($8,999 to $9,399)
- 45 MB Super VGA Monitor System ($9,999 to $10,399)
- Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $1,000.

- 12-month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox.©

**Not all features are available on all systems. Please see sales representative for details.
Sure, the Dell System® 320LX is fast. But it's priced to get a quick response, too. Look inside for details.

TO ORDER, OR FOR OUR CATALOG, CALL NOW:
800-365-8811

FOR NETWORKING OR UNIX® INFORMATION:
800-678-UNIX

In Canada 800-387-5752. In the U.K. 0800 414535. In France (1) 05.00.33.55. In Germany 061031 701-0. In Sweden 0786-713 50.

Circle 76 on Reader Service Card
Years From Now,

Standard Features at $5995...
EISA
33-MHz 386
64-KB Cache
5-MB RAM
106-MB Hard Disk
What more could you want?

An Honest, Affordable Upgrade Path.

You know what you want from a 386™ PC. ALR's PowerVEISA 33/386 delivers. Cached 33-MHz performance, plenty of RAM to run even the bulkiest of today's applications, a choice of high performance hard disks, and EISA compatibility — all at a price that puts many similarly equipped ISA systems to shame. So what more could you want?

How about the future?

ALR's PowerVEISA 33/386 offers you an honest, affordable upgrade path to 25-MHz, 33-MHz (available second quarter) and future i486™ processors.

Prices and configurations subject to change without notice. Shown with optional monitor. Prices based on U.S. dollars.
It's Still What You Want...

Introducing the ALR®
PowerVEISA 386/33™

The modular design of this system lets you change processors in about five minutes. More importantly, you can change the CPU module without having to replace cache or system memory, saving you hundreds of dollars when compared to some competitive upgrade schemes.

Engineered for the future, the floor-standing chassis of the PowerVEISA 386/33 can accommodate a total of 49-MB of memory and up to 1.2-GB (gigabytes) of fixed disk storage. Its EISA capabilities let you take advantage of the latest in 32-bit I/O and bus mastering technology, while remaining compatible with 8 and 16-bit "AT®" boards.

Even the PowerVEISA's innovative FlexCache+ memory architecture was built for the future. Based on ALR's award-winning FlexCache architecture, this 64-bit dual-bus design incorporates an advanced "read and write back" 64-KB cache. FlexCache+ has been fine-tuned for optimum efficiency, especially when combined with an i486 processor upgrade.

Add ALR's one year factory warranty, on-line technical support, and optional on-site service from Intel® to round out one of the best PC investments around.

The PowerVEISA 33/386 is ready to meet today's needs and tomorrow's challenges.

For more information on the PowerVEISA 33/386 and ALR's complete line of systems, please call: 1-800-444-4ALR

ALR is a registered trademark and PowerVEISA is a trademark of Advanced Logic Research, Inc. AST and AST Premium are registered trademarks of AST Research Inc. Intel, 386, 386x, and i486 are trademarks of Intel Corporation. AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Circle 20 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 21)
COVER STORY

Laser Printers Get Personal
PAGE 138

The era of the personal laser printer is upon us, with this vanguard of Series II compatibles leading the way.

NEWS

19 MICROBYTES
Late-breaking technology and industry reports from the BYTE news staff.

42 WHAT'S NEW
Product snapshots of recent hardware and software announcements.

FIRST IMPRESSIONS

110 SHORT TAKES
Turbo C++, another landmark product from Borland

HyperCard 2.0, Apple greatly improves version 1.2

Plus, Spinnaker offers true multiplatform compatibility

DaynaFile, lets the NeXT Computer use floppy disks

FrameMaker 2.0, Frame Technology's version for the Mac

REVIEWS

160 The New 486s:
Are Faster FPUs Enough?
Spear and Dyna Micro's 25-MHz i486-based systems capitalize on the chip's integrated FPU.

167 Power Servers
File servers from Zenith and Storage Dimensions face off.

174 Personal Iris: The Dream Maker
A living-color look at the Silicon Graphics Personal Iris 4D/25.

186 C++, Plus
Zortech's C++ 2.0 may make an OOP believer of you yet.

196 The Personal Network
Organize companywide information into personal views with Lotus Notes.

STATE OF THE ART

202 COMPUTING WITHOUT KEYBOARDS
Introduction

205 Smoke and Mirrors
In an industry as new as ours, it's too early to rest on our collective laurels.

215 Living in a Virtual World
Head-mounted devices and stereoscopic viewers help add sound, sight, and touch to your computerized toolkit.

225 The Spoken Word
Researchers at Carnegie Mellon report on voice interfaces for computers.

237 Telltale Gestures
A look at devices that will change how you manipulate 3-D design applications.

238 Coming Soon to a CAD Lab Near You
3-Draw lets you sketch out your ideas in 3-D.

243 Sign Here, Please
Interactive tablets enable free-form communication between you and your computer.

252 From Hand to Mouth
A sampling of recent developments in user interfaces.
Integrate sophisticated features into your Microsoft C and QuickC applications with C TOOLS PLUS/6.0™

C TOOLS PLUS version 6.0 is filled with many advanced routines for developing high-powered C applications, including: virtual, stackable menus and windows with full mouse support and optional "drop shadows"; multiple virtual pop-up help screens; a miniature multi-line editor for gathering user responses in a robust fashion; a single function call which can move, resize, and promote a window or menu on top of all others; the ability to update covered windows automatically when they are written to; support for EGA, VGA, and MCGA text modes including 50-, 43-, and 50-line modes; support for the enhanced (101/102 key) keyboard.

All this and more for only $149!

C TOOLS PLUS/6.0 also contains functions for writing interrupt service routines; creating pop-up memory resident applications; general memory "peeks" and "pokes"; access to the DOS PRINT utility; as well as many other general utility functions and macros.

COMPLETE PROFESSIONAL PACKAGE

Blaise Computing's function libraries offer easy to use solutions to your programming needs. You get source code, complete sample programs, and a comprehensive reference manual with extensive examples. Supports QuickC and Microsoft C 5.0 and later.

30 DAY GUARANTEE.

If during the first 30 days you are not completely satisfied, we'll refund your money.

Other powerful products from Blaise Computing

C ASYNCH MANAGER™ $189
ASYNCH PLUS™ $189
VIEW232™ $189
POWERSCREEN™ $149
Turbo C TOOLS™ $149
POWER TOOLS PLUS™ $149

Call today for more information
(800) 333-8087

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 540-5441
FAX (415) 540-1938

Trademarks are property of their respective holders.
At last, an assistant that follows your directions

Wouldn’t it be great to delegate your routing?
You can! We know your time is valuable. That’s why Wintek pioneered comprehensive and affordable CAD packages for IBM personal computers. HiWIRE-Plus continued that tradition, integrating schematic-capture features and printed-circuit-artwork capabilities into one versatile package.

New autorouter.
The Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus is powerful enough to handle the most demanding design problems, yet simple enough for a casual user. Just turn it loose on your design. It’s hassle free because it works long hours, without supervision or errors.

100% autorouting.
The autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus rips-up, reroutes, and with appropriate design rules, racks up 100% completion.
- Forget gridded routers. This autorouter places vias and traces anywhere your design rules allow. With 1-mil resolution.
- Vary trace width and spacing for individual networks. Route 1, 2, 3, or more tracks between IC and connector pins.
- Set up boards from 1 to 250 layers, up to 60" x 60".
- Specify shape, size, and type of vias, layer-by-layer: through-hole, blind, buried, micro. Specify via types for individual networks.
- Use fewer vias and layers than comparably priced autorouters.
- For use on your IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 640K RAM.

Why pay more for a 100% autorouter?
Compare the features and performance to packages costing five times more. HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus sell for $895 each. Both have a no-nonsense, 30-day money-back guarantee. With unlimited, toll-free, no-charge technical support.

Let HiWIRE convince you that it makes a great assistant. Call us toll-free at (800) 742-6809 today and put HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus to work for you tomorrow.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
Fax: (317) 448-4823
Phone: (317) 742-8428 or (800) 742-6809

Australia: Wintek Software, Phone (08) 2720028, Fax (08) 3733145
Europe: RWA Ltd., England, Phone 0420 22666, FAX 0420 237000 / Brazil: Comicron, Phone (11) 289-7193 / Japan: BEST, Phone: (03) 374-1161, FAX (03) 374-9450

Circle 400 on Reader Service Card
Like your friendly neighborhood mailman, you can always count on Microsoft to deliver. Because no matter what kind of system you're currently using, we offer the best word processing application.

And, quite frankly, we're not the only ones who think so. Word for Windows, our graphics-based PC program, was rated the best word processor by InfoWorld. While its character-based counterpart, Word 5.0, was given Software Digest's highest rating. There's a Word 5.0 for XENIX, too. And last, but not least, Word 4.0 for the Macintosh, which also received...
Software Digest's highest overall rating. But while they're considered superior individually, few people realize how well our Words work together. They not only read and write to each other, but to other programs as well. So file sharing couldn't be easier.

And switching from your existing program is also painless, thanks to context-sensitive, on-line help and complete file conversion capabilities.

For more information about the Word family, including our soon-to-be-released OS/2 version, call us at (800) 541-1261, Department L02.

We'd ask you to write, but mail carriers work hard enough already.

Microsoft
Making it all make sense

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks and Making it all make sense is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Windows 3.0 is a landmark product that will have a profound effect on everything.
**New Turbo C++ Professional**

When the object is programming

**C++**

*Be Objective*

Object-Oriented Programming (OOP) is programming in the '90s. It's the next step after structured programming and is the best way to write applications. So Borland combined the power of OOP with the efficiency of C to produce new Turbo C++ Professional.

And Turbo C++ Professional is the first Turbo-charged native code C++ compiler that brings Object-Oriented Programming to your PC. Since Turbo C++ Professional also compiles ANSI C code, you can be productive with C now, and move to C++ at your own pace.

**Environment ++**

The best compiler deserves the best environment, and our new Programmer's Platform™ environment makes you more productive. It features overlapping windows and mouse support. And sports a new multi-file editor, an integrated debugger, and a smart project manager. Its advanced open architecture lets you integrate the tools you need to feel right at home.

**VROOMMM adds room**

VROOMM™ (Virtual Runtime Object-Oriented Memory Manager) lets you break the 640K barrier. Just select the application code you want to overlay, and VROOMM does the rest—swapping modules on demand. It's fast, easy, automatic.

**Another +**

Turbo C++ Professional gives you all the tools you need to build fast, reliable C++ programs.

Turbo Debugger® 2.0 debugs your object-oriented programs. This powerful new version is the first and only debugger to support *reverse execution*. Letting you step backwards through your code to find the bugs you might have missed.

New Turbo Profiler,* the world's first interactive profiler, displays histograms of your program's performance. With it, you can easily spot execution bottlenecks, and see where improvements or redesign of your code will yield maximum performance gains.

And Turbo Assembler® 2.0 lets you replace time-critical segments of your code using the world's fastest MASM-compatible assembler.

**Turbo C++ Professional Compiler**

- C++ conforming to AT&T's 2.0 specification
- C++ class libraries
- Full ANSI C compiler
- VROOMM overlay manager
- Complete documentation and tutorials

**Programmer's Platform**

- Open architecture for integration of your own tools
- Overlapping windows with mouse support
- Multifile, macro-based editor
- Smart project manager provides visual MAKE
- Integrated debugging and hypertext help

**Turbo Debugger 2.0**

- Class hierarchy browser and inspectors
- Reverse execution provides "true" undo
- 286 protected-mode and 386 virtual-mode debugging
- Keystroke record and playback

**NEW Turbo Profiler**

- Displays histograms of program execution
- Tracks call history, overlays, interrupts, file I/O

**Turbo Assembler 2.0**

- Multipass assembler with NOP squishing and 486 support

**Special Introductory Offer**

The suggested retail price for Turbo C++ Professional is $299.95 ($199.95 for Turbo C++). For a limited time, Borland is offering its dealers and distributors special introductory discounts.* So be objective, and SEE YOUR DEALER or call Borland® at 1-800-331-0877 now!

---

*Borland International, Inc. Copyright © 1990. All rights reserved. Code: MC68

[Code: MC68]
Fly in bigger skies.

The 16" MultiSync 4D and 20" 5D monitors.
Our largest high-resolution color monitors. Digitally controlled, the 4D supports VGA through 1024 x 768, the 5D, up to 1280 x 1024.

It’s a matter of space. And pace.

Your ideas could use as much of both as they can get. Which is why you should consider upgrading to one of our larger MultiSync® monitors. Then you can add the best graphics accelerator you can find. The MultiSync Graphics Engine™ Board, to name one prime example.

Together, they’ll increase your system’s productivity immensely, by
On afterburner.

The MultiSync Graphics Engine Board. Uses 50MHZ TMS 31010 graphics processor to accelerate software applications as much as 900%.

allowing you to put far more information on your screen, far faster.

We're talking more windows. More words. More detail.

Above all, more speed.

Interested? Call 1-800-FONE-NEC for technical information. Or 1-800-826-2255 for literature. In Canada, 1-800-268-3997. We'll show you how to give your productivity a major boost.
MANAGING EDITOR
Tony Lockwood

MICROBITES DAILY

EXCHANGE EXCHANGES

BUSINESS AND MARKETING
Secretary: Patricia Bousam, Marketing Services Coordinator: Denise A. Greens, Billing Services Coordinator: Thomas Persyn, Editorial Assistant: Brian Warnock

TECHNOLOGY
Programmer/Analyst: John Spadaro, Programmer: Lester Mancini, Systems Consultant: Gary Kendall

EDITORIAL AND BUSINESS OFFICE:
One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, (603) 924-9921.

Copyright © 1990 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. BYTE and byte are registered trademarks of McGraw-Hill, Inc. Trademark registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Member Audit Bureau of Circulation
Engineered for the office. Designed for people.

The Panasonic PostScript printer presents word publishing. And spreadsheet publishing.

Introducing the Panasonic KX-P4455 Laser Partner with Adobe® PostScript®

It will bring a polished, professional look to everything you print. A new persuasiveness to all your communications.

Now you can enhance every proposal, every report, every memo with multiple fonts, varied type sizes, even graphics rotated and scaled to fit. All at up to 11 pages per minute, and with superb print quality.

You get all the features you need to get the most out of PostScript... standard. Features like dual-bin paper cassettes, and interfaces for MS-DOS®, UNIX® and Appletalk® standard.

In fact, you'll find this a surprisingly affordable way to make a little publishing history of your own. For more information, and details on how to get up to $475.00 worth of free Adobe typefaces, call toll-free 1-800-742-8086, extension 190.

Printers, Peripherals, Computers, Copiers, Typewriters and Facsimiles

Panasonic Office Automation


Specifications are subject to change without notice. This product may be subject to export control regulations.

Standard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>11 Pages Per Minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaces</td>
<td>RS-232C/422 Serial, Centronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parallel, and Appletalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts</td>
<td>39 Adobe PostScript Fonts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassettes</td>
<td>250-Sheet Letter-size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram</td>
<td>2 Megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulation</td>
<td>HP LaserJet® Series II Diablo* 630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Circle 196 on Reader Service Card
Aren't you glad Windows and OS/2 aren't the only way to multitask and window on the PC.

It's all very well to look at screen after screen of colorful graphics and new programs. But the brutal truth is that these environments require extensive, expensive hardware upgrades for 80% of PC users. Not to mention new or upgraded software.

It all adds up to $1,200 to $2,500 per PC—and that's for the hardware and software alone. To say nothing about a major investment in the time it will take to learn new ways of working.

If all you want is enhanced productivity from your PC, that's too high a price to pay.

**DESQview does it all. For less.**

DESQview runs the programs you know and love in multiple windows, multitasks them and even lets you choose whether or not to use a mouse. And it does it all today. In fact, DESQview's been doing it for over four years now.

People all over the world are using DESQview to manage customized work environments like those shown here. They are using it to running in multiple windows, running sorts and recalculation in the background, and they're operating in text and graphics modes in windows side-by-side.

With no drama, no fireworks and no huge memory or disk space requirements.

In fact, DESQview runs on 80386, 80286 and even 8086 and 8088 PCs. Its low memory overhead means you don't have to buy a faster computer to compensate for the demands of a complex, memory-hungry 'graphical' operating system.

And DESQview builds on and extends DOS—the most robust, stable operating system available for your computer.

Plus, you don't give up any flexibility in choosing programs. Not only does DESQview run virtually all DOS programs, it runs most Windows programs as well.

No wonder major corporations all over the world have chosen to standardize on DESQview.

**Introducing DESQview 2.26. More productive because it multitasks more programs.**

The latest generation of DOS programs is getting better. Lotus 1-2-3 v2.2 and Release 3, Metro, Freelance, Microsoft Word, AutoCAD 386, Ventura Publisher Professional—all are smarter about using memory. And DESQview 2.26 makes them work even better.

Mice are steadily becoming more popular, and v2.26 provides improved support for mouse menus within windows. At the same time, for those who just aren't comfortable with mice, it also provides much greater flexibility for assigning and reassigning special keys within windows.

Our users asked for more support for 3270 and other terminal emulation. DESQview v2.26 has it.

You asked for support for a wider range of hardware: CD-ROM, scanners, comm ports, etc., v2.26 has it.

And you asked for help in handling troublesome TSRs. DESQview helps straighten them out.
Quarterdeck’s family of products is designed to enhance the way you work.

At Quarterdeck, our philosophy has always been to increase your productivity in logical, economical steps—not to reinvent a system that works for you.

Our best known product, DESQview, has over a million users.

And hundreds of thousands of people use our QEMM, the expanded memory manager for users of 80386 PCs and IBM PS/2™ models 50 and 60 that makes it easy for your programs to break the 640K memory barrier.

Our newest products, Quarterdeck Manifest and QRAM help you understand and optimize the critical first megabyte of your PC’s memory.

Manifest does for memory what PC Tools Deluxe does for disks. It guides you ‘under the hood’ of your PC, showing how your memory is being used; even which parts of RAM are faster. You’ll see where TSRs, utilities, drivers and buffers work, and find all the pockets of idle memory. QRAM is our memory optimizing utility to let you move utilities, drivers and TSRs out of ‘lower’ memory and into idle memory locations ‘up high,’ giving your programs as much as 130K more elbow room. QRAM makes it easy to optimize your memory. Even if you’ve never used anything but 1-2-3 before.

Quarterdeck products help you get the most from the software and hardware you own today.

To find out more about our family of productivity enhancement products, return the coupon below with the appropriate boxes checked. Or see your authorized Quarterdeck dealer.
The Modgraph GX-2386 PCs are the only 1024 x 768 resolution, 256 color, Ultra VGA portables available today. Powered by an 80386 processor, running at 33 MHz, the GX-2386 PCs are no-compromise portables.

Both GX-2386 color and monochrome models come equipped with 3 16-bit expansion slots.

GX-2386 COLOR

internal hard disk drives up to 100 MBytes, and built-in 5.25" 1.2 MByte and 3.5" 1.44 MByte diskette drives. Also offered are external monitor outputs, 1 parallel and 2 serial ports, a choice of 8.5" Sony color or 9" monochrome flat CRT and optional 80387 math and WEITEK 3167 coprocessors.

GX-2386 MONOCHROME

All the power and features of a high-resolution, high-powered desktop PC are built into these true portables. No other portable offers this combination of power, resolution, and expandability, built into an attractive package at a very attractive price.

Call toll-free: 1-800-327-9962 for further information.

Dealer/Distributor
VAR/OEM
inquiries invited
Microsoft Puts New Spin on Windows, OS/2

Remember when OS/2 was going to kick DOS right off the desktop—sometime during the early 1990s? Well, that tune has been changing lately, particularly with the interest given Windows 3.0, and even Microsoft isn’t singing it anymore.

In a recent interview with BYTE, Microsoft’s Steve Ballmer, vice president of systems software, said that the company is “trying to kick off a new perception of OS/2.” He christened OS/2 with a new nickname: Windows Plus. That designation is a far cry from what we used to hear, which was, in effect, that Windows was “OS/2 Minus.”

The new OS/2 and the new Windows will have the same user interface, Ballmer said, but OS/2 will have better security features, better memory protection, and the ability to function as a LAN peer rather than just a client.

What Ballmer and other Microsoft officials have been suggesting is that Microsoft (and, presumably, IBM) is increasingly viewing Windows as the primary graphical environment for individual PC clients, while OS/2, running at the server level, will provide a more robust superset of Windows’ capabilities for large networked applications. Applications software houses are adopting this approach, too, with even holdout Lotus Development committing to a Windows-compatible 1-2-3.

This change can be traced to two new capabilities for OS/2 that were officially announced recently. Microsoft said that at some point in the future, perhaps late this year, OS/2 will be able to run Windows applications directly. In other words, you won’t have to run Windows applications under OS/2’s DOS compatibility box. With this capability, any Windows application would be able to run directly under OS/2 just like a regular OS/2 program. In practice, OS/2’s new capabilities would mean that Windows applications could swap data with other Windows or Presentation Manager (PM) applications through OS/2 Dynamic Data Exchange channels or the clipboard, thus eliminating migration penalties between the operating systems for end users and facilitating networked applications involving programs written for both environments.

Microsoft says that this capability will be available in a future edition of OS/2 version 2. Ballmer said that it could appear in the version that will show up by the end of this year, but the company does not want to commit to that date.

The second and related capability is a new Software Migration Kit that could greatly simplify for developers the task of porting Windows applications to OS/2. Using a concept similar to Micrografx’s Mirrors—in fact, parts of the technology, though not the code itself, were licensed from Micrografx—this kit provides a set of libraries that developers can link into Windows applications to map their Windows calls into PM calls. Microsoft hopes that using this kit will slow performance down by no more than 10 percent.

Some industry observers have complimented that Microsoft has failed to differentiate Windows from OS/2 in a manner understandable to users. Ballmer’s comments changed that situation in an unexpected way: For the first time, instead of hearing OS/2 touted as an end-user operating system (which, of course, it can still be) or that the user’s CPU and memory configuration should determine which operating system to install, Microsoft appears to be easing into a client/server model at the operating-system level. Software companies that develop DOS applications are adopting that approach, too.

This positioning will help OS/2-based LAN Manager and SQL Server, but the biggest beneficiary will be the corporate computer manager with an installed base of hundreds or thousands of 286-based machines. Now, the pressure to convert from DOS to OS/2 on every desktop has lessened considerably.

—Rich Malloy

continued

Now that the legendary new Windows has arrived, where is it going next? Some people at Microsoft hope to squeeze it into ROM and have computer makers pop the chips onto their motherboards. The company has put DOS into ROM (and Digital Research has done the same with DR DOS). There’s “no magic” involved in getting the graphical environment into ROM, according to Rich Abel, Microsoft’s group project manager for Windows. But considering the amount of RAM that Windows 3.0 requires, somebody might want to put in a call to Blackstone.

Not every big software company is doing the omniplatform thing. Borland president Philippe Kahn says that the company will develop languages and applications for DOS, Windows, and OS/2 but has no plans to design new Macintosh or Unix packages. The company wants to write software that is used by people, not by other machines, he says. “Our goal at Borland is to deal on the client side [of the client/server model]: user tools and development tools.”

Smallness has been such a theme in Microsoft CEO Bill Gates’s public comments lately that you’d never know he heads a software company that’s anything but small. Gates told some users group representatives during a late-night session that he was unimpressed by a competitor’s boast in an advertisement that it has 35 programmers working on a product. “It takes a small team to do it right,” Gates said. “When we started Excel, we had five people working on it, including myself. We have seven people working on it today, and at the maximum we had 15 people working on the program. There’s too much that needs to work together to have so many people spread out on a program.”
MICROBYTES

ICI ImageData, a British company that makes the substrate used in floppy disks, is working on a new type of optical media. ICI's 4-mm LaserTape, based on a technology developed jointly by Sony and Hitachi, uses a technique called holographic tag recording to put 1 trillion bytes of data in a single package just slightly bigger than a digital audio tape cartridge. A company official said that the compatible drives will be able to access any piece of data in an average of 28 seconds.

Computer users have been hesitant to accept optical storage devices because they represent a "totally new market," says Jim Jones, Hewlett-Packard marketing development manager for optical drives. "One percent of the world's data is stored on disk, 2 percent on tape, 5 percent on microfiche, and 95 percent on paper only," Jones says. It's that 95 percent that represents a "new opportunity," he says.

Peripheral Land (Fremont, CA) has designed a Macintosh RAM drive with its own 68020 processor acting as the disk drive controller. It runs about 500 times faster than a normal hard disk drive, allowing up to 1000 disk accesses per second and 6-Mbps data transfers, PLI says. But be prepared to dig deep into your pockets: An 8-MB RAM drive costs $6995; a 108-MB version costs $60,000. But for a network server where speed is critical, for example, this RAM drive could be cost-effective.

The new version (3.1) of Timbuktu from Farallon Computing (Emeryville, CA) lets a user at one Macintosh observe and control multiple Macs on a network simultaneously. This capability is actually a form of groupware. Using Timbuktu, multiple users can work on a document at the same time. Timbuktu also allows voice communications over the same phone line as the PhoneNet network. Farallon's Tom Reilly said the company's ambition is to fully integrate voice mail and E-mail over networks.

Motorola's I/O-Driven Media Processor
Built to Handle Color Graphics, Stereo Sound

If industry evangelists are right that images and sound will be a big part of computing, systems are going to need more power than what they have in their general-purpose CPUs. Motorola thinks it has the answer with its new 96002 FPU, a 32-bit chip designed to handle the furious calculations and frenzied data shifting involved in generating colorful graphics and stereo sound. The new processor "is not so much a CPU as a chip to deal with real-time, continuous I/O," said Garth Hillman, applications manager for Motorola's digital signal processor operations (Austin, TX).

The 96002 is a successor to Motorola's 24-bit 56001 DSP (used in the Next Computer), but the designers have built it in an FPU (conforming to the IEEE-754 standard) to deal with the calculations required by three-dimensional graphics and algorithms for realistic imaging. At the core of the 750,000-transistor chip are four devices: an ALU; a program-control unit; a dual-channel DMA controller, which can work on two data transfer tasks at the same time; and an address-generation unit.

These execution units and the 96002's six on-chip memories (three ROMs, three RAMs) are connected by eight 32-bit buses (five data, three address), with a bandwidth of 266 million bytes per second, Motorola says. With all these execution units, memories, and high-speed buses, Hillman said, the chip can process 10 operations in one instruction cycle.

Motorola has designed the 96002 to work as an "attached processor," Hillman said. It's meant to handle all the chores related to media processing instead of the host CPU (e.g., a 680x0 or 80x86). The chip has two 32-bit ports on opposing sides, by which the processor can directly send and receive commands to and from other processors. Using these two ports, a designer could string multiple 96002s in linear arrays or in symmetrical blocks, Hillman explained.

Because the chip can appear to generate images and sound simultaneously, Motorola says, it will be perfect for multimedia computing machines. However, the 96002 could also find a place in graphics engines, scientific imaging systems, color laser printers, and communications devices.

Motorola says that computers and boards using the new "Media Engine" will arrive later this year. The first company to introduce a 96002 product is Ariel (Highland Park, NJ), which offers an add-in board called the MM-96 for AT compatibles.

Motorola has started offering samples of the 96002. The first version has a clock speed of 33 MHz; a 40-MHz model is in the works. The price for a 33-MHz model is $750. Motorola says that price will tumble; Collins pointed out that the 56000 DSP came out in 1987 at $500 and now sells for $56.

Until now, building a system that can manipulate realistic graphics and CD-quality audio required multiple chips dedicated to those different media. Motorola has developed one device that can handle the billions of computations involved in audiovisual operations. The 96002's dual-bus approach represents "where DSP is going to head," said Ariel president Anthony Agnello. "People who write algorithms are insatiable for power."

—D. Barker

Mac Developers Finally See System 7.0

Apple Computer promised to deliver System 7.0, its major revision of the Mac OS, during the summer of 1990. But the winter of 1991 is a more accurate projection. Apple finally distributed an alpha version with the System 7.0 development kit, on CD-ROM, to independent developers in May. Apparently realizing that software designers can make or break the new Mac OS, Apple officials used the Worldwide Developers Conference to convince them that System 7.0 will be worth their investment.

In addition to a totally revamped Finder shell (which, among other things, will actually find a file based on user-supplied search criteria), the new system software will support an interapplication communication (IAC) protocol. IAC will allow implementation of a publish/subscribe mechanism
It takes less to crack C and Assembler than you'd think.

With new Microsoft® QuickC® and QuickC with QuickAssembler, mastering the hard-core stuff is so easy it's almost criminal. You see, the Quick environment includes what we call the QuickAdvisor, an interactive, hypertext manual that furnishes answers on demand. As in on-line. While you're programming.

QuickC Compiler and QuickC with QuickAssembler also include the new language features found in the Microsoft C 6.0 Professional Development System. So you'll find yourself in quite a powerful position. And, at the same time, you'll be assured of upward compatibility with both of these products' professional counterparts.

Which means there's no need to trash any of your existing code.

Plus, with the QuickC with QuickAssembler Development System, C and Assembler are totally integrated. Ensuring easy access to the features you need to develop powerful applications.

To find out how easy it is to tap C and Assembler or to upgrade, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. L91. You'll find we offer the right combination.

Microsoft®
Making it all make sense®
IN THE HIGH STAKES GAME IT'S NICE TO KNOW WHEN

Being in the market for a new computer system is like being a spectator at a high stakes poker game. You're trying to pick the winner from the manufacturers gathered round the table. They're all betting as if they held five aces. So how do you tell who's bluffin' and who's got the winning hand?

Take a look at Gateway 2000's cards.

Due to the volatility of the DRAM market, all prices subject to change.

Our royal flush consists of five fully-loaded, high-performance machines (plus a 12 MHz 286 that wouldn't fit in our hand) at better prices than the competition's stripped-down models.

Then compare Gateway 2000's standard features and services: Two diskette drives, a 5.25" 1.2 Meg floppy and a 3.5" 1.44 Meg diskette drive, are standard.

25MHz 386VGA
- 4 Megas RAM
- 1.2 Megas 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Megas 3.5" Drive
- 65 Megas RLL Drive
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0
- $3095.00
- With 64K Cache
- $3495.00

25MHz 386VGA
- 4 Megas RAM
- 1.2 Megas 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Megas 3.5" Drive
- 110 Megas ESDI Drive
- ESDI Cache Controller
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0
- $2595.00
- With 64K Cache
- $2895.00

33MHz 386VGA
- 64K Cache RAM
- 4 Megas RAM
- 1.2 Megas 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Megas 3.5" Drive
- 150 Megas ESDI Drive
- ESDI Cache Controller
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0
- $3995.00

20MHz 386VGA
- 4 Megas RAM
- 1.2 Megas 5.25" Drive
- 1.44 Megas 3.5" Drive
- 65 Megas RLL Drive
- 16 Bit VGA with 512K
- 14" 1024 x 768 Color Monitor
- 1 Parallel & 2 Serial Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.3 or 4.01
- MS WINDOWS 3.0
- $2195.00

$5295.00
OF PERSONAL COMPUTERS...
YOU HAVE A WINNING HAND!

High capacity/high speed hard disk drives and controllers are standard • Two Megs RAM on 286 and 386SX systems, 4 Megs RAM on 386 and 486 machines are standard • 1024 x 768 VGA Color Monitor is standard • All systems can be custom configured to your specifications • 30-day money-back guarantee • One-year warranty on parts and labor • Toll-free technical support for the life of your machine • Free Federal Express shipment of replacement parts • Bulletin board support • Free on-site service to most locations in the country.

For price, quality and service, Gateway 2000 has an unbeatable combination.

Call Gateway 2000 and you're the winner. No bluffin'!

GATEWAY2000
"You've got a friend in the business."

800-523-2000

610 Gateway Drive • North Sioux City, South Dakota 57049 • Telephone 605-232-2000 • Fax 605-232-2023
that can, for example, update information within an existing document when information changes on another linked document. The ability to use and recognize IAC events will be the hallmark of System 7.0 applications but will certainly require developers to rewrite their existing applications. Some of the anticipated features of System 7.0 are not yet being released to developers; one of these is the AppleScript language, intended to allow users to customize their environment at a fairly high level. And a few features promised at last year's developers conference will not appear in System 7.0, including asynchronous SCSI protocols (perhaps Apple is waiting for the final implementation of SCSI-2) and the new Print Architecture. Apple personnel said that there wasn't time to implement these functions. "We had to decide what was of the most importance," one said. Although Apple states that System 7.0 will run on any Mac with 2 MB of RAM and a hard disk drive, quick tests of the alpha version showed it to be unacceptably slow on any machine other than a Mac II. Apple could fix this speed problem before issuing the final software, however.

The question for developers then becomes whether or not it will be worth their time and money to revise their programs. Apple is trying hard to get them motivated, if not intimidated; one company official even said that "if you don't go the System 7.0 route, you'll be out of the Mac software business in a few years." Developers at the conference were generally positive, if somewhat confused.

Regardless of how many Mac software companies migrate to System 7.0, compatible programs will be delayed, because developers can't really get started until they have a beta version of the operating system to work with. Delays could be further extended because System 7.0 is very complex, involving memory management of multiple tasks and interprocess communications (IPC). One veteran Mac programmer, Yung Harvill, said he fears that users will be reluctant to upgrade to System 7.0 until their favorite applications run smoothly under it.

Many existing Macintosh software products will not be compatible with System 7.0, said Harvill, who developed Paracomp's Swivel 3D program and also worked on VPL Research's DataGlove. "A lot of older products fiddled with the high memory bits," he said, "and those won't run on System 7.0." Macintosh software vendors will have to establish "more formal relationships" with each other, Harvill said, since interprocess communications will require integration of programs from different vendors. Nevertheless, Harvill said he looks forward to System 7.0. "The virtual memory and IPC features will really help us," he said.

—Nick Baran and Larry Loeb

**Standard Would Enable Expert Systems to Exchange Knowledge from Different Sources**

Major high-technology vendors and users have banded together to formulate an open software standard for expert systems. The standard, which they expect will be used in new expert systems later this year, is designed to facilitate interoperability among knowledge-based programs that run on different hardware and operating-system platforms.

The Initiative for Managing Knowledge Assets was founded by DEC, Texas Instruments, Carnegie Group, Ford Motor Company, and US West. IMKA has just begun to develop the code that it says will be used to write a new generation of expert-system software.

Those new expert systems are expected to run on many major operating systems, including Unix, OS/2, and VAX/VMS, and on all types of machines, from mainframes to personal computers. The programs will not run on DOS-based machines, however.

The new software will allow expert systems residing in many facilities and on different computers to access and analyze data residing anywhere else in the organization, said David Fawcett, manager of expert systems at Ford. For example, Fawcett said, a design engineer using a CAD/CAM workstation equipped with an expert system based on the new standard will be able to import "knowledge" from a different type of computer located at a remote production facility, allowing the designer to access information on manufacturing specifications or even...
Introducing FoxPro. The only relational database management system that combines astonishing performance with a sleek interface of amazing power and beauty.

- FoxPro offers all the elegance and accessibility of a graphic-style interface, yet operates at the stunning speeds possible only with character interfaces.
- FoxPro is so easy to learn and use, even beginners can become productive immediately; yet it's powerful and sophisticated enough to satisfy the needs of the most demanding developers and power-users.
- FoxPro gives you choices instead of limits: use a mouse or a keyboard; type commands or use the object-oriented interface; run in one window, or hundreds.
- FoxPro is so efficient, it runs in a 512K PC-XT, yet it's able to take advantage of the speed, expanded memory and extended video modes of the most advanced machines available. You don’t even need a graphics card or special windowing software.

Nothing is Faster
Fox Software products are famous for their unmatched execution speed. FoxPro extends that tradition.

FoxPro is up to eight times faster than dBASE IV—more than 15 times faster than dBASE III PLUS! And that blazing speed translates into unprecedented power. Now you can efficiently process gigantic databases with hundreds of thousands—even millions—of records.

Protecting Your Investment
With FoxPro, your existing FoxBASE+ or dBASE III PLUS programs will run perfectly—first time, every time, no excuses. And FoxPro is language-compatible with dBASE IV.

But FoxPro doesn’t stop there. It has over 140 language enhancements not found in any version of dBASE. We’ve outdone ourselves by adding more than 200 language extensions you won't find in FoxBASE++.

Best of all, FoxPro opens up whole new worlds for your applications by letting you move them onto a variety of different platforms.

The Tradition Continues
Fox Software is committed to excellence—our products prove it. We’ve been producing superb database management software since 1983. And our products for both the PC and the Macintosh continue to win awards worldwide.

We’ve taken everything we know about software engineering, databases and interface design, and focused it into one remarkable product—FoxPro.

FREE Demo Disk
But don’t just take our word for it. Try FoxPro for yourself, and see what the higher standard of database management can do for you.

Call (419) 874-0162 now to get your free demo disk. Or ask for the FoxPro dealer nearest you. One look, and we think you’ll agree: Nothing Runs Like The Fox.

FoxBASE+ Users: Call About Our Liberal Upgrade Offer!

System Requirements: FoxPro operates in 512K RAM (640K recommended) with MS/PC-DOS 2.0 or greater and an 8086/8088, 80286 or 80386 microprocessor. For optimum performance, FoxPro takes complete advantage of any available EMS (expanded memory) or a math coprocessor.

Trademark/Owner: FoxPro, FoxBASE+ / Fox Software; dBASE III PLUS, dBASE IV/Ashton-Tate.
Smalltalk/V® PM. Think of it as a bold, "seat-of-the-pants" solution that cuts to the heart of the OS/2 Presentation Manager complexity challenge. Thus unlocking the potential of this powerful operating system.

With the introduction of Smalltalk/V PM, object-oriented programming moves out of the realm of mystery and into a new era of breakthrough applications that promises to be of legendary proportions.

OS/2 PM is designed to push "user friendly" to a whole new level of sophistication. If you compare it to an orchestra, OS/2 has capabilities no ordinary assemblage of instruments has ever dreamed of possessing. Yet to tap its potential, OS/2 PM demands a conductor capable of true genius. That conductor is Smalltalk/V PM.

You'll find Smalltalk/V PM a perfect language for representing and manipulating high-level information. Because you go from designing to prototyping to delivering a completed application in one seamless step, you cleanly avoid the old costly "crash and burn" delays so common with languages born in the age of mainframes.

UNLEASHING THE AWESOME POWER OF OS/2 PM

Smalltalk/V PM. It helps stop the natural drift toward vaporware so common in software development today. It lets you dive right in and get to the creative parts without the usual grunt work. For example, if you want to ignore the complexities of understanding OS/2 PM details you can immedi-
"This is the right way to develop applications for OS/2 PM. OS/2 PM is a tremendously rich environment, which makes it inherently complex. Smalltalk/V PM removes that complexity, and lets you concentrate on writing great programs. Smalltalk/V PM is the kind of powerful tool that will make OS/2 the successor to MS/DOS."

Bill Gates, Chairman, Microsoft Corp.

---

"This is the right way to develop applications for OS/2 PM. The Great cut through the convoluted challenge with one bold, swift stroke of his sword. This "seat-of-the-pants" solution set in motion the prophecy that whoever unraveled the knot would one day rule Asia.

fast, seat-of-the-pants way

THE FIRST FULLY-COMPiled SMALLTALK.
Because Smalltalk/V PM is fully compiled it provides you with a more responsive environment than ever before. Now you'll be able to generate stand-alone applications (.EXE).

DEBUGGER SIMPLIFIES APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT AND GIVES YOU INSTANT RESPONSE WHEN YOU IMPLEMENT AN IDEA. OUR EXTENSIVE USER MANUALS AND TUTORIALS HAVE EARNED US HIGH PRAISE.

SMALLTALK/V PM, THE TALKING HAS ALREADY STARTED.

"Digitalk's Smalltalk/V PM is a masterful implementation of a classical object-oriented programming language and a state of the art graphical user interface. Any programmer struggling with the complexities of Presentation Manager should take a close look at this product."

Charles Petzold, Contributing Editor, PC Magazine

"Digitalk's Smalltalk/V PM is dazzling! This product makes Presentation Manager pay off."

Jeff Duntemann, Contributing Editor, Dr. Dobb's Journal

"Smalltalk/V PM is an excellent tool for rapid delivery of prototypes which have all the functionality and user interface of a complete PM application."

Richard A. Landsdale, System Architect, Lotus Development

"Smalltalk/V PM from Digitalk is the greatest! This is an incredible product."

J.D. Hildebrand, Editor-in-Chief, Computer Language

THE BEST PM INVESTMENT YOU'LL EVER MAKE

Smalltalk/V PM $499.95

Prices and information on these and other Digitalk products are available on request:

Smalltalk/V, Smalltalk/V 286, Smalltalk/V Mac

Smalltalk/V, a product of Digitalk Inc., 9841 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045. For information or to find a dealer near you call:

1-800-922-8255
1-213-645-1082
CompuServe 71361,1636
FAX 1-213-645-1306

Smalltalk/V is a registered trademark of Digitalk Inc. Prices subject to change without notice. Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
After tackling the nuclear-triggered geopolitical situation with Balance of Power, noted game designer Chris Crawford has taken on an even more complex subject: the earth's environment. Balance of the Planet is a simulation program meant to illustrate the interrelationship between humans, industry, and Mother Earth. You play the United Nations High Commissioner of the Environment. The game starts in 1990; you have until 2035 to straighten out the mess. Be prepared for bad results: Poor policies can contribute to starvation, flooding, and a host of other woes. The simulation is not easy; we know one technical editor who, in the course of a weekend, wiped out the world nearly half a dozen times before determining which industries to tax and which objectives to fund. The program is available for Macs or PCs; it's $49.95 from Accolade (San Jose, CA).

When it comes to user interfaces, there's too much "breakfast cereal marketing," said departing Apple Products president Jean-Louis Gassée in a recent speech to Mac users. "We talk about windows and menus and magic-this and hyper-that. Soon we'll have the user interface equivalent of cola wars."

DuPont Imaging Systems (Newark, DE) has designed a hardware/software package that gives Macintosh users access to Unix through the Mac interface and file system. The new MacBlitz coprocessor board ($9995) uses a Clipper C300 RISC processor running at 50 MHz.

WordPerfect (Orem, UT) has just started beta-testing its word processor for OS/2 Presentation Manager and expects it on the shelves in November. The company will provide its OS/2 drivers for the hundreds of printers now supported by DOS editions of WordPerfect. The company says that it's committed to a Windows version but doesn't think it will be ready until 1991.

Although Sharp and NEC are now selling portable computers with flat-panel color displays, both companies admit that the screens leave something to be desired. The color is washed out, and the viewing angle is restricted. But that picture could change soon. Sharp Electronics (Mahwah, NJ) plans to have a color 10-inch LCD panel available to OEMs by the end of September. The color screen could appear in portables by early 1991. The new Sharp display uses the same active-matrix technology as the Macintosh Portable but adds 512 colors and VGA resolution. Active-matrix color LCDs are now used in tiny TVs and have been heralded as the display technology of the future. But poor manufacturing yields have made panels larger than about 6 inches across unreliable and prohibitively expensive. The difficulties of making even a monochrome active-matrix panel accounted for much of the delay in the Macintosh Portable.

The new thin-film transistor (TFT) Sharp screen represents two innovations. First, each pixel is backed up with two transistors, so if one fails, another is there to take its place. The code for the new standard is being built using C and C++ and will employ an X Window System-based user interface on all platforms. The expert systems based on the standard will be compatible with Structured Query Language-based database systems, the developers say. Ford and US West plan to start beta tests of software using the new code in the fourth quarter of this year. Testing of more-advanced software versions is scheduled to start in the fourth quarter of next year.

Cooperation between the companies is limited to the development of the new software code. Each partner will be allowed to use the code to produce and market its own knowledge-based expert systems. IMKA is looking for new recruits, including foreign firms, to contribute funding or technical expertise.

—Rob Calem

**Sharp Plans Better-Looking Color LCD This Year**

Second, the company has a new manufacturing line that uses laser repair equipment; defective transistors can be fixed or removed before the display leaves the plant.

The Sharp TFT screen has a total of 921,600 pixels, or three for every point of a 640-by-480-pixel VGA array (one each for red, green, and blue). The quality difference between the TFT screen and the passive-matrix display in the Sharp Multi-Color 386 is striking: The TFT's colors are bright, rich, and solid, and the horizontal viewing angle is a wide 120 degrees.

The panel uses a lot of juice—about 12 watts, including hot-cathode backlighting—so for the time being, it's practical only for AC-powered machines. It also weighs 2/5 pounds, or about half as much as some entire notebook computers.

Sharp estimates that its color LCD panels will cost five to 10 times as much as a conventional monochrome LCD. This could make for an expensive computer, but Sharp, which plans to use most of the displays itself, thinks that it can produce a model in the $10,000 range, or for about the same price as the Multi-Color 386.

—Andy Reinhardt

**First of Fatter Floppy Drives Finally Arriving**

High-capacity floppy disk drives have been something of a Holy Grail in the personal computer business, but for end users the search could be winding down. Q/Cor (Norcross, GA), a Quadram spin-off, says that it has started shipping floppy disk drives that can pack 21 MB onto special 3½-inch media. The Q/Cor drives are based on Brier Technology's Flextra subsystem, which uses a proprietary closed-loop servo tracking scheme to boost disk capacity. Flextra was announced more than a year ago and has been in testing since then.

Stor/Mor drives have an embedded SCSI controller and are shipped with an interface board for IBM PC compatibles. An external unit for ATs lists for $895, an internal for ATs is
Our customers expect software that works. All the time. The key to software quality is exhaustive testing. It's also an engineer's worst nightmare. But it doesn't have to be. Because now you can automate your software testing.

Introducing the Atron Evaluator. The first and only non-intrusive automated PC-based software testing tool.

The Atron Evaluator automatically runs your software regression testing programs. All of them. All day. All night. Giving you thoroughly tested, higher quality software.

The Atron Evaluator is hardware-based. And since it's non-intrusive, software behavior is tested without the risk of alteration. Once your tests have run, you can refer to automatically generated test reports to double-check test results.

The Atron Evaluator saves time. And time makes you money. Development cycles are shortened, so your software gets to market sooner. And while your test programs are running, you can be more productive. Start a new project. Or go home.

For more information about the Atron Evaluator, call us at 1-800-283-5933. And put an end to your worst nightmares. Automatically.

Circle 29 on Reader Service Card

In Europe, contact:
Elverex Limited, Enterprise House
Pelassey Technology Park, Limerick, Ireland
Phone: 061-338177
QA Training Limited, Cecily Hill Castle
Cirencester, Gloucestershire, GL7 2EF, England
Phone: (0285) 5888
Buy our IBM-compatible color printer and get this Mac-compatible color printer free.

The new Phaser PX Color Printer from Tektronix. Only $7995

The price is as much of a breakthrough as anything else. The Phaser PX offers PostScript-language compatibility and 300 dpi thermal-wax color that's brighter and bolder than that of pricey competitors. And not only can you hook it up to an office full of PCs via serial or parallel, but it will also accommodate any Macs that might come along. Automatically switching from port to port to keep everybody happy.

Add to that certified PANTONE® Color that can be printed on paper or transparencies, and you've got a color printer that will do more for less money than ever before.

So call 1-800-835-6100, Dept. I11 to find out how to get your hands on the new Tektronix Phaser PX. Then you can kill two birds with one color printer.
Buy our Mac-compatible color printer and get this IBM-compatible color printer free.

The new Phaser PX Color Printer from Tektronix.

Only $7995

The price is as much of a breakthrough as anything else. The Phaser PX offers PostScript-language compatibility and 300 dpi thermal-wax color that's brighter and bolder than that of pricey competitors. And not only can you hook it up to an office full of Macs via AppleTalk, but it will also accommodate the PCs and workstations that might come along. Automatically switching from port to port to keep everybody happy.

Add to that certified PANTONE® Color that can be printed on paper or transparencies, and you've got a color printer that will do more for less money than ever before.

So call 1-800-835-6100, Dept. 11J to find out how to get your hands on the new Tektronix Phaser PX. Then you can kill two birds with one color printer.
MIPS Computer Systems (Sunnyvale, CA) is designing a new workstation, currently called the RC6280, that will use the company's new R6000 RISC processor. This is subject to change, but the system will most likely come with 32 MB of main memory (expandable to 256 MB); address up to 4 gigabytes of virtual memory; use multiple VME buses; and have a 655-MB hard disk drive, a SCSI bus, and serial and Ethernet ports. The 66.7-MHz R6000 processor can achieve single-cycle execution time for almost all instructions, MIPS says.

National Information Services (Baltimore) is publishing Consumer Reports on CD-ROM. The "beginner's" collection dates back to January 1985; the advanced collection, which comes with more sophisticated search tools, dates back to January 1982. Annual subscriptions are priced at $445 and $695, respectively.

Japan's Ministry of International Trade and Industry will spend $46 million on its Fifth Generation Computer Project this year, and $9.8 million on its distributed data-processing environment, the future of the computer industry, according to New Technology Week (published by King Communications, Washington, DC). MITI will invest $100,000 in neural network research, the newsletter said.

Xircom (Woodland Hills, CA) has cut the price of its Pocket Ethernet Adapter by $100. The diminutive device, which works with IBM PC-compatible laptops, now sells for $595.

Senior managers at the nation's 1500 biggest companies aren't happy with the way their businesses are using computer technology, according to a survey conducted by Beta Research (Syosset, NY). Beta pollsters report that 52 percent of the senior managers polled said that their companies are not using computers and communications to their full potential.

$795, and an external unit for Micro Channel machines is $995. The special disks cost $25 each.

Flextra is one of several emerging technologies that cram greater amounts of data onto 3½-inch removable floppy disks. Most of the new drives are still months from reaching the market, but a 2.88-MB-capacity model made by Toshiba and resold in the U.S. by Pacific Rim Systems could become the next step up from 1.44 MB. Insite Peripherals says that it's redesigning its 20.9-MB Floptical drive (announced last year) for backward compatibility. The company's current I325 model will remain an evaluation unit only, and Insite's first commercial product will be a 1-inch-high drive slated for next year.

The Toshiba, Insite, and Brier systems all use new barium-ferrite disks manufactured by Maxell, Verbatim, and others. These disks have an ultrafine metal particle surface than conventional ferric-oxide disks, which lets them hold twice as much data per linear inch. In the Toshiba drive, which is compatible with existing 720K-byte and 1.44-MB disks, the media is formatted with the same number of tracks, but each track has twice as many sectors. The Insite and Brier drives achieve their higher capacity by greatly increasing the number of tracks on the disk. Since the head can be positioned very precisely, the tracks can be narrower and closer together. To encode track information, however, requires that the mass-produced barium-ferrite disks be specially formatted at the factory. As a result, the disks are more costly, and neither drive can read from or write to existing floppy disks.

Brier's "twin-tiered tracking" involves storing data on two levels of the disk media. The bottom layer contains magnetic servo information that defines the location of the tracks, while the top layer holds data.

Flextra disks have an unformatted capacity of 25 MB, or 21.4 MB after formatting. The servo tracks now written onto the disks are dense enough to support capacities of 50 or even 100 MB unformatted, Brier says, but getting to the higher levels will involve further technological refinements and new metal-powder disk media. Brier plans to announce a 43.2-MB-capacity model "within the year."

—Andy Reinhardt

Little Guys: Bill Gates Has Good News for You

Small application programs and small software companies to develop them—that's a wave of the future, according to Microsoft chairman Bill Gates. Gates told the National Apple Users Group conference recently that he bases his forecast on what he sees as a move away from large, multifeatured application programs, like Word and Excel, to small, special-purpose programs that can work together.

"Because things are fairly self-contained today, with simply cutting and pasting, you can have only these large applications. You can't have these nifty little tools that you pull in to manipulate a little bit of data and then move that data onto another application," Gates said. "With an architecture of small- to medium-size applications to attach to larger applications, we allow small software companies to provide specialized packages that will appeal to special audiences that the larger companies like ours cannot address."

The technology that will spur these new programs and small companies is the Dynamic Data Exchange channel in Windows and OS/2, which allows applications to easily exchange information, Gates said.

—David Reed

WE DON'T CARE IF YOU'RE BIG OR SMALL. We remember when some of the best ideas came from guys working in their garages. If you, your company, or your research group is working on a new technology or developing products that will significantly affect microcomputers and the way people work with them, we'd like to hear about it. Phone the BYTE news department at (603) 924-9281. Or send a fax to (603) 924-2550. Or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Or send E-mail to "microbytes" on BIX or to "BYTE" on MCI Mail. An electronic version of Microbytes, offering a wider variety of computer-related news on a daily basis, is available on BIX.
Finding the four best laser printers is easy. Choosing which Canon to buy is a little tougher.

Come on, now—we can't do everything for you. We've produced a complete line of Canon Laser Beam Printers for crisp text and stunning graphics. We've given them features unmatched in their price range—such as built-in scalable typefaces that look great from the finest fine print to poster-sized headlines—with legendary Canon quality.

But we can't tell you that what you need is the compact size (and compact price!) of the 4-page-per-minute LBP-4. You're the only one who knows how convenient its 14" x 16" size and quiet operation would be on your home or office desktop. And how can we even guess what you'd do with the standard video interface for fast, high-resolution applications?

We're not going to insist that you should get the LBP-4 Mark III for its 8-ppm speed, or for the ability to boost its standard 1.5MB all the way to 4.5MB. Sure, it can accept our IC cards for additional typefaces and capabilities, but so can the others.

Maybe you never need to print letterhead plus second sheets, or long unattended jobs. So why should we brag about the Mark III with dual paper cassettes that can hold up to 400 sheets? Just because it can combine portrait and landscape text? Big deal—that's standard for Canon Laser Beam Printers.

And unless you want the ultimate in capability and convenience, you'd have no interest in the Mark III with dual cassettes and duplex printing for newsletters, and lengthy reports. Even though, like the others (yawn), it supports all popular word-processing and DTP software.

Visit your Canon dealer—call us toll-free at 1-(800) 733-2900 for the one nearest you. We've done our part, with four Canon Laser Beam Printers that set a new standard.

But the hard part is up to you.

Genuine Adobe PostScript is now available for the LBP-8 Mark III Series printers. And it will soon be offered on the LBP-4 printer, as well.

A printer driver kit is provided free with each printer containing all printer definition files currently available on diskette, plus complete installation instructions.
Tales from the Archives
While “Saving Space” by Steven J. Vaughan-Nichols (March) is quite informative, I would like to make a few comments. Vaughan-Nichols says that “none of [the archiving programs] bothers to determine whether sufficient space exists... before starting.” This is true but misleading. It is impossible to predict just how much space will be required, if for working files. The designer must walk the thin line between the possibility of the program running out of space and that of alerting the user that there is insufficient space when, in fact, there is enough.

It is possible to check the fit as the program proceeds, or to break the job into two or more smaller pieces. But these approaches also have problems—namely, slower compression time, and loss of an unerase utility to recover the previous archive.

Vaughan-Nichols mentions that he has never been able to create a self-extracting archive using LHarc 1.13. I have been using that version for about eight months and have never had a problem with it. Not only does it produce archives that are typically within a few percentage points either way of the size of PKzip archives, but its self-extraction code adds only about 1300 bytes to the size of an archive. It also does not require another file in the same directory—as PKzip 1.01 does, contrary to its documentation. LHarc cannot create a self-extracting archive if there is not enough memory, while PKzip’s self-extracting archives work on machines with any memory size. Due to the convenience of LHarc’s self-extraction feature, I am currently using it for all my self-extracting archives.

I use PKzip for almost all other archiving because of its significant speed advantage over LHarc. I also use PKzip in its quick compression mode to back up data files and source code, since it is fast, compresses relatively well, and allows multiple file specifications. Another advantage of PKzip is that it detects when it is running on a 386 and uses 386 instructions for a significant performance improvement.

One final point. Zoo is not the only archiving program available on more than one system. I use LHarc and ARC on a Unix machine, and I have heard of a Unix version of PKzip.

Stephen M. Dunn
Brampton, Ontario, Canada

The Coke Standard
You should have told Charles E. Green (Ask BYTE, March) that the computer industry is hard at work searching for alternatives to confusing technology.

Sharp observers, for example, will have noticed the subtle shift toward the adoption of familiar objects as reference standards. Witness the clever use of Coca-Cola cans to define precise height, a move introduced simultaneously in the March BYTE by Flytech Technology (page 96) and Northgate Computers (following page 40). The latter even went so far as to announce that it had broken the full-can height barrier (“standing not even as tall as America’s favorite diet cola”). No doubt benchmarks will soon codify this brave lead. Figures such as “1.678 cans,” “4.238 cans,” or even (is it too much to hope for?) “0.0795 cans per second” will soon become commonplace.

It is disturbing to see that full standardization still eludes us, as the two innovators cannot agree on whether the calibration standard should be Diet Coke or regular Coke. But an important first step has been taken, and I think it should be applauded.

Peter Bolton
New Smyrna Beach, FL

Succession Crisis Revisited
I found Bob Ryan’s “The Succession Crisis” (March) both informative and useful to those who are considering Unix and OS/2 as an alternative to DOS. I believe that Ryan’s advice to postpone the Unix versus OS/2 choice until they both offer the range of applications found under DOS is well taken by those who can afford to wait.

For those who must make the move in the near future, the situation is different. I'd like to point out some of the findings of a comparison between Unix and OS/2 that Andrew S. Tanenbaum makes in his book Structured Computer Organization (Prentice-Hall, 1990):

• Unix supports multiple users; OS/2 supports one.
• Unix is portable; OS/2 was designed specifically for the 286.
• Unix has a linear memory model; OS/2 has a segmented memory model.
• Unix supports virtual memory via paging; OS/2 supports it via segmentation.
• Unix allows multiple links to a file; OS/2 does not.
• Unix allows a collection of disks to be mounted on a single tree; OS/2 does not.
• Unix processes make system calls by trapping to the kernel; OS/2 processes make system calls by procedure calls through call gates.
• Unix has only a single level of access—the file system; OS/2 also has I/O subsystems.
• Unix has neither threads nor sessions; OS/2 has both.
If you're feeling overwhelmed by impossible deadlines, don't despair. Vermont Views™ 2.0 combines a menu-driven screen designer with a C library of over 550 functions to combat programming stress.

Have Fun Again

Using the Vermont Views Designer, you'll visually create user interfaces in a fraction of the time required to code them. Include pull-down menus, window-based data-entry forms with tickertape and memo fields, scrollable regions, choice lists, context-sensitive help, and other state-of-the-art features. Quickly create and refine operational prototypes. Use DOS graphics without GUI hassles.

You'll enjoy interactive development without the limitations of 4GL's. When the extensive capabilities of Vermont Views don't meet special needs, attach your own processing functions to menus, forms, fields, and keys. We've designed it so you won't run into dead ends.

A Better CASE

Rapid prototyping is the latest CASE technology. But, with most systems, you must throw the prototype away when coding begins. With Vermont Views, the prototype becomes the application. Menus and data-entry forms are usable in the final application without change. Names of functions for retrieving, processing, and storing data can be specified as the prototype is created. Notes can be attached to forms and fields to help you complete and document the application. Vermont Views objects are checked for validity when created, so integration and testing go more quickly.

Endless Benefits

Screen generators for most C libraries require you to modify generated source code to create a fully functional interface — after which you must work with the source code. Not so with Vermont Views. Designer forms and menus can incorporate the special capabilities of Vermont Views and still be revised interactively. You'll reap productivity benefits throughout the software lifecycle.

A Universal Solution

Create a single interface and port it among PCDOS, OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, and VMS. Use Vermont Views with any database that has a C-language interface (most do). Include DOS graphics in text-based applications (optional). Create interfaces for any roman-based language. Develop safely on networks with our form-locking version.

Sweet Music

"This is the most complete, easiest to use screen package I have ever seen..." — Jim Darragh, Commercial Logic, Inc.

"At a recent field staff meeting, we were able to get a consensus...using the Designer on a big screen TV. Changes can be posted real-time and a functioning prototype results... The form designer is GREAT." — Randy Jones, Beta Tester

No-limit Trial

Reduce stress by ordering Vermont Views now. There is no risk. Return it for a full refund — anytime. We believe in our product.

Free Test Drive

Call for a free DOS demo copy of the Designer. See what you've been missing.

Call 800-848-1248
Fax 802-848-3502
Please Mention "037"

Vermont Creative Software
Pinnacle Meadows, Richford, VT 05476
Phone: 802-848-7731 Telex: 510-601-4160
Tanenbaum says that an even more important factor is the widespread availability of Unix source code, which allows Unix system developers to rapidly respond to technological changes. The source code for OS/2, on the other hand, is a guarded secret held by IBM and Microsoft. As an example, Tanenbaum points out that when RISC machines were introduced, Unix was the unanimous choice of all the RISC vendors.

Unix is over 20 years old, and it has a rich tradition and culture associated with it. A rich tradition and culture for OS/2 has yet to be established.

Rodney Adams
Cambridge, MA

Multimedia Wars
I think Don Crabb has misled readers and given bad advice in “A Mac Mélange” (March). The Macintosh is a reasonable platform for multimedia, provided you have unlimited funds. It is expensive to provide the Mac with the functionality that the Amiga has right out of the box. The Amiga was designed as a multimedia (and multitasking) machine, and if Crabb does not take it seriously, the people who are using it for digitized images, sound, music, full-motion video, and animation do.

My advice to Crabb’s readers is this: If you are interested in multimedia, by all means look at the Mac first. Then buy an Amiga.

Dana S. West
Columbus, OH

East Europeans Seek Correspondents
I am a 36-year-old electronics engineer. I work mostly on projects based on the Intel 8048, 8051, and 8096 single-chip microcontrollers for use in measurement and control. I would like to find someone with whom I can exchange letters on programming hints and hobby applications of these devices.

Lubomir Matystak
Pohat 581
742 83 Klimkovice
Czechoslovakia

I have been a reader of BYTE for several years, and I profit greatly from your articles on both hardware and software. I develop information-retrieval software under MS-DOS, OS/2, and Unix, and I try to capture the actual trends in software engineering with the help of your magazine.

The changes here in East Germany have given me greater opportunities for sharing information with the international community. This is why I am writing to you. I’d like to find a colleague to correspond with.

I am 43 years old. My wife is a teacher of Russian and English, and we have a 12-year-old daughter. In addition to my professional interests, I enjoy the cultural events that Dresden and Saxonia are known for (especially the concerts of the Staatskappelle and the exhibitions of the Semper Gallery). My wife and I are interested in English and American literature.

Dr. Peter Naumann
Rosenbergerstrasse 21
Dresden 8021
East Germany

Thanks for the Unix Benchmarks
I read Ben Smith’s “The BYTE Unix Benchmarks” (March) with great pleasure. Someday, perhaps, BYTE will routinely publish Unix-based performance figures.

In principle, all BYTE benchmarks might be run simultaneously on one Unix system. The total real time would be longer because of multitasking overhead, but the per-process user and system CPU times should be the same as for successive, serial benchmark runs.

The new BYTE shell-script approach should yield portability. However, there are pitfalls in the form of unknown but systematic errors in user time to search the PATH for the script’s executables. Below is the data for the old BYTE Sieve of Eratosthenes benchmark program, coded with times (S) system calls and run under shell timing (using The Santa Cruz Operation’s Unix 3.2 running on an IBM AT with an Intel Inboard). It ran 10 iterations to a maximum of 8191 (1899 primes). The average user time in seconds (variation) of six trials on a quiet multiuser system is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>System call</th>
<th>Time command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timex sieve</td>
<td>0.520 (0.00)</td>
<td>0.5 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/bin/timex</td>
<td>0.602 (0.16)</td>
<td>0.611 (0.16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/bin/timex</td>
<td>0.468 (0.01)</td>
<td>0.472 (0.01)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These results do not invalidate the BYTE shell-script approach for between-platform comparison, provided that all commands are invoked by a fully qualified path.

John Michael Williams
Senior Software Engineer
Dazix, Inc.
Redwood City, CA

The time utility is not started until all paths and variables have been established and the test is ready to run. In the benchmark tests that return the number of loops (instead of a time), the timing routine is internal to the test itself and is not started until all the internal variables have been set for the specific test. Future tests for BYTE benchmarks will follow this later scheme, since there is no upper limit on performance that can be evaluated this way.

We do, in fact, run some tests concurrently, but with as much control as possible. The system-load test incrementally increases the number of concurrent copies of itself that are running. This is a good indicator of how a system will perform under a variety of process loads. The danger of running benchmarks when the system is in multiuser mode is that there are an unknown number of demon processes associated with being at the multiuser level.

Although it is impossible to have absolutely all the variables dependent on the benchmarks, we think that it is important to try to reach that goal to cross-evaluate divergent Unix versions on the spectrum of Unix hardware. That doesn’t mean that benchmarks are invalid when run in other than our standard way (e.g., single-user, no windowing, and full optimization). Our tests can be used for evaluating a single machine under different conditions. In this way, they become a tool for fine-tuning performance.

—Ben Smith

Don’t Tell All
I am appalled at Hugh Kenner’s review of that wonderful true mystery by Clifford Stoll, The Cuckoo’s Egg (Print Queue, March). This wasn’t a review; it was a retelling of the whole story. How dare he “tell it all” and ruin the excitement of reading it and wondering, “What next? What next?”

B. M. Hutchison
Pendleton, OR

CD-ROMs and Printers
What does it take to install a CD-ROM drive in an XT or AT clone? Is a SCSI controller card necessary? Do different ROM drive manufacturers have different requirements?

If you have a color printer, what is the best way to dump screen images for CGA, EGA, or VGA?

Al Sardello
Boulder, CO

continued
Here's what they say about Zortech C++

"Zortech is a truly fine compiler...If you've been waiting for a major player to offer a professional C++ development system for OS/2 and Windows, as well as DOS, wait no longer...Zortech has it!"

"Zortech C++ is one of the best MS-DOS products I've had the luck to use....I can highly recommend the Zortech 2.0 release."
Scott Robert Ladd, Dr. Dobbs Journal, pp. 64-73, January 1990

"Zortech has done a commendable job with C++ 2.0 and I recommend it highly...The debugger is impressive...Get the Developers version...it's worth the money."
Bruce Eckel, Micro Cornucopia, pp. 8-17, March 1990

"We have devoted virtually a full issue to evaluation of C Compilers...it's an easy choice. We pick ZORTECH."
J. D. Hilderbrand, Editor, Computer Language, p. 7, May 1990

**AT&T™ C++ V2 Specification**
- Multiple Inheritance
- Type Safe Linkage
- Pointers to Members

**Compiler Features**
- Native code compiler with separate global optimizer
- Improved MSC Source Level Compiler
- MS Windows™ Compatible
- CodeView™ Compatible
- Fast Graphics Library with C++ interface
- Easy to use TSR functions
- Standard Library Source Code included with Developer's Edition
- Seamless LIM/EMS Support via new handle pointers or directly via EMS library functions.
- Full MS Mouse Library
- OS/2 Compiler Option
- 99% ANSI C Compatible
- Improved code size/speed

**C++ Source Level Debugger**
- Also Debugs C
- Assembler Debugging with access to registers and memory.
- 16 Debugging Windows
- Multiple Statement Lines
- Break/Trace/Watchpoints
- Dual Monitor Support
- Full C++ name unmasking for easy use
- Block memory write protection

**C++ Tools Classes**
- 25 C++ Classes with full source code
- Includes new Text User Interface Classes
- Event Queue, BCD Maths, Linked Lists, Memory, DOS error handling classes, text windows and editing classes, virtual arrays, time and date handling, directories and filenames, interrupt vectors, etc...

**PRICES**
- C++ Compiler $199.95
- C++ Debugger $149.95
- C++ Tools $149.95
- Library Source $149.95
- Save $200 - Get the Developer's Edition for only $450 (includes all the above items).
- OS/2 Option $149.95
- C++ Video $499.95

**USA:** Zortech Inc.
4-C Gill Street
WOBURN MA01801
Voice: 617-646-6703
Fax: 617-643-7969

**EUROPE:** Zortech Ltd.
106-108 Powis Street
LONDON SE18 6LU
Voice: 44-81-316-7777
Fax: 44-81-316-4138

---

**“ANNOUNCING V2.1”**
640K Memory Barrier Smashed!

- New VCM™ (Virtual Code Manager) technology
- New Rational DOS Extender technology for compiling/debugging massive programs
- New Virtual C++ Source Level Debugger requires only 4k RAM!

**Zortech VCM™ for DOS**
With Zortech's Virtual Code Manager (VCM) you can compile standard MS-DOS applications containing up to 4Mb of code. VCM is a sophisticated virtual memory system that dramatically improves performance over conventional overlay methods. Naturally, our debugger understands VCM too!

**Rational™ DOS Extender Technology...**
Version 2.1 incorporates this new technology for compiling and debugging really big programs on 286, 386 or 486 based PC's. You can also use V2.1 together with Rational Systems DOS Extender (purchased separately) to produce your own applications which can access memory beyond the 640k DOS limit.

**C++ Debugger in 4k RAM!**
Zortech's Virtual C++ Source Level Debugger can now locate itself in extended memory on 386 machines. This requires only 4k of conventional RAM!

**STOP PRESS - NEWS FLASH**
386 Compiler/Debugger Option (using Phar Lapp DOS Extender), UNIX 386 Compiler and OS/2 Debugger all available soon. Also new C++ Classes and Addison Wesley ZTC++ book.

**ORDER/UPGRADE HOTLINE** 1-800-848-8408
CD-ROM drives normally come with their own controller (usually an 8-bit, XT-compatible card) and device driver software. To install one, you plug in the card, connect the drive, and install the drivers. That's it. The drives that we've seen here at BYTE have had controllers that are basically SCSI with some modification. Don't plan on daisy chaining hard disk drives or tape drives off the controller, although you should be able to chain multiple CD-ROM drives from the same manufacturer. To be sure, check with the manufacturer before you buy.

Printing color is just as easy. Normal screen printing support on the PC is simply a BIOS call to a function that reads the screen and copies the contents to an ASCII printer. The GRAPHICS.COM program that comes with DOS lets you dump a monochrome graphic to an ESDI, or SCSI? hard/floppy disk drive controller
• a 512K-byte Super VGA card with 1024- by 768-pixel resolution and 256 colors
• a 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive
• a 5¼-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive
• an 80387 math coprocessor
• an 8514 IBM monitor
• an 8514/A IBM monitor
• an 8514 IBM monitor
• an 8514/A IBM monitor
• an Epson LQ-510 printer
• a mouse

Can all this work in one machine?

Also, which interleave ratio for the hard/floppy disk drive controller is correct—1-to-1, 2-to-1, or 3-to-1? What specification on the hard disk drive is the best—run length limited (RLL), modified frequency modulation (FMF), ESDI, or SCSI?

My ultimate goal is to use CAD software to design bathrooms and kitchens, to take a space and fit it with the optimum equipment. I want to do more than just draw squares and circles. Is there any CAD software available that will help me do this?

Tom Callaghan
Aliquippa, PA

Since you have a specific application in mind, here's a good rule of thumb: Pick the software you like first, then pick the computer to run it on. That way, you're sure to have all the right hardware—not too much or too little. That said, the system you're proposing should more than do the trick. However, a few things about your choices are worth pointing out.

The Perstor controller is designed to work with either MFM or RLL disks only. With the Perstor's data compression, you can expect to get 132 MB out of a 72-MB CDC Wren 86, or 81 MB out of a 44-MB Priam ID45H drive. You specified the 8514 monitor, which is designed for the 8514/A graphics card. Either bag the Super VGA and take the 8514/A, or use any good multifrequency monitor with your Super VGA. The 8514 is a good choice, as it's a well-known standard and is likely to be supported by most CAD software. You might also reconsider the mouse. Most serious CAD software supports graphics tablets, which are considerably more precise and easier to use than mice. Don't buy either until you've picked out your software. Also, make sure that you have enough serial ports to connect the mouse/tablet and the plotter that you'll eventually need.

As for software, you can hardly go wrong with the big names in CAD. As an alternative, track down some of the field-specific drawing packages. You might find architects in your area who have specific experience in using interior design software. Take them to lunch and pick their brains.

To determine the best interleave, you generally try different interleave factors until you get the best system performance, or use utility software like Gibson's SpinRite to try the combinations for you.—H. E.

Good Things in Small Packages

I am interested in a small, durable, reliable, inexpensive hand-held computer that patients can carry with them during the day. This computer would be preprogrammed to ask the patient a series of questions that he or she could answer with numerical responses. All the hand-held computer would need for input is a numeric keypad. The computer screen would need to be able to display about 30 alphabetical characters in a single-line display. Additionally, I would need to be able to upload programs into the hand-held computer, as well as download patient responses into an IBM compatible. It would be nice if the memory capacity of the hand-held computer was around 64K bytes.

I have read about the Casio BOSS and the Sharp Wizard, and they sound interesting. Could you advise me about the pros and cons of these or similar units?

Daniel J. Cox, Ph.D.
Professor, Department of Behavioral Medicine and Psychiatry
University of Virginia
Charlottesville, VA

Smaller, reliable, cheap, and with a big display! It's a good thing that you're not picky. One thing I was not clear on, though: You want to upload programs, and I assume that you mean PC programs. Unfortunately, the Wizard isn't PC-compatible, and it's programmed solely through ROM cartridges. For your application, that would seem to be a “con.”

Casio's BOSS might work for you. It has a 32-column by 6-row display and can transfer data to or from both Macintoshes and PCs. To program the BOSS, you'd need to get some detailed information from Casio. Contact the BOSS Products Division at (201) 361-5400, ext. 135 or 132.

A few other possibilities: The Psion Organiser is another non-DOS machine that is fairly rugged and reasonably inexpensive. The Poqet computer and Atari continued
Special Introductory Offer!

Standard Features

- High Performance
  Norton SI 38.8
  Landmark 115 MH, 60X
- Quality Brand Name Components
- One Year Warranty Parts & Labor
- 24-Hour Parts Replacement
- Toll-Free Technical Support
- Also Available:
  Extended Maintenance Contract
  Corporate Leasing
  Custom Configurations

Order Yours Before Offer Expires!

Call 1-800-331-1090 or 1-401-885-6697

Digital Distributing, Inc.
20 Cavalier Dr., E. Greenwich, RI 02818

486 POWER at
386 PRICES!

$6,792

Complete Standard System*

Standard Configuration Includes:
25 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation
4 MB 80ns RAM, expandable to 16 MB
8 KB Internal Cache Memory
(optional 128 KB External Cache)
AMI BIOS
Super VGA Video Card
Super High Res VGA 14" Color Monitor
1.2 MB 5¼" Floppy
1.44 MB 3½" Micro Floppy
85 MB SCSI Hard Disk Drive
2 Serial, 1 Parallel Ports
200 Watt Power Supply
Microsoft Compatible Mouse
MS DOS 4.01

* Bernoulli drive and 20" color monitor shown are optional.

Circle 79 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 80)
**Programmer’s Paradise®**

Smalltalk/V® PM combines the power of the industry’s leading object-oriented programming environment with the richness of Presentation Manager.

Applications written in other Smalltalk/V environments can be ported to Smalltalk/V PM and will take on the look and feel of Presentation Manager.

Smalltalk/V PM's compiler generates standalone native code applications (EXE) for unrestricted distribution, requiring no run-time license fees.

List: $495  **Ours:** $399  **Special:** $369

---

**NEW RELEASES**

SpontaneousAssembly by Base Two Development

Assembly language library with over 700 ready-to-use functions and macros covering everything from string manipulation to dynamic memory management; to working with all popular LAN systems. Includes 750 page manual.

List: $195  **Ours:** $159

SilBack by SilBack Technologies

A memory resident back-up utility which allows a user's PC to be backed-up and currently backed-up without the user having to shut down or ever restart or even reboot their system. The application program runs continuously in the background, making any idle times and/or .at pre-set times a possibility.

List: $99  **Ours:** $75

PC-link36 by Ginge

A source code analysis tool for the C programming language, running on Windows 386/Windows under MS-DOS. PC-link will analyze C programs and report on bugs, glitches and inconsistencies, providing a strong typing facility for C.

List: $129  **Ours:** $109
Microsoft C Professional Development System 6.0
The ideal environment for creating sophisticated, large-scale C applications. The newest version of the industry standard C Compiler is faster than ever. DOS, Windows, or OS/2 PM programmers can all benefit from this product's new development environment, the Microsoft Programmer's Workbench. Integrated tools within the environment include a powerful programmer's editor, compiler, linker, NMAKE facility, CodeView window-oriented debugger, Source Browser, and hypertext-based documentation. The Programmer's Workbench also offers mouse support, and all the tools are accessible from one easy-to-use interface. Microsoft C, the natural choice for any professional C programmer.

Microsoft BASIC Professional Development System 7.0
Everything the serious BASIC programmer has been looking for. Create dramatically smaller and faster executables. Handle LARGE programs because there's more room for data, source code, and compiled code. EMS 4.0, far strings and run-time overlays are now supported. Create fast, powerful database applications with the ISAM package Microsoft has completely integrated into the language. Also save time with toolboxes for user-interface development, presentation graphics and matrix math work. This is the high productivity programming solution BASIC programmers have been looking for.

FREE T-Shirt...
Buy any Microsoft product from us this month, and as a bonus, receive a free Programmer's Paradise T-Shirt. These top quality T-Shirts are available in Medium, Large or X-Large (while supplies last).
Don't be seen at the pool or beach without one!!!

Offer good through July 31, 1990.
Programmer's Paradise

Programmer's Paradise offers the complete software product line for publishing giants such as Microsoft, Borland, Lotus, and Microsoft Publishing, as well as dozens of other important software publishers. Most of these products are stocked items. Call for immediate delivery!

(800) 445-7899
Guaranteed Best Prices! (800) 445-7899

SAGE / MICROSOFT BUNDLE OFFER
Order the new Sage Professional Editor, the programmer's editor for the 90's, along with any Microsoft Compiler, and Programmer's Paradise will give you an additional $25 off the combined price! *Offer good through July 31, 1990.

SAGE PROGRAMMER'S PARADISE

- Offer good through July 31, 1990
- Applicable to pricing on current versions of software listed; July issue prices only.
- Offer does not apply towards obvious errors in competitors' ads.
- Subject to same terms and conditions.

LIST OURS

XENIX/UNIX
LNX
Interactive 386Lx/Complete
Interactive 386Lx/Comp. M/U
Interactive (All other products)
LinP C
LPI-BASIC
LPI-FORTRAN
MKS RCS
MKS Trilogy
SCO 286 Complete
SCO C Language products
V EDIT PLUS
ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS
APL PLUS
Janus Ada/Compiler System
Laplace RPC
Meridian Ada Student
Meridian Ada Developer's Kit
MKS AWK
Personal Rexx
Softprobe 86/8x
Adobe Illustrator
MathCAD
AutoSketch
AutoCAD Release 10
AutoSketch
AutoLISP
AutoLISP Interactive
AutoCAD Release 13
AutoLISP Interactive
Control System Toolbox
CSS
DCL
DCL/OS
Design CAD 3-D
Drafix Windows CAD
EASYC

LIST OURS

SCIENCE & ENGINEERING (continued)

Generic CADD Level 3
LAPLACE A Compiler
LAPLACE A Toolkit
MICRO-CAP III
OrCAD PCB
PC TEK
Schematic
STATGRAPHICS
Tape
TECHGRAPHIT/PCD
T

SPREADSHEETS
Lotus 1-2-3 Release 3.0
Lotus 1-2-3 Professional
Microsoft Excel
Quattro Professional
SuperCalc

UTILITIES
386 MAX
386 MAX Professional
above DISC
DOS Partner
Dr. Switch Developer Panel
FASTBACK Plus
Head Build
MACE GOLD
Memory Mate
MKS Toolkit
Move-Em
Norton Commander
Norton Utilities
Norton Utilities Advanced
PC Tools Deluxe
Pizzazz Plus
Plus
Software Rochester
SpinRite II
XTreePro

WORD PROCESSING
Microsoft Word for Windows
WordPerfect 5.1
WordStar

SOFTWARE FOR SUN
Panel Plus/Sun
Panel Plus (Sun 3)

SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE
Microsoft Word for Sun
Lotus 1-2-3 for Sun Server
Lotus 1-2-3 for Sun

PHONE ORDERS
8:30 AM-7 PM EST. We accept
MasterCard, Visa, American Express. For domestic
shipments, please add $5 per item for shipping/ 
and handling by UPS ground. For domestic
COD shipments, please add $3. Rush
service available.

Mail or Fax Orders
POs are welcome. Please include
phone number.

International Service
Phone number required with order. 
Call or Fax for additional information.

Dealers and Corporate Accounts
Call for information.

Unbeatable Prices
We'll beat the competition's advertised
prices. Prices subject to change
without notice.

Return Policy
30 days. Due to copyright laws, we
cannot take back software with the disk
seal broken unless authorized by the
manufacturer. Returned product must
include R.A. number.

ATTENTION CORPORATION CUSTOMERS, Call Your Corporate Hotline (800) 422-6507
- Select from over 4,500 titles—and we special order too!
- Get quick delivery at great prices on Microsoft, Borland, Lotus...etc. (We buy software directly from all the major
publishers, and keep plenty of stock on hand.)
- Ask about volume purchase agreements, contracts, and
personally assigned inside and outside sales representatives
(CORSOFT Division).

Sage Professional Editor

The Sage Professional Editor is the world's best programming editor, designed to create the applications of the 90's. As an advanced
windowed user interface, integrated mouse support, on-line help, menu-driven commands and is highly configurable. Turnkey emulations
for PS/2, IBM, AOS/ME & WordStar get
you up and running fast. The virtual memory system gives you the ability to run large files (up to 100 MEG) in as many as 256 windows—over
two billion lines. MS-DOS, OS/2 and Dual Mode
versions are all included on both 3.5 and 5.25
inch diskettes.

LIST: $295 Ours: $249

Link & Locate ++ V6.0

Link & Locate ++ is a firmware development package for
development on IBM-PC hosts for Intel 80386/80
186/286 microprocessors. Its features include:
- accepts object files as input produced by the Microsoft
C Compiler and the Macintosh, and full control of
placement of segments and groups anywhere in
the physical memory. Works with Microsoft C 5.1 and
Microsoft C 6.0. Requires 640K memory and a hard
disk.

LIST: $395 Ours: $329

Labey F77L-EM/32

This is a fast and powerful 32-bit FORTRAN compiler that lets users write and port programs up to 4 Gigabytes on 80386's. F77L-EM/32 was the winner of PC Magazine's 1988 Technical Excellence Award for Compilers/ Languages. Version 3.0 includes: Weitek support for faster processing, easier mainframe porting with DO WHILE and DO END DO statements, Video Graphics, Editor, Full 777 Standard, VAX and IBM VM mainframe extensions, fast compilation, excellent diagnostics, and a powerful debugger. Another outstanding product from the
FORTRAN experts. New OS/386: Includes
Virtual Memory Support, DESView Support, and
free Unlimited Runtimes.

LIST: $893 Ours: $779

PROGRAMMER'S PARADISE

Programmer's Policies

- Phone Orders
Hours 8:30 AM-7 PM EST. We accept
MC, Visa, Amex. Domestic shipments, please add $5 per item for shipping/ 
handling by UPS ground. For domestic
COD shipments, please add $.25. Rush
service available.

- Mail or Fax Orders
POs are welcome. Please include
phone number.

- International Service
Phone number required with order. 
Call or Fax for additional information.

- Dealers and Corporate Accounts
Call for information.

- Unbeatable Prices
We'll beat the competition's advertised
prices. Prices subject to change
without notice.

- Return Policy
30 days. Due to copyright laws, we
cannot take back software with the disk
seal broken unless authorized by the
manufacturer. Returned product must
include R.A. number.

ATTENTION CORPORATION CUSTOMERS, Call Your Corporate Hotline (800) 422-6507
- Select from over 4,500 titles—and we special order too!
- Get quick delivery at great prices on Microsoft, Borland, Lotus...etc. (We buy software directly from all the major
publishers, and keep plenty of stock on hand.)
- Ask about volume purchase agreements, contracts, and
personally assigned inside and outside sales representatives
(CORSOFT Division).

- Corporate: 800-422-6507
- Canada: 800-445-7099

Call or Write for Latest Free Catalog!
Portions aren’t exact copies, and while both are built, they may not stand up to serious abuse.

Should you decide to go all out, there is a class of machines specifically designed for data collection. They’re not cheap, either, but they’re small, reliable, and built to beat the band. National Datacomputer’s DC 3.0 is the only DOS-compatible one of these that I know of. It comes standard with 128K bytes of RAM (expandable to 960K bytes), a backlit 26-column by 10-row LCD, a full numeric keypad and a small QWERTY keyboard, a serial port, and a built-in modem. And if that’s not enough, the whole thing runs for hours and hours on four AA batteries.

It’s not really running DOS, but a reasonable facsimile. You program it on a regular DOS machine and then upload the software into it. Later, you simply reconnect the PC to retrieve your data. If $2000 to $3000 (depending on configuration) doesn’t scare you off, contact National Datacomputer (Middlesex Technology Center, 900 Middlesex Tpk., Building 5, Billerica, MA 01821, (508) 663-7677).—H. E.

Memory Serves

I recently purchased a 386SX with 2 megabytes of memory. With DOS 4.01, I have access to EMM.SYS, which enables me to use some of the extended memory to handle many of my Symphony 2.0 files (which are too large for the 640K-byte DOS limit). I can do essentially the same thing using QEMM.SYS as the expanded memory manager, and I have figured out how to install FASTOPEN and buffers in the expanded memory.

There are various other things that I have read about doing in expanded or extended memory, but I need some help from experts. Can you recommend a good, small book on the subject? Do you have any experience with expanded memory? Is it possible to use some of the 384K bytes immediately above the 640K bytes that DOS normally uses?

Milton Fieldman
Beaverton, OR

You can find a good overview of EMS in “Expanding the Limits” (March BYTE). Also, you might try Microsoft Systems Journal. It has done a number of articles on EMS; in particular, its September 1989 issue contains the source code for an EMS library. You can contact MSI’s circulation department at P.O. Box 1903, Marion, OH 44305, (800) 669-1002. Also, look for a copy of Extending DOS, available from Addison-Wesley.

As for actually using expanded memory, you should look to the very company that supplies QEMM.SYS—Quarterdeck. Its DESQview system makes good use of EMS. In fact, since you’re running a 386SX, you’re actually using extended memory to mimic expanded memory. DESQview can run a portion of itself in extended memory, leaving more room in conventional memory for multiple applications.

You can use the memory above DOS and below the 1-MB memory for RAM disks or disk caching. There are plenty of public domain packages available; check any of the shareware mail-order houses or cruise the BBS circuit (BIX is a good place to start).—R. G.

You Ask a Lot of Questions . . .

I want to develop serious programs for my own use as well as to release into the public domain market as shareware. However, I am sure that any experienced programmer would turn livid upon viewing my spaghetti-like code. Could you recommend a good book on structured programming?

In addition, I need a book on fast, efficient, and frequently used algorithms such as sorting and searching. Also, I would appreciate it if you could give me the titles of some general books on the following topics: data compression algorithms, image- and sound-processing algorithms, encryption algorithms and general computer security, implementing an interpreter, and algorithms for implementing games such as chess on computers.

Finally, I want to implement the classic game of Life on my computer. The definition of the game calls for an infinite matrix of cells, an obviously impossible requirement. Hence, the resulting corner and edge cells can have only three and five neighboring cells, respectively, as compared to eight for all the others, which contradicts the definition of the game. How do I handle this dilemma?

Stephen J. Scheck
Jamul, CA


For frequently used sorting and searching algorithms, there is Donald E. Knuth’s Classic The Art of Computer Programming, Vol. 3: Sorting and Searching (Addison-Wesley, 1973) and G. H. Gonnet’s Handbook of Algorithms (Addison-Wesley, 1983).

For data compression, seek out Data Compression Methods and Theory by James A. Storer (Computer Science Press, 1988).

For image and sound processing, look for Two-Dimensional Signal and Image Processing by Jie S. Lim (Prentice-Hall, 1990). Also, locate Computer Composer’s Toolbox by Phil Winsor (Windcrest, a division of TAB books, 1990).

For data encryption, see the bibliography in “Cloak and Data” (June BYTE).


Finally, as for boundary conditions on the game of Life, I have seen numerous treatments. A public domain version that I’ve used gives players the option of either treating cells beyond the boundaries as dead, or simply not counting those imaginary cells when determining a border cell’s next life cycle.—R. G.

FIXES

• Contrary to the features table in “Multiuser Databases: The SQL” (May, page 139), Oracle does not offer shared procedures, and Ingres does not offer binary large object data types.

• DTK Computer reports that its latest BIOS does indeed work with OS/2 1.1 and 1.2. The BIOS version used by Mark J. Minasi (OS/2 Notebook, April) apparently was not up to date.

• The correct telephone number for Jameco Electronics, mentioned in “The Heart and Soul of a PC Compatible” (April), is (415) 592-8097. Also in that article, the correct dimensions of the ATI board does indeed work with OS/2 1.1 and 1.2. The BIOS version used by Mark J. Minasi (OS/2 Notebook, April) apparently was not up to date.

• The correct telephone number for Jameco Electronics, mentioned in “The Heart and Soul of a PC Compatible” (April), is (415) 592-8097. Also in that article, the correct dimensions of the ATI board does indeed work with OS/2 1.1 and 1.2. The BIOS version used by Mark J. Minasi (OS/2 Notebook, April) apparently was not up to date.

• In “Not Quite As Simple As 1-2-3” (September 1989), the speed comparison between Lotus 1-2-3 releases 3.0 and 2.1 should read, “Lotus 3.0 is 59 percent as fast as 2.1 on a 386-based system and 52 percent as fast on a 286-based system.”

• The acronym LCD in the review of the NEC ProSpeed CSX (“Color Hits the Streets,” April) refers to a liquid crystal display.
Tall claims.
Many companies say they offer the fastest printer with the best value for your money. At OTC, we challenged those claims... and won! Our tests prove we deliver more throughput for your money.

We took five competitive printers and ran a Lotus™ 1-2-3 spreadsheet under the exact same conditions.* The OTC 850XL not only delivered 58% more throughput than its closest competitor, but also offered the best price/performance ratio.

It's easy to make tall claims. But the others just don't stack up to Output Technology! Take a good look at who's standing tall above the rest... call OTC for a free copy of our Benchmark test today!

Over 300 Service Centers Nationwide.**

1-800-4-OUTPUT
(468-8788)
(8 am — 5 pm PST)

Call me, I'm interested, circle 191 on Reader Service Card

*Calculated for 8-hour day, based on actual 50-page print test. All printers run in 10 CPI, 6 LPI, 136 columns.
**Call for availability in your area.
IBM, Epson, Alps, Genicom, Okidata, and Lotus are trademarks of others and do not belong to OTC.
A No-Compromise 15-Pound Laptop

The Altima Two is a 16-MHz 286-based laptop that includes VGA paper-white graphics on a backlit LCD, internal hard and floppy disk drives, an internal 2400-bps modem, and a full-size 101-key detachable keyboard. The system measures 15½ by 11⅜ by 3½ inches and weighs 15 pounds.

The Altima Two also includes 1 MB of RAM (expandable to 5 MB), a two-button mouse, DOS 4.01, a half-length 8-bit expansion slot, an AC adapter, and a carrying case. The drives are a 3½-inch 1.44- MB internal floppy disk drive and a 40- MB 25 ms internal hard disk drive. Interfaces include a VGA monitor port, a parallel port, a serial port, and an external keyboard port.

An external 4-pound, 2½-hour battery is optional.

Price: $4499; battery, $199.


Inquiry 1139.

DTK Joins the Laptop Brigade

DTK, a company that has specialized in motherboards, has announced its first complete system, a 386SX laptop. Features include VGA graphics on a paper-white backlit LCD screen and a detachable keyboard.

Standard hardware includes 1 MB of RAM (expandable to 5 MB), an internal battery that lasts 15 minutes, a serial port, a parallel port, a 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive, an AC adapter, and a power-saver feature. You can upgrade with a three-quarter-length 16-bit expansion slot and an 80387SX coprocessor socket. Bundled software includes DOS 3.3 and Lap-Link. The BIOS is DTK’s own. The 386SX weighs 10½ pounds and measures 11⅝ by 12⅛ inches.

A system option package includes a 2400-bps internal modem (occupying a separate modem slot), an internal 40-MB 28-ms hard disk drive, an external battery pack that extends power to 3 hours and weighs about 3 pounds, and a carrying case. An optional Expansion Station, enclosed in a minitower case, can accommodate two 5½-inch half-height drives, one 5½-inch full-height drive, and three full-length 16-bit expansion cards.

Price: Under $3000; system option package, $500; Expansion Station, $295.


Inquiry 1140.

NEC’s ProSpeed 386SX Designed to Communicate

NEC’s ProSpeed 386SX laptop features a proprietary expansion slot for a line of communications cards. The proprietary Laptop Expansion Slot, the LTX, houses optional cards for local area networking, several types of synchronous terminal emulation, and a modem. The Pro-Speed 386SX laptop also includes one non-LTX proprietary slot for memory and another for a modem or fax modem.

Standard features include a backlit VGA display, an 82-key keyboard, 1 MB of RAM (expandable to 9 MB), a 3½-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive, and your choice of an internal 40-MB (29 ms) or 100-MB (25 ms) hard disk drive. Standard interfaces include one serial port, one parallel port, a floppy disk drive expansion port, an RGB video output port, an external keyboard port, an RJ-11 modem port, and a DC power port.

LTX cards are available for Ethernet, Token Ring (4 Mbps), ARCnet, 3270 emulation, 5250 emulation, send-and-receive faxing, additional serial ports, SCSI devices, and memory. The laptop measures 12 by 14½ by 3¾ inches and weighs 14 pounds.

Price: With 40-MB hard disk drive, $5799; with 100-MB hard disk drive, $6599; battery cartridge, $199.

Contact: NEC Technologies, Inc., 1255 Michael Dr., Wood Dale, IL 60191, (800) 826-2255 or (708) 860-9500.

Inquiry 1142.

Fortron Unveils Complete SX for $1495

The NetSet 386SX is one of the few 16-MHz 386SX systems that costs less than $1500. After you include the high-capacity 5⅓-or 3½-inch floppy disk drive and a video card, you still have two open 16-bit slots and two open half-height 5½-inch drive bays. The system has one parallel and two serial ports, 1 MB of RAM (expandable to 8 MB), and a 150-W power supply.

Standard equipment on the basic system includes a VGA card and a 101-key keyboard but no monitor. You can specify the monochrome system with a monochrome video card, a 12-inch monitor, and a 40-MB 28-ms hard disk drive. You can also opt for a 14-inch color VGA monitor and a 40-MB hard disk drive. DOS 3.3 or 4.01 is an option.

Price: Basic system, $1295; monochrome system, $1390; VGA system, $2050; DOS, $105.

Contact: Fortran/Source, 6818-G Patterson Pass Rd., Livermore, CA 94550, (800) 821-9771 or (415) 373-1008.

Inquiry 1141.
Hewlett-Packard Shows Mac Printers, One with Color

Hewlett-Packard has introduced a color printer for Macs on an AppleTalk network and added an AppleTalk interface to its DeskWriter.

On or off AppleTalk, the HP PaintWriter XL prints a page of color graphics in about 1 ½ minutes. It uses all QuickDraw-compatible software and lets your Mac II print on letter- and tabloid-size (11- by 17-inch) paper from a palette of up to 16.7 million colors. Your Mac Plus, SE, or Portable can print from a palette of up to eight colors. The PaintWriter XL also features background printing with a spooling capability and has scalable outline fonts, including CS Times, CS Triumvirate, CS Courier, and CS Symbol.

The PaintWriter XL can print in portrait and landscape orientations and has an automatic sheet feeder that will handle up to 200 paper pages or 70 sheets of overhead-transparency film. The PaintWriter measures 9 by 29 3/4 by 17 1/2 inches.

The enhanced DeskWriter is a thermal ink-jet printer with a print resolution of 300 dpi. It measures 17 3/8 by 8 by 14 1/3 inches.

Price: $2995; DeskWriter, $1195.

Contact: Hewlett-Packard, Company Inquiries, 19310 Pruneridge Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (800) 752-0900.

Inquiry 1143.

This 3 1/2-inch Floppy Disk Drive Holds 21 MB

Using specially made floppy disks, the Stor/Mor drive stores as much data as a 21-MB hard disk drive, its manufacturer says. It holds up to 21 MB of formatted data on what looks like a standard 3 1/2-inch floppy disk. The drive’s average access time is 35 ms.

The Stor/Mor system uses a closed-loop stepper motor found in conventional disk drives. The floppy disk contains two strata: a top layer where data is stored, and an underlying layer of unerasable magnetic rings used to position the head. To further boost capacity, the Stor/Mor uses multizone recording, in which the outer tracks contain more sectors than those nearer the center.

There are three Stor/Mor models. One internal drive is a 5 1/4-inch half-height drive that comes complete with a SCSI adapter, software utilities, and cabling. An external unit (which measures 5 1/8 by 2 1/4 inches including an internal fan) is packaged with a SCSI adapter and a separate 3- by 3- by 4 3/4-inch 12-W power supply. A third unit, for PS/2 systems, is an internal subsystem that includes a Micro Channel SCSI adapter.

Price: Internal, $795; external, $895; Micro Channel, $995; each disk, $25.

Contact: QuantumCorp, One Meca Way, Norcross, GA 30093, (800) 548-3420 or (404) 923-6666.

Inquiry 1144.

---

SPREAD THE WORD

Your new product is important to us. Please address information to New Products Editors, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Better yet, use your modem and mail new product information to the microbytes.hw or microbytes.sw conferences on BIX. Please send the product description, price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get more information.

Inquiry 1144.

continued
Backup Power Supply Fits in a Slot

The VIP PowerSave 500 is a backup power supply on an extra-wide 8-bit board with accompanying software for your DOS system.

You install PowerSave in a single slot when adjacent to a short board. On-board nickel-cadmium batteries are included, as is battery-backed RAM that contains real-time software for operation.

PowerSave provides a power capacity of 200 W: 200 VA for up to 90 seconds or 50 VA for up to 15 minutes; it then automatically shuts your system down and saves your work. The company claims that if there's a 2-second power outage, you won't notice it. If power goes out for 2 to 20 seconds, PowerSave performs a complete system backup that lasts up to 30 seconds and lets you continue work after the backup is complete.

Finally, if the power goes out for more than 20 seconds—even if you power down the system yourself—PowerSave performs the complete system backup and shuts down your system. When AC power returns, or when you return to power up your system, your application is restored.

Price: $329.
Contact: ITT PowerSystems Corp., 3400 East Britannia Dr., Suite 122, Tucson, AZ 85706, (602) 889-7600.
Inquiry 1149.

Make Your Mac a Signal Processor

The NB-DSP2300 digital-signal-processing accelerator board from National Instruments, which features the Texas Instruments TMS320C30 floating-point DSP, enables your Mac II to process signals in real time. Coupled with the company’s NB-A2100, a 16-bit audio A/D converter board, the DSP board gives the Mac II audio-processing capabilities for applications such as speech recognition, vibration analysis, and other acoustical research.

When used with National Instruments LabView2 software, the company says, the boards rival stand-alone signal analyzers that are three times the price.

The DSP board and the 16-bit audio board let you process sounds at a rate of up to 33 MFLOPS. They sample analog input from two different channels at several software-programmable rates, including 44.1 kHz (the rate of compact disk players) and 32 and 48 kHz (the rates used in digital audio tape recorders).

Price: NB-DSP2300, $4995; NB-A2100 board, $1595; LabView2 software, $1995.
Contact: National Instruments, 6504 Bridge Point Pkwy., Austin, TX 78730, (800) 433-3488 or (512) 794-0100.
Inquiry 1150.

Hercules Bundles VGA and 34010 Graphics

The Graphics Station Card is an inexpensive VGA and 34010 graphics board from Hercules that produces 16- and 24-bit color graphics on VGA color monitors. It includes a full megabyte of video memory.

You can drive the Graphics Station Card with 32,768 colors at 640 by 480 pixels and at a special 512- by 480-pixel resolution. Or you can opt for 24 bits with 16.7 million colors. The 512- by 480-pixel resolution, though displayable on a VGA, is also appropriate for broadcast use (with analog RGB signal output) when run through a scan converter.

Price: $1024.
Contact: Hercules Computer Technology, Inc., 921 Parker St., Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 540-6000.
Inquiry 1151.

Turn Your Z-241 or Z-248 into a 25-MHz 486

The Z-Master 486 is a processor upgrade board designed for the Zenith Z-241 and Z-248 286-based desktop computers.

Both those systems have passive backplanes. The new Z-Master processor replaces the old CPU board with a onelot 25-MHz 486 and adds a 32-bit memory slot for an optional capacity of 16 MB in single-in-line memory modules.

Price: $4995.
Contact: Aox, Inc., 486 Tot ten Pond Rd., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-4402.
Inquiry 1153.

Shift Your SQL Queries into High Gear

The dBASE Query Accelerator speeds up SQL database queries by as much as 100 times. The accelerator consists of a SCSI disk drive controller and a database co-processor. SCSI drives attach to the board with a ribbon cable. When the CPU issues a database query to the disk drive, the request is intercepted by an Advanced Micro Devices RISC processor on the card and is processed locally before answers are returned to the CPU.

The benefit of this approach, ADS says, is that communication between the drive and the coprocessor occurs at fast SCSI disk transfer speeds and only the final query results are returned to the CPU across the slower AT bus. The RISC processor is also optimized for database work, so it works faster than the host CPU could.

Contact: Advanced Data Servers, P.O. Box 4937, Boise, ID 83711, (208) 322-7800.
Inquiry 1152.

continued
The Problem

With only 3,000 off-duty officers to fill 30,000 assignments, there’s no room for confusion in scheduling. And scheduling must respond to last minute changes, as event times slip, as dignitaries arrive on short notice, or as threats arise. Hand-scheduling can’t meet the challenge. But the Games’ Integrated Police Planning Group (IPPG) found that no automated system had ever been developed for securing such events.

The Application
Running on a VAX, Automated Manpower On-line Scheduling (AMOS) matches personnel to scheduling requirements, taking into account special training, language skills, and other factors. AMOS prepares an assignment sheet for each individual, explaining the assignment, when and where to report, how to get there—even where to park.

AMOS responds to changes quickly. The database is large and complex, yet thanks to the innovative combined technology of the underlying db_VISTA database engine, search, match, and update times are negligible. Data integrity is assured by avoiding data redundancy. That means the information is reliable.

The Solution
AMOS was created by Raima’s services subsidiary, Vista Development Corp., using the db_VISTA III DBMS. “We looked for months for a database that was fast, flexible, and could handle a huge volume of data while still maintaining speed,” said Sgt. Alan Bernstein of the IPPG. “We also wanted to find a company that could not only furnish the product, but provide the development services. Then we discovered Raima and db_VISTA III.”

Your end users may not be fighting terrorists, but they still need fast, reliable information to get their jobs done. If you develop applications for VMS, UNIX, QNX, OS/2, MS-DOS, MS Windows, Macintosh, and other environments, db_VISTA III is the solution.

Call 1-800-db-RAIMA (1-800-327-2462)
Circle 322 on Reader Service Card
Smallest full power 386™ system ever
386/20 Microprocessor
No larger than a typewriter
2Mb Ram
40Mb Hard Drive
1.2 and 1.44 Floppy Drives
NEC VGA Color Monitor
16 Bit VGA
OmniKey™/PLUS Keyboard
MS-DOS 4.01/GWBASIC
THE NEW Microsoft® WINDOWS™
PLUS a genuine Microsoft Mouse!

You want maximum performance and value in a space-saving desktop case. You get it in a Northgate SlimLine 320. It packs all the power of a full-size 386 into a performance package only 4.25 " high and 16.5 " square. And, at just 23 pounds, you can move it with ease.

PC Magazine said: "(SlimLine) doesn't take up a lot of room...but it delivers plenty of computer for a price you might expect to pay for a 286 system."

The heart of the system is a new Northgate proprietary motherboard with built-in hard and floppy disk controllers, 2 serial and 1 parallel port and 16-bit VGA video. Smaller than a sheet of legal paper. It gives you a host of features that are add-ons in others' systems. Even our clock/calendar method is guaranteed for 5 years without using old-fashioned batteries. And with five expansion slots, you have plenty of room for all your peripherals.

Use it at office or home. Run the latest multi-tasking applications under Microsoft Windows™ or Northgate's OS/2®. Crunch numbers on the biggest spread sheets. Sort, search and select data in your databases at the blink of an eye. And if you're looking for high performance terminals in a network environment, SlimLine 320 is an ideal solution.

All this for an incredible: $2899.00
Delivered to Your Home or Office

More Storage! More Performance!
Upgrade to our new super fast Super Maxtor™ 200Mb Hard Drive
with 15ms Access.
ADD ONLY $699.00
And remember... your Northgate SlimLine 320 is backed by expert technical support any time you need it. Call toll-free, 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. On-site desk-side service is available 5 days a week (to most locations).

SYSTEM FEATURES
- Intel 80386-20MHz microprocessor
- 2Mb of RAM; expandable to 8Mb on motherboard
- 40Mb hard drive with built in cache
- 3.5" 1.44Mb and 5.25" 1.2Mb Floppy Disks (reads, writes and formats low density diskettes)
- Page mode memory system
- Integrated high performance 16-bit VGA color controller with 230K video RAM supporting 800x600 resolution
- Integrated high performance floppy and hard disk controller on the motherboard
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports
- 5 expansion slots (3 full-size 16-bit I/O boards; 2 half-length 8-bit)
- 14" NEC 2A VGA Color Monitor
- Exclusive OmniKeyPLUS Keyboard
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW Basic Software Installed
- FCC Class B Certified

Of course, SlimLine 320 comes with a 1-year limited warranty on parts and labor, 5-years on the OmniKey keyboard. If a part fails, we'll ship a replacement to you overnight at our expense before you return your part.

Test a SlimLine 320 at no risk for 30 days. If you are not 100% satisfied, return it for a full refund. No questions asked. To place your order, call sales toll-free 24 hours everyday. Be sure to ask about custom configurations, leasing and financing options.

FINANCING: Use the Northgate Big 'N' revolving credit card. We have millions in financing available. We accept Visa or MasterCard, too. Lease it with Northgate, up to five-year terms available.

CALL TOLL FREE
24 HOURS EVERYDAY
800-548-1993

P.O. Box 41000 Plymouth, MN 55441

Test a SlimLine 320 at no risk for 30 days.

CALL TOLL FREE
800-548-1993

P.O. Box 41000 Plymouth, MN 55441

TEST A SLIMLINE 320 AT NO RISK FOR 30 DAYS

Circle 184 on Reader Service Card
Hand Scanner Supports 256 Colors

ECA C&C Products claims that its Hico A4 Color Scanner, which scans a 4-inch-wide swipe of graphics, can recognize 256 colors. Accompanying DOS-compatible software lets you perform the standard desktop publishing functions of other black-and-white and 64-color scanners and lets you change the value, saturation, and hue of each color picture.

Key functions include merging scanned pictures, importing ASCII text, and support for file formats like .PMC, .VMG, and .SCF. The software supports more than 30 editing tools, including line, circle, move, rotate, enhance, air spray, area fill, scissors, copy, move, rotate, enhance, fade, reverse, outline, and undo.

The A4 Color Scanner, which includes an 8-bit scanner interface card, works with VGA adapter boards to display 640- by 480-pixel resolution and with EGA adapter boards that have at least 512K bytes of RAM. There’s also support for HP LaserJet and PaintJet printers.

A minimum system configuration has 640K bytes of RAM, a mouse, and a hard disk drive.

Price: $699.
Inquiry 1155.

Inexpensive Film Recorder Makes High-Quality Slides

Polaroid says that its entry-level high-resolution film recorder produces presentation-ready photos and transparencies at one-third the price of its competition.

The Digital Palette CI-3000, which interfaces through a Centronics parallel port, is about half the size of a nine-pin printer. You use it to make 35-mm slides with presentation-graphics software like Ashton-Tate’s Draw Applause and Software Publishing’s Harvard Graphics.

The color and exposure data for several kinds of film is housed in the CI-3000’s ROM to deliver predictable results across different film types. The color response of the internal CRT is accounted for as well, as are the changes that take place as the tube grows older.

The CI-3000 exposes slides at a maximum resolution of 2048 lines, half that of competing mid- to high-priced recorders. However, Polaroid says that, at typical conference-room distance, the eye is not sensitive enough to discern the difference between 4096-line and 2048-line images. Like other film recorders, this device delivers 24-bit color from a palette of 16.7 million colors.

An auto-winding 35mm film holder is included, with optional holders accommodating various other film types up to 4 by 5 inches. The CI-3000 recognizes the type of film holder installed and adjusts the image size accordingly. You can also program the film recorder with custom film characteristics and image sizes.

Price: $3995.
Contact: Polaroid Corp., 575 Technology Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139, (617) 577-2000.
Inquiry 1156.

MicroSpeed Trackball Replaces Mac Mouse

The MacTrac is a Macintosh-compatible three-button trackball that’s designed as a plug-and-play replacement for the Macintosh mouse, according to MicroSpeed. It measures 3 3/4 by 2 1/4 inches (the diameter of the trackball).

MacTrac features a resolution of 200 dpi and has a cursor-drag lock button that eliminates the need to hold the button in order to drag the cursor.

Price: With ADB connector, $119; with DB-9 connector, $99.
Contact: MicroSpeed, Inc., 4400 Old Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94538, (800) 232-7888 or (415) 490-1403.
Inquiry 1157.

For Privacy, Wear Your Monitor on Your Head

Reflection Technology’s Private Eye is a virtual 12-inch CGA computer monitor with a lightweight headset.

The Private Eye is a 1-inch-wide monitor attached to a headband. You obviously use it differently than you do other monitors; you look into a postage-stamp-size window and see a legible image of a 12-inch 720-by 280-pixel screen superimposed on your field of vision and apparently floating in space 2 feet in front of you. The unit measures 3 3/4 by 1 3/4 by 1 3/4 inches.

Mechanically, Private Eye consists of a column of LEDs, a magnifying lens, a resonating spring-mounted mirror, and a counterbalancing weight.

The operation draws less than half a watt of electrical power. The LED generates one 280-pixel line of the 720-by 280-pixel image every 1/36,000 second. The mirror oscillates every second to project 720 different versions of the 280-character horizontal line. And each image, which is red (from the red LEDs) on a black background, is made 50 times per second.

Price: $495.
Contact: Reflection Technology, 240 Bear Hill Rd., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-5905.
Inquiry 1154.
INSTANT WORKSTATION.
JUST ADD OPEN DESKTOP.

Take a look at the vast majority of graphical workstations developed over the past decade and you'll see something they all have in common:

An integrated UNIX® System environment.

Now take a look at the vast majority of businesses that have put computing power directly onto their office desktops over the past decade, and you'll see something they all have in common: Industry-standard personal computers.

It doesn't take a computer to forecast the platform that's going to put graphical workstations on the vast majority of business and engineering desktops in the next decade:

An integrated UNIX System environment for industry-standard personal computers.

And that's what Open Desktop™ is all about.

Open Desktop is the complete graphical operating system that's built on the most popular UNIX System platform of all time—SCO®. And it lets you create your own networked, icon-driven workstation environment using the industry-standard 386 or 486 computers and peripherals of your choice.

In a single, easy-to-use, fully supported—and completely integrated—package, Open Desktop delivers:

- the full 32-bit, multitasking computing power of SCO UNIX System V/386
- compliance with POSIX™ and X/Open® standards
- an OSF/Motif™-based, Presentation Manager-compatible, graphical user interface
- distributed SQL database management services
- compatibility with existing DOS, XENIX®, and UNIX System applications and data files
- NFS®, TCP/IP, and LAN Manager networking facilities

And all at an unbelievably affordable price.

Discover the complete graphical operating system that leading companies worldwide are choosing as their development platform for the '90s—and using to turn their 386 and 486 PCs into instant workstations today.

Open Desktop from SCO.

For more information, call SCO today and ask for ext. 8400

(800) SCO-UNIX (726-8649) (408) 425-7222 FAX: (408) 458-4227 E-MAIL:...LINETsco!info info@sco.COM

SCO, the SCO logo, Open Desktop, and the Open Desktop logo are trademarks of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T in the USA and other countries. POSIX is a trademark of The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). X/Open is a registered trademark of X/Open Company Ltd. OSF/Motif is a trademark of The Open Software Foundation, Inc. XENIX is a registered trademark of Novadisc Corporation. NFS is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. SCO® is a registered trademark of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc., 401 Federal Street, P.O. Box 9999, Santa Cruz, California 95061 USA

Circle 249 on Reader Service Card
First Low-Priced Modems from Hayes

New Hayes products include a 2400-bps modem, the Personal Modem 2400plus, and the software to make it run: Smartcom for the Mac and Smartcom EZ for DOS systems. Another software package in the series, HayesConnect, lets your Mac share its modem capabilities with other Macs on an AppleTalk network.

For simplicity, Hayes bundles the modem circuitry with an AC adapter in a single 13-ounce 2¾- by 3½- by 1¼-inch case. Included are cables for the phone line and your computer’s serial port.

Smartcom for the Mac and Smartcom EZ include a database for often-called numbers and associated dial-up parameters. They also include the industry-standard XMODEM protocol for uploading and downloading files.

When you’re ready to use the Mac version of the Personal Modem 2400plus as a shared resource on your AppleTalk network, you use HayesConnect. The server software, which doesn’t require a dedicated Mac system, does need 256K bytes of available RAM. The workstation version of HayesConnect requires 64K bytes of available RAM. It also works across multiple AppleTalk zones.

Price: Personal Modem 2400plus with Smartcom, $199; HayesConnect, $79.

Contact: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., 705 Westtech Dr., Norcross, GA 30092, (404) 449-8791.

Inquiry 1160.

Watchdog Keeps an Eye on Small Networks

Network General, maker of the Sniffer Network Analyzer for large-scale networks, has announced a less expensive analyzer for networks of 20 to 30 nodes.

Watchdog has monitoring features that include station and network alarms, statistics for performance analysis, report generation utilities, and cable- and active-station testing. Watchdog’s network-wide alarms alert you to problems of too much or too little network usage, activity by an unknown station, or broadcast storms (i.e., when the network is filled with broadcast messages). Alarms also signal other problems, such as an “unresponsive” station or one that uses too much of the network resources.

Watchdog displays statistics in real time to track network activity, including usage and error frequency rate. You can save this data, and you can print out tabular or graphical reports that summarize network activity.

The Watchdog Network Monitor offers Racal InterLAN AT or Micro Channel Ethernet boards for thick and thin coaxial cabling and unshielded twisted-pair cabling. Watchdog requires a dedicated PC unless you use a second network adapter card.


Contact: Network General, 4200 Bohannon Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, (415) 688-2700.

Inquiry 1161.

Remote Control for DOS and Apple Systems

Takeover is DOS-compatible remote-control software that features pull-down menus with keyboard or mouse control and all the functions of SoftKlone’s Mirror III communications software. Microcom’s Carbon Copy Mac is remote-control software that works over serial (including modem) and AppleTalk networks.

Both products feature their own communications software, background file transfers, a disable function to keep the host safe from unfriendly guests, and a “chat” function for real-time communication.

Takeover (for DOS systems) includes automatic callback, session recording with variable-speed playback, and an activity log. It has its own data-compression and error-correction protocols.

Takeover occupies 55K to 70K bytes of RAM on the host system and 480K bytes on the remote system (of which 375K bytes is the Mirror III communications package). The company says that the package works with all asynchronous modems, synchronous modems, and minicomputer and mainframe terminal-emulation packages. The standard package includes one guest and one host interface.

Price: $295; each additional host, $150; each additional guest, $195.

Contact: SoftKlone, 327 Office Plaza Dr., Suite 100, Tallahassee, FL 32301, (904) 878-8564.

Inquiry 1162.

Carbon Copy Mac comes with an identical 200K bytes of software for a host and a remote Macintosh. You can use a queue to transfer multiple files from one Mac to another. The file transfer works with most modems (Microcom bundles over 20 modem scripts), and it will work across multiple AppleTalk zones and Token Ring and Ethernet networks.

For security, you can temporarily or permanently block remote Mac users from watching your screen, and a “peephole” function lets you identify remote Mac users before you allow them to view your screen. The minimum system requirement is a Mac Plus.

Price: $299; for each additional Mac, $199.

Contact: Microcom, Software Division, 500 River Ridge Dr., Norwood, MA 02062, (617) 551-1000.

Inquiry 1163.
Logitech's foolproof desktop tools let anyone turn out smart looking documents. And now with Logitech's special prices, there's never been a smarter time to buy them.

**ScanMan® Plus.** Scans images up to 4" wide into any document instantly. Works with all major applications. Adjusts to 400 d.p.i., 32 shades of gray, with three photo settings. Suggested Retail Price (SRP): $339.

**CatchWord® Intelligent O.C.R.** Lets you use text scanned with ScanMan in applications, just as if you'd typed it in. CatchWord accurately recognizes type from 6-20 points in virtually any typeface at speeds of up to 2,000 characters a minute. SRP: $249.

**Finesse® Desktop Publishing** lets you design brilliant documents effortlessly with direct scanner support, pre-designed page formats and automatic text wraparound. The only inexpensive DTP software to include Bitstream® Fontware® absolutely free (a $545 value). SRP: $179.

**Logitech® Series 9 Mouse.** Awarded rave reviews for its comfortable shape, adjustable resolution and ballistic drivers for flick-of-the-wrist control. Includes Pop-Up DOS® and mouse menus to mousify almost any application. SRP: Serial- $119, Bus- $139, PS/2- $119, Serial & PS/2- $149.

**TrackMan®** Ingenious thumb-operated stationary mouse offers comfort and precision without desktop motion. Guaranteed compatible with all PC applications supporting Logitech or Microsoft® mice. SRP: Serial- $139, Bus- $149.

SAVE A BUNDLE ON A BUNDLE!

Until the end of July, save up to $99 on these product bundles, at participating dealers.

**Logitech Mouse (serial version) and Finesse DTP software**

Suggested bundled price: **$199**
(Discount $99 off suggested retail price)

**ScanMan Plus and CatchWord O.C.R. software**

Suggested bundled price: **$499**
(Discount $89 off suggested retail price)

For more information call:
800-231-7717 Ext. 346.
In California:
(800) 552-8885
In Canada:
(800) 283-7717
In Europe:
+41-21-869-9656
LANtastic Incorporates Voice

Artisoft's LANtastic 3.0 network operating system, which occupies only 30K bytes of RAM, now supports voice chat and voice mail with LANtastic-compatible network adapter cards and new 8-bit add-in cards called Voice Adapters. With both cards, you can use LANtastic's voice capabilities on the company's 2-Mbps network and on LANtastic-compatible Ethernet hardware.

Each Voice Adapter, which is cabled to a telephone handset, digitizes spoken messages or music and preserves them. It features simultaneous record and play, ports for importing and exporting audio, 8-bit D/A and A/D conversion, and background operation.

Power requirements are 12 V at 33 mA, sampling rate is 7990 Hz, and bandwidth is 200 to 3400 Hz.

The Voice Programmer's Interface lets you add sound effects, including speech and music, to network application programs.

**Price:** LANtastic 3.0, $495; Voice Adapter, $149; Voice Programmer's Interface, $195.

**Contact:** Artisoft, Inc., Artisoft Plaza, 575 East River Rd., Tucson, AZ 85704, (602) 293-6363.

**Inquiry 1166.**

New Windows Package Simplifies Use of PROFS

SmartScreen is a graphical E-mail interface that makes it easier for PC users to access IBM's notoriously arcane PROFS mail system.

**Price:** $195.

**Contact:** Artisoft, Inc., 8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30350, (404) 552-9910.

**Price:** $495 per user.

**Contact:** Capella Systems, Artisoft Plaza, 575 East River Rd., Tucson, AZ 85704, (602) 293-6363.

**Inquiry 1170.**

Cardinal Introduces 2400-bps Modems with MNP 5

Cardinal Technologies' 2400 Series MNP modems feature the 2400-bps data transmission speed of the CCITT V.22bis standard and the 4800-bps speed of the de facto MNP 5 data compression standard. The modems are also backward compatible with 1200-bps (and lower) standards.

Both the external and the internal units feature automatic dialing and answering and a configuration view that lets you view the current and stored telephone numbers and associated telecommunications settings. The internal unit is an 8-bit half card, and the external unit measures 1½ by 5½ by 9½ inches and weighs 4 pounds.

**Price:** Internal, $279; external, $299.

**Contact:** Cardinal Technologies, Inc., 1827 Freedom Rd., Lancaster, PA 17601, (800) 233-0187 or (717) 293-3000.

**Price:** Internal, $279; external, $299.

**Contact:** Cardinal Technologies, Inc., 1827 Freedom Rd., Lancaster, PA 17601, (800) 233-0187 or (717) 293-3000.

**Inquiry 1169.**

Inexpensive Fax Software Requires Dedicated Mac

Zip Fax is send-only fax server software for the Macs on your AppleTalk network.

You need to dedicate a Mac 512 or higher with a hard disk drive, and you need a fax modem. Host software is RAM-intensive, so you can't run any other software on this server. But Sunrise Services replaces print drivers on the networked Macs and therefore has no RAM overhead on these nodes.

You access the fax print driver through your Mac's PICT files within QuickDraw.

**Price:** $295.

**Contact:** Sunrise Services, 705 West Valley Dr., Suite 1, Campbell, CA 95008, (408) 377-3753.

**Inquiry 1170.**

D-Link Introduces Pocket Ethernet LAN Adapter

The D-Link Ethernet Pocket LAN Adapter kit gives you a parallel-port interface to coaxial Ethernet networks.

The kit includes a 4-ounce adapter (without battery) that measures 4½ by 2½ by ¾ inches, a 5-ounce wall-mount AC adapter, and your choice of t-connectors for thin or thick coaxial cabling.

D-Link Systems says that the parallel-port interface kit is compatible with all the popular network operating systems.

**Price:** $495.

**Contact:** D-Link Systems, Inc., 5 Musick, Irvine, CA 92718, (714) 455-1688.

**Inquiry 1167.**
"I was looking for a graphic example of what could be done with a laptop PC...Zenith Data Systems showed me two."

Zenith Data Systems Innovates Again™

SupersPort 286e

SupersPort SX

Today's laptop leader* offers the clear choice in portable VGA graphics: SupersPort® 286e and SupersPort® SX.

Zenith Data Systems brings you two advanced laptop PCs that can run today's sophisticated color VGA applications, using 16 corresponding shades of gray for superior graphics presentations.

First, there's the number-crunching SupersPort 286e with its dazzling backlit LCD display. Then there's the SupersPort SX with a Page White screen that virtually duplicates the printed page...plus Intel386SX™ power to handle tomorrow's graphical user interfaces.

And each features our Intelligent Power Management System™ which puts power usage in your control for hours of battery life.

So, if you want the ultimate in portable screen clarity and contrast, see our leading VGA-enhanced laptops in action. For your nearest Zenith Data Systems Medallion Reseller, call: 1-800-523-9393.


Circle 313 on Reader Service Card
The graphical user interface (GUI) environment on an MS-DOS PC, and subsequent demise of the "C" prompt, is a reality today. Sure, you say.

Microsoft realizes you may have heard this one before. And we agree that you have every reason to be skeptical.

Well, all of this was before new Microsoft® Windows® version 3.0. A GUI environment that will forever transform the way you use your PC.

Now, before you wonder what to do with all of your existing DOS applications (to say nothing about your existing DOS experience), the Windows environment works within your MS-DOS system. This is not a traumatic thing.

As a matter of fact, once you see the environment created by Windows 3.0, you'll think quite the contrary.

The first time you see it, you won't believe it. Archaic characters, mundane instructions, and even entire command sequences, have been replaced by a program manager full of clear, friendly icons. You're immediately comfortable.

When you work on more than one thing at a time, you'll quickly reap the benefits. Because the program manager welcomes on-screen multitasking of large Windows applications. Of course, without ever visiting the "C" prompt.

Through something with the complicated name of Dynamic Data Ex-
change (DDE), you can simplify your life. For example, in DDE, you can change information in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, and have those changes automatically show up in a “linked” table in a word processing document. Or vice versa.

You can also easily access a network from within Windows. So, no matter how big the rivalry between research and accounting is on the softball field, everybody’s on speaking terms in the office.

Even the setup program is graphical, only needing a few easy steps.

At this point, you probably think your machine will slow to a crawl the first time you try any of this.

We thought about that, too. So new Windows 3.0 breaks the 640K memory barrier that saddles other DOS programs. Giving you access to all the memory and power your 286 or 386 PC can muster.

It all sounds incredible. Which it is. And, it’s taking place in an intuitive, consistent graphical environment.

For more information or to learn about upgrading your current Windows version, call (800) 323-3577, Dept. L83.

Graphics-based software is how people will run their PCs in the 1990s. And there’s no better way to get yourself acquainted than Windows 3.0.

Microsoft
Making it all make sense
Code Generator and Transformer for Windows 3.0

dAnalyst for C, a development environment that now supports Windows 3.0, features a documentation facility that takes unintelligible scraps of C code and transforms them into structured code that complies with the standard specified by Kernighan and Ritchie. According to Buzzwords International, the transformed code compiles, links, and executes just as it did in its original form.

Working in or out of the Windows environment, you can use dAnalyst's screen painter and report writer to generate portable C source code that supports multiuser dBASE, FoxPro, and Clipper data files, Paradox table interaction, and spreadsheets. While the program automatically generates multiuser applications, you can run an application on single-user systems without modification. Other features of the program include a debugger, a linker, and a Make facility.

Price: $295.
Contact: Buzzwords International, 2879 Hopper Rd., Cape Girardeau, MO 63701, (314) 334-6317.
Inquiry 1120.

Full-Screen Text Editor for Windows 3.0

The new version of Bradford Business Systems' SpeedEdit provides a full-screen text editor for Windows 3.0 programmers. A Windows application itself, SpeedEdit supports scroll bars, pull-down menus, list boxes, and multiple windows.

The editor supports Dynamic Data Exchange, keyboard macros, and search and modification of multiple files as if they were one file, the company reports. You can compile and test the program without leaving SpeedEdit, and the program includes Undo and Redo facilities. SpeedEdit provides more than 150 editing functions. A remote program facility lets you work on files that reside on the host system.

Price: $295.
Inquiry 1121.

Prologs for the Mac and OS/2

Arity now offers Delphia Prolog, the platform that's used on many systems in Europe, for the Macintosh. With Delphia Prolog, you can write HyperCard scripts that make calls to Prolog, giving you a hyper-Prolog development environment.

Delphia Prolog includes an optimized version of the Edinburgh syntax; an interpreter, a debugger, and a compiler; an application manager; a lexical analyzer generator; and tools for connecting to other languages, graphics packages, and Oracle and Ingres. The program is sold without royalties or run-time fees and requires a Mac Plus.
Price: $395.
Contact: Arity Corp., 29 Domino Dr., Concord, MA 01742, (508) 371-1243.
Inquiry 1122.

PDC Prolog now supports network file sharing in its external database system, allowing you to use the database in a networked or multitasking environment, such as OS/2 or Unix, PDC says that because its OS/2 version should be available later this summer.
Price: $249; OS/2 version, $599.
Contact: Prolog Development Center, 568 14th St. NW, Atlanta, GA 30318, (404) 873-1366.
Inquiry 1123.

WHAT'S NEW
SOFTWARE • PROGRAMMING

A portion of C code that's been transformed by dAnalyst for C. The different colors help with readability: Here, variables are green and # defines are yellow.

Two overlapping SpeedEdit text windows running under the Windows 3.0 program manager. SpeedEdit can handle up to eight windows at a given time.

continued
Look familiar?
Then this $50 upgrade will look great.

If you are using Microsoft® Windows, the best thing about this offer, besides the special upgrade price, is that you’ll now have access to all the memory in your PC. Not to mention that you can keep using your existing MS-DOS® applications, multitask with other Windows applications, and network more easily.

All the popular Windows applications have already been updated to utilize Windows 3.0’s powerful capabilities. And most are offering low-cost or free updates. So if you have any version of Windows—including runtime Windows—give us a call. We’ll upgrade your copy of Windows, help you update your applications, and answer any questions you may have.

But make sure and call for your $50 Windows upgrade before September 15, 1990. You’ll save $99 off the suggested retail price of $149. And you’ll be using Windows 3.0. Which will make you look great.

To get your Windows upgrade for just $50, call (800) 323-3577, Dept. L53.
Project Manager Offers E-Mail, Graphics Interface

The latest version of Primavera Project Planner has a new graphical user interface that lets you edit and review project networks with up to five levels of zoom. Other additions include file and record locking on Novell networks and an integrated E-mail system and BBS.

When it runs on a network, a project administrator establishes access rights with multiple levels of security, including read-only and exclusive access to specific projects. The program’s P-Mail feature allows private electronic messaging, and the BBS lets you post public messages.

Primavision, the graphics system that works with Primavera Project Planner, supports the plotting of resource and cost graphics as combined histograms and cumulative curves. You can compare up to two target projects plus a current project simultaneously, the company reports.

Primavera Project Planner 4.0 runs on the IBM XT with 640K bytes of RAM, a hard disk drive, and a mouse. The program now supports PostScript output devices.

Price: $4000.
Contact: Primavera Systems, Inc., Two Bala Plaza, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004, (215) 667-8600.
Inquiry 1125.

Database of Venture Capitalists

Whether you’re planning to start a new company or expand an existing one, the search for venture capital can take a long time. To help businesses quickly locate and qualify potential sources of financing, a company called DataMerge offers the Financing Sources Databank.

The program lets you search for venture firms by several different criteria. Once you’ve narrowed the search, it provides information on what types of financing and companies the potential source prefers, the kind of information you’ll need to supply, and other policies.

The program runs on the IBM PC with 256K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.

Price: $199.
Contact: DataMerge, Inc., One Cherry Center, 301 South Cherry St., Suite 500, Denver, CO 80222, (303) 320-8361.
Inquiry 1128.

Office Automation Software for Unix

Enable/OA (for office automation) software in its new version 4.0 for Unix and Xenix offers an improved character-based user interface with windows, pull-down menus, and mouse support.

The company says that the word processing module has been enhanced with improved column handling and a collapsible outline feature.

The spreadsheet (which already offered three-dimensional worksheets) now has colored cells, hidden ranges, and external links to other applications. Version 4.0 has a page preview option.

Price: $695.
Contact: Enable Software, Northway Ten Executive Park, Ballston Lake, NY 12019, (518) 877-8600.
Inquiry 1126.

Structure and Organizational Breakdown Structure.
Price: $685.
Contact: Scitor Corp., 393 Vintage Park Dr., Suite 140, Foster City, CA 94404, (415) 570-7700.
Inquiry 1127.

A Guide to Accounting Software

To help companies identify, analyze, and select the PC-based accounting systems that best suit their needs, Solutions has developed The Accounting Library, a compendium of books and software that covers more than 70 DOS- and Unix-based accounting programs ranging from inexpensive single-user systems to more sophisticated ones. Solutions says that it will soon start compiling information on accounting programs for the Macintosh.

The software portion of the library consists of 10 modules containing more than 900 processing features. You identify the features that pertain to your company and rank them on a scale. You end up with a weighted average, which the program then uses to recommend the best accounting programs for you. As vendors add features to their accounting programs, you receive new disks as the changes are implemented, rather than quarterly or yearly updates.

The Accounting Library runs on the IBM PC with 640K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.

Price: $479.
Contact: Solutions, 8630 Claypool Rd., Richmond, VA 23236, (804) 745-5361.
Inquiry 1129.

Scitor’s Project Scheduler for the Mac

Project Scheduler 4 for the Macintosh lets you open up to eight windows for entering, editing, and viewing data. Scitor says. Other features of the midrange project scheduler include support for multiple projects, the ability to automatically account for resource-cost inflation, and what-if scenarios.

You can use the program to create presentations and reports with up to 10 levels of information. Like the version for the IBM PC, Project Scheduler 4 for the Mac lets you identify each task with a code for Work Breakdown Structure and Organizational Breakdown Structure.
Price: $685.
Contact: Scitor Corp., 393 Vintage Park Dr., Suite 140, Foster City, CA 94404, (415) 570-7700.
Inquiry 1127.
THE **FLYTECH** MAGICIAN UNVEILS THE WORLD'S FIRST & ORIGINAL BOOKSIZE LANSTATION

**FLYTECH TECHNOLOGY (U.S.A), INC.**
3008 SCOTT BLVD., SANTA CLARA, CA. 95054 U.S.A.
TEL: (408)727-7373, 727-7374 FAX: (408)727-7375

**FLYTECH TECHNOLOGY HANDELS-GMBH**
MENDELSSOHNSTRASSE 53,
6000 FRANKFURT-AM MAIN 1, WEST GERMANY
TEL: (069)746-081, 746-453 FAX: (069)746-375

**FLYTECH TECHNOLOGY (H.K.) LTD.**
812, B FLo., BLOCK B, TONG INDUSTRIAL CENTRE,
19 LAMING ST., KOWLOON BAY, KOWLOON,
HONG KONG
TEL: 305-1268 FAX: 796-8427

**FLYTECH TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.**
(HEAD OFFICE)
2 FL., NO. 8, LANE 50, SEC. 3,
NAN-KENG RD., TAIPER, TAIWAN, R.O.C.
TEL: (02)785-2558 FAX: (02)785-2371 . 785-7971
TELEX: 22233 FLTCO

Circle 104 on Reader Service Card
Buy a portable and T3200SX: 17.0 pounds, 16MHz 386SX with 80387SX-16 coprocessor socket, 5 built-in ports, 40MB hard disk with 25msec access, 1MB RAM expandable to 13MB, gas plasma VGA display with 16 gray scales, 144MB 3½" diskette drive. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. 386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.

For more information call 1-800-4577777.
At first glance what you see is a sleek, 170-pound portable. But looks can be deceiving. Because with a powerful 386™SX microprocessor, 6 internal expansion slots and 5 built-in ports, our new T3200SX easily replaces desktop computers.

Which means it does everything a bulky desktop computer can do. Like networking, computer aided design, data bases or even complex spreadsheet analysis — anywhere you can plug into an AC outlet.

It has a built-in VGA gas plasma display system that lets you connect an external color monitor. And it can even accommodate an optional 101-key enhanced keyboard.

So you can take advantage of today's and tomorrow's most powerful new 386 applications, wherever you think best.

The new Toshiba T'3200SX. Take it. See how far you can go.
FEA and Dynamics Analysis for Windows 3.0

Inertia, the software package that integrates finite element analysis (FEA) and large displacement kinematics and dynamics analysis in one system, is now available for Windows 3.0.

With Inertia 3.0, you can construct a complex mechanical model consisting of flexible elements, integrating dynamics analysis with FEA, without having to perform each type of analysis in sequence or transfer data between the two applications. The program includes design rulebases to help you comply with design code specifications, and customizable libraries.

The program comes in several modules for stress analysis, heat transfer, kinematics, architectural design, structural vibration, and sectional properties calculations.

Price: $1000 to $9995.
Contact: Modern Computer Aided Engineering, 1231 Cumberland Ave., Suite A, West Lafayette, IN 47906, (317) 497-1550.
Inquiry 1130.

It Slices! It Dices! It’s Spyglass

Spyglass has introduced four new programs for bringing data exploration capabilities to the Mac II.

Spyglass Transform converts floating-point numbers resulting from calculations or simulations to a two-dimensional color raster image. Spyglass View lets you customize the color image so that you can conceptualize the data set and reveal aspects that were previously hidden.

With Spyglass Dicer, you can display volumetric data as a cube of colors from which you can slice or dice portions to reveal any aspect of the interior, displaying a series of horizontal, vertical, and parallel slices of data. Spyglass Format lets you generate animations and layouts for presentation output.

Price: Spyglass Transform, $395; Spyglass View, $395; Spyglass Dicer, $495; Spyglass Format, $195.
Contact: Spyglass, Inc., 701 Devonshire Dr., Champaign, IL 61820, (217) 355-1665.
Inquiry 1131.

An Icon Interface for Notebook and Control

A new graphical user interface that’s now bundled with Laboratory Technologies (Labtech) Notebook and Control data acquisition programs lets you build your data acquisition application by manipulating objects with a mouse instead of using pull-down menus, the company says. Iconview provides a common GUI for Labtech products running under DOS, OS/2, and Unix.

Notebook, for general-purpose data acquisition, and Control, for continuous manufacturing applications, along with Iconview for DOS, each require 640K bytes of RAM and DOS 3.0 or higher. The OS/2 version requires an AT with 4 MB of RAM. The Unix version requires a PS/2 running AIX, a DECstation 2100 or 3100 running Ultrix, or an Apollo 3000 or 4000 running Domain/OS.

Price: Notebook, $995 and up; Control, $3995 and up.
Contact: Laboratory Technologies Corp., 400 Research Dr., Wilmington, MA 01887, (508) 657-5400.
Inquiry 1133.

Image Processing and Visualization in Unix

BDS Systems’ Xcalibur image-processing software supports integer pixel types of up to 64 bits and warps of any order with any number of tie points, allowing you to use it for complex applications in medical imagery or satellite and aerial reconnaissance. The program consists of a PixScript-based user interface engine that supports the X Window System/Motif environment, an Image Processing engine, and libraries of algorithms.

Some of the program’s capabilities include multiple image objects per image, data fusion from multiple sources, and unlimited image sizes and dynamic range.

Xcalibur runs on a 386 or higher machine.

Price: $3000 to $8000.
Contact: BDS Systems, Inc., 105 Carpenter Dr., Sterling, VA 22170, (703) 437-7651.
Inquiry 1132.
Smaller Computers.
Bigger Applications.

The dimensions of computing are changing. Today's lower profile, higher-end 286 and 386 computers are taking up less desktop space and taking on much bigger applications. Matching these new computing dimensions with new dimensions in storage has never been more important. And once again, it is a company called Storage Dimensions that is doing that matching.

We call it performance matching, actually. And our new 100, 200 and 320 megabyte internal SpeedStor® subsystems are three solid examples of how we put you well in front of today's 286/386 power curve. Because you get smartly engineered half-high storage matched not only to the new smaller computer enclosures, but to their larger performance demands. With our proprietary SCSI-based architecture, host bus adaptor and on-board look-ahead caching for added speed. Plus an optional floppy port for cost effective installation and expansion.

Whether you measure your storage needs in square inches, megabytes or milliseconds, you'll find the dimensions you require are the ones we deliver. The ones that have put our products on more desktops than any other storage solution. Call us at (408) 879-0300. Storage Dimensions, 2145 Hamilton Avenue, San Jose, CA 95125.
**Image Management for OS/2**

Inner Media says that its Collage PM desktop image handler for OS/2 Presentation Manager (PM) includes a preview function for eliminating the trial and error associated with importing images into desktop publishing and paint programs.

Collage PM has several tools for previewing, capturing, manipulating, and converting bit-mapped or raster images. You can convert files from or into the PCX, TIFF, metafile, and system clipboard image formats. Basic editing tools let you crop, reverse, and dither images. As you view, a telescope-like window provides a magnified view of a segment of the image. You can also view images by filename or by using wild cards.

Collage PM runs on the IBM AT with OS/2 and PM 1.1 or higher and 2 MB of RAM.

**Price:** $199.

**Contact:** Inner Media, Inc., 16 Proctor Hill Rd., Hollis, NH 03049, (800) 962-2949 or (603) 465-2990.

**Inquiry 1134.**

---

**Ask God at the Speed of Sound**

Ask God is the first retail product to incorporate a search-and-retrieval engine called IQ Text that combines hypertext with AI. Using the engine, you can find any occurrence of a word or words in a 4-gigabyte ASCII text file in just two disk seeks. Business Solutions also says that Ask God can find the more than 22,500 occurrences of the word **the** in the Bible in 70 ms on a 35-ms hard disk drive.

Once Ask God finds all occurrences of a text string, you can save the matches to a study file. Other vertical applications in which the company might incorporate the IQ Text engine include programs for the legal, medical, and accounting sectors.

**Ask God runs on the IBM PC with 384K bytes of RAM and 4.5 MB of free disk space. IQ Text itself can run on DOS or Unix systems.**

**Price:** Ask God, $129; IQ Text, phone the company for prices.

**Contact:** Business Solutions, Inc., 15395 Southeast 30th Place, Suite 340, Bellevue, WA 98007, (800) 648-6258 or (206) 644-2015.

**Inquiry 1135.**

---

**Multilingual Spelling Checkers, Thesauri**

**Word Finder Plus** is a 120K-byte TSR multilingual spelling checker that includes support for English, German, and French in its core product and for Spanish and Italian as options. The program runs on the IBM PC, and all five languages require about 3.2 MB of disk space for a total of about 1.2 million words.

You can pop up the thesaurus or spelling checker over most word processing programs to look up words, and you can change from one language dictionary to another.

**Price:** $199; additional languages, $79 each.

**Contact:** Microlytics, Inc., 15395 Southeast 30th Place, Suite 340, Bellevue, WA 98007, (800) 248-9150.

**Inquiry 1137.**

---

**Guide for Windows 3.0**

**With Guide 3.0,** a publishing tool that allows you to create and distribute electronic hypertext documents, you can combine text, graphics, maps, video images, sound, and animation running under Windows 3.0. The program also supports the Macintosh.

Owl International says that Guide is the solution for organizing documents that contain thousands of pages.

The program provides four types of link origins: reference, note, expansion, and command links. Links are located at specific points in a document, and the form in which information is displayed depends on the type of link you activate.

**Guide 3.0 directly supports TIFF, PCX, Windows Paint, bit-mapped, and metafile formats. It supports video and sound through external functions. On the IBM AT, it requires Windows 2.03 or higher, 640K bytes of RAM, and a hard disk drive. On the Mac, you need 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.**

**Price:** $495; Mac version, $295.

**Contact:** Owl International, Inc., 2800 156th Ave. SE, Bellevue, WA 98007, (206) 747-3203.

**Inquiry 1136.**
Vendors Welcome Users Groups with Open Arms

Users groups continue to receive strong support from software vendors, who understand that the groups are a strong marketing force within which to demonstrate their products.

As a result of this thinking, groups attending meetings of the National Apple Users Group Conference held during April in Chicago found a warm reception from vendors. Bitstream’s Larry Jordan, for example, offered every Group Conference held during the National Apple Users Group a four free type fonts if it would send him a copy of the group’s newsletter, groups attending meetings within which to demonstrate their products. His company known and recognized by users groups as a way to gain acceptance in the marketplace. That’s why he has agreed to give away $1.25 million worth of his newest product. His first BBS is being sent to every Apple and Macintosh users group.

“My company needs the credibility that working with users groups can give it,” Hulbig admitted to the crowd. “Among those in the 1st Desk line of products is an option to introduce a low-cost Macintosh.”

Mehta did his best to reassure the faithful during a presentation. “I am here to set the record straight and to stop some rumors yet again,” he said.

“There are over 5 million Apple II computers out there in schools, small businesses, and used by individuals... The Apple II is not dead, it is continued

---Reported by David Reed

Apple II Guru Tries to Dispel Rumors at NAUGC

M any of the more than 450 people attending NAUGC in Chicago wore badges showing the roman numeral II printed atop the symbol for infinity. No longer was the cry, “Apple II Forever”; it was “Apple II ad Infinitum!”

Rajiv Mehta, Apple II product manager since last summer, was among those outing support for the original Apple computer and its successors, the IIe, IIC, and IIGS, amid rumors that Apple will introduce a low-cost Macintosh.

---

Excellent prices with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80386-33 MHz</td>
<td>$3999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80386-25 MHz</td>
<td>$2899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80386-20 MHz</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80386-16-SX</td>
<td>$1599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80286-12 MHz</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Fast service  * Two-Year Limited Warranty  * 30 Day money back guarantee (less shipping)  * Free shipping for Visa & M.C. orders.

Orders: (312) 774-9300  
Tech-Support: (312) 774-5312  
Order Status: (312) 774-5518  
Fax Orders: (312) 774-5280  
Telex: 590369

Omni Computers Inc.
Formerly known as Micro Image International Inc.
5119 North Harlem Ave.  
Chicago, Illinois 60654
It’s hard to be humble when we have so much to offer for so little...

A higher standard of standard features

TECH™ 386SX
- 80386SX processor running at 16MHz.
- 512KB RAM expandable to 8MB on motherboard.
- 0 wait state page mode memory.
- Built-in dual IDE hard drive interface.
- Built-in dual diskette drive controller.
- Built-in parallel printer port.
- Two built-in serial ports.
- Seven expansion slots (6 available).
- Socket for 80387SX coprocessor.
- 5.25” 1.2MB or 3.5” 1.44MB diskette drive.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 14” flat screen high res. monochrome monitor with graphic adaptor.

WITH 40MB HARD DRIVE SYSTEM AND 14” MONITOR
ONLY $1,295

OPTIONS
- 100MB hard drive system...
- 200MB hard drive system...
- 20MHz version...

MAXTOR™ 769MB 16.5ms...

MAX Performance 5.25” Hard Drives

MAXTOR™ 769MB 16.5ms...

MAX Performance 5.25” Hard Drives

CONNERTM HIGH PERFORMANCE 3.5” HARD DRIVES

MACINTOSH™ HARD DRIVE SUBSYSTEM

MACINTOSH™ HARD DRIVE SUBSYSTEM

TECH CITY™ BUY WITH CONFIDENCE FROM TECH CITY™

SYSTEM OPTIONS
- 512KB RAM upgrade... add $65
- 2MB RAM upgrade... add $195
- VGA monochrome monitor... add $110
- VGA color monitor (720x480)... add $410
- VGA color monitor (1024x768)... add $500
- Mini tower case version... add $50

TECH CITY™ 800-828-3110
(714) 385-1219 FAX (714) 937-5414
6 A.M.-6 P.M. PACIFIC STANDARD TIME
1300 E. KATELLA AVE., ANAHEIM, CA 92805

Circle 486 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 487)

JULY 1990 • BYTE 64MW-3
alive and well, and we expect it to be a working and viable machine well into the 1990s," he said.

Mehta pointed to the recently introduced fast SCSI card for the IIGS that allows the computer to break through what has been perceived as a 1-MB barrier of information flow, thanks to access to large, fast hard disk drives and CD-ROM players.

He also noted the vast amounts of software that are available for the II line that let it remain a viable computer for many applications, especially education. And with the SCSI card, products designed for use with the Mac may also be used with the II line.

Mehta admitted that things have not been as bright for Apple II enthusiasts as it might have been. But he said the problems were being solved and that Apple was committed to supporting the II.

He also admitted that shelf space for Apple II products is shrinking in computer stores, but that he expected major cities to have several stores that would still provide strong support for the line.

“We are moving ahead with the Apple II line and will be around for a long time,” Mehta said. Many people in the audience, however, were still skeptical, especially with Apple looking for a way to introduce a new low-end Mac product that could speed the demise of the Apple II.

“I’ll believe Apple is really still behind the II when I see them devoting 25 percent of their advertising budget to it,” noted one users group officer. “It isn’t going to happen.”

Meanwhile, other users were seen discussing the state of Apple support. They were wearing buttons that read, “Apple III Survivors.”

—Reported by David Reed

Gates: Windows Is Good for Mac Users

Speaking to an audience consisting mostly of Macintosh users at NAUGC, Microsoft chairman Bill Gates said that Microsoft Windows will pressure Apple to develop new technologies. He also said that because Windows offers an alternative graphical interface, it provides incentive for Apple to lower its prices.

—Reported by David Reed

Users Groups

Not everything that happened at NAUGC was designed for users group officers to take from the manufacturers.

The officers showed their own generosity through the Johnny Appleseeded Awards Auction, raising nearly $7500 for the program, which will recognize users groups and individuals who help the handicapped and others in their communities.

The Johnny Appleseeded Awards are sponsored by the Computer Users for Social Responsibility and the MUG News Service.

—Reported by David Reed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>286-40 KEY</th>
<th>286-65 KEY</th>
<th>386SX-65 KEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landmark speeds: 10/16MHz</td>
<td>Landmark speeds: 10/16MHz</td>
<td>Landmark speeds: 10/20MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1MB RAM Installed</td>
<td>1MB RAM Installed</td>
<td>2MB RAM Installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB Hard Drive, 33ms, 1:1</td>
<td>65MB Hard Drive, 33ms, 1:1</td>
<td>65MB Hard Drive, 33ms, 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14&quot; VGA Color Monitor</td>
<td>14&quot; VGA Color Monitor</td>
<td>14&quot; VGA Color Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-bit VGA-800x600 w/ 256K</td>
<td>16-bit VGA-800x600 w/ 256K</td>
<td>16-bit VGA-800x600 w/ 256K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-In-1 Integrated Software</td>
<td>8-In-1 Integrated Software</td>
<td>8-In-1 Integrated Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexta Mouse w/Paint Program</td>
<td>Dexta Mouse w/Paint Program</td>
<td>Dexta Mouse w/Paint Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Case</td>
<td>Desktop Case</td>
<td>Desktop Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$1,695.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,745.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,995.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>386SX-68 PRO</th>
<th>386-68 PRO</th>
<th>386-120 PRO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landmark speeds: 10/20MHz</td>
<td>Landmark speeds: 25MHz</td>
<td>Landmark speeds: 25MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB RAM Installed</td>
<td>2MB RAM Installed</td>
<td>4MB RAM Installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
<td>1.2MB 5.25&quot; and 1.44MB 3.5&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68MB Hard Drive, 21ms, 1:1</td>
<td>68MB Hard Drive, 21ms, 1:1</td>
<td>120MB Hard Drive, 28ms, 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14&quot; VGA Monitor - 1024x768</td>
<td>14&quot; VGA Monitor - 1024x768</td>
<td>14&quot; VGA Monitor - 1024x768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-bit VGA-1024x768 w/512K</td>
<td>16-bit VGA-1024x768 w/512K</td>
<td>16-bit VGA-1024x768 w/512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
<td>2 Serial/1 Parallel/1 Game Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
<td>MS DOS™ v4.01/GW BASIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Tower Case</td>
<td>Super Tower Case</td>
<td>Super Tower Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$2,195.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$2,695.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$2,995.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BET ON A DERBY WINNER...**

- 100% IBM Compatible
- Full One Year Warranty
- Built and Assembled in U.S.A.
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee
- Toll Free Technical Support
- 72 Hour Burn-in Testing
- Circle 476 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 477)

**1-800-24-DERBY**

718 - 15th Avenue / East Moline, Illinois 61244 / (309) 755-2662
Display's Industrial-Strength Color Monitor

Display Technologies' new 7½- and 9-inch VGA-compatible Color Pix .L monitors can withstand temperatures of up to 140°F, shocks of up to 30 g's, and vibrations of up to 2.5 g's on all axes. Both monitors use Trinitron CRT's, which provide the sharp images and bright colors necessary for use in test instrumentation, medical, and process control applications, the company reports.

**Price:** 7½-inch monitor, $1050; 9-inch monitor, $1169.

**Contact:** Display Technologies, Inc., 1355 Holmes Rd., Elgin, IL 60123, (708) 931-2100.

**Inquiry 1015.**

Test ROM Images Without Burning EPROMs

ROM-IT, a ROM emulation system that lets you test ROM images without having to burn EPROMs, lets you emulate up to eight 1-Mb EPROMs from one host serial port through the addition of ROM-IT cards. The ROM-IT system itself measures 5 by 5 by 1½ inches and connects to any serial port capable of 9600-bps operation. The card supports host serial interfaces that transmit at up to 38,400 bps. You can also connect the stand-alone system through the computer's parallel port.

Incredible Technologies says that the system can download 128K bytes in less than 11 seconds when used with a parallel interface. The system provides ROM emulation of most types of EPROMs in use today, from 64,000 bits to 1 Mb.

**Price:** ROM-IT with 256,000-bit emulation, $395; with 512,000-bit emulation, $415; with 1-Mb emulation, $455. Additional 256,000-bit RAM, $135; 512,000-bit RAM, $155; 1-Mb RAM, $195.

**Contact:** Incredible Technologies, Inc., 709 West Algonquin Rd., Arlington Heights, IL 60005, (708) 437-2433.

**Inquiry 1018.**

Give Your Atari Workstation Performance

The Atari Color Isac is a graphics board for the Atari ST that touts a 1024- by 768-pixel display resolution with 16 colors from an extended palette of 4096. (The standard Atari palette is 512 colors with 320- by 200-pixel resolution in a 16-color mode.)

The Image Systems Atari card is fully compatible with the Atari blitter (a graphics accelerator) and supports GEM programs like Page Stream and Calmus Publishing. A socket for a 68881 coprocessor lets you speed graphics processing.

The Isac works with auto-synchronous monitors that often boast 48 kHz for enhanced display resolution. It also works with multisync monitors with resolutions as high as 50 kHz horizontal.

**Price:** $800.

**Contact:** Image Systems Corp., 11543 K-Tel Dr., Hopkins, MN 55343, (612) 935-1171.

**Inquiry 1017.**

Automate Batch-File Menu Creation

The Batch 'in utility from Leber Enterprises combines an expert system and a screen painter to automate the process of making batch-file menus. By answering a set of files, you can create a menu screen file that's compatible with the ANSI.SYS screen driver and MS-DOS-compatible batch files.

The batch-file writer supports up to 10 environmental variables and 10 program parameters per batch file, and it automatically cleans up after itself by removing environmental and restoring changes to the path after the program executes, Leber reports. The program also provides for calling a batch file from another batch file.

Leber says that the menus are ideal for a network environment and other situations where secondary shells are undesirable. The number of submenus and separate menu systems is limited only by disk space.

**Price:** $40.

**Contact:** Leber Enterprises, P.O. Box 9149, Peoria, IL 61614, (309) 693-0634.

**Inquiry 1016.**

If you think that UNIX is only good for a few, exclusive technical applications, think again. The fact is, everyday, more and more serious applications are being hatched for business. With financial and functional advantages that deserve a second look.

Now, MIS managers and executives from corporate America can see more products, meet more experts and learn more about these important applications than ever before. Thanks to UNIX SOLUTIONS.

Presenting an exhibition floor showcasing the hardware, software, networking equipment, peripherals and services the business world needs to get up and running with UNIX. And featuring a special emphasis on horizontal and vertical applications for business.

Announcing a conference program specifically identifying the questions and topics of interest to the business and technical communities. Hear independent software vendors (ISVs), top analysts, end-users and systems specialists in over 30 sessions and panel discussions. Learn about porting, migration and the many other issues that affect your company on a daily basis.

Whether you currently use UNIX, are in the process of installing UNIX, or have come to realize that UNIX should be a part of your strategic business plan, this is the forum that can put you on the fast track to business solutions.

To receive your brochure detailing this exciting expo and conference, return the coupon. Or for immediate action, call (617) 449-6600; fax (617) 449-6953; or telex 951176.

I'm convinced. I need UNIX SOLUTIONS to get down to business.

☐ Please send me attendee information.
☐ Please send me exhibitor information.

Name ____________________________________________
Title ___________________________________________
Company _________________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City _____________________________________________
State __________, Zip __________
Phone (_________) _____________________________
Best time to call _____________________________
Mail to: UNIX SOLUTIONS 300 First Ave., Needham, MA U.S.A. 02194

October 3-5, 1990
Anaheim Convention Center
Anaheim, CA
A Graphical Interface for IBM's PROFS

Capella's SmartScreen graphical interface, which replaces the character-based terminal interface of IBM's Professional Office E-mail system, lets you cut and paste from your Microsoft Windows application directly into a PROFS message, the company says. A Windows application, SmartScreen includes an editor for creating and editing E-mail off-line, saving time and money normally spent on the mainframe.

In addition to converting all PROFS commands into Windows' icon-oriented interface, SmartScreen provides a scheduler that can check for mail at a predetermined time, notify you when you've received mail, and automatically send and receive messages.

SmartScreen is not a terminal-emulation program and requires a 3270-emulation program. It runs on the IBM AT or higher with 640K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive. The program includes a run-time version of Windows.

Price: $495.

Contact: Capella Systems, Inc., 8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30350, (404) 352-9910.

Inquiry 1021.

Organizational Chart Drawing

MacOrg lets you draw organizational charts with up to nine boxes across and nine boxes down, Claybrook says. You can export charts to Microsoft Word, PageMaker, MacPaint, and other Macintosh applications. The program lets you link up to two assistants or secretarial boxes per department head.

MacOrg runs on the Mac 512KE.


Contact: The Claybrook Co., P.O. Box 744182, 7306 Claybrook Dr., Dallas, TX 75374, (214) 341-9438.

Inquiry 1023.

Point of Sale for Retailers

With Storekare, you can control point of sale, cash management, inventory control, and back-office accounting of retail stores that use IBM PCs or PC-compatible cash registers running under DOS, OS/2, Xenix, or Unix.

Magna Carta Software says that its user interface library for C programmers, C Windows Toolkit, now supports the Watcom C 386 compiler, letting you use its functions in programs that execute in 386 protected mode using the 32-bit instruction set. Programs can be up to 4 gigabytes in size.

The C Windows Toolkit includes routines for adding windows, help screens, pop-up menus, and spreadsheet-style menus to any application. To convert a program to run in 386 mode, you simply recompile code developed with Microsoft C, Borland Turbo C, or Watcom C under Watcom C 386, the company says.

Watcom C 386 requires a DOS extender and tools from Phar Lap Software or Ergo Computing.

Price: Watcom C 386 version of C Windows Toolkit, $199.90; if you already have the standard C Windows Toolkit, $99.95.

Contact: Magna Carta Software, P.O. Box 475594, Garland, TX 75047, (214) 226-6909.

Inquiry 1025.
MD8088 20MB Mono. $699
- 8088-1(10MHz) Microprocessor
- 4.77/10 MHz Clock Speed
- 512KB Installed, Expandable to 640KB on Board
- One 360 KB Floppy Drive
- Four 1/2 Height Drive Bays
- Turbo Switch & LED
- Reset Switch
- 20MB Hard Drive (65MS)
- Hard Drive Access LED
- MGP Card
- 12" Monochrome Monitor
- 150W Power Supply
- 101 enhanced Keyboard

* A serious business man never leaves home without it...

Price & availability subject to change without notice.

MD286-12 40MB VGA $1499
- INTEL 80286-12cpu
- 0 wait state
- 80287 coprocessor socket
- 1MB on board (expandable to 4MB)
- 1:1 interleave HFDC
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive

MD386sx-16 65MB VGA $1799
- INTEL 80386sx-16cpu
- 0 wait state
- 80387SX coprocessor socket
- 1MB on board (expandable to 8MB)
- 1:1 interleave HFDC
- 1.4MB Floppy Drive
- 2 serial, 1 parallel port
- 1 VGA/EVGACRT port
- 2 expansion slots
- Baby AT case
- 101 enhanced keyboard

Options can be changed according to customer’s requirements.

Dealer Account Welcome. Please call: 1-800-562-1071
pao-ku international co., ltd.
1053 Shore Rd. Naperville IL 60563 Tel: (708) 369-5199 Fax: (708) 369-6058

MD386-25 Super VGA $3499
- INTEL 80386-25cpu
- 0 wait state
- 80387 coprocessor socket
- AMI CACHE386-25 MarkII
- 64 KB cache memory
- 4MB on board (expandable to 16MB)
- 1:1 interleave HFDC
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 1.4MB Floppy Drive
- 120MB hard drive
- 2 serial, 1 parallel, 1 game port
- 16bit, 512K VGA card
- 14" super VGA monitor (resolution 1024 x 768)
- 8 expansion slots
- 220W power supply
- 101 key enhanced keyboard
- MS DOS 4.01
- Large vertical case

LT5200CD $3799
- INTEL 80386-25cpu
- 0 wait state
- 80387 coprocessor socket
- 1MB on board (expandable to 8MB)
- 32KB CACHE memory
- Gas Plasma 640 x 480EGA mode, 16 gray scale
- Other configurations are as same as LT5200sx

LT3500 $1999
- INTEL 80286-12cpu
- 0 wait state
- 80287 coprocessor socket
- 1MB on board (expandable to 4MB)
- Gas Plasma 640 x 480EGA mode, 4 gray scale
- 40M HDD (28ms)
- 1.44MB FDD
- 2 serial, 1 parallel port
- 1EGA/CGA/MGA CRT port

Options for LT3500:
- Memory expansion board (2MB/4MB)
- Expansion chassis (4 external expansion slots)
- 33 key keyboard
- External FDD (360KB/1.2MB)
- Cover (12/110V) for use in car
- 8 external battery

LT5200SX $3099
- INTEL 80386-SX
- 0 wait state
- 80387-SX coprocessor socket
- 1MB on board (expandable to 8MB)
- 40M HDD (28ms)
- 1.44MB Floppy Drive
- 2 serial, 1 parallel port
- 1VGA/EVGACRT port
- 2 full size expansion slots
- 90-260V auto switch power supply

Option for all models:
- External FDD (360KB/1.2MB)
- Cover (12/110V) for use in car
- 8 external battery

MYODA computers are manufactured by PAO-KU Group, a highly respected, public-held corporation. The MYODA product line includes a full selection of desktop and laptop computers. Myodo is the one source supplier for customers looking for quality, service & price.

Circle 483 on Reader Service Card
(DEALERS: 484)
Manage Bits of Information Selectively

Micro Logic's Info Select is based on Tornado, one of the first personal information managers (PIMs) for the IBM PC, and it adds several features, including hypertext linking, mail merge, sorting, dialing, fuzzy searching, support for information bases of up to 10 MB, and appointment ticklers, to name but a few. With Info Select, you can plan projects, draw forms, track sales leads, organize names and addresses, and manage people, Micro Logic says.

Unlike other PIMs, Info Select doesn't provide you with endless views of information. Instead, the program displays multiple windows memos, mail, sales leads, and addresses, and manages people. The program requires about 128K bytes of RAM when running as a standard application.

Price: $99.95.
Contact: Micro Logic Corp., P.O. Box 70, Hackensack, NJ 07602, (800) 342-5930 or (201) 342-6518.
Inquiry 1026.

Compare What You Eat with What You Should Eat

A program for the Macintosh called MacDine lets you track the foods that you eat and compare them to the recommended caloric and nutrient intake. You can tailor the program to suit special situations (e.g., diabetics) and can configure the program to work on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

Once you've entered your actual eating record, the program rates your diet and tells you if you're within your dietary guidelines. The program can also account for physical activity.

MacDine requires a Mac Plus or higher.

Price: $199.
Contact: Dine Systems, Inc., Five Bluebird Lane, Amherst, NY 14228, (716) 688-2492.
Inquiry 1029.

Smaller Sharp Laser Printer Prints Faster

The JX-9500, a small-footprint 6-ppm laser printer, comes with five printer emulations, including Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Series II, Epson FX-80, IBM Graphics Printer, IBM Printer, and Diablo 630. Print resolution is software-selectable up to 300 dpi.

Also standard are two slots for Sharp's five proprietary font cartridges, 512K bytes of RAM (upgradable to 4.5 MB), and 250-sheet input and output trays. Options include the RAM cards, a 40-piece automatic envelope feeder, a second 250-sheet paper cassette, and input trays for legal, letter, and executive-size (7 1/4 by 10 1/2 inch) paper. The printer measures 13 1/2 by 14 1/4 by 10 1/2 inches; the second (optional) paper tray has the same footprint.

Price: $1795; 1.5-MB RAM card, $599; 2.5-MB RAM card, $999; 4-MB RAM card, $1899.
Inquiry 1030.

Portable 33-MHz 386 Offers Choice of Monitor

The Modgraph GX-2386 is a 33-MHz 386-based portable computer that resembles the Compaq Portable. Standard equipment includes a 9-inch monochrome monitor that supports 800- by 600-pixel graphics. An option is an 8V2-inch 256-color monitor that also displays 800- by 600-pixel graphics.

You can use the embedded video controller to display 1024- by 768-pixel graphics through external video ports.

The Modgraph GX-2386 measures 17 1/2 by 14 3/4 by 6 1/2 inches and weighs 26 pounds, including a 40-MB hard disk drive, a 5 1/4-inch 1.2-MB floppy disk drive, a 3/4-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive, and an 8-key keyboard. Three 16-bit slots and a math coprocessor socket are also provided.

Price: $4995; color model, $6995.
Contact: Modgraph, Inc., 149 Middlesex Tpke., Burlington, MA 01803, (800) 327-9962 or (617) 229-4800.
Inquiry 1028.
INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL!

THE SQUARE³
25 MHz 80386 PROCESSOR, 1 MB RAM
VGA GRAPHICS WITH COLOR MONITOR
40 MB-19 MSEC HARD DRIVE, 1.2 MB FLOPPY

For more than three years, we've been a major supplier of PC-compatible computers to the OEM and European markets. Now we've applied our experience and expertise to business computers, and after a year of testing, we're introducing the SQUARE line of 80386-based business computers—four models, plus custom configurations, to address every business need. To help introduce the SQUARE line, we're offering this special SQUARE³ package—complete with VGA graphics and high-resolution color monitor and a remarkably fast hard disk. Plus this system comes with MS DOS loaded, tested, and ready to run so getting started is as easy as plugging it in. And every SQUARE is backed by a 1-year warranty and a 30-day money-back guarantee. Call today to order your SQUARE³ or for more information on the entire line of SQUARE computers.

REASON TECHNOLOGY
The solution...Reason.

$2,295

NOW CALL TOLL-FREE
1-800-542-2049

290 Coon Rapids Blvd., Minneapolis, Minnesota 55433 • 612-780-4792 FAX 612-780-4797

Circle 485 on Reader Service Card
Anchor’s 24E5 Modem Secures Your Computer

Anchor Automation’s 24E5 Secure modem includes MNP-level-5 error correction and three levels of security in its hardware to prevent someone from accessing your computer’s files through the modem.

At the first level, you can program the modem so that once you provide the correct password, it hangs up and calls a predetermined number, say, your home phone number, that corresponds to the password. The third level of security requires you to provide another password once the modem calls you in return.

The 24E5 is Hayes-compatible and supports the extended AT command set. The program is downward-compatible with other modems that support error correction from MNP levels 1 to 4.

Price: $499.
Contact: Anchor Automation, Inc., 20675 Bahama St., Chatsworth, CA 91311, (818) 998-6100.
Inquiry 1031.

Back Office Retailing with the Macintosh

Houlberg Development has released a Retail Engine Sales Recorder module for its family of retail sales programs that lets you enter daily sales transactions at the end of the day. The program works with the company’s Retail Engine Manager and supports bar code reading for scanning tags with SKU (Stock Keeping Unit) or UPC (Universal Product Code) information.

What Day Is It?

Calendar Master 1.0 is a simple calendar that lets you zoom from month to day to hour at the touch of one key.

You can schedule any number of items per hour at any interval up to 1000 items per month. And you can attach notes to any item or to any day, the company reports. You can pop up any hour and see all scheduled items listed for that hour with notes. An edit window lets you edit or reschedule events.

The program runs on the IBM PC with DOS 2.1 or higher.
Price: $69.
Contact: Software Marketing Enterprises, Inc., P.O. Box 2965, Vista, CA 92083, (619) 758-2580.
Inquiry 1034.

FORTRAN Editor for the Mac

Freditor 1.5 for the Mac now handles files of up to 32,000 lines. It lets you open up to 12 files at once and simultaneously scroll up to five windows, Battelle reports. The editor lets you launch source code out of Freditor and into your compiler, a feature that’s handy if you’re not running MultiFinder.

Freditor 1.5 lets you draw vertical dotted lines in columns 6, 72, and 132. You can manually or automatically split long lines (more than 80 characters) with the extra portion wrapped and indented with a continuation mark in column 6. Print formatting options include two columns to a page and page breaks after each FORTRAN end statement. The program also contains a form of grep for text searching.

The program runs on the Mac 512KE or higher. You can run the editor under A/UX and MultiFinder.
Price: $99.95.
Contact: Battelle. Pacific Northwest Laboratories, Battelle Blvd., P.O. Box 999, Richland, WA 99352, (509) 375-2360.
Inquiry 1035.

Lines Turn into Numbers with Forecaster

A new version of the Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit for the Macintosh will convert a line on a graph that has nothing but high and low values and horizontal tick marks into numbers for a spreadsheet. According to Palo Alto Software, this feature lets you do practical business forecasting of common expense and revenue items when there isn’t enough data for rigorous data analysis. By converting graphs to numbers—the opposite of the usual spreadsheet method of converting numbers to graphs—the Forecaster tool makes business forecasting less rugged.

The Toolkit itself includes Excel worksheets, charts, macros, and other tools to help in business forecasting with a spreadsheet. The Forecaster tool generates output for the Clipboard, so you can use it with any Mac spreadsheet. Version 2.0 of the program requires a Mac Plus and works best with MultiFinder.
Price: $129.95.
Inquiry 1032.
I am writing this in an Anaheim motel room. In a few minutes, we'll walk over to the Anaheim Convention Center to rush through the exhibits at the National Computer Graphics Association (NCGA) show. Then it's home to finish this column a week early, because in two weeks we're going to Moscow.

I've never been to Russia before. I don't really know anyone over there, either, except Arkady Borkovsky, a programmer for the Soviet Academy of Sciences, whom you've heard of here before. I do have some acquaintances there, and I have letters of introduction to people in the Academy as well as the Soviet Union of Writers. And you may recall that last year the Soviet Programmers' Association voted me the most popular computer columnist in the U.S.S.R.; apparently, BYTE is circulated widely over there, so perhaps someone will know who I am. Anyway, the trip should prove interesting; meanwhile, I have a lot of work to catch up on.

NCGA

It's easy to summarize NCGA: graphics capabilities are getting much better, but they're still pretty expensive.

Some of the exhibits were spectacular. AT&T is moving into the field with a vengeance. You'll recall that AT&T's PC 6300 had graphics superior to EGA before anyone else had EGA. That was their low end. Their high-end imaging is nothing short of amazing.

One outfit that isn't expensive but has great stuff is Sota, which is rapidly becoming one of my favorite companies; they have done some wonderful things with VGA. I've said this before, but it's worth repeating: if you're interested in the state of the art, you ought to be familiar with what Sota is doing.

One system at NCGA that used the Sota OEM 3401 video board was the Cheetah 486, which was on display in the Sterling Microsystems (3164 East La Palma Ave., Anaheim, CA 92806, (714) 632-7429) booth. This is the new name of Larry Aldridge's Sterling Solutions; longtime readers will recall that he sells a lot of customized high-end PCompanions, and he installed the Distributed Processing Technology hard disk drive controller in my Cheetah 386. Incidentally, Big Cheetah remains my main machine; I've had no problems with either it or the DPT controller.

The Cheetah 486 with the Sota video board on display at the Sterling booth was blindingly fast; it could redraw the Autodesk San Antonio Riverwalk project, a huge CAD drawing, in under a second; I've seen supposedly fast systems take nearly 15 seconds to do that. Aldridge has updated the box built around the Cheetah motherboard to include a Perceptive Solutions hard disk drive controller that can handle data at throughput rates of 12 megabytes per second. That's fast. I'm scheduled to get one of the new Cheetah 486s with a Perceptive Solutions controller and a Siemens hard disk drive about the time that I get back from the Soviet Union.

We mostly went to NCGA to see what is going on; I've arranged for quite a lot of stuff to be sent here, including superfast Super VGA boards, new input devices, and a low-cost box that can add color to your Macintosh Plus; with any luck, some things will arrive while we're overseas and I can report on them next month.

On that score, I have installed VideoLogic's DVA-4000 video board in the Premier 33-MHz 386. I do not lightly use the word awesome; but I think it fits here. The VideoLogic board lets you have full-motion video graphics—for example, the MacNeil, Lehrer NewsHour—in one corner of the Zenith Flat Technology Monitor, with the rest of the screen devoted to Q&W Write, or a Windows application, or whatever you use your computer for. Getting the VideoLogic board to run was a bit tricky, but it can be done by a user. I will give a full report in BYTE's IBM Special Edition, which will be out this fall.

The VideoLogic board has audio output, but it also works with Ad Lib's Personal Computer Music System, which adds jukebox, composition, and musical editing capabilities with multivoice synthesis. I've only just got this installed, and at the moment the only thing I'm doing with it is games; it, too, will be in the IBM Special Edition, where I expect to compare it with the Canadian M-Sound board recommended by Aldridge.

Battle Chess

VGA and Super VGA have pretty well caught up, but for many years the Amiga was the real state of the art for low-cost graphics systems; there are still things done with it that I haven't seen anywhere else. Remember the movie Star Wars, in which the characters play a form of chess, and when one piece takes another, there's an animated battle. I'm not sure, but I think that was done by ordinary film animation techniques. Now, however, you can do the same thing on your Amiga.

Battle Chess is a beautifully animated game that can be played by two people or by one person against the computer. The computer is not all that good a chess player; for that, you want Chessmaster 2000 from The Software Toolworks. Battle Chess is confinedly slow, and by slow I mean minutes, sometimes, while the computer is thinking about

continued
CHAOS MANOR

what to do at higher levels of play. What is outstanding about Battle Chess is the graphics.

When you move a piece, it actually moves. If it’s a knight (they’re on foot, not mounted), the other pieces move out of the way as he lumbers past. When the queen moves they sink, and the Red queen has the figure to do it, too. The rooks at rest look like castles, but when they move they turn into rock monsters. The bishops are very clerical. Kings are tired old men (with young queens like those, it’s no wonder).

If a capture is made, the pieces battle. The Society for Creative Anachronism once had live chess games, with real people in full armor as the pieces, who fought it out in similar fashion. Unlike the SCA game, though, Battle Chess is standard chess, so the "attacker" always wins. Each piece uses a different fighting technique. Knights use their swords. Pawns have spears. Bishops use their shepherd crooks. The queens use magic. It’s really fun to watch.

Having said all that, I can’t really recommend Battle Chess beyond the graphics. The view of the board is from a low angle, so it’s difficult to see what square your piece is standing on; it’s even more difficult to see what squares an opponent’s piece threatens. Playing Battle Chess is a little like playing while blindfolded. You can switch to a two-dimensional overhead view of (nicely drawn) conventional chess pieces, but that defeats the whole purpose of Battle Chess, doesn’t it?

Anyway, what with the slowness of the program at any but the most elementary levels, I fear you won’t play the game very often; on the other hand, if you have it, you’ll drag it out to show to every visitor you have, and once in a while just to look at it yourself. Also, it’s bound to be a hit at any party. Sure is pretty.

Xian

If normal chess isn’t your bag, there’s a new version of Leong Jacobs’s Xian, which is Chinese chess for the IBM PC. The new version can make use of VGA in full color if you have it; otherwise, it works with what you’ve got, including Hercules and CGA.

Chinese chess is similar to Western chess, but not very. The rules are a bit more complex, with more powers and restrictions on the pieces. Jacobs’s program comes with a complete tutorial and help files; you can learn the game in an afternoon.

The program plays well enough to be challenging; in fact, I haven’t beaten it yet. Although few Anglos know (or have even heard of) the game, Chinese chess continued

Frequent Flyers.

If a portable computer has improved the way you do business away from the office, think what a portable modem can do for you. With it, you’ll be able to send and receive data, and even faxes, anytime you want. In or out of the office.

The WorldPort family gives you a choice of four portable modems, including an MNP® error-correcting modem and an electronic fax/data modem.

Each is no more than 8 ounces and can fit in a shirt pocket. They’re small but tough and capable, built for the rigors of business on the road.

They connect to practically any telephone, public or private, via standard RJ-11 jacks or an optional acoustic coupler. They adhere to Bell and CCITT standards world-wide so you can connect to other modems (or fax machines) almost anywhere. They’re powered by a single 9-volt battery or through an AC outlet, whichever is more convenient. And, they’re easily shared as external peripherals among co-workers.

The WorldPort family of modems. They’re built for travel, whether it’s to extreme environments, to exotic locations or just down the hall.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you:

800-541-0345.

(In New York, 516-261-0423.)

MNP is a registered trademark of Microcom, Inc. WORLDPORT and TOUCHBASE SYSTEMS are trademarks of Touchbase Systems, Inc. © 1989 Touchbase Systems, Inc.

Touchbase Systems, Inc.
180 Laurel Avenue
Northport, NY 11768

(516) 261-0423

Fax (516) 754-3491

Circle 292 on Reader Service Card
A powerful, comprehensive, elegant, and super-fast statistical package for IBM (PC, AT, PS/2) and compatible computers. The CSS optimized user interface with fast hierarchical menus incorporates elements of artificial intelligence; even complex analyses require only a few keystrokes (batch processing is also supported). CSS features comprehensive, state-of-the-art implementations of:

- Basic statistics
- Multi-way frequency tables
- Nonparametric statistics
- Exploratory data analysis with analytic graphs
- Multiple regression methods
- Time series analysis with modeling and forecasting (incl. full ARIMA)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA/MANOVA
- Contrast analysis
- Discriminant function analysis
- Factor analysis
- Principal components
- Multidimensional scaling
- Item analysis/Reliability
- Log-linear analysis
- Cluster analysis
- Non-linear estimation
- Logit/Probit analysis
- Canonical analysis
- Survival and Failure Time analysis (Censored data)
- Quality Control analysis
- and much more.

All statistical procedures are integrated with fast data base management and instant, presentation quality graphics (over 100 types); full support for all mono and color graphics boards (incl. VGA) and over 100 plotters and printers (incl. the HP and Postscript standards). All CSS screen output is displayed via customized Scrollsheets™ (i.e., dynamic, user controlled, multi-layered tables with cells expandable into pop-up windows); all numbers in a Scrollsheet™ can be instantly converted into a variety of presentation quality graphs; contents of different Scrollsheets™ can be instantly aggregated, combined, compared, plotted, printed, or saved. The flexibility of the CSS input/output is practically unlimited: CSS offers an intelligent interface (read/write) to all common file formats (Lotus, Symphony, dBASE, dBASE+, DIF, SYLK, ...) and special utilities to easily access data from incompatible programs; graphics can be saved in files compatible with desktop publishing programs (Aldus, Ventura). CSS data files can be as large as your operating system (DOS) allows; OS/2 version coming soon. CSS precision exceeds the standards of all common precision benchmarks. Technical note: The CSS user interface and all I/O were written in Assembler and bypass DOS; graphics and data management were written in Assembler and C; the computational algorithms were written in Assembler and optimized Fortran. $495 (plus $5 sh/h); 14-day money back guarantee.
The new VEDIT PLUS is the productivity breakthrough programmers have been looking for. You can run not only popular compilers, but all of your favorite tools from within the editor with a single keystroke.

VEDIT PLUS gives you the advantages of an exceptionally powerful and flexible editor without giving up the convenience of an integrated environment.

VEDIT offers stunning performance, versatility and ease of use. Completely written in assembly language it's lightning fast and small. Other features include multiple file editing, windows, unlimited keystroke macros, context sensitive help, multiple file editing, windows, unlimited keystroke macros, context sensitive help, regular expressions, pull-down menus, and 1000 level undo.

Only VEDIT lets you quickly edit large files and total configurability.

VEDIT PLUS adds a powerful macro programming language, complete with source level debugging.

Since VEDIT hit the pages of BYTE magazine in May 1980, nearly 100,000 programmers, engineers and writers have been enthusiastic users.

VEDIT PLUS—$185 for DOS, $285 for UNIX/XENIX. Call for a free demo today.

FREE Evaluation Copy
Call 1-800-45-VEDIT

The new VEDIT PLUS is the productivity breakthrough programmers have been looking for. You can run not only popular compilers, but all of your favorite tools from within the editor with a single keystroke.

VEDIT PLUS gives you the advantages of an exceptionally powerful and flexible editor without giving up the convenience of an integrated environment.

VEDIT offers stunning performance, versatility and ease of use. Completely written in assembly language it's lightning fast and small. Other features include multiple file editing, windows, unlimited keystroke macros, context sensitive help, word processing, automatic indenting and total configurability.

Only VEDIT lets you quickly edit large files of up to 8 million lines and 8000 chars/line. Installation is easy; VEDIT.EXE is all you need—no overlays and no environment variables.

VEDIT PLUS adds a powerful macro programming language, complete with source level debugging. Since VEDIT hit the pages of BYTE magazine in May 1980, nearly 100,000 programmers, engineers and writers have been enthusiastic users.

VEDIT PLUS—$185 for DOS, $285 for UNIX/XENIX. Call for a free demo today.

If you have a lot of scanning to do, I recommend that you make contact with one of the professional outfits that can get the job done.

Vopt
We installed the ScanMan Plus on the Z-386i because that's the machine Roberta uses to work on her reading program. It's also the machine John Carr uses for our science fiction stuff; Baen Books is reissuing some of my older works, and many of them have maps we can scan in for revision with a paint program. Roberta's main machine, though, is the Kaypro 386i, one of the earliest 386 systems, but with Quarterdeck's newest versions of QEMM-386 and DESQview, the machine's still thoroughly useful.

A few months ago (see my March column), we installed a Perstor PS180-16FN hard disk drive controller on the Kaypro 386i, effectively doubling the hard disk capacity. This controller works with most hard disk drives, although if you have a very old one, it might be best to check to be sure it works with yours.

Certainly Roberta's has worked well.

Her only complaint was that Golden Bow's Vopt wouldn't work with the Perstor controller. Vopt is a disk optimizer program. When you use a hard disk a lot, the data files tend to become more and more fragmented until they're scattered all over the place, like a gerrymandered...
ANNOUNCING
BOUNDS-CHECKER

Gives you the protection of a protected operating system under MS-DOS.

AUTOMATIC PROTECTION
Flush out those Nasty pointer problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Each time you make a change to a program, run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing the new code. If you accidentally access out-of-bounds memory, BOUNDS-CHECKER will pop up displaying the offending SOURCE LINE. And your program runs at full speed.

HOW IT WORKS
BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the 80386 virtual machine technology to provide real-time memory protection. In addition BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the symbolic information output by your compiler to differentiate CODE and DATA. When your program is running, BOUNDS-CHECKER protects the program’s CODE and all memory outside your program. When an MS-DOS system call, BIOS call or interrupt occurs, BOUNDS-CHECKER protects the system software from corrupting your code. So, BOUNDS-CHECKER will not only detect problems caused by your program, it will also determine if a TSR or other program is clobbering you.

Increase Productivity
During Development. Improve Reliability During Q/A
You can run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing your program. There are no additional steps to your testing cycle, but you can feel secure when the program has passed through BOUNDS-CHECKER with no reported problems.

Many over-write problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses do NOT show up during normal testing. An out-of-bounds memory location may be modified, but that particular location doesn’t happen to be important at the time. Once the program is in the field and a certain network is loaded or a certain T&SR or device driver is loaded, that memory location suddenly becomes very important... AND THE SYSTEM CRASHES.

You can prevent these problems by making BOUNDS-CHECKER a standard part of your testing procedure.

Requires 80386 PC.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

$249.00
legislative district. Thus, the disk heads have to move around a lot to bring in or write a file, and that slows your file access time.

Disk optimizer programs like Vopt reorganize your hard disk, moving files around so that they’re compact and contiguous, the way the Constitution specifies congressional districts should be. Alas, there isn’t a Vopt that will run against Washington; but there’s now a Vopt version that works fine with the Perstor controller. It really does speed things up, too; I ran it on Roberta’s machine last night, and the time saved in reading in a large text file is noticeable.

Vopt comes with several other disk programs, including Vmarkbad, which will find and mark bad sectors. Unlike Gibson’s SpinRite II, the Golden Bow programs do not rewrite the disk formatting information; but SpinRite won’t work with the Perstor controller. For that matter, SpinRite doesn’t work with my Priam hard disk drive in Big Cheetah, or any system like the Premier 386/33 that has on-board disk caching. Vopt and Vmarkbad do, which is why I’ll continue to rely on them until the next generation of disk tools comes out.

Liberty
Liberty is a program that gives me problems.

On the one hand, Liberty is a step in the right direction: a program built to illuminate and expound the U.S. Constitution, which in my judgment is one of the most beautiful works of human history. It gives you the text of the Constitution. They call it a hypertext version, but they mean only that you can hot-key in a table of contents and click on any article and section, and that portion will appear on-screen. There are no hypertext linkages within the document itself. In addition to the Constitution, there are related materials.

The whole thing is visually well done and will make use of whatever graphics capability you have, from monochrome to VGA. There’s mouse support, and windowing, and menus, and text scrolling. There are materials on the Constitutional Convention and its delegates, some Constitutional law cases, and that sort of thing.

That’s the good news.

The bad news is that there isn’t very much related material. The data about the delegates to the convention is one screen’s worth, not enough to get you through a decent game of Trivial Pursuit. There’s almost nothing on the history of the debates, or the Connecticut Compromise, or anything like that.

You can get a great deal more information on the Convention by reading a good book, such as Clinton Rossiter’s Seventeen Eighty-Seven: The Grand Convention, which can be obtained for $9.70. Copies of the Constitution itself are, I presume, still available free to any civics class teacher who wants them. I know when I was a professor of political science at Pepperdine University, I was deluged with both commercial companies and private foundations who wanted to give my students copies of the Constitution and the Bill of Rights.

It’s the same with the court cases. Liberty’s citation of Marbury v. Madison isn’t very accurate and conveys nothing of the political flavor of that decision, in which the Federalists stole a march on Jefferson in a way that left him without any remedy to the Supreme Court’s assertion of the power to interpret the
INTRODUCING DR DOS 5.0.

While others are making promises, we'll be making deliveries.

DR DOS 5.0 features MemoryMAX, giving you over 620K for your applications. You can even run large applications like Ventura Publisher™ on Novell NetWare™ and other popular networks.

Our intuitive graphical user shell, ViewMAX, makes it simple to access applications. And our built-in disk cache makes applications run even faster.

DR DOS 5.0 provides on-line help, and with the self-installing FileLINK, it's easy to transfer files between two systems. Plus, DR DOS 5.0 is fully executable from either RAM or ROM, and it supports hard disk partitions up to 512 megabytes.

If you're looking for a laptop or notebook, ask your manufacturer about DR DOS BatteryMAX (patent pending), which can increase battery life two to three times.* So why wait? Get the maximum from your system now.

*BatteryMAX available through OEM implementation. Digital Research is a registered trademark, and the Digital Research logo, DR DOS, MemoryMAX, ViewMAX, BatteryMAX, and FileLINK are trademarks of Digital Research Inc. Other product names are registered trademarks of their respective owners. Copyright © 1990, Digital Research Inc.
Constitution. (That power is not given explicitly in the document.)

Liberty, in other words, is a good start on what it ought to be. The programming is very good indeed. The linkages work. It's easy to find what information is in there. The problem is that there isn't enough to it. The summary data pages aren't bad, but they don't lead anywhere. It's as if someone set out to write a book but ran out of steam after doing a good chapter and an outline.

I sure would like to see the Liberty software used to do the job right. It wouldn't even be all that hard; the data is all in the public domain. As it is, I'd recommend that you buy Rossiter’s book, and maybe one of Daniel Boorstin’s books; you'll spend less money and learn a lot more.

Constitution Papers
Of course, the best way to make up a collection on the Constitution is to use a CD-ROM, and I recently got a new one from the Electronic Text Corp. The Constitution Papers has, in addition to the U.S. Constitution, the constitutions of all the 13 founding states, all the Federalist papers, and a fairly good selection of other early documents, such as Hamilton’s “Plan of Union,” Paine’s “Common Sense,” and suchlike. All in all, a useful CD-ROM indeed.

There's only one problem. The retrieval software is Word Cruncher View. This is a sort of general-purpose software that is best described as wretched. In theory, you can use the same software to look at more than one CD-ROM; in practice, changing from one CD-ROM to another is difficult without resetting the computer in between. But it's all right, because once you get into WCV, you aren't really tempted to browse through the documents on the disk anyway.

The colors chosen for presenting documents are green on black. It turns out there is a way to change colors, including the line number colors, and when the rather nonintuitive word search is properly used, it works. The formatting of the output is still ugly.

Electronic Text Corp. is working on updates; there's considerable potential improvement on the way.

The company also sent another CD-ROM called Word Cruncher, but my attempts to access it with the software loaded from the Constitution Papers CD-ROM got messages saying that software was restricted to that disk, and I should make contact with Electronic Text Corp. However, I found a subdirectory called BATCH on the WCV disk, and switching to that revealed an Install program.

Running that got me a snide message about how I might be violating their license agreement. All right by me. By then I was ready to dwark their license in a vendish manner. I ran the Install program and discovered that there are indeed a lot of documents on the Word Cruncher CD-ROM. One of them claims to be the complete works of Shakespeare. Good enough, let's look at that. I tried Henry IV, Part I, since that was the first work I studied in freshman literature at the University of Iowa.

I got it on the screen; it's single-spaced in wretched green on black, with no line spacing between the speeches, about as ugly a way to read Shakespeare as any I have ever seen.

Frankly, that was enough for me, even though the CD-ROM has a number of other documents that might be worth looking at. There are King James and...
Considering the way most utilities function, you have to wonder where the designers got their inspiration.

They sure didn't get it from us.

The idea behind new Lotus® Magellan® 2.0 was simple. Namely, that people who need a utility shouldn't have to suffer for it.

So, instead of daunting interfaces and convoluted commands, Magellan supplies you with all the functions you use most. In a way that lets you use them faster and easier.

For example, to call up a file when you can't remember the name, just type in the word, phrase or concept you need to find. Magellan will come back with a list of relevant files in seconds, arranged according to how well they match the search criteria.

View each one as it actually appears in its application, even if it's a graphics file. Find the right file and launch the application with a single keystroke.

Magellan is the only utility that lets you view deleted files. To Undelete, all you have to do is just type in the file name.

Magellan also has PKzip® the file compressor that can condense data files by up to 50%. You can even view compressed files without expanding them. And when you do need to expand one, a single keystroke will do it.

We've reduced a number of other commands down to a single stroke, as well. So you can quickly Copy, Delete, Move, Sort or Rename files, groups of files, or even entire directory branches in the Tree mode. And Verify files for any changes due to corruption or contamination, just as easily.

All of which is why PC Magazine® said, “Magellan could well be the finest utility ever written for the PC.” And why every major computing magazine has given it practically every award they have.

If you own the original Magellan, you can upgrade to new Magellan 2.0 for only $39. Or upgrade from a competitive utility® for a bit more. Call 1-800-TRADEUP, ext. 569. To get a better idea of how Magellan works, just call the same number and ask for a free auto demo disk.

What could be easier?

Introducing Lotus Magellan 2.0
works, including four by Mark Twain; a Sherlock Holmes on Disc. They have manuals; a number of American literary works, such as Churchill; and a whole lot more. Alas, the WCV software was one of the "improvements" since that time. One of the "improvements," alas, has been to present all text in stark white on black; the original Sherlock Holmes on Disc used softer colors and was much easier to read, with quite subtle colors for the line of command key interpretations across the bottom. Now that line is blue on white, and the line of white across the black background is a bit obtrusive—but I'll take it, I'll take it. Anything is better than hideous green on black.

The new CMC Sherlock Holmes CD-ROM has one thing going for it: it's now possible to display all the illustrations on Big Cheetah's Video Seven VGA card. The illustrations also work with the Tecmar board in the Z-386/25 and with a few other VGA boards I popped in. The illustrations are quite handsome, and there are also maps, and the "dancing men" of the story by that name. There's not as much on the Holmes disk as I'd have liked—all the stories are there, but they could have given a good map of Victorian London, and there are no end of public domain articles about Holmes. CMC says they're accumulating more material for a subsequent release.

I also have the CMC Shakespeare CD-ROM. That came with yet another update of their retrieval software—one so updated that it won't work with the Sherlock Holmes CD-ROM. Fortunately, the Holmes CD-ROM has retrieval software on the disk itself, and that does work; interestingly, the program on the Holmes disk is about twice as large (144K bytes) as the newest version. The new version installs easily and works reasonably well with the Shakespeare disk (for some reason, it has trouble locking in on the Video Seven board, but it eventually will). Naturally I have just called up Act One, Scene One, of Henry IV, Part I.

The contrast with the Word Cruncher presentation is quite dramatic. The CMC Shakespeare tells me the proper names of the characters, and these are set out in a nicely formatted header. The lines are indented properly and set in the middle of the screen. Character names are given in full, "Hotspur," "Falstaff," and "Prince Henry," not "Hot," "North," and "Fals," as in many cheap one-volume editions. Line numbers are given off to the right, every 10 lines, in an unobtrusive manner, not numbered like a BASIC program as with Word Cruncher. The search and retrieval software is a lot easier to use, too.

The Word Cruncher CD-ROM gives you many more documents on the disk, but to read them you have to endure their wretched software; CMC gives you less but lets you enjoy it more. I suppose you can't have everything.

**BOOTCON**

I have for some time lamented the problem of booting up a system with different CONFIG.SYS files: for example, if you want a choice between DESQview and Windows/386, or you sometimes want to bring up a very clean DOS with no TSR programs at all. Up to now, the only remedy has been a variation on the theme of batch files.

No longer. Now we have BOOTCON, and it solves the problem nicely. It sets your system up so that on boot-up, you are offered a choice of up to 26 different CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT combinations; these can be utterly different from each other. If you do nothing, the system is booted with the default CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT; you can tell it how long it will wait for you to intervene.

There isn't an awful lot to say about this program. It works, and as far as I can tell, it's bulletproof; it hasn't crashed anything I've tried it with, and I run a lot of goofy software. It works well with both DESQview and Windows. The interface is well thought out. The setup is simple, and it requires only a DOS editor, such as the one in Norton Commander (DOS's EDLIN would do in a
pinch). You can, but don't have to, set up the system with a password that must be given before the machine will boot. The program uses only 200 bytes of system memory, it isn't copy-protected, and you get both 3½- and 5¼-inch disks.

This thing is great for hackers: no more booting up with a floppy disk because you installed some driver that locks up the system. Now you can just make the new stuff option C of BOOTCON, and if that locks up, reboot with option A or B; it really is that simple.

I've had this running for a couple of months and have yet to have the slightest problem with it.

Highly recommended. You need this program.

MicroClean
There are about a zillion outfits that make disk drive cleaning products, and I have no notion of how you'd go about choosing one over another. The MicroClean Professional Series PC Kit is certainly good enough, and it's better than many. It comes with the usual disk cleaning stuff, plus a bottle of high-pressure canned air. There are also some sealed packets of antistatic screen-cleaning towels that I've found work much better than Windex and paper towels.

It can be important to keep your system cleaned out. The other day, my high-density 1.2-MB floppy disk drive was having increasing problems in reading 360K-byte disks; eventually it became intolerable. I got a new drive from Barry Workman, but when I opened the machine, I found that the old floppy disk drive was clogged up with dust balls. I swapped for a new drive anyway, but once the dust was blown and vacuumed out and the MicroClean head cleaner was run, we couldn't find anything wrong with the old drive.

Do your machine a favor. Open it up, vacuum it, and use a good cleaning kit on it. It can't hurt. And if, like me, you have to put a lot of bad disks through your floppy disk drive—some companies ship their product on media so bad you can see the lumps of oxide on it—you really do need a good disk cleaning kit.

It's even more important to clean tape cartridge drives. MicroClean also makes kits for that. Of course, the brand isn't as important as getting in the habit of doing the job; but MicroClean is more than good enough.

Maps, Wise and Informative
For weeks, I've been getting materials and updates on two programs, Mapwise and Mapinfo. As the stuff came in, I cleverly put it into one box, thinking I would get around to reviewing this program one day.

Of course, there are two programs, not one. Moreover, they have nothing whatever to do with each other.

Mapinfo is a highly sophisticated program for taking data—sales, income distribution, epidemic information, whatever you like—and plotting it on pre-drawn maps. The maps can be of the U.S., or a state, or a city, or a county. Mapinfo has metropolitan maps, rural maps, highway maps, city maps, census tract maps, congressional district maps; you name it, they can probably furnish it. Mapinfo works across networks, and it can integrate data from a variety of sources. If there's another program like it, I haven't seen it (although of course I haven't really been looking, either). Certainly Mapinfo is good enough for nearly any professional map database requirement. Recommended.

Mapwise, on the other hand, has almost nothing to do with maps. Mapwise is a statistical analysis program; the "maps" in the title pertain to conceptual maps.

The best way to learn about Mapwise is to get the Bricklin demonstration program. This goes through just what Mapwise can do, which is quite a lot. It can do multivariate analysis and pretty well explain what it has done. At least I think it can. I put it that way because I didn't have any trouble understanding what Mapwise was trying to do; but I once had heavy-duty training in statistics. On the other hand, I haven't done serious statistical work since I got mad at Runner's World's evaluation of running shoes and did my own analysis of their data with Zeke I back in 1978. Alas, they didn't want to publish my critique; I wonder why, since it demonstrated that their analytical staff didn't know what they were doing. If they had used Mapwise, they wouldn't have made that mistake.

At this point, I could get technical about what's going on underneath the more or less user-friendly Mapwise surface, but what's the point? Mapwise is the kind of program you don't know you need until you try it; but if your work involves any kind of statistical inferences at all—and most businesses do—it will not harm you to get the Mapwise demonstration disk and see if the program can help you. You may be surprised.

A Minor Polemic
Our work would be a lot easier if the people who send stuff for review would follow some simple rules for dealing with columnists. I'm writing about my own situation, but the rules apply pretty well continued
to all the BYTE columnists. First, most of us don’t work at the headquarters—
I’m not in Peterborough—but that’s still the best place to send most products.
There are very efficient people in Peterborough who look after my interests, and once or twice a week they make up a large package that comes by Federal Ex-
press direct to Chaos Manor. Some companies manage to find my Hollywood ad-
dress and send stuff here, which is fine if it’s a very large box or I’m looking out
for it; but, alas, all too often it gets mixed in with family mail, and from there it can
be put almost anywhere.
The important thing about sending
stuff to Peterborough is that it must have
my name on it. If it doesn’t and goes di-
rect to BYTE, it falls into the hands of the
BYTE review staff. Whatever happens
after that is out of my hands, but it’s very
unlikely I’ll ever see it. There’s a corol-
ary to that: if it’s sent to me, the BYTE
continued
Why clown around in black and white when you can do it in color...just as easily.

The DT2871 Frame Grabber. The next logical step.

Now, moving from monochrome to color image processing is as easy as plugging our DT2871 (HSI) Color™ Frame Grabber into your IBM® PC AT™-compatible computer.

The DT2871 features real-time 24-bit color capture and display. It also performs real-time RGB/HSI and HSI/RGB color-space conversion for processing captured images in either the red-green-blue or hue-saturation-intensity domain...intensity being the link to monochrome processing which performs gray scale operations.

The DT2871 connects directly to DT-Connect™ processor boards for faster compute-intensive color processing. And, is supported by our Aurora™ software for accelerated application development.

Now, color image processing can be much less complicated and quicker to execute.

So, add a little color to your act.

Call (508) 481-3700
In Canada, call (800) 268-0427

Corporate Voice analyzes writing styles so that you can juggle your own writing around to be more like some standard—or someone else's work.

“style replicator,” and that's no bad description: what it does is analyze writing styles so that you can juggle your own writing around to be more like some standard—or someone else's work. What they've done is take Roland Larson's Readability program and modify the emphasis. The result, though, is worth a look. More on this another time.


The game of the month is Panzer Battles by the Strategic Studies Group. This is a well-designed and interesting simulation of WWII action on the Russian Front, with plenty of tools to let you modify their scenarios or create your own in a handsome color and detail.

Next month I should have a report on what's happening in the U.S.S.R., assuming that my visa comes and I get my taxes done...
Introducing AvCase™ 8051.

Three finely-tuned instruments for embedded-system development.

AvCase™ 8051 C Compiler, Assembler, and Simulator from Avocet. Play them solo, for peak performance. Or bring them together in perfect harmony as an integrated system. AvCase will manage all the steps—from editing source code, compiling, assembling, and linking, all the way to debugging.

- High-level language in the key of C. AvCase C Compiler is our biggest seller. It produces fast, tight, optimized code that helps speed development time.
- Clear, concise scoring. AvCase Assembler is the classic Avocet assembler tuned-up and ready for your most demanding applications.
- AvCase Simulator lets you test code on your own PC. With the new source-level debugging feature you can work at both the C and assembly level.

AvCase™ 8051 C Compiler, Assembler, and Simulator from Avocet. Play them solo, for peak performance. Or bring them together in perfect harmony as an integrated system. AvCase will manage all the steps—from editing source code, compiling, assembling, and linking, all the way to debugging.

- High-level language in the key of C. AvCase C Compiler is our biggest seller. It produces fast, tight, optimized code that helps speed development time.
- Clear, concise scoring. AvCase Assembler is the classic Avocet assembler tuned-up and ready for your most demanding applications.
- AvCase Simulator lets you test code on your own PC. With the new source-level debugging feature you can work at both the C and assembly level.

Find out more about these finely-tuned instruments. Fax, write, or call toll-free 1-800-448-8500 for complete information, including a free AvCase Brochure and Avocet Catalog.
TERMINAL EMULATION FROM TERM ISN’T THE NEXT BEST THING TO BEING THERE. IT IS BEING THERE.

**With TERM, you can operate remote systems exactly as if you were there.**

TERM is considered the industry standard for exact terminal emulations, but emulation isn’t the only issue—regardless how precise it is. The real objective is access, and accessibility requires that your machine act like their machine.

**Exact Emulation.**

With SCO Color Console and TERM, anything that runs on Xenix can now be operated remotely from your PC, Macintosh or Unix box. TERM literally puts you in front of the remote system. You can now take advantage of the full range of keyboard functions and screen attributes including function key programmability and complete color support. In short, your terminal becomes their terminal. This is access.

In addition to SCO ANSI, TERM features very exact VT220, VT102, Wyse50 and nine other terminal emulations on any physical display device. Other emulation features include a fully remappable keyboard, 132 columns, transparent print, graphics line draw and multinationa character support.

**Network & Asynchronous Access.**

Exact emulations are merely one feature in a communications program which is considered the industry standard for asynchronous communications. And now Century Software introduces TermNET—all of the features of TERM in a network version. TermNET operates identically to TERM and provides direct network connectivity featuring multisession TCP/IP, OSI and X.25 support. Both TERM and TermNET provide intelligent file transfer for fast data movement and a powerful, customizable script language that automates every aspect of communication sessions. They run identically on machines made by over 100 manufacturers, providing keystroke-for-keystroke compatibility across multiple operating systems including: MSDOS, UNIX, Xenix, Macintosh, VMS, BTOS, MS-Windows and X Windows.

**Access & Connectivity Solutions.**

Century Software is dedicated to meeting the challenges of systems interoperability. With the addition of TermACS (Asynchronous Communications Server) and TERM for X Windows to our family of software products, we are creating The Access Standard—a complete line of communications tools that provide state-of-the-art asynchronous and network connectivity. This means access to information from any system, any network.

**Century is The Access Standard.**

---

**TERM AT A GLANCE**

- Multi-session Network & Asynchronous Access.
- Direct TCP/IP OSI & X.25 network support.
- Exact VT220, VT102, Wyse50 and SCO ANSI on all systems.
- Fully remappable keyboard.
- Full numeric keypad support.
- Full color support.
- Automatically restorable file transfers.
- 38.4K sliding window file transfers.
- KERMIT protocol for mainframes.
- XMODEM and YMODEM protocols for bulletin boards.
- Wildcard file send/receive capability.
- Auto-login, dial/redial modem control.
- Powerful script language for customized applications.
- Performs unattended polling/file transfers.
- Remote maintenance capability.
- Electronic mail/TELEX/FAX EnsyLink/W1 Gateway.
- Superior X Windows xterm Replacement.
Owning and installing free Unix software

In May's column, I mentioned a number of useful programs that are available free of charge. Some of these (e.g., pathalias, uuhosts, and smail) could be considered administration-level programs. Others (e.g., elm and xcomm) are utility programs meant to be used by ordinary users, although installing them generally takes some effort and access to system directories or devices.

What about more general programs that can be fairly easily compiled, run, and understood by users who aren't system administrators, gurus, or even programmers? Do such things exist?

A great deal of free Unix software fits the above criteria. The software development facilities available on most Unix systems let you just type make, in many cases, and wait until your new program is ready.

If your Unix system doesn't have a C compiler, you are just about out of luck unless you can find a friend on a compatible system who is willing to compile programs for you. There are some programs that are written in shell or awk language; they are accessible to anyone with a Unix system.

Getting and Keeping Software

Finding software distributed via Usenet is simple if you're on the network and subscribe to one of the comp.sources newsgroups. Otherwise, you can contact one of the public access or archive sites in the list I mentioned last month. Or you can retrieve the files through UUNET at (703) 876-5050 through their UUCP, Internet, or 900-number links.

But there are more ways to combine source files than simply sharing them. Shar earned its popularity because it facilitates mass distribution of ASCII-based program source files through E-mail or news. When you get programs from archive sites or on disk, they generally will be packed, compressed, or in some way reduced to save as much space as possible. Many systems have pack/unpack or compress/uncompress, and some have arc (see the table). These are all free, so getting the source code to these should be a top priority for any new Unix user. My personal preference is to use compress on single files. Arc is great for gathering all the files in a directory into a single, efficient larger file. Arc will automatically select the most efficient compression method.

You should also establish the name of a directory where all the "finished" (compiled and debugged) software should go. A poor choice would be /bin or /usr/bin or any directory that comes with your delivered system, because the next time you receive a system upgrade, all your software is likely to be wiped out. Regular users have no choice; since you can't modify system directories, the only reasonable place is a /bin directory under your home directory.

If you're running Unix on your own PC or have system administration access to your Unix machine, you can do anything you want. Make up a separate directory on the root file system, such as /usr/lbin or /usr/local/bin. This is more convenient and faster when searching but, again, can cause problems when you upgrade or restore your system. I recommend that you set up a system-wide directory for your own binaries (that's what bin stands for, by the way) on a separate file system and then include that directory in the system $PATH (see the November 1989 Unix /bin).

Another caution to system administrators: Never unpack or unshare programs while you're running as "su" or "root."
MapInfo software can find, display, and analyze your data geographically. See your prospects, customers, facilities ZIP code, city, etc. (We can even supply the maps.)

Any point or region on the map can have a complete record of data behind it. See your actual dBASE data in a window to view, edit, and print. Draw your own boundaries. Add titles and legends for high quality presentations.

To order, call 1-518-274-8673 200 Broadway, Troy NY 12180

MapInfo software can find, display and analyze your data. They could have unwelcome surprises that might affect everyone on the system. This is another reason to unshare files in their own directories.

A Beginner’s Guide to Makefiles

The make program on Unix allows an entire executable binary program to be compiled, built, and installed by simply typing the command make in a directory where a Makefile can be found. The Makefile contains the instructions necessary to efficiently construct the entire program. For instance, a line in a Makefile such as

```
file: somefile.
```

means that a compiled object module called file is dependent on both the source file somefile.c and the header file mydefines.h. If either of these text files is modified, typing make will recompile file automatically using cc with the -c flag to create file.c. Typing make again will do nothing, as the make program knows that the modification time of file.c is later than that of file.c and mydefines.h, so that recompilation is unnecessary. In fact, even listing file.c in the dependency line above is unnecessary, since the make program understands that a C source file is needed to produce an object file: It’s the header file that’s not obvious to the make program.

An entire Makefile typically looks like this:

```
DEFNS = -DSYSV
```

```
@ 
```

```
# use -DBSD or -DXENIX
```

```
# as appropriate
```

```
CFLAGS = -O $(DEFNS)
```

```
LIBS = -lm
```

```
BIN_DIR = /usr/lbin
```

```
OBJE = piece.o section.o
```

```
program: $(OBJE)
```

```
cc $(CFLAGS) $(OBJE) \\
-o $@ $(LIBS)
```

This is not half as complex as it looks at first glance. The uppercase definitions followed by equal signs are used to easily identify parameters that you are likely to change. For instance, even if you don’t know anything about the internals of this program, the comment lines (starting with a # sign) imply that if you’re working on a Xenix system, you can simply edit the DEFNS entry to read DXENIX to configure the program for your system.

Similarly, if you have problems getting the program running, you could change the CFLAGS entry to use the -g flag (useful for debugging) rather than the -O flag (which forces optimization). And the BIN_DIR line can be altered to fit the directory where you have chosen to put your binaries.

Luckily, most Makefile writers put these definitions at the top, where they are easy to see right away. Get into the habit of scanning the Makefile before you begin compiling any program, and you will save yourself a lot of work. Of course, it never hurts to read the instructions, and that’s why I always try to go over the README (or equivalent) and *.1 or *.man files that are often included with a software distribution. There may be hidden “gotchas” listed here that might save you a lot of effort. Why spend 4 hours trying to get a graphics system compiled cleanly on your PC, just to find it runs only on Sun workstations?

The $@ is simply shorthand for “the name of the target file” (in this case, program). This is useful in case you already have a program by that name: Just change it in one place in the Makefile, and you’re done. Typing make alone is shorthand for typing “make program,” or whatever is to the left of the colon on the first dependency line in the Makefile itself. The command make install would first run every command needed to compile program, and then strip and copy the resultant executable file. Typing make -n shows you what will be accomplished by a make, without actually running the commands.

Speaking of hidden gotchas, the most devastating to new Makefile users is this: Program instruction lines (such as those beginning with cc, strip, or cp above) must begin with a tab character,
Everything You Ever Wanted In UNIX. And Less. $99.95*

OK. We know it's hard to believe. So just consider this. Coherent™ is a virtual clone of UNIX. But it was developed independently by Mark Williams Company. Which means we don't pay hundreds of dollars per copy in licensing fees.

What's more, Coherent embodies the original tenet of UNIX: small is beautiful. This simple fact leads to a whole host of both cost and performance advantages for Coherent. So read on, because there's a lot more to Coherent than its price.

SMALLER, FASTER...BETTER.

Everybody appreciates a good deal. But what is it that makes small so great?

For one thing, Coherent gives you UNIX capabilities on a machine you can actually afford. Requiring only 10 megabytes of disk space, Coherent can reside with DOS. So you can keep all your DOS applications and move up to Coherent. You can also have it running faster, learn it faster and get faster overall performance. All because Coherent is small. Sounds beautiful, doesn't it?

But small wouldn't be so great if it didn't do the job it was meant to do.

EVERYTHING UNIX WAS MEANT TO DO.

Like the original UNIX, Coherent is a powerful multi-user, multi-tasking development system. With a complete UNIX-compatible kernel which makes a vast world of UNIX software available including over a gigabyte of public domain software.

Coherent also comes with Lex and Yacc, a complete C compiler and a full set of nearly 200 UNIX commands including text processing, program development, administrative and maintenance commands.

And with UUCP, the UNIX to UNIX Communication Program that connects you to a world-wide network of free software, news and millions of users. All for the cost of a phone call.

We could go on, but stop we must to get in a few more very important points.

EXPERIENCE, SUPPORT AND GUARANTEES.

Wondering how something as good as Coherent could come from nowhere? Well it didn't. It came from Mark Williams Company, people who've developed C compilers for DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

We make all this experience available to users through complete technical support via telephone. And from the original system developers, too!

Yes, we know $99.95 may still be hard to believe. But we've made it fool-proof to find out for yourself. With a 60-day money-back no-hassles guarantee.

You have to be more than just a little curious about Coherent by now. So why not just do it? Pick up that phone and order today. You'll be on your way to having everything you ever wanted in UNIX. And for a lot less than you ever expected.

1-800-MARK WMS
(1-800-627-5967 or 1-708-689-2300)
60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

Mark Williams Company
601 N. Skokie Highway
Lake Bluff, IL 60044

*Special introductory price good through October 31, 1990.
Coherent is a trademark of Mark Williams Company. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. XENIX is a trademark of Microsoft.
rather than spaces, to avoid errors like "must be a separator on rules line."

Head(ern)aches
Sometimes you edit the Makefile and then are bombarded by dozens of C compiler errors. At times like this, I go straight for the *.h header files, as there is inevitably something buried there.

The most common is the \texttt{index() / strchr()} problem. Berkeley-based systems use a function called \texttt{index()} to deal with substrings of a string, while Unix System V variants call exactly the same function \texttt{strchr()} (plus, there are reverse functions!). So, if either of these shows up as undefined, simply put two lines in the source, or (better yet) one of the header files that defines each in terms of the other, such as the following:

\begin{verbatim}
#define index strchr
#define rindex strchr
\end{verbatim}

or the opposite:

\begin{verbatim}
#define strchr index
#define strrchr rindex
\end{verbatim}

Load errors, on the other hand, can be equally mystifying. Suppose you compile all the source files and then get loader errors at the end because certain routines are still undefined. You can sometimes save the day by changing the \texttt{LIBS} parameter to include more libraries that can be found on your system, such as -lx or -lm. Use the command \texttt{ls /lib/*} to find them all—you can add a file such as \texttt{/usr/lib/libplot.a} to your Makefile simply by listing it as \texttt{-lplot}. This assumes that the program wasn’t written for a Berkeley or Sun system—expecting certain libraries to be found there—while you’re running Xenix or Unix System V.

If you are really brave, you can try porting an otherwise incompatible program to your system—in which case, it would be nice if you posted the changes to the network so others could benefit from your work. If you don’t have the time, just wait. In a few months or years, someone else will probably do it!

David Fiedler is executive producer of Unix Video Quarterly and coauthor of the book Unix System Administration. He has helped start several Unix-related publications. You can reach him on BIX as “fiedler.”

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Instead of taking your frustrations out on your hardware and pulling your hair out, you can take a better approach to your software.

**Powerful UNIX tools for DOS and OS/2.**

MKS Programming Platform is a comprehensive portfolio of tools and languages that free you from those agonizing details of programming and software development. By letting you focus on your end objective, you’ll produce better code, easier and with less stress.

It gives you virtually unrestricted access to the power and flexibility of UNIX, and full DOS or OS/2 capabilities.

“MKS software is absolutely the best in its class. Don’t mix environments without it.”

Grover Righter, Director Hybrid Systems, Novell Network Product Division

MKS Programming Platform includes MKS Toolkit with over 150 UNIX compatible commands, and a combined command interpreter/programming language that allows you to create your own optimal environment. It also gives you MKS LEX & YACC, RCS (Revision Control System), and Make.

The Programming Platform runs on standard PC networks like Novell NetWare and PC NFS, allowing you to use a PC as a UNIX workstation and off-load your mini or mainframe.

“With this package, you can become familiar with the UNIX environment on your microcomputer, with DOS only a keystroke away.”

Byte Magazine, May 1989

What’s more, it tracks the POSIX standard, so you can meet specifications required by the US Federal Government without investing in new hardware.

If you’re a UNIX expert, you’ll appreciate having a fully predictable environment on your PC. If you’re new to UNIX or POSIX, the MKS Programming Platform eases the learning curve by allowing you to switch back to DOS or OS/2 at any time.

Organizations, including, AT&T, Hewlett Packard, ITT, NCR, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology, already benefit from MKS software. They use elements of the Platform to create a standard operating environment, or as a UNIX/POSIX training tool. Universities use the Platform to enrich personal research computing environments and double the bandwidth of their PC teaching labs.

Whatever your needs, you’ll find MKS Programming Platform to be the most efficient, most productive, and friendliest way to cross the bridge between DOS or OS/2 and UNIX.

So be kind to yourself, your hardware (and your hair) with a better approach to software from MKS!
NOW USE 4GL SPEED & C SOURCE CODE POWER WHEN DESIGNING YOUR DBMS

Whether you need the development speed and convenience of 4GL programming or the low-overhead power capabilities of C source code, The ToolBox by FairCom can meet the requirements of any professional developer!

INDUSTRIAL STRENGTH TOOLS
Develop applications the way you want with The ToolBox’s industrial strength tools.

**c-tree®**
DATA FILE MANAGEMENT
- Portable. Used in over 100 system environments
- Optional client/server architecture
- Variable length records
- Key compression
- Ascending/Descending key segments
- Dynamic space reclamation
- Fixed & variable length key fields
- Advanced, high-speed B+ trees

**d-tree™**
INTERFACE DEVELOPMENT
- Prototype generation is easy with the RUN utility
- C-tree interface streamlines data base operations
- Dynamic Development -- Interface/Resources mgmt.
- Complete screen handler creates entire windows
- HELP management assists with pop-up menus, etc.
- Menu management -- Pop-up, Pull down, Lotus, etc.

**r-tree®**
REPORT GENERATION
- Create or change reports without C programming
- Multi-file access with virtual fields & records
- Complete layout control with conditional page breaks, conditional output and headers/footers for each break
- Dynamic format specifications w/horizontal repeats
- Powerful set functions & automatic accumulators
- Arbitrarily complex selection criteria

SOURCE CODE POWER AND 4GL FLEXIBILITY
Now you can create applications using the methods you like – whether it’s 4GL convenience (Special Edition) or the C source code power (Professional Edition) of The Toolbox Series from FairCom. No matter which one you choose, both products boast unparalleled portability and performance.

NORISK, 30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
Order The ToolBox and use it for 30 days. No risk. If The ToolBox doesn’t meet your development needs, just return the entire package for a full refund.

CALL (800) 234-8180 TO ORDER YOUR COPY OF THE TOOLBOX TODAY!
With over 10,000 current users, FairCom is a major supplier of C programmer tools. Call today to order your copy of The Toolbox, or for more information.

THE TOOLBOX PRICE LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ToolBox, Professional Edition</td>
<td>$1,095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ToolBox, Special Edition</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS, Unix, Xenix, VMS, OS2 Full source, single and multi-user support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft, Borland, Xenix, OS2 Object Libraries, single user only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade to Professional Edition</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Includes overnight delivery.

Circle 99 on Reader Service Card
Personal organizers bring the office to you and ease your work wherever you are.

It's really Fred Langa's fault. After I'd reviewed a couple of hand-held computers in the form of the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser last year, and found them less than completely useful, Fred suggested that I didn't really appreciate them as they were meant to be used. In September, as Fred and I covered NetWorld, I had the opportunity to see a personal organizer in action. Fred was right.

As you may know from experience, a major trade show is hectic indeed. It's easy to get involved in a meeting and completely miss another appointment. In this environment, I noticed that as each appointment approached, the Sharp Wizard in Fred's pocket would chirp, he'd open it, read notes about the meeting, the people involved, and the location of the meeting, and we'd be on our way. This would all happen while I was still trying to find the right page in my Day-Timer.

I watched the performance repeated at Comdex in November and decided that the time had come to take another look at personal organizers, not as a review this time, but as a way to extend the reach of your computer as well as a way to organize your day.

Pocket Packets of Power
As interesting as pocket-size electronic gadgets are, not all of them are particularly relevant to computer users. One of the best potential uses for these devices is to have them somehow bring at least part of the power of the office computer to the field. To do so, they need a way to communicate with a personal computer.

If a pocket organizer can transfer meaningful programs or data, or if it can transfer data collected in the field to the PC back in the office, it can be useful indeed. Of course, it must have other aspects that make it useful as well, such as good displays, well-chosen software, and a transfer interface that works.

I looked at four such devices, three of which are marketed as personal organizers, the fourth as a calculator. Actually, they are all calculators, just as they are all organizers, data storage devices, and much more. However, each is aimed at a specific segment of the market.

The four machines I looked at are the Sharp Wizard OZ-7000, along with a couple of new IC cards; the Casio BOSS SF-8000, along with two programs for it; the Selectronics DataStor 8000, which comes with SideKick; and the Hewlett-Packard HP 48SX Scientific Calculator, which comes with several proprietary programs. With prices starting at $350 and under, each seems to be aimed at users on the move. Each has an electronic appointment calendar like the one Fred used to convince me to do this piece.

But How Useful Are They?
Of course, for one of these devices to be really useful, it needs to do more than just beep at a certain time and move data around. To be truly valuable as a piece of support equipment, it must be a tool. It is hard to be specific about criteria, though, because each user's needs can vary quite a bit, and because these machines are quite different despite their similarities. The best measure of usefulness is that these machines must be able to help their users perform tasks in and out of the office.

As it turns out, all these devices are useful, and all but one is extremely useful. That doesn't mean, however, that they are universally easy to learn or simple to use. They are a compromise, after continued
all—like every other product in this business. They must trade size for memory capacity and ergonomics. This means that storage space is limited, displays are small, and the keys are hard to type on. On the other hand, if they didn’t make these trade-offs, they wouldn’t be so portable.

One real measure of usefulness is the variety of the software that’s available with or for these machines. A great deal of available standard software adds versatility to the machines and makes them productive instantly. You are much less likely to use a machine for which you must write software, simply because you are much less likely to write the software.

Software for Field Use

Along with the ability to set alarms and appointment information, each of these devices contains software aimed at making its user’s life easier. They all succeed at this to some extent, although the DataStor’s success is more limited. It has a sort of free-form database that allows full text searching. You can put anything into the machine and search for it later. It does not, however, include a collection of preprogrammed software that handles other functions.

It’s important to note, though, that the DataStor costs less than $100, including a free copy of Borland’s SideKick. You can transfer data into the machine from SideKick files or from dBASE files. Once the information is in the machine, you can search for it using the built-in software. Unfortunately, the screen is tiny, so you can’t see a whole calendar at once, nor can you see a lengthy record in the database without scrolling.

If all you need is a place to stash information until you get back to the office, the DataStor is fine, and it’s certainly inexpensive enough. In addition, it will work as a basic calculator, although it is not programmable at all. You do need to be careful of its battery life, though. I inadvertently left the alarm set so that it went off once each day, and then I went out of town. It beeped plaintively in my office once a day until the battery died.

The Casio BOSS and the Sharp Wizard are both aimed at the same general market, and they succeed from completely different directions. The Wizard is shaped like a pocket calendar and opens like a book. It has a keyboard on the right and an eight-line screen on the left. There’s a slot for IC cards below the screen. The slot has a pressure-sensitive membrane covering it, so you can press your finger over icons on the IC card to choose actions.

The IC cards that fit into this slot contain various applications, including a trip planner and money planner that I tried out, as well as a dictionary, language translator, and others. The Wizard also has numerous built-in functions, including the appointment calendar, a calculator, a telephone directory, an electronic memo pad, and various clocks.

The BOSS has a similar selection of built-in functions. The screen is about twice as large, however, and will allow two monthly calendars to be displayed side by side. Meetings and appointments are shown as hourly bar charts—a nice idea. The biggest difference is that the BOSS has a tiny QWERTY keyboard, and you must depend on all of your application software from a PC. The disk-based BOSS applications, though, which are similar to those available for the Wizard, are much less expensive than the Wizard’s IC cards.

Pocket Cruncher

The real star of this class of device is the HP 48SX. Although billed as a calculator, there’s really a lot more to it. Calling it just another calculator is like calling a Mercedes-Benz 560 just another car. Doing things like running an appointment calendar with it is like driving the Mercedes half a block to the store at 15 miles per hour. This is a machine that has its own programming language and will accept code that you create on your PC or Macintosh and use the resultant software to run models, collect data, display graphics, or solve large equations. Once you’ve accomplished all this, it will load the information back into your computer for further processing.

The HP 48SX looks like a calculator with a very large screen. Each key has as many as four functions, making it complex to use. But once you’ve learned how, it’s very powerful. The version I looked at had an extra 128K bytes of memory as well as the equation-solver package. The HP 48SX does everything from graphics to calculus. I never did use all its functions, but I never got tired of trying.

Justifying a Purchase

There’s no doubt that these little devices are fascinating. I never failed to draw a crowd when I used one in public. More important, they can significantly ease your work. The HP 48SX is clearly aimed at engineers and scientists who, besides using it for their work, also need to attend meetings. The Casio BOSS and the Sharp Wizard seem more useful to the traveling executive. The little DataStor is useful for less demanding tasks, but it can’t keep up with the bigger machines.

There’s no question that these machines do provide a limited, but very real, link with the computer while you’re away from the office. All of them let you move information between your office computer and the one that resides in your pocket, and they’ll support your day-to-day activities in the process. Fred was right. They may not replace a Day-Timer, but that’s not their purpose. Instead, they bring a piece of the office to you.

Wayne Rash Jr. is a contributing editor for BYTE and technical director of the Network Integration Group of American Management Systems, Inc. (Arlington, VA). He consults with the federal government on microcomputers and communications. You can contact him on BIX as "waynerash," or in the to.wayne conference.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Memory beyond 640K DOS.

386| DOS-Extender™ takes you there.

It breaks the 640K barrier so you can build high-performance, multi-megabyte programs in Extended-DOS.

How? By turning DOS into a true 32-bit operating system. 386| DOS-Extender enables you to create protected mode applications that use all the memory in a 386 PC—up to 4 gigabytes. You work within a flat, 32-bit address space. No more suffering with overlays, bank-switched EMS, or segmentation.

With full 32-bit memory and power, you can finally build workstation-class applications for the PC. Your Extended-DOS programs will run considerably faster, have room for more features, and be more responsive than those in 16-bit DOS.

And if that's not enough, add Phar Lap's 386| VMM™ virtual memory manager. With true demand-paging, 386| VMM enables your application to grow bigger than available RAM. Both code and data are automatically swapped to disk as needed.

All this, without any new operating environment for your end-users to buy or learn. Your program looks exactly like any other DOS application. Because 386| DOS-Extender is embedded into your program, end-users never see it.

Welcome to the promised RAM.

Every 80386 PC that can run MS-DOS or PC-DOS can run 386| DOS-Extender. It is totally compatible with all DOS-based software, including TSRs and network managers.

386| DOS-Extender is backed by a full complement of 32-bit languages. Choose your favorite from among C, Fortran, Pascal, Ada, Assembler, and others. And with Phar Lap, you'll be using the finest, most widely-used 386 software development tools in the world.

For a glimpse of the promised RAM, take a look at AutoCAD 386, IBM Interleaf Publisher, and Mathematica.® They are just a few of the hundreds of Extended-DOS applications already being shipped with 386| DOS-Extender. Utilizing this exciting new technology, industry leaders are keeping their competitive edge by delivering the speed and power 386 users have been waiting for.

So if you're trying to create the best software possible, call Phar Lap today. And we'll take you to the promised RAM.

Phar Lap 386| DOS-Extender.
We open a world of memory.

Phar Lap Software, Inc.
60 Aberdeen Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138
617/661-1510
FAX 617/876-2972


Circle 205 on Reader Service Card
Plug In the Time Machine
Plug the IIT Advanced Math CoProcessor into the dedicated socket in your computer and you'll radically reduce the time involved in numeric calculating processes. Just plug it in.

Fastest Performance
• Fewer cycles to execute existing instructions
• Remarkably increased productivity

Guaranteed Accuracy
• Warranted to be in compliance with IEEE 754-1985 standard

Full Line of 2C87 and 3C87 Math Co-processors
• Completely compatible with existing 287 and 387 sockets

Runs Cool—Lowest Power Consumption
• Longer battery life for laptop systems
• Low heat output for desktop systems
• Advanced CMOS technology for higher reliability

IIT Sets New Standards
• 5-year limited warranty/Software and socket compatible
• Benchmark software included
• Made in USA

The Future Is Now
• Twenty-four additional 80-bit numeric registers
• 4 x 4 matrix instruction/A CAD industry standard
• Complete 387 instruction set in the 2C87
• Sleep mode for longer battery life

Go Ahead. It's Your Time.
Just plug it in. Call your local dealer today to order the IIT Advanced Math CoProcessor, or call Specialty Software Development Corp at (512) 327-8608 for the name of the dealer nearest you.

Dealer inquiries welcome.

Circle 265 on Reader Service Card

MARKETED BY: SPECIALTY SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT CORP
110 Wild Basin Road, Suite 270
Austin, TX 78746 • 512/327-8608

IIT, IIT-2C87 and IIT-3C87 are trademarks of Integrated Information Technology, Inc. Intel is a registered trademark, and 286 and 387 are trademarks of Intel Corporation.
MACINATIONS  •  Don Crabb

CAD: THE MAC CAN DO THAT?

Yes, it can—and other things as well

Several months back, I did a consulting gig for a large electronics company in the San Francisco Bay area. The company wanted recommendations for buying a new batch of computers. It sounds like a simple job, but it isn’t. First, I will give you a little background: The company employs hundreds of engineers to design and fabricate specialized electronic components for the U.S. military, research firms, and universities. This means that the components are sold to a single customer in very small quantities. The end result is that the company does an awful lot of new design work, because the custom components are so different each time around.

Some time ago, the company settled on AutoCAD, with its many design libraries, as its basic design program. The first choice was (naturally) fast 386-based PCs, so it bought 25- and 33-MHz Everex 386 machines with VGA graphics. The company’s only real concern was how fast its boxes could run AutoCAD, since screen editing and redrawing can take a long time with complicated drawings. Interface issues got short shrift, as did data interchange with other computers. Overlooked was the idea that the company might want to use the computers for anything other than AutoCAD work. The company was focusing so much on solving its immediate problems that it had forgotten to look ahead.

Well, I don’t mind solving immediate problems; after all, that’s one thing a consultant is supposed to do. I suggested that perhaps these 386 boxes weren’t the best solutions for its long-term engineering needs. I mentioned the NeXT cube, the Sun SPARCStation, and the Macintosh as alternatives.

For many complex reasons, the company was not ready for Unix, so the NeXT and Sun systems were out. The reaction I got to my suggestion of the Macintosh was unexpected: It was amazingly hostile.

Most of the managers I talked with were significantly misinformed about the capabilities of the Mac and how it could fit their needs. They didn’t know that the Mac had models with processing power comparable to that of their 386 machines. They also didn’t know that the Mac supported gray-scale and color large-format (19- and 21-inch) monitors, or that you could run CAD applications (like AutoCAD). But overall, they were mostly amazed that a Mac could run CAD as fast as (or faster than) the 386 systems.

So I pulled together a demonstration using a Mac Iici and a Mac IIfx set up side-by-side with an Everex 386/33. Each Mac had 8 megabytes of RAM, and the IIfx had a DayStar FastCache processor cache card (the IIfx has its own built-in cache). For displays, I used a 19-inch SuperMac color monitor with an accelerated 24-bit color card on the IIfx, and an Apple 13-inch RGB monitor and the new Apple 24-bit AMD29000 accelerated QuickDraw card on the IIfx. Both Macs ran System 6.0.5 and AutoCAD. The Everex had 6 MB of RAM with EMS, VGA, and a custom graphics accelerator card running DOS 3.3.

I invited the biggest Mac skeptic in the group to sit down in front of the machines and try AutoCAD. Without telling him how to use AutoCAD on the Mac, save for a 5-minute demonstration of the Finder and using the mouse, he was off. His skepticism remained for about the first 5 minutes beyond that, but then you could almost see his scowl lift. The Macs were at least as fast as the Everex (and much faster on some AutoCAD operations).

continued
All the computers used the same working AutoCAD drawings taken from the Everex machine. This was so that the managers would have familiar drawings to manipulate and to see just how easy it was to network the Macs with their Everexes. In addition, I had installed a bunch of Mac productivity applications. (The managers weren't very satisfied with their 386s' productivity programs.) I included MacWrite II and Nisus 2.02 for word processing, Think Pascal 3.0 for personal programming, WingZ and Excel for spreadsheets, FileMaker II for personal databases, and a number of attractive utilities, desk accessories, communications applications, and drawing aids.

When the demonstration was officially over, I couldn't get these managers to end the meeting. So we kept working on the Mac IIci and IIfx for several hours more, finding out just how much easier it was to work on the Mac—particularly, getting lots of allied work done (like all the paperwork that has to accompany each AutoCAD drawing), while not sacrificing a fast and familiar CAD application.

This whole CAD episode reminded me of how easy it is to believe in the wrong things about the Mac and its supposed shortcomings for technical applications. While there are certainly some specialized scientific applications that only run on fast DOS machines (especially some instrument telemetry-gathering programs), the Mac has largely caught up with fast DOS machines as a strong platform for CAD, simulation systems, business and scientific statistics, and engineering programming support.

Since this consulting experience, I have been working with a Mac IIfx and an Everex 386/33 side-by-side to see if my gut feeling—that the Mac has really become a serious technical workstation— is borne out for other applications. So far, I find myself gravitating to the Mac IIfx, even though the Everex is an awfully fast machine. I need to keep at this for a while, but the best advice I can give you now is that the high-end Macs really do not have any serious technological bottlenecks keeping them from stellar technical work.

A Truth Revealed
The one-day hands-on with the Mac IIci and Mac IIfx convinced the company that it had been shortsighted in dismissing the Mac out-of-hand. This is because the Mac mythology it had heard was wrong. The company won't be dumping its 386s—nor should it—but it will be bringing in Mac IIcis and IIfxs from now on instead of just more 386s. The company also tried to make its existing 386s a bit more palatable for non-AutoCAD work by adding Windows and DESQview to them.

A New Era in PostScript® Printing...

UltraScript™ PC

UltraScript PC is a software program that allows you to print PostScript language documents on virtually any dot matrix, ink jet, or laser printer.

UltraScript PC includes 25 typefaces for only $195. UltraScript PC Plus includes 47 typefaces for only $445.

To keep on breaking price barriers, purchase additional fonts from the UltraScript Type Collection. Get the same licensed typefaces as Adobe at almost half the price!

Available at your local dealer or call 800/635-3997 or 408/986-9400

The following are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies: UltraScript, QMS, and the QMS logo of QMS Inc.; Adobe and PostScript of Adobe Systems, Inc.
Computing Know How

With these two top-notch books from Abacus

PC System Programming for Developers is a literal encyclopedia of PC know-how. This book features parallel working examples written in BASIC, Pascal, C and assembly language. Explains memory layout, DOS operations, writing device drivers, hard disks, PC ports, mouse drivers, fundamentals of BIOS, graphics and sound, TSR programs and more.

Some of the topics covered include:

- PC memory organization using extended, expanded memory
- Hardware and software interrupts
- COM and EXE programs
- Handling program interrupts in BASIC, Turbo Pascal, C and assembly language
- DOS structures and functions
- Programming graphics cards
- Writing device drivers

If you use the PC and want to know how, you'll find all you need in this book. Learn professional techniques from PC System Programming.

ISBN 1-55755-036-0. 920 page book and 2 companion disks with more than 1 MB of source code in compressed format. $59.95

What the readers are saying about PC System Programming

"This book is such a good reference and so complete and in-depth I keep it next to my system reference manuals and compiler manuals." J.K. - customer

"The day I saw this book, I bought it." F.R. - customer

"Excellent work" G.O. - customer

"Best written book I've seen." A.V.R. Tulss, OK - customer

Turbo Pascal Internals gives you "know-how" to program faster, easier, tighter and better. Use Turbo for system programming tasks-writing TSRs, performing multitasking, using SAA windowing, implementing expanded and extended memory. Learn how Turbo generates machine code, scans the keyboard, handles the mouse, uses UNITS and OOPS, performs fast screen display, more. A massive source of Turbo Pascal know-how.

ISBN 1-55755-080-8. 750 page book and 2 companion disks with more than 800K of source code. $49.95

Each book includes two companion disks with more than 800K of source code.

Available at B Dalton Booksellers, Waldens, and Software Etc. nationwide.
In the UK contact Computer Bookshops 021-706-1188.
In Canada contact Addison Wesley 416-447-5101.

We accept Visa, Master Card or American Express.
Call or write for your free catalog of more PC books.

In US & Canada call TOLL FREE: 1-800-451-4319 Ext.27

Abacus

Dept. B7, 5370 52nd Street SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49512
Phone: (616) 696-0330 • Fax: (616) 696-0325

Circle 49 on Reader Service Card
One of the reasons that I have so many problems with hard disk drives is that I stress them to the limit. I'm writing this column, for instance, on a Mac IIci, saving it to a Jasmine DirectDrive 180. The drive has about 150 MB on it in about 9000 files. The trouble is, the Mac's Hierarchical File System was created long before 180-MB SCSI hard disk drives became available. As such, HFS really doesn't like all these files on my DirectDrive 180. It would just as soon forget about them and convince me to drop the number of files down to something under 5000.

I placate HFS a bit and help the Finder out as much as I can by rebuilding my desktop at least once a month. This cleans out dead file markers and leftover icons from deleted files. I nest folders like mad (so the Finder doesn't have to wade through so many folders lying about loose on the desktop) and partition the disk into manageable sizes.

In addition, I use SUM II to keep copies of my volume directories and back up these shadow directories to other disks. I also use it to perform regular incremental tape dumps. As nice as all that is, it still is not enough to insure the contents of my hard disk or speed up madlyeningly slow Finder operations like file copying.

Until we can all benefit from the blandishments of System 7.0, which will improve the situation, I have found a temporary solution. Or rather, during my BYTE review of the Jasmine DirectServe file server (“AppleShare Without a Mac,” March), I found an INIT I had never tried before: the Apple Desktop Manager INIT (DTM). This specialized INIT is sitting, big as life, in the System Folder on the AppleShare server installer disk.

This INIT replaces the Finder's standard methods of managing the desktop with a minidatabase that's optimized to work with large numbers of files and big disk volumes (which is why AppleShare uses it). Although DTM doesn't come on Apple's System upgrade disks yet (it doesn't have the Cupertino Seal of Approval for single-user applications), you can easily copy it from the AppleShare disk to any Mac's System Folder. System 6.0.4 and 6.0.5, in fact, were built to work with DTM from the start, and System 7.0 uses it with extensions like FileShare as the file-managing heart of System 7.0's improved Finder.

If you have big disks with lots of files (or maybe even if you don't), I advise you to get hold of a copy of the DTM INIT and install it. In case it doesn't work (which occasionally happens), back up your hard disk first. Then get into the habit of biweekly or monthly desktop rebuilding. Together, these will make the Finder work faster and reduce your ennui while waiting for your Mac to catch up with you. And they'll also help you to avoid some disk failures. Of course, if you're careful like me, you'll also already have lots of tape backups, just in case.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He is also a contributing editor for BYTE. He can be reached on BIX as "decrabb.”

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
JMP™ to a Higher Level of Discovery

With JMP Software for Statistical Visualization

Make a quantum leap in data analysis with JMP software for your Apple Macintosh®. JMP combines traditional statistics with today’s most innovative graphics.

Discover more.

- Fit regression and Analysis of Variance models, but see them in a new way with leverage plots, showing how each point contributes to each hypothesis test.
- Fit means, but see the significance of their differences visually with comparison circles.
- Analyze high-dimensional data and extract principal components, but see both the points and variables in the same graph with a biplot, one that spins in 3D.
- Examine a correlation matrix, but see more with a matrix of scatterplots with density ellipses. See high-dimensional outlyingness of points with Mahalanobis distance plots.
- See your data always displayed in a familiar spreadsheet grid.

Interact more.

- Point and Click to view, edit, or manipulate your data...to get an analysis...to identify points...to customize...to get context-sensitive help...to choose colors and marker symbols for your points in every graph.
- Point and Click on a calculator panel to make formulas for variables.
- Point and Click on your data in one graph, and the corresponding points will be highlighted in all the other graphs instantly.
- Click and Drag to change the intervals for histograms instantly...to spin your 3D graph smoothly in real time...to resize any graph. Cut and Paste your data within JMP or to other applications.
- Cut and Paste reports to other applications or journal them to a file.

Understand more.

- JMP is simple to use, so you can spend your time studying your data, not your software. JMP presents statistical results visually, so you are always looking at graphs as well as numbers, finding patterns, and noticing points that don’t fit patterns.
- JMP organizes its statistical methods in a unified way. You approach your data more directly with fewer frustrations regarding the statistical recipes. You always have a method that takes into account the variable’s measurement level: nominal, ordinal, or interval.

MacWEEK says "JMP is powerful and easy to use. The programmers’ delight in writing JMP is evident throughout and makes the program intuitive and a pleasure to use."

A Free Video Preview

For a free video preview of JMP, call our JMP Sales Department at (919) 677-8000. In Canada, call (416) 443-9811. Or, write us at the address below.

JMP From SAS Institute Inc., the number one name in data analysis software.

SAS Institute Inc. © JMP Sales Dept.
Box 8000 © SAS Circle © Cary, NC 27512-8000
Phone (919) 677-8000 © Fax (919) 677-8123

To use JMP, you need an Apple Macintosh with 1+ meg, 2 meg recommended.
JMP is a trademark of SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA.
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Copyright © 1990 by SAS Institute Inc. Printed in the USA.
See the Future.

FLEXSCAN® Models 9400/9500 have been specifically designed for professional use in the CAD and Desktop Publishing fields. The Multi-Scan System is optimized at three usage ranges (f(H): 30-38kHz VGA, 48-50kHz PC CAD/CAE range, and 64-78kHz Professional Graphics) to provide the display potential to take full advantage of today’s and tomorrow’s most powerful equipment.

Our Dynamic Focusing Circuit and the DBF System CRT deliver superior resolution and convergence over the entire 20” screen, with ultra-high resolution on PC’s (1280 x 1024) and MAC II. Ergonomic design minimizes reflection and static, with maximum ease of operation.

FLEXSCAN®, already compatible with the next generation.

NANAO USA CORP.
23510 Telo Ave., Suite 5
Torrance, CA 90630 USA
Phone (213) 825-5202
Fax (213) 530-1679

Circle #15 on Reader Service Card
Farewell, 64K-byte segments; hello, wide-open memory spaces

Well, at least I hope so. Last month, I told you about one of the two big features of OS/2 2.0: multiple virtual DOS machines. The other big feature is access to the 386’s memory management capabilities.

The Intel microprocessor line, from the 8086 through the 286, relies on a segmented architecture. That means that the chip can’t just say, “Let me look at location 351,799 in the memory.” Instead, it must divide the memory into segments, each no larger than 64K bytes. The minimum number of segments required to describe DOS’s 640K-byte space is 10. The idea with segments is that they make it easier to keep the system neat and tidy. Each program or subroutine can go into a code segment, and the data or a given data structure can go into a data segment. Any given location within a segment is described by its offset.

There’s nothing intrinsically wrong with a segmented architecture. It eases some system housekeeping tasks, like code relocation. Convincing a piece of 6502 machine code on an Apple to move from the address it was originally loaded into took patience and knowledge of 6502 assembly language; moving some 8088 code from one place to another takes only a “memory move” command and a reload of the pointers to the code and data. The problem is the 64K-byte limit.

Truthfully, most code segments are not affected by the 64K-byte barrier, although it does pose a minor hindrance. The way around this limit for code segments is to simply put different subroutines in different segments. Subroutines can then call one another by jumping from one code segment to an entirely different one. This is called a far call. On the other hand, putting multiple subroutines into the same code segment means that the programmer needn’t jump from code segment to code segment, and this is called a near call. Far calls take a bit longer to process.

The larger annoyance comes from data areas. It’s much easier to write code that keeps each data structure entirely in a single data segment. Data structures that require more than one 64K-byte segment require constant loading and reloading of the pointers to the data segments. As is the case with avoiding far calls, avoiding dealing with segments improves performance.

It’s easy to see this. Just write a simple program that creates and fills an array smaller than 64K bytes. Compile it as a small memory model (all near references) and run it. Then recompile it as a large memory model (force all references to be far) and rerun it. You’re not getting anything more accomplished, but the program will probably take about 20 percent longer to execute.

That’s a lot of time to waste in system overhead. Imagine what a pain it must be to write a spreadsheet program for earlier versions of OS/2 if you want to let a spreadsheet grow to 16 megabytes: You would potentially have to manage 256 64K-byte segments! It’s not only an annoyance to programmers, it’s also depriving you and me—tons of good Unix and mainframe programs have never been ported to the IBM PC just because dealing with this 64K-byte segment nonsense seemed like too much trouble.

Enter the 386. It can address 4GB of memory, again using a segment-offset addressing scheme. But the segments...
themselves can be as large as 4096 MB. Thus, a programmer can choose to make all the memory one big segment: OS/2 2.0 does that, and that’s the “0:32 memory model” that you see references to in the press. Version 2.0 essentially discards the notion of segments.

Making all the memory a single segment means that all code and data references are near references. The payoff is immediate: I created a 1-MB data structure using 64K-byte segments and then rewrote the program for OS/2 2.0 without segments. Despite the fact that both programs ran on the same machine, both under version 2.0, the no-segment version was almost 20 percent faster.

“Wait a minute,” you ask. “How can OS/2 make the memory one big pool, yet keep buggy applications from crashing the system and each other?” A good question—wasn’t a protected-mode operating system one of OS/2’s goals? Sure, and that hasn’t changed.

Remember my discussion last month of paged memory? Each program gets a memory page table. The program then references to this table of 4K-byte pages, not actual memory. It sees only the memory that it’s supposed to see. The size of the table can be restricted by the operating system, and that’s how the protection is accomplished. Although your 386 may have 8 MB of RAM, your application may know of only 2 MB.

Further, the virtual memory system still remains in place, although now it swaps to disk on the basis of pages rather than segments. That’s more efficient (although I haven’t tested it yet), because operating-system designers can plan on needing exactly 4K bytes of disk space for each memory page. Segments, on the other hand, could be smaller than 1K byte or as large as 64K bytes.

As the days go on and I find out where the minefields are, I use the machine running version 2.0 more and more. It’s a real improvement.

Applications Keep Pouring In . . .

About a year and a half ago, I wrote part of a book on OS/2 (Using OS/2 from Que) and needed very much to capture Presentation Manager screens. Microsoft included a screen grabber with its Software Development Kit, but it saved only to Windows Paint format. Better than nothing, but I still had to get proficient at taking photographs of computer screens. Many were the times I longed for a PM screen capture program.

Nowadays there are two: Charles Petzold has written one called PMCAP and put it in the public domain (you can find it in the ibm.os2 conference on BIX), and recently I’ve been using Hotshot Graphics from Symsoft. The latest version, 1.7, still runs only under DOS, but it includes a screen grabber that works under PM and produces great output on a laser printer. It also saves to .PCX format, so you can easily include screen shots in most desktop publishing systems. If you’re documenting a PM application, I recommend Hotshot Graphics.

Last month, I mentioned an inexpensive text editor called Qedit, but I bemoaned the lack of block fills and command repeat prefixes. Both problems are now fixed in version 2.8. A mere $79 gets you this nifty OS/2 text editor from SemWare (4343 Shallowford Rd., Suite C-3, Marietta, GA 30062, (404) 641-9002). I’ve now converted to Qedit for all my daily work, under DOS and OS/2.

And if you’re bored by the dull gray background of the PM desktop, get on...
Introducing the Hercules Graphics Station Card. With more features than any card in its class. And more power. The company that took the monotony out of monochrome now puts more zip into analog monitors.

Fast Graphics

Time is more precious than ever. But Windows 286 applications like PageMaker, Excel and Corel Draw can make you wait while they work. Not with the Hercules Graphics Station Card—it’ll run Windows 286 programs up to five times faster than a regular VGA card and at higher resolutions too! And soon it will bring even more performance to Windows 3.0 applications.

The secret is the on-board Texas Instruments 34010 graphics processor. It frees the CPU from the drudgery of graphics functions and screen memory control so you won’t have to wait for your screen to catch up with you.

From VGA on UP

A whole megabyte of video memory lets the Hercules Graphics Station Card offer a full range of modes—from VGA up to 1024 x 768 resolution with 256 colors, and plenty in between. So it will run all your software—from general business to complex design programs. And as your software needs become even more sophisticated, you won’t need to shop for a new video card.

Life-like Images

Computer images can look realistic when software can access more colors. The 16- and 24- bit color modes on the Hercules Graphics Station Card allow any standard analog monitor to display up to 16.7 million colors for high quality photo-realistic images.

And best of all, you can have all these features for less than you’d think. Call us at 800 532-0600, ext. 245 (U.S.) or 800 323-0601, ext. 246 (Canada) for the quickest way to your Hercules dealer.
Haven't you heard?

You should know about EasyFlow!

Chances are you've heard one of our 80,000 ecstatic customers talking about EasyFlow.

They're talking about how much time you can save on flowcharts and data flow diagrams and how EasyFlow, unlike most "screen draw" programs, is dedicated to fast composition and modification of flowcharts and data flow diagrams.

They're talking about the automatic line routing, automatic text centering, the slick cut & paste and how they can create charts and then cleanly move them into a desktop publishing program.

They're talking amongst themselves but they don't tell their bosses. Their bosses think they had to sweat bullets to come up with these amazing results. You mean you still do!

They're saying EasyFlow works with most matrix printers, laser printers and plotters and comes with a 200 page manual.

They're saying they got all this plus 350 context sensitive help messages on screen for only $149.95 and that RUSH delivery is available.

If you haven't heard, call us and find out for yourself what everyone else is talking about!

EasyFlow

Flowcharting Made Easy!

HavenTree Software Limited
P.O. Box 1093 - A Thousand Island Park, NY 13692
Order Desk: 1-800-267-0668
Info: (613) 544-6035 ext.80 Fax: (613) 544-9632
From our fax to yours... Info Fax: (613) 544-2049

BIX (ibm.os2/listings) and get ahold of ANIMATE.EXE. It replaces the gray background with either a moving starfield, fireworks, walking lines, or kaleidoscopic wallpaper.

Two Short HPFS Tips
I was asked by two readers—Jim Gilliland and Christopher Boaro—to add to my discussion of a few months ago about High Performance File System speed. I found HPFS's speed improvements over file allocation table-based systems to be measurable but nonspectacular. I said then that I really don't care about the speed improvement, as I was happy enough about long names, extended attributes, and the rest.

Both readers ask me to point out that the big HPFS performance improvement comes with a big cache—not the 64K-byte cache that sets up by default, but a 256K- or 512K-byte cache. (You just change the line in your CONFIG.SYS that says IFS=C:\OS2\HPFS.IFS=C:64 so the 64 is expanded to whatever size your memory can bear.) Then you can turn on "lazy writes" by adding RUN=C:\OS2\CACHE.EXE /LAZY:ON to CONFIG.SYS.

A final tip for the month: When doing a class for a client, I reformatted an entire 20-MB hard disk drive and installed HPFS. The next day, the client called me, as he was trying to reformat the drive back to DOS. He'd boot from a DOS floppy disk, try to format C, and get "format failure." It took me a minute to realize what was going on: HPFS uses a new "partition ID" code. It's different from DOS's partition ID code—hence the format failure. The fix is easy. Run DOS FDISK, delete the HPFS partition, and then create a new DOS partition. Then you can format without trouble.

Mark J. Minasi is a managing partner at Moulton, Minasi & Company, a Columbia, Maryland, firm specializing in technical seminars. He can be reached on BIX as "mjminasi."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
NEW A. T. MODELS

Model List Price
AT250 $339.00
AT450 $469.00
AT600 $689.00
AT650 $599.00
AT1200 $1179.00
AT1600 $1479.00
AT2300 $1979.00

Ask About Our Novell Approved MONITOR BOARDS

ON-LINE UPS MODELS
1000VA To 5000VA
SineWave Output
220 Volt Models for International use Available

SHUTDOWN SOFTWARE FOR
NOVELL & SCO XENIX

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.
1455 LeMay Drive
Carrollton, TX 75007
Telephone: (214) 446-7363
FAX: (214) 446-9011
TELEX: 140275 OMEGA
1-800-238-7272
With Windows you can

Intel 5 years
4275 Connection CoProcessor—Send and receive faxes from within many popular applications. 2400 bps modem option also available. Includes free copy of fax-it software for Windows. $529.

- 3½" format available from us. Specify when ordering.
- Package includes both 5¼" and 3½" disks.
- 3½" format available from manufacturer by request. Call us for details.
- CP—copy-protected; NCP—not copy-protected.

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

SOFTWARE

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time.

Adobe Systems NCP
6591 Illustrator Windows 1.0 .......................... $279.
6590 Streamline Windows 1.0 .......................... 228.
(Entire Adobe Type Library, from 1 to 133 are available. Call for more information.)

Aldus NCP
1332 PageMaker 3.01 .............................. 499.

Alpha Software NCP
5104 Alpha Four 1.1 .............................. 319.
4103 Alpha Works 2.0 .............................. 89.

Application Techniques NCP
1214 Pizza Plus 2.0 .............................. 69.

Ashton-Tate NCP
6922 MultiMate 3.31 .............................. 69.
4450 dbase IV 1.0 .............................. 499.

Autodesk NCP
4519 AutoSketch 2.0 .............................. 95.
6119 AutoSketch Animator 1.0 .......................... 245.

Avery NCP
6006 Label Pro 1.0 .............................. 49.

Bitstream NCP
6188 Collections: Newsletters, Flyers, Books & Manuals, Reports and Proposals, Presentations or Spreadsheets .......................... 159.
6004 Fontware .................................. each 99.

Microsoft NCP
7010 Microsoft Windows 3.0 It's what the GUI ("goofy") gurus have been waiting for. The latest in Graphical User Interface for MSDOS machines. Lets each application access much more memory and do it faster ... $89.

Bloc Publishing NCP
1447 FormTool 2.01 .............................. 55.
6245 PopDropPLUS 1.0 .............................. 59.

Borland International NCP
4330 Turbo C Professional Pack 1.0 .......................... 175.
4332 Turbo Pascal Professional Pack 1.0 .......................... 175.
6242 Quattro Pro 1.0 .............................. 325.
1514 Paradigm 3.0 .............................. 469.

Brightbill-Roberts NCP
5408 Hyperpad 1.0 .............................. 85.

Broderbund NCP
1434 New Print Shop (NCP) .......................... 39.
1433 Memory Mate 3.01 (NCP) .......................... 45.
7288 Prompt 1.0 for Windows .......................... 79.
7289 DragNet 1.0 for Windows .......................... 89.

Button Works NCP
6419 PC-File 5.0 .............................. 75.

Caere NCP
6004 Omnipage 386 2.1 .......................... 599.

Central Point NCP
5039 PC Tools Deluxe 6.0 .......................... $89.
5038 Copy II PC 6.0 .......................... 27.

Chromos Software NCP
4387 Who What When 2.0 .......................... 179.

Concentric Data Systems NCP
6575 DB & R Relational Reporter Writer DB .......................... 109.

Corel Systems NCP
5506 CorelDRAW! 1.2 .............................. 329.

Crosstalk Communications NCP
5296 Crosstalk XVI 3.7 .............................. 119.
5611 Crosstalk for Windows 1.0 .......................... 129.

Data Storm NCP
4786 PROCCOMM PLUS 1.1 .......................... 65.

Delrina Technology NCP
4325 Perform 2.1 ($30 rebate) .......................... 159.

Delta Technology NCP
5829 Direct Access 5.0 .............................. 52.

Digital Composition Systems NCP
5876 db Publisher Report Maker 2.0 .......................... 185.

Dow Jones NCP
5494 News/Retrieval Membership Pkg. .......................... 24.

5th Generation NCP
2762 Mace Utilities 1990 .............................. 89.
3550 Fastback Plus 2.1 .............................. 109.

FormWorx NCP
5810 FormWorx with Fill & File 2.5 .......................... 85.

Fox Software NCP
6188 FoxPro 1.0 .............................. 489.
2233 Foxbase Plus 2.1 .............................. 199.

Franklin Software NCP
7071 Language Master 2.2 .............................. 59.

Fox Software NCP
2228 Sideways 3.21 .............................. 42.
4479 Allways 1.1 .............................. 115.

Generic Software NCP
2265 Guider CADD Level 3 1.1.3 .......................... 225.

Great American Software NCP
4880 Che Write Plus Accounting Sys. 2.06 179.
5925 Money Matters 1.0 .............................. 55.

Harvard Associates NCP
2934 PC Logo 3.0 .............................. 59.

Hilgraeve NCP
2323 hyperACCESS 1.1 (DOS & OS2) 115.

Corel Systems NCP
5506 CorelDRAW! 1.3—The world's finest PC illustration software now comes with even more value: CorelTRACE, over 100 typefaces, over 300 clip-art images, a Pantone license—all bundled in for free .... 8329.
have the same interface

Franklin Software ... NCP
7071 Language Master 2.2—Provides dictionary definitions for 80,000 words plus the largest thesaurus available. The writing tool that's just a hot key away. Supports all major word processors. $59.

Broderbund ... NCP
7228 Drag'n 1.0—Lightning fast text retrieval for Windows. Searches through any file format. Cut & paste into Windows programs or launch the application and data file in one easy step $89.

Reality Technologies ... NCP
6572 WealthBuilder 1.01 145.

Reference Software ... NCP
4396 Grammatik IV 1.0 52.

Revolution Software ... NCP
4480 VGA Dimmer 2.01 (screen saver) 19.

Bitstream ... NCP
4155 RightWriter 3.1 54.

PC Connection
6 Mill Street
Marlow, NH 03446
SALES 603/446-7721 FAX 603/446-7791

1-800/776-7777

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

IBM ... NCP
5187 Storyboard 2.0 239.

Individual Software ... NCP
2408 Professor DOS 4 A 27.

Intuit ... NCP
2426 Quick 3.0 39.

LaserTools ... NCP
6682 PrintCache 2.2 99.

Managing Your Money ... NCP
5911 Ronstadt's Financials 1.02 75.

Lotus ... NCP
5471 1-2-3 3.0 call

Lotus ... NCP
5653 1-2-3 2.2 call

Lotus ... NCP
5135 Magellan 2.0 119.

Lotus ... NCP
2660 Freelance Plus 3.01 345.

Lotus ... NCP
2789 Managing Your Money 6.0 119.

Lotus ... NCP
7002 Home Lawyer 1.0 69.

Microcom ... NCP
6234 CarbonCopy Plus 5.2 (2 req.) 115.

Microsoft ... NCP
6690 AtlasPC 1.0 (PCX version) 45.

Microsoft ... NCP
6691 AtlasPC 1.0 (EPSF version) 105.

Microsoft ... NCP
2660 Learning DOS 2.0 35.

Microsoft ... NCP
7010 Windows 3.0 89.

Microsoft ... NCP
2904 Works 2.0 99.

Microsoft ... NCP
2901 Word 5.0 209.

Microsoft ... NCP
6195 Word for Windows 329.

Microsoft ... NCP
2856 Excel 2.1 (req. 80286/80386) call

Microsoft ... NCP
6133 Excel for OS/2 1.0 339.

Microsoft ... NCP
5189 QuickPascal 1.0 55.

Microsoft ... NCP
2894 QuickBASIC 4.5 88.

Microsoft ... NCP
2895 QuickC 2.0 69.

Microsoft ... NCP
2853 IBIC Compiler 6.0 339.

Microsoft ... NCP
2860 IBIC Compiler 5.1 99.

MultiSoft ... NCP
6805 PC-Kwik Power Disk 1.0 49.

Nolo Press ... NCP
4925 PC-Kwik Power Pak 1.5 79.

Norton-Lambert ... NCP
4928 Close-Up Customer 3.0 135.

PC Globe ... NCP
5902 PC Globe 3.0 39.

Personics ... NCP
3126 SeeMORE 2.0 54.

Peter Norton ... NCP
3152 Norton Commander 3.0 99.

Peter Norton ... NCP
3146 Advanced Utilities 4.5 99.

Peter Norton ... NCP
3148 Norton Backup 1.0 99.

Peter Norton ... NCP
6600 Superbase 4 for Windows 429.

Quarterdeck ... NCP
6422 QRAM 1.0 49.

Quarterdeck ... NCP
3221 Expanded Memory Mgr. 386 5.0 59.

Quarterdeck ... NCP
3220 DESQView 2.26 79.

Quarterdeck ... NCP
4586 DESQView 98 1.1 129.

Quarterdeck ... NCP
6400 Manifest 1.0 39.

Softlogic Solutions ... NCP
3546 Disk Optimizer 4.05 45.

Softlogic Solutions ... NCP
3542 Software Carousel 4.0 55.

Software Publishing ... NCP
3499 EPS: First Publisher 3.0 99.

Software Publishing ... NCP
3478 EPS: First Publisher 3.0 105.

Software Publishing ... NCP
3496 Professional Write 2.2 165.

Software Publishing ... NCP
3493 Professional File 2.01 199.

Software Publishing ... NCP

Software Publishing ... NCP
6289 Draw Partner 1.0 (for Harvard Graph.) 59.

Symantec ... NCP
3421 Grandview 1.0 199.

Symantec ... NCP
3425 Q&A 3.0 229.

Symantec ... NCP
3431 Timeline 4.0 469.

Systems Compatibility ... NCP
6564 Software Bridge 4.1 79.

Timeslip ... NCP
2987 Timetools 3.4 169.

Timeslip ... NCP
6994 PercentEdge 1.0 69.

Tinkertown ... NCP
6253 Publish-It! 1.1 115.
For your writing and

**RECREATIONAL/EDUCATIONAL**

- **Broderbund** CP
  - Where/Time Carmen Sandiego? ... 32.
  - The Playroom ... 32.
  - SimCity ... 33.
- **Electronic Arts** NCP
  - Hunt for Red October ... 20.
  - Chessmaster 2100 (CP) ... 35.
  - Deluxe Paint II (Enhanced) ... 89.
- **Microsoft** NCP
  - Flight Simulator 4.0 ... 39.
- **Parlor Software** CP
  - Bridge Parlor 2.3 ... 49.
- **Penton Overseas** NCP
  - VocabuLearn/ce Levels I & II (French, Italian, German, Spanish, Russian, and Hebrew) ... each 39.
- **Sierra On-Line** CP
  - Leisure Suit Larry III ... 39.
  - CodeName: Iceman ... 39.
  - Conquests of Camelot ... 39.

- **TOPS** NCP
  - Network Bundle for DOS 3.0 — Allows you to quickly and easily share files, electronic mail, and printers between your Apple Macintosh, IBM PC and/or Sun Workstation. Now includes Inbox EMail software. $159.

- **TOPS** NCP
  - Network Bundle 3.0 ... 159.
  - Flashcard 2.1 (AppleTalk network card; 1 year warranty) ... 155.
- **Traveling Software** NCP
  - Battery Watch 2.0 (3½" only) ... 35.
  - LapLink III 3.0 ... 95.
- **True BASIC** NCP
  - True BASIC 2.1 ... 52.
- **Vericomp** NCP
  - SoftBytes 2.0 ... 35.
  - Memory Master 1.0 ... 45.
- **WordPerfect Corp.** NCP
  - WordPerfect 5.1 ... 265.
  - DrawPerfect 1.0 ... 279.
- **WordStar International** NCP
  - WordStar Prof 6.0 ... 279.
  - Ventura Publisher 2.0 ... 529.
  - XTREE ... 75.
  - XTreePro Gold 1.3 ... 75.

- **Spectrum Holobyte** NCP
  - WELLtris ... 35.
  - Young Math (ages 5 to 8) ... 22.
  - 2nd Math (ages 7 to 16) ... 27.
- **True BASIC, Inc.** NCP
  - Kermery/Kurtz Math Series: 10 titles ... each 45.

**HARDWARE**

Manufacturer's standard limited warranty period for items shown is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have different warranty periods.

- **American Power** ... 2 years
  - 200DL (stand-by power source) ... 155.
  - 360EX (stand-by power source) ... 255.
  - 450AT (stand-by power source) ... 339.
  - 600LS (stand-by power source) ... 469.
  - 600SX (stand-by power source) ... 495.

**MECA** NCP

- 7002 NP Home Lawyer 1.0 — Let Hyatt Legal Services help you through the legal maze by using plain English. Contains 16 commonly used documents and guides you step-by-step through each one. $69.
THE FIRST
PC Connection
CATALOG
"AN EVENT OF EPOCH PROPORTIONS"

LEARN THE ORIGIN
OF THE PCS ...
AND WATCH THE FUR FLY!

Starring
WORD PROCESSING • LANGUAGES • EDUCATION
MEMORY • SPREADSHEETS • DATABASES • NETWORKS
DESKTOP PUBLISHING • GRAPHICS • UTILITIES • GAMES
DRIVES • PRINTERS • MODEMS • CABLES

Free to all PC Connection customers.
Coming soon to a mailbox near you!
Learn one. Learn all.

DRIVES

IOMEGA  ... 1 year
5116 Bernoulli II Single 44 Meg Internal $99.55.
5117 Bernoulli II Dual 44 Meg External 1969.
5113 44 Meg Cartridge Tripak (5/4")... 249.
Controller Cards (required) ... 2499
PC2 Card .......................... 169.
PC2B Card (bootable card) ... 2500.
Mountain Computer ... 1 year
2917 40-60 Meg Internal Tape Drive ... 379.
5502 63-162M Ext. Tape Drive... 799.
5500 83-162M Int. Tape Drive ... 629.
5190 DC2000 Pre-formatted Cartridgcs ea. 35.
Pacific Rim ... 1 year
5010 1.2 Meg External (for PS/2's) ... 215.
6602 1.44 External (for PCXT/AT) ... 239.
Plus Development ... 2 years
6425 Hardcard II 40 Meg (10 ms) ... 599.
6424 Hardcard II 80 Meg (10 ms) ... 699.
Seagate ... 1 year
FREE PCVT® Hard Drive Installation Tape with purchase of 20, 30 or 40 Meg Seagate drive for the IBM PC (not for AT). Beta or VHS.
2285 20 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST225 (w/controller and cables, 65 ms) ... 275.

3¼" 20 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST125-1 (28 ms) (w/controller, cables, mounting equip. for PS/2 Model 25 or 30 or PCXT -specify computer) ... 339.
2286 30 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST238 (w/controller and cables, 65 ms) ... 289.
4554 40 Meg Int. HD ST251-1 (28 ms) ... 359.
TEAC ... 1 year
4951 720k Drive (specify XT or AT, 3½") ... 79.
4670 1.44 Meg Drive for XT (3½") ... 99.
4326 1.44 Meg Drive for AT (includes Basetech software utilities, 3¼" copy prot.) ... 119.

MISCELLANEOUS

Checkfree
6360 CheckFree ... 25.

Compuserve
1676 Compuserve Information Service. ... $24.
Cables ... lifetime
1019 Smartmodem-to-AT cable (10 feet) ... 15.
5511 Right Angle Printer cable (6 feet) ... 15.
1050 Parallel Printer cable (15 feet) ... 19.

DISKS

Maxell ... lifetime
2789 5¼" MC2-D 380k Disks (Qty. 10) ... 12.
2790 5¼" MC2-HD 1.2Mb Disks (Qty. 10) ... 19.

Reflection Technology ... 1 year
7127 Private Eye—a large screen in a small box. A tiny virtual display which offers a full-size, 12" IBM CGA auxiliary screen to PCs & laptops. View privately in planes or meetings. Brighter than LCDs. Great for games! $499.

Microsoft ... NCP
6195 Microsoft Word for Windows—Combines the power of Word for the PC with ease of use and WYSIWYG accuracy of Microsoft Windows. Supports cut & paste from other Windows programs. ... $329.

Targus ... lifetime
New luxurious leather cases designed for all popular models of "Notebook" style laptops.
7028 Foliopec 1 ... $79.
7029 Foliopec 2 (with optional A.C. adaptor pocket) ... 85.

3½" 20 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST125-1 (28 ms) (w/controller, cables, mounting equip. for PS/2 Model 25 or 30 or PCXT -specify computer) ... 339.
2286 30 Meg Int. Hard Drive ST238 (w/controller and cables, 65 ms) ... 289.
4554 40 Meg Int. HD ST251-1 (28 ms) ... 359.

Ashton-Tate ... NCP
6922 MultiMate 3.11—Upgrade to MultiMate 4.0 through Ashton-Tate for $79.50. Total cost $151.50 including shipping. Save over $400 on list price of $565. Call for details ... $69.

MEMORY

6556 256k DRAMs (100 nanosecond) ... 79.
3248 256k DRAMs (120 nanosecond) ... 79.
4366 1 Meg x 9 SIMMs (100 nanosecond) ... 99.
5510 1 Meg x 9 SIMMs (80 nanosecond) ... 79.
5746 1 Meg Chips (80 nanosecond) ... 79.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD only.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order (in the U.S.).
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments included; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail.
- International orders U.S. $250 minimum.
- Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks clear the same day for immediate shipment of your order.
- COD max. $1,000. Cash, cashier’s check, or money order.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.*
- To order, call us Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 1:00 PM, or Saturday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM. You can call our business offices at 603/446-3383 Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM.

Note: Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping.

CONTINENTAL US:
- For heavy hardware items such as printers, monitors, Bernoulli Boxes, etc. pay actual charges. Call for UPS 2nd-Day & Next-Day-Air.
- For all other items, add $5 per order to cover UPS Shipping. For such items, we automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground.
- For monitors, printers, Bernoulli Boxes, computers, hard drives, and power backups, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $3 per order.

HAWAII:
- For monitors, printers, Bernoulli Boxes, computers, hard drives, and power backups, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $5 per order.

ALASKA and OUTSIDE CONTINENTAL US:
- Call 603/446-7721 for Information.

Shipping:
- For heavy hardware items such as printers, monitors, Bernoulli Boxes, etc., actual charges. Call for UPS 2nd-Day & Next-Day-Air.
- For all other items, add $3 per order to cover UPS Shipping. For such items, we automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground.
- For monitors, printers, Bernoulli Boxes, computers, hard drives, and power backups, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $5 per order.
- International orders U.S. $250 minimum. Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks clear the same day for immediate shipment of your order.
- COD max. $1,000. Cash, cashier’s check, or money order.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.*
- To order, call us Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 1:00 PM, or Saturday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM. You can call our business offices at 603/446-3383 Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 5:30 PM.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MicroSpeed</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>$109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trackball (1 yr. wrnty.)</td>
<td>$85.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Power &amp; Cooling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLACEMENT POWER SUPPLIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Cool 150</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silencer 150</td>
<td>$115.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Data Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Cartridges in One!</td>
<td>$349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory upgrade for LaserJet II F500</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Page (PostScript)</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Page (for LaserJet II F500)</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Numbers and Database**

- **Epson** 1 year
  - LQ-300 Prinser—Makes high quality 24 pin printing affordable. Includes push tractor and Epson's exclusive SmartPark paper handling standard. 180 cps draft, 60 cps I/O (12 cpi mode).---call

- **Heiwelt-Packard** 1 year
  - LaserJet III (w/toner) 1699.99
  - LaserJet III (w/toner) 1069.99

- **Intel** 5 years
  - C9 Mouse for PSI/2 512.
  - Traptool 69.99

- **Kraft** 5 years
  - 101 Plus Keyboard 99.99

- **Logitech** limited lifetime
  - C9 Mouse for PSI/2's 69.99
  - HPIF Mouse 69.99
  - Trackman (Trackball) serial 85.99

- **Micron Technology** 2 years
  - Intensity 2 Meg Expansion for HP LaserJet II (upgradeable to 4 Meg) 329.99
  - Beyond Mem. Bed for Model 50 (512k) 359.99

- **Microsoft** lifetime
  - Mouse with Paintbrush 109.99
  - Mouse with Windows 3.0 149.99

- **MicroSpeed** 1 year
  - PC-TRAC Trackball serial $75.00, bus $85.00
  - FastTRAP 3D Trackball serial $99.00

- **Mouse Systems** lifetime
  - Trackball (1 yr. wrnty.) serial 75.00, 85.00

- **NEC** 2 years
  - Multiscan 2A (VGA Monitor) 499.00
  - Multiscan 3D Monitor 689.00
  - Multiscan 4D Monitor 1199.00

- **Orchid Technologies** 4 years
  - ProDesigner VGA (800 x 600) 249.00

- **PC Power & Cooling** 1 year
  - 2400 Baud Internal Modem 229.99
  - 2400 Baud External Modem 399.99
  - 2400 EXMNP Modem 599.99

- **Pacific Data Products** 1 year
  - Inboard 386/MPC w/1 Meg (w/Free Ami) 519.99
  - Above Board Plus 512k 419.99
  - Above Board Plus I/O 512k 449.99
  - Above Board Plus 8 2 Meg 599.99
  - Above Board Plus 8 I/O 2 Meg 629.99
  - Above Board 2 Plus 512k 169.99
  - Above Board MC 32 Ok 359.99
  - Connection CoProcessor (w/Fax-It) 529.99

- **Intel** 5 years
  - 2346 Inboard 386/PC with Free Samna Ami—Gives you 80386 processing power, 1Mb RAM, and Samna's powerful Windows-based word processor (regularly at $129).
  - 30 Day Money Back Guarantee $519.00

- **Micro Logic** NCP
  - 6787 Inf Select 1.1—The fastest most exciting new way to deal with notes, ideas, plans, contacts, and all your RANDOM information.
  - Easy yet powerful. Endless uses. $55.00

- **SAFE Power Systems** 2 years
  - Safe 425W (standby power bkup) 329.00
  - Safe 400S 409.00

- **SOTA Technology** 2 years
  - SOTA 286i-12 (12 MHz accelerator) 629.00
  - SOTA 386i-16 (16 MHz accelerator) 389.00
  - Targus lifetime
    - Foliopac 1 79.99
    - Nylon Laptop carrying case 55.99
    - Premier leather carrying case 199.00

- **TheComplete PC** 2 years
  - TheComplete Half Pg. Scanner 189.00
  - TheComplete Page Scanner 549.00
  - TheComplete Communicator 559.00

- **Tripp Lite** 2 years
  - 6199 Isobar 4-6 (4 outlets, 6 ft. cord) 49.99
  - 6200 Isobar 6-6 (outlets, 6 ft. cord) 59.99
  - LS 600 Line Stabilizer 85.00

- **Video 7** 7 years
  - 5883 1024i VGA (includes 512k) 289.00
  - 4931 VRAM VGA 512k 399.00

- **Practical Peripherals** 5 years
  - 3101 1200 Baud External Modem 65.00
  - 3100 1200 Baud External Modem (mini) 77.00
  - 3103 2400 Baud External Modem 135.00
  - 3102 2400 Baud External Modem 179.00
  - 5266 2400 Baud Ext. MNP Modem (Lev 5) 175.00
  - 5268 2400 Baud Ext. MNP Modem (Lev 5) 209.00
  - 4542 2400 Baud Internal Modem for PS/2 229.00

- **Reflection Technology** 1 year
  - 7127 Private Eye (visual display) 499.00

- **Intel** 5 years
  - Features data compression for faster throughput and error-correction for more reliable transmissions.
  - 6421 2400B MNP Internal Modem 199.00
  - 6420 2400EX MNP Modem 229.00

---

*Defective software replaced immediately; defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.*
The check is in the mail.
My diet starts tomorrow.
Performance doesn't matter in 3270 communications.

The truth is,
for most 3270 PC-to-mainframe applications, performance DOES matter.

When you're linking multiple PCs — a few, a dozen, or hundreds — to your IBM mainframe, it just makes sense to do it with the highest speed and efficiency available. Often, a simple plug-and-play product isn't enough.

Consider DataTalker 3270. It's designed specifically for high-performance, multiple-user applications.

We deliver DataTalker 3270 on a powerful co-processor board with on-board memory. This allows you to offload all communications processing from your gateway PC, freeing it for applications processing.

The result is that users can perform up to 32 simultaneous mainframe sessions with no impact on your gateway PC's performance.

We offer DataTalker 3270 in both DOS- and UNIX-compatible versions. Each provides full IBM 3278/79 terminal emulation, 32 LUs, file transfer (IND$FILE), BSC or SNA support, NetView support, and Application Program Interface (our own plus IBM's HILAPI 3.0). Only 1K of PC memory is required for API applications.

DataTalker 3270 also provides full emulation of IBM 3174, 3274, and 3276 controllers, as well as IBM 3287 printers.

To learn the truth — and nothing but the truth — about our high-performance DataTalker 3270, call us today at 1-800-233-2536. Or write to us at 3796 Plaza Drive, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48108. FAX: 313/662-1965.

Only 1K of memory required for API applications.

CLEO Communications
A Division of Interface Systems, Inc.
Getting ready to work on a LAN involves a lot of hassle. Why?

Anyone who’s ever had to get a bunch of PC compatibles ready to go on a LAN will tell you that setting them up is too darn hard. First, you have to install the network adapter of your choice—Ethernet, Token Ring, ARCnet, or whatever. That job wouldn’t be that bad if all you had to do was open your system, insert the board, and connect the network cable, but that’s only the beginning. You have to make the network board work, which means fiddling with such PC goodies as interrupts (IRQs), DMA addresses, I/O ports, and memory addresses. Nothing is worse than having a LAN board that gives you only three interrupt choices, all of which you’re already using with other boards in your machine.

The source of all this confusion, of course, is the PC architecture, which doesn’t automatically recognize add-in boards (or much of anything else attached to the system, for that matter). The Micro Channel and Extended Industry Standard architectures promise some help in this area, but most people are still using PCs with the classic AT-bus architecture. The problem of managing add-in boards of any type is bad enough that a whole subindustry of products, such as Quarterdeck Office Systems’ Manifest, exists to help you figure out what’s going on in your PC.

Once you have installed the network adapter, you have to load the drivers for that board and your network operating system. With NetWare, that process involves generating the client software, or shell, by running a special program, SHGEN. Worse, you need a different combination of drivers and client software for every board configuration and LAN operating-system combination. The final step is to enter the right commands in the right sequence, and then you’re ready to log onto the server of your choice—whose name you must already know.

None of this, by the way, even touches on the problems of network administration—we’ll talk about them in future columns. This month, we’ll focus strictly on the hassles that you must endure just to use the network.

The Mac Alternative
If you’re used to PC networks, this setup process might not seem too bad. It might even seem reasonable—but that only means that you can learn to live with anything. To see just how much easier it can be, consider the Mac.

To connect a Mac to a LocalTalk network, you plug the LocalTalk cable into the printer port that’s standard on every Macintosh. Then you turn on the Mac and bring up the Chooser desk accessory (also standard on every Mac). Click on the AppleTalk icon and activate AppleTalk, and the Chooser presents you with a list of available servers. Pick the one you want, and you’re in business; the server’s disk icon will appear on your screen. The Chooser will even ask if you’d like to connect to this server automatically each time you turn on your Mac, so you don’t have to go through this minor hassle again.

You couldn’t ask for much more, although we would like to see the Mac automatically give you the option of connecting to any new servers when it boots up. The first time you turned on your Mac, it would ask if you’d like to connect to each of the available servers; thereafter, it wouldn’t bother you unless a new server came on-line.

To be fair, even a Mac forces you to do more work if you want to use an Ethernet...
or Token Ring adapter: then you have to open the case, stick in the board, and drag some drivers from the disk that came with the board into your system folder. Mac boards configure themselves automatically, however, so there’s no messing with interrupts or DMA addresses or any other such rot.

**Why the Difference?**

This comparison between Macs and PCs may seem grossly unfair, but it’s not. Why, after all, should millions of PC users have to work so much harder than Mac users to use a LAN?

The problem is that the PC world has become a multiparty system, while the Mac world is still a benevolent dictatorship. Apple, love it or hate it, set the Mac LAN standards, and now everybody’s following them. True, TOPS and 3Com offer Mac LAN operating-system alternatives, but even those vendors are making their products compatible with Apple’s AppleTalk File Protocol (AFP), the file access protocol at the heart of Mac LANs. PC users, on the other hand, live in a world of relatively open standards, where they’re free to choose from NetWare, LAN Manager (in all its many flavors), LANTastic, or any of several dozen other LAN operating systems. Each of those products uses different client software and works with a different subset of the many available LAN adapters.

So, what’s a poor buyer to do? Don’t get us wrong—we’re not arguing for any kind of PC LAN dictator, benevolent or otherwise. The disadvantage to Apple’s domination is obvious: Note, for example, how slow Apple was in bringing Ethernet and Token Ring to the Mac, and how high Mac prices are relative to the costs of PCs of equal power.

What we are suggesting is that LAN users and buyers everywhere start demanding better treatment.

Look at today’s system vendors. You can call the PC vendor of your choice and order a PC with a monitor, a hard disk drive, and 2 megabytes of memory—or whatever other configuration you want—and it will arrive sometime later, ready to go—or darn close. OK, you might have to install DOS yourself, but many vendors of PC compatibles even do that for you. (Every vendor should follow their lead and install the operating system that you buy.) You should only have to hook up your monitor and plug in the system and monitor to get to work.

So why not add network adapters to the list? Why can’t your vendor let you call up and say something like, “I need 10 PCs with [your configuration] and Ethernet for NetWare 286” and then deliver exactly that? When you get your system, you connect the keyboard and monitor and plug the network cable into the connector waiting on the back of your system. Let the vendor deal with the hassle of making the network adapter work with the rest of the system; after all, who knows the system better?

It’s also time for vendors to start seriously considering adding network support to their motherboards; Ethernet and Token Ring chip sets are now available, and they’re shrinking rapidly in size and cost.

That’s not the end of it. The system vendor should set up each machine’s AUTOEXEC.BAT (and, if necessary, CONFIG.SYS) file, so that you can connect to the network immediately, or the continued
Our Printer Sharing Unit Does Networking!

An Integrated Solution
Take our Master Switch™, a sophisticated sharing device, combine it with MasterNet™ networking software for PCs, and you've got an integrated solution for printer and plotter sharing, file transfer, electronic mail, and a lot more. Of course you can also share modems, minis, and mainframes or access the network remotely. Installation and operation is very simple.

Versatile
Or you can use the Master Switch to link any computer or peripheral with a serial or parallel interface. The switch accepts over 20 commands for controlling the flow of data. It may be operated automatically, by command, or with interactive menus. Its buffer is expandable to one megabyte and holds up to 64 simultaneous jobs. The MasterLink™ utility diskette for PCs comes with every unit and unleashes the power of the switch with its memory-resident access to the commands and menus.

Other Products
We have a full line of connectivity solutions. If you just want printer sharing, we've got it. We also have automatic switches, code-activated switches, buffers, converters, cables, protocol converters, multiplexers, line drivers, and other products.

Commitment to Excellence
At Rose Electronics, we're not satisfied until you're satisfied. That's why we have thousands of customers around the world including large, medium, and small businesses, factories, stores, educational institutions, and Federal, state, and local governments. We back our products with full technical support, a one-year warranty, and a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Call now for literature or more information.
(800) 333-9343

ROSE ELECTRONICS
Give a Rose to your computer

P.O. Box 742571 • Houston, Texas 77274 • Tel (713) 933-7673 • FAX (713) 933-0044 • Telex 4948886
Circle 244 on Reader Service Card
People are talking about us.

**F77L-EM/32**

**F77L**
The compiler of choice among reviewers and professionals. Includes a Debugger, Editor, Profile, Linker, Make Utility, Weitek and 386 Real-Mode Support, Graphics. $595

**Lahey Personal Fortran 77**

---

**NOW! — Non-DOS Formats for 3½ and 5¼ inch disks**

COPIES MOST FORMATS FLAWLESSLY.
NEW: The V3000 now supports non-dos formats, i.e., Unix, Xenix, NCR, etc., in addition to all IBM formats.
Attach a Victory V3000 Autoloader to your IBM/PC or Macintosh, enter one or more jobs, and walk away! The system automatically copies 3½ or 5¼ inch disks—up to 180 per hour. Switching the copy drive takes less than a minute. Auto-Dup tests the quality of each copy, sorting the disks into one of two output bins.

**Do-It-Yourself Servicing.**
The Autoloader's simple component design and diagnostics for checking drive alignment and speed allow you to maintain the system without outside service.

Call (800) 421-0103. And ask about Victory's family of affordable Autoloaders that support Serialization and Custom Label Printing.

---

**NETWORKS**

vendor should at least provide a batch file that does the job. (You still have to know the name of the server that you want, but that's a completely separate problem that the LAN operating-system vendors should solve.)

Let's also make LAN operating-system vendors do their part. They could cut down the configuration process and load the network adapter device driver at runtime; who wants a generation process, anyway? Vendors should also standardize the client software, at least among different versions of the same network operating system. NetWare is already close, and the many versions of LAN Manager are heading in that direction, but users should demand that vendors get there more quickly.

**Is It Feasible?**
Can this grand scheme really work? Yes—for the most part. So many different LAN operating-system and network adapter combinations exist that no system vendor can reasonably cover them all. Fortunately, they don't need to help everybody—just most of us. If every system vendor offered this setup for just NetWare and LAN Manager with only Ethernet, Token Ring, and maybe ARCnet, that would cover over 90 percent of the LAN marketplace. And that's good enough for us.

We're not alone in endorsing this idea. At least one vendor, Gateway 2000, already installs DOS and most add-in boards for its buyers and plans to extend that support to network boards—and the necessary drivers for, at the least, NetWare in the near future.

You can do your part, too: Urge your system vendors to follow this path; if they won't, take your dollars elsewhere. Everybody's in this game for a profit, so enough lost customers will drive the message home to even the biggest vendors.

In the meantime, we'll keep griping at the vendors who force us to fiddle with IRQs and DMAs and network adapter drivers, and we'll praise the few who don't. Using a PC LAN just doesn't have to be this hard.

Mark L. Van Name and Bill Catchings are BYTE contributing editors. Both are also independent computer consultants and freelance writers based in Raleigh, North Carolina. You can reach them on BIX as "mvanname" and "wbc3," respectively. Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Laugh, sob, growl, warble, wail (or just talk) across your LANtastic PC Network.

The newest version of our LANtastic PC network has really got people talking.

You see, LANtastic is the first PC network to support Voice. So you can actually send voice messages from one PC to another across the LAN.

It’s easy. Just pick up the telephone handset provided with the LANtastic Voice Adapter (sold separately at $149* per adapter), bring up a handy menu, and talk. Use Voice Chat to carry on a realtime conversation or save the voice message in a digital format for playback later in your own voice—just like regular E-mail.

Only LANtastic has Voice. And Voice is just one of the reasons people are talking about LANtastic version 3.0.

Another is our new easy installation program that’ll have you up and running in minutes. And disk caching to boost network speed.

Plus enhanced printing, E-mail, security and more.

All of which led PC Magazine to conclude: “LANtastic blows away the DOS-based competition in terms of performance.”

—May 29, 1990

And don’t worry. Even with all these new features, LANtastic still has the smallest RAM overhead of any network.
LANtastic version 3.0. Call 602-293-6363.

Developers. Artisoft offers a Voice Programmer’s Interface so you can create your own “talking” software using the LANtastic Voice Adapter. Order it directly from Artisoft.

*Manufacturer’s suggested retail price. Before voice messages can be sent from one PC to another, optional LANtastic Voice Adapters must be installed on both PCs.

**Manufacturer’s suggested retail price is $191 for LANtastic 2Mbps adapters and $399 for LANtastic Ethernet Adapters. © 1990 ARTISOFT. LANtastic is a trademark of ARTISOFT.
Bringing C++ to the Mainstream

Borland's Turbo C++ introduces a wholly redesigned multwindow development environment and a full implementation of AT&T's version 2.0 of the object-oriented C++ language.

The new Borland IDE (Integrated Development Environment) employs multiple overlapping and resizable windows, but it still runs in text mode rather than graphics mode. Windows have scroll bars, close boxes, and zoom boxes, and you can move, scroll, and resize them using the mouse with pull-down menus or by keyboard shortcuts; I found a mixture of the mouse and shortcuts very convenient.

Borland has incorporated its new VROOMM (Virtual Run-Time Object-Oriented Memory Manager) technology, so you can open as many windows as you like. When the main memory runs out, Turbo C++ starts swapping chunks to the hard disk, to extended or expanded memory, or to the RAM disk (command-line switches decide which). I was impressed to find 328K bytes of memory free when I piddled out to DOS with five windows open and SideKick Plus loaded!

You can point and shoot your way through the IDE with Macintosh-style buttons and check boxes for setting options. All dialog boxes that require you to enter text (e.g., filenames) keep a scrolling history list, so you can reuse previous entries. This is a generalization of the old Pick feature. The directory browser displays an Xtree-like picture of your subdirectory structure. Error messages are piled up in a scrolling window. You select one and press Return to edit the source file that has a cursor over the offending statement. You can also preserve messages from previous compile.

The editor now has cut-and-paste commands and a viewable clipboard window, although the old WordStar commands are still supported. The new macro language proved disappointing; it allows only sequences of the existing commands, with no loops or conditionals. The powerful new Transfer option allows you to bind your own programs and utilities into the IDE, call them from a menu, and have them output messages via an IDE window. The Turbo Assembler (TASM) and Debugger come preinstalled as Transfer options. In a few minutes, I installed the Turbo Pascal command-line compiler and was able to compile Pascal programs from an IDE window. If Turbo Pascal produced object files rather than Turbo Pascal files, I could have linked mixed-language programs directly.

Turbo C's projects, a visual form of the Make utility for large programs, are much enhanced in Turbo C++. The Project Manager now lets you browse each project's source modules in a window and edit them by pressing Return; ditto for their header files. Project Manager checks dependencies and recompliles only the minimum number of modules. You can specify what translator to use for each module (e.g., C++, TASM, custom preprocessors, or Turbo Pascal) and what non-standard libraries to link it with.

To create overlays (which now employ VROOMM) you just tick a single check box for each chosen module; no more worrying about memory sizes or loading order. A minor irritation: Creating a project is the only way you can see your own libraries within the IDE. However, Borland still supplies TCC, the command-line version of the compiler.

Turbo C++ contains both C and C++ compilers, but the integration cannot be seamless. By default, it compiles files with the extension .CPP using the C++ compiler and those with .C extensions using the C compiler. Running the C++ compiler on old C programs usually ends in error, thanks to the stricter type checking in C++. Turbo C++ implements in full the new version 2.0 iostream class library, but it also offers the stream library from version 1.x to compile older C++ programs.

Borland has upgraded the C compiler in Turbo C++ to full ANSI conformance; it passed 72 of the 79 tests in the Plum Hall validation sampler, the remainder failing through known bugs in my beta-test copy. I tested

**THE FACTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turbo C++</th>
<th>Borland International, Inc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$199.95</td>
<td>1800 Green Hills Rd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional, $299.95</td>
<td>P.O. Box 660001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements: IBM PC, 640K bytes of RAM, and DOS 2.0 or higher.</td>
<td>Scotts Valley, CA 95066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(408) 438-8400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inquiry 1010.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHORT TAKES**

BYTE editors' hands-on views of new and developing products
Turbo C++ on a 16-MHz 386SX machine without an FPU. Having no C++-specific benchmarks at hand, I ran the Sieve of Eratosthenes in 0.61 second for 10 iterations (twice as fast as Turbo Pascal 5.5). In the Plum Hall Simple Benchmarks, Turbo C++’s performance ranked close to Sun C’s on a Sun-3/75 workstation. In short, I think Turbo C++ is another landmark product from the folks at Borland.

—Dick Pountain

Apple Deals a New HyperCard

Apple’s HyperCard program has been the major catalyst of the Macintosh’s success in the multimedia and interactive training markets. The often-imitated program lets users manipulate data using the metaphor of a stack of index cards. In a smart marketing move, Apple bundled HyperCard with every new Mac, and HyperCard enthusiasts and commercial programmers responded by developing HyperCard stacks for applications ranging from teaching golf techniques to toolkit for composing music.

But, in spite of its popularity, HyperCard has been in need of some improvements, particularly when it is used for serious software development. The current version, 1.2, lets you work with only a single stack on the screen at one time. Also, the individual cards must be the size of the small Mac screen (512 by 342 pixels), and there is no support for color. In addition, HyperCard 1.2 had limited tools for designing the visual appearance of each card.

Apple’s new version of HyperCard, version 2.0, changes all that. The new version supports multiple HyperCard windows on the screen simultaneously. The size of HyperCard windows can now range from 64 by 64 pixels up to 1280 by 1280 pixels. There are also some new external commands (XCMDs) that allow you to display color PICT and grayscale images.

Version 2.0 also includes new tools for creating graphical designs and visual effects on cards. There is a custom palette builder for designing control panels and other navigational tools. The new version also allows more flexible combinations of text fonts and sizes.

Probably the biggest improvements have been made to the HyperCard development environment. Version 2.0 includes a new script editor that can operate in a separate window while HyperCard stacks are also on the screen (the old editor took over the whole screen). There is also a debugger that can trace variables and perform step-by-step execution.

For increased performance, HyperCard 2.0 includes a quasi compiler, which compiles script commands at run time. However, although Apple calls it a compiler, the new system does not allow compiled binary data to be saved to disk. In other words, HyperCard compiles the script the first time it is initiated during a HyperCard session. Nevertheless, the technique does provide improved performance.

While Apple is often criticized for high prices, HyperCard is one of the best bargains available.

—Nick Baran

Plus Gets Hyper Across Platforms

Unless you’re a Macintosh user, hyper is just an other obtuse industry buzzword. Still, as Apple has proved with HyperCard, the concept of interrelated stacks of cards is an eminently useful way of organizing and retrieving information.

With Plus, Spinnaker Software has brought the power of HyperCard (and much more) to the IBM PC platform. Plus is available for the Mac and for the PC, with versions for both Windows 3.0 and OS/2. I tested a prerelease copy of the OS/2 version.

continued
At its heart, Plus is an applications development environment that uses an object-oriented paradigm to create stacks (applications) that can relate textual and graphics data on cards in just about any way you can imagine. The beauty of Plus is that it’s one of the few applications currently available that offers true multiplatform compatibility. Because it uses an identical file format, an application that I created under OS/2 could be run on a Mac or under Windows 3.0.

Plus essentially has three levels of use, from very simple to extremely complex. At its simplest and most immediately utilitarian level, Plus can directly read a Mac HyperCard stack. Using BYTE’s in-house network, I transferred a name and address stack from our resident Mac server and immediately had it available on my PC.

While the ability to use a Mac stack as is, is handy indeed, it’s only a small part of Plus’s utility. Because its programming abilities extend far beyond those in HyperCard 1.2.2, you can modify and expand an existing stack. I added color and addressable graphics objects to the basic stack and resized the cards in the stack to fit more cards on the larger PC screen.

Creating an application from scratch in Plus obviously requires more effort. Since Plus’s programming environment is graphics-oriented, I found that using it required a real (and slightly painful) shift in thinking away from the standard linear way of creating an application using a more conventional programming language.

I also had to continually think “objects.” I created a simple time-planning stack by placing the objects on cards, which themselves are objects. Because it’s highly interactive, Plus gave me plenty of help, with fill-in-the-blank menus popping up when I needed to define relationship scripts between objects.

Plus’s third level is the most complex, and the most powerful. Included in Plus is PPL (Plus Programming Language). It’s a complex English-like language that essentially a highly extended version of HyperCard. And while basic non-PPL stack creation is powerful in itself, you really need to learn PPL to get full utility from Plus. For example, you need to write a PPL program to integrate graphics into a stack or to do something like exporting stack data into an external database.

Plus is a prime example of the power and the paradox of the new generation of applications development environments based on graphical user interfaces. While Plus is complex, has a long learning curve, and requires quite a commitment, it will create an unlimited variety of applications. Because of that, in-house developers who have the resources (and extensive programming experience) to commit to it will find Plus an invaluable tool for creating common cross-platform applications.

— Stan Miastkowski

DaynaFile for NeXT Lets the Cube Use Floppy Disks

Steve Jobs proclaimed NeXT’s 250-megabyte erasable optical disk cartridge the “floppy disk of the nineties,” but it costs a bundle more than ordinary floppy disks. Not surprisingly, several vendors have come forth with 3½- and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives that plug into the SCSI port of the NeXT Computer. The first one I’ve had a chance to work with is the DaynaFile external floppy disk drive from Dayna Communications, a company that has specialized in devising DOS-compatible drives and file-exchange utilities for the Macintosh.

The DaynaFile system reads and writes DOS disks and also formats floppy disks using the NeXT file system, so that NeXT files can be stored on standard floppy disks. The only limitation with using NeXT formatted disks is that other NeXT machines must also have the DaynaFile drive in order to use the disks. You have to convert Mac disks to DOS format using Apple File Exchange and the Mac SuperDrive or the Dayna DOS Mounter utility that comes with DaynaFile for the Mac.

The DaynaFile system is available with a choice of 3½- or 5¼-inch floppy disk drives or in a dual-drive unit with both drive types. I tested the dual-drive setup. To install the drive, you plug in the SCSI cable, flip a switch, and install the software. Once installed, you have two new files, DaynaUnix and DaynaDOS, in your NeXT’s Local-Apps directory. Once these files are installed, you have a completely transparent floppy disk system attached to the NeXT Computer. DaynaDOS and DaynaUnix provide a simple window and dialog box for copying files and formatting disks. The DOS system includes a text-translation utility that preserves the linefeeds and carriage returns in documents created in DOS. However, there are no file-conversion utilities for handling database, spreadsheet, or word processor formats.

You first have to convert these file types to ASCII text. You can directly transfer

continued
CrossCode C has twelve important features to help you program your 68000-based ROMable applications

CrossCode C is designed specifically to help you write ROMable code for all members of the Motorola 68000 family. It comes with these twelve special features to help you get your code into ROM:

1. A 100% ROMable Compiler: CrossCode C splits its output into five memory sections for easy placement into ROM or RAM at link time.

2. Integrated C and Assembler: You can write your code in any combination of C and assembly language.

3. Readable Assembly Language Output: The compiler generates assembly language code with your C language source code embedded as comments, so you can see each statement’s compiled output.

4. Optimized Code: CrossCode C uses minimum required precision when evaluating expressions. It also "folds" constants at compilation time, converts multiplications to shifts when possible, and eliminates superfluous branches.

5. Custom Optimization: You can optimize compiler output for your application because you control the sizes of C types, including pointers, floats, and all integral types.

6. Register Optimization: Ten registers are reserved for your register variables, and there’s an option to automatically declare all stack variables as register, so you can instantly optimize programs that were written without registers in mind.

7. C Library Source: An extensive C library containing over 70 C functions is provided in source form.

8. No Limitations: No matter how large your program is, CrossCode C will compile it. There are no limits on the number of symbols in your program, the size of your input file, or the size of a C function.

9. 68030 Support: If you’re using the 68030, CrossCode C will use its extra instructions and addressing modes.

10. Floating Point Support: If you’re using the 68881, the compiler performs floating point operations through the coprocessor, and floating point register variables are stored in 68881 registers.

11. Position Independence: Both position independent code and data can be generated if needed.

12. ANSI Standards: CrossCode C tracks the ANSI C standard, so your code will always be standard, too.

There’s More

CrossCode C comes with an assembler, a linker, and a tool to help you prepare your object code for transmission to PROM programmers and emulators. And there’s another special tool that gives you symbolic debugging support by helping you to prepare symbol tables for virtually all types of emulators.

CrossCode C is available under MS-DOS for just $1995, and it runs on all IBM PCs and compatibles (640K memory and hard disk are required). Also available under UNIX, XENIX, and VMS.

CALL TODAY for more information:

1-800-448-7733
(ask for extension 2003)

Outside the United States, please dial

PHONE: 1-708-971-8170
FAX: 1-708-971-8513

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DEPARTMENT 23
4248 BELLE AIRE LANE
DOWNERS GROVE, ILLINOIS 60515 USA

CrossCode™ is a trademark of SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC. MS-DOS® is a registered trademark of Microsoft. UNIX® is a registered trademark of AT&T. XENIX® is a registered trademark of Microsoft.
**A Frame of Reference**

It seems that you can't turn around anymore without bumping into a new WYSIWYG this or DTP that. As much as these terms have been stretched of late, it's refreshing to see them applied to a product that lives up to its acronyms.

Technical publishing is the intended forte of Frame Technology's **FrameMaker 2.0/Mac**, and it is uniquely equipped for the task. This software, once available exclusively on Unix workstations, has migrated to the Macintosh.

FrameMaker is named for its central design element, the frame. These are rubber-banded into position on a blank page and are subsequently filled with headlines, body text, bit-mapped graphics, or drawings. It's possible, however, that you may never stretch your own frame; FrameMaker includes a host of predefined styles, covering everything from simple memos to books.

The **FrameMaker 2.0** screen is a study in excellent user interface design. FrameMaker uses pull-downs, but it places most of the repetitive operations in a simple mouse-click away. Icons for zooming, next/previous page, font and paragraph style, and other common functions surround the document window. Several of these, like the style icons, pop up dialog boxes or selection lists that can remain on-screen for subsequent use.

Technical documents are unique in their complexity. A single work may include headlines, numbered sections, outlines, text boxes, drawings, tables, bit-mapped images, and equations in addition to the body text. FrameMaker not only handles these (and considerably more), but does them with style. Clicking an icon brings up a selection list of paragraph styles. Each one has a name, or tag, associated with it. Clicking, say, "subsection" will automatically increment the subsection number, display it in a user-definable format, and let you type that subsection's title. Each style sheet has its own set of paragraph tags, and adding new ones is child's play.

ASCII text can be imported, along with Microsoft Word and MacWrite documents, but you can dump your word processor once FrameMaker hits the scene. Not only does it provide advanced hyphenation, spelling checking, and kerning, but it justifies, paginates, and flows text around graphics objects as you type.

FrameMaker 2.0's availability on the Apple Macintosh could convince non-believers that the Mac actually is capable of being a serious workstation after all. FrameMaker is publishing for people who make their living at it.

---

_Nick Baran_

---

_Tom Yager_
Here's How We Protect Your Software And Profits Better.

We'll Never Tell...

The Products That Protect Your Revenues
- PROTECH KEY
  Identically reproduced packages.
- MEMORY KEY
  MACINTOSH MEMORY KEY
  NEC MEMORY KEY
  Active protection, modular packages, customized packages, serialization, demo control, access control.
- MEMORY-ONE KEY
  Customized packages, modular packages
- MICROPROCESSOR KEY
  Non-operating system specific protection based on RS232C communications for minicomputers, workstations, etc.

...the world how we protect your hard work.
But then, why should we? It's not that we're hard to get along with. On the contrary. We'll show you how our unwordy approach to software protection can actually work better for you. We'll deliver the best balance of guaranteed copy control and cost-effective installation.

Unlike other manufacturers, our hardware is uniquely custom-wired for each developer and supplied with a specific encrypted interrogation routine for maximum security.

The precise routines assume responsibility for all hardware, software and timing issues so your time and money isn't wasted engineering protection schemes.

In EUROPE:
MICROPHAR, 122 Ave. Ch. De Gaulle 92200,
Neuilly Sur-Seine FRANCE
Tel: 33-1-47-38-21-21 Fax: 33-1-46-24-76-91

For distributors in:
- BELGIUM/NETHERLANDS, E2S (091 21 11 17) • GERMANY, Delta Xmit (0621 41 08 178)
- IRELAND, TMC (021 87 3711) • ITALY, Siosistemi (030 24 21 074)
- PORTUGAL, HCR (1 56 18 65) • SPAIN, Hal 2000 (023 37 31 05)
- SWITZERLAND, SAFE (024 21 53 86) • UNITED KINGDOM, Market.I (1 446 84 31)

FOR A DEMONSTRATION PACKAGE OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, PLEASE WRITE OR CALL.

For Europe Circle 221 on Reader Service Card

For Americas & Pacific Circle 222 on Reader Service Card

MICROPHAR MARKETING, INC.
1-800-843-0413

In the U.S., the AMERICAS & the PACIFIC:
PROTECH, 9600 J Southern Pine Blvd.,
Charlotte, NC 28217 Se Habla Espanol
Tel: 704-523-9500 Fax: 704-523-7651
Hours: Mon-Thurs: 8:30-7:00 ET, Fri: 8:30-5:30 ET

*Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
*NEC is a registered trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.
NOW that we've had a chance to work with the first crop of Windows 3.0-compatible applications, we are convinced that Windows has finally come of age. Programs look, feel, and perform better than ever before. Don't underestimate the importance of Windows' stylish new appearance. Nowadays, operating systems have to dress for success. The graphical-user interface fashion industry has become a big business; even Unix is making itself over for the 1990s. People respond powerfully to Windows 3.0's carefully designed look, and that will fuel the demand for 3.0-compatible software.

The changes are not just skin-deep, though. Newly incarnated as a protected-mode operating system, Windows compares favorably with OS/2 in certain respects—notably, memory management.

Considered singly, not all applications get a huge performance boost from 3.0's new memory manager. Many Windows programs got by fairly well under Windows 2.11 with the help of expanded memory. For example, the BYTE PageMaker benchmark runs only slightly faster under 3.0 (using 2 megabytes of extended memory) than under 2.11 (using 2 MB of expanded memory). But what happens when you run, say, Micrograhx's Designer at the same time?

Under Windows 2.11, some programs, like PageMaker, relied on Windows' use of expanded memory (to swap code segments); others, like Designer, used the memory themselves to store data. Unfortunately, the two strategies conflicted. To give Designer access to expanded memory, you had to disable Windows' use...
3.0 Applications Take Shape

Windows 3.0 unifies memory management; developers and users can now awaken from the long nightmare that was EMS. No more compromises and configuration trade-offs—if your machine has extended memory, Windows (and its applications) will just use it. As a result, 3.0 makes multitasking serious applications practical. The effect on productivity can be dramatic.

The programs that we review this month demonstrate the breadth of uses to which Windows can be put: desktop publishing, object-oriented programming, hypermedia, telecommunications, presentation graphics, and networked database management. Of the applications we considered, some are entirely new, some have been ported to Windows, and most are 3.0-compatible versions of existing programs.

Conversion to protected mode does not appear to be a major obstacle; as a result, 3.0 seems likely to inherit the existing body of Windows software in short order. Perhaps more important, a rich collection of software development tools—tailored to different levels of interest and expertise—supports Windows 3.0. That has been one of the keys to the long-standing popularity of DOS, and it certainly bodes well for mass acceptance of Windows.

This month and next, we’ll explore the strengths (and weaknesses) of Windows 3.0 in a series of short product reviews. We can’t cover all the applications, and that is a telling sign. Windows has achieved critical mass; it’s here to stay.

—Jon Udell

continued
ToolBook: An Application Construction Set for Windows

If, as many people suggest, Windows makes the IBM AT look like the Apple Macintosh, then where is the Windows version of the Mac's popular HyperCard software? A number of companies have recognized the opportunity and have labored to bring a hypertext-style program to the Windows 3.0 environment. Asymetrix is one company with a Windows 3.0 version of a HyperCard-like product. I looked at an early version of its ToolBook and found it similar to HyperCard, but different-and, in some ways, better.

ToolBook functions more or less as a software construction set for fairly sophisticated graphics applications-what Asymetrix calls books. Most users will probably use ToolBook to create prototype applications or to generate training materials. ToolBook makes it easy to create a multipage electronic training book, where readers can quickly skip around from page to page by clicking on a button or "hot word."

One of the product's best features is its animation capability, which, although somewhat crude, allows you to generate training books that could never be represented on paper through traditional printing. For example, the animation could show trainees exactly how a tricky toner cartridge lifts out of a laser printer. ToolBook also has some database support, including the ability to create a simple flat-file database and to access dBASE files.

Building applications with ToolBook takes some getting used to, but it does let you create a fairly sophisticated book without ever writing a line of code. Yet you can write code when you need to, by accessing ToolBook's own OpenScript programming language, which has many object-oriented features. For example, you can have an information box suddenly appear every time the cursor goes over a certain object on the screen. You can also access other Windows applications through the DDE (dynamic data exchange) channels, or make use of the Windows DLLs (dynamic link libraries).

ToolBook has a bevy of interesting features and capabilities. But this large number of features may have an impact on performance. Certain books may require frequent disk accesses and consequently be somewhat slow. Asymetrix recommends a 386 with 2 megabytes of memory, and I agree.

Still, like many other Windows applications, ToolBook can be addictive. After using it awhile, several possible unusual applications occurred to me. One would be a police artist application, where witnesses to crimes could create a sketch of a criminal by simply pushing buttons to select various noses, eyes, lips, and so on.

As I mentioned before, comparisons with HyperCard come to mind. But HyperCard is free with the purchase of a Mac; ToolBook costs $395. Fortunately, Asymetrix says it will not charge a royalty for a run-time version of the package, so you can distribute your books for free to anyone who has Windows 3.0. If you need to create some eye-catching hypertext and simple database applications, ToolBook seems to be worth the price.

—Rich Malloy

THE FACTS

ToolBook, $395

Requirements:
IBM AT or compatible with at least 1 MB of memory and Windows 3.0.

Asymetrix Corp.
110 110th Ave. NE, Suite 717
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 462-0501
Inquiry 857.

Making Points Powerfully Through Windows

PowerPoint for the Mac helped define the product category known as desktop presentation software. Products of this type let you develop slide shows, often by pulling together text, data, or charts from other applications, and then output them to the screen, to a printer or plotter, or to a slide service.

The new PowerPoint for Windows 3.0 may set another standard. It offers an expanded set of features over its Mac ancestor, proving that a PC equipped with Windows 3.0 and the right add-ins can stand up to the Macintosh in the color presentation arena. Because of its intuitive graphical user interface and its WYSIWYG fonts and colors, PowerPoint could challenge character-based Lotus Freelance Plus and Software Publishing's Harvard Graphics. In addition, the supplied Bitstream fonts, clip art, and templates could give Micrografx Graph Plus a run for its money.

PowerPoint treats a set of slides as a single file. First you design the "master" slide, which sits behind all the others and can include a frame, a background color, a logo, and other original or imported text and image objects. Then you create the individual slides (in any order—you can move them around and even copy them from one show to another) by layering on text, charts, and graphics. If you're unsure how to get started, Microsoft supplies more than 40 sample templates.

Each presentation has a color scheme that includes background, text, and accent colors. After you select the background, PowerPoint suggests other colors that work well in combination. With a graphics board like the Video Seven VRAM VGA, you can get 256 real colors; with standard VGA there are 16 colors, and dithering creates the illusion continued
It's from Plus. The same company who brought you the original Hardcard®. Which means you can expect its performance to be as remarkable as its ease of installation.

Like a 19 ms effective access time. And a 1:1 interleave. For the speed demanded by your disk-intensive applications. And reliability. Like a 60,000 hour MTBF. Our unprecedented two-year warranty. And technical support.

All on a 80MB or 40MB card that installs in about thirty minutes. And works with DOS, OS/2 and of course, leading network operating systems. In the U.S. or Canada call 1-800-624-5545. We'll fill you up with all the details.

© 1990 Plus Development Corp. Hardcard and the Plus logo are registered trademarks and Hardcard II is a trademark of Plus Development Corp.

Circle 206 on Reader Service Card
of more. The advantage of color schemes is that if you change them, all objects keyed to the scheme will be updated. By contrast, you have to change spot colors manually.

The PowerPoint icon bar is remarkably simple. There are tools to draw shapes (ovals, rectangles, and lines, but no polygons), a labeling tool, and a word processing tool. The word processor includes a spelling checker, and it can import outlines from Microsoft Word for Windows.

One feature new to the Windows version of PowerPoint is the Chart tool. This miniature version of Excel allows you to create a spreadsheet (original, or imported from Excel or Lotus 1-2-3) and a hot-linked chart with all the graph types available in Excel. The finished chart is then copied directly into a PowerPoint slide. This is one example of PowerPoint's excellent use of DDE (dynamic data exchange). The program can also link to other Windows applications through the clipboard.

Microsoft ships 400 vectored clip-art images with PowerPoint. For output, you can print to a black-and-white or color plotter or printer, including PostScript devices, or you can ship files to Genigraphics for 35mm slides. Besides the slides themselves, PowerPoint also produces notes for the presenter and handouts for the audience that include miniature representations of the slides.

Creating a slide show with PowerPoint is easy, fast, and fun. I found the program to be slow on a 286 system, so for best results I would recommend a 386 machine with a fair amount of memory. PowerPoint is strong in charting, word processing, file exchange, color support, and presentation, but it's a little weak in drawing tools and effects. Most likely, in an attempt to avoid the kitchen sink phenomenon, Microsoft is counting on an exchange of images between Windows applications to fill in where PowerPoint lacks power.

—Andy Reinhardt

Building Stand-Alone SQLBase Applications

SQLWindows works hand-in-hand with Gupta Technologies' SQLBase, which is the first Structured Query Language server for the PC and still one of the leading contenders in its field. SQLBase runs on a dedicated DOS or OS/2 server and communicates over NetBIOS with DOS clients. You can develop character-mode client applications with Gupta's C application programming interface, or much more sophisticated graphical applications using SQLWindows. This slick 4GL (fourth-generation language) runs under Windows 3.0 and provides all the tools you need to build stand-alone Windows 3.0 applications that access SQLBase.

Two views share the screen when you are developing an application with SQLWindows. In the form window you draw, resize, and align user interface elements: menus, list boxes, data fields, scroll bars, and—particularly handy in the SQL environment—table windows. In the outline window, which automatically receives a structured-text representation of what you design in the form window, you build a protocol that mediates between users and the SQL engine.

It took me a couple of hours to do a simple program from scratch. I began with WINTALK, the Windows version of Gupta's interactive SQL command interpreter. Running WINTALK on the client, I imported a .DBF file into a server-resident SQL table. (Incidentally, the lengthy demonstration script that comes with WINTALK provides an excellent introduction to SQL.) Then I fired up SQLWindows, added a list box to the form window, and linked it to a column of my database. To forge that link I trapped and handled two messages. The first, sent to the program at start-up, triggered a connection to the server. The second, sent to the list box in response to a menu pick, activated a function (which I wrote in the SQLWindows application language) that issued a SQL query and then looped through the result set adding values to the list box.

SQLWindows neatly encapsulates Windows' message-oriented architecture, which greatly simplifies the task of building an interface. Still, negotiating a clean exchange between Windows display objects and SQL result sets takes a lot of work, particularly for multiuser applications. Gupta documents how to maximize both concurrency and consistency; basically, you monitor a hidden row ID and lock a row only when its ID becomes invalid. That's easier said than done; Gupta plans to endow table windows with more intelligence in a release due out later this year.

Under DOS, a SQLbase application requires considerable RAM-resident support. On top of NetBIOS you have to run Gupta's router, which eats up an additional 165K bytes of RAM. (An alternate, high-loading router uses only 56K bytes.) Under Windows, the router runs as a DLL (dynamic link library).

With Windows 2.x, that configuration didn't leave very much room for your SQLWindows application, let alone other concurrent Windows tasks. But the Windows 3.0 version of SQLWindows really shines. Now, neither DOS nor Windows suffers. DOS only needs to provide basic network services. (For NetWare users, a forthcoming native IPX router will eliminate the need to load Novell's add-on NetBIOS.) Given some extended memory to work with, Windows provides SQL services effortlessly.

Gupta plans to offer SQLBase on the Sun SPARCStation later this year, and to adapt SQLWindows for use with other servers: OS/2 Extended Edition Data Manager, SQL Server, and Oracle. There's work to be done, but SQLWindows should go a long way toward making the Windows 3.0 client workstation a reality.

—Jon Udell

continued
THE BEST GETS BETTER

CORELDRAW! 1.2
The World's Finest PC Illustration Software

New! CorelTRACE! Autotrace Program
- Fast, precise, versatile and easy to use
- Automatic centerline or outline tracing (or you can combine the two methods)
- Batch processing of multiple files with complete control over the conversion process
- Accepts TIFF and PCX input files and produces EPS files

New! Typeface Conversion Export
- Now exports typefaces to Z-soft Type Foundry
- Also imports over 5,000 typefaces from Adobe, Bitstream, Compugraphic and others

New! Connectivity and Compatibility
- New import filters: DXF(CAD), GEM, HPGL, EPS, PICT(Mac)
- Also imports Lotus PIC, PCX, TIFF, Illustrator, GIF, CGM
- New export filters: DXF(CAD), GEM, HPGL, PICT(Mac), AI (mac), WPW(WordPerfect), and Videoshow. Also exports displayable EPS, Windows Metafile, SCODL

Easy, Powerful Drawing
- Streamlined user interface and lightning speed
- Powerful Bezier curve editing
- Calligraphic pen shapes

Over 100 Precision Fonts in any Size
- COREL's top quality typefaces (including 35 that match those in PostScript printers) are included for both screen and printer
- You see EXACTLY what you get, and you can view font shapes before you select them
- You can skew, rotate, magnify or fit text to a curve and interactively kern or edit lettershapes

Dazzling, Low Cost Color Output
- Supports all popular color printers and slidemakers. Full PANTONE* and CYMK Color support for color separations

Add Flair!
It's easy with CorelDRAW!

Circle 319 on Reader Service Card
**PageMaker Revs Up under Windows 3.0**

PageMaker is a healthy-size package; the executable file alone is over three quarters of a megabyte. Add your document file and a number of graphics files, and you're asking your PC to manipulate megabytes of data for every document. But PageMaker has always run in 640K bytes of conventional memory under Windows. True, it used more than that, but only by swapping code segments to and from expanded memory and the hard disk drive.

Windows 3.0 has done great things for PageMaker 3.01. Aldus's newest release takes good advantage of the Windows look and feel, as well as using the improved memory and task management to greatly improve performance. PageMaker still runs as one single task; it's just that the task is no longer hampered by the environment.

I ran PageMaker 3.01 under both Windows 3.0 and Windows/286 version 2.11 on a 33-MHz 386 with 4 MB of memory. Under Windows 3.0, flowing a 90K-byte document into 35 pages took about 35 seconds. The standard Windows/286 installation provides no expanded memory, using only extended memory as a SmartDrive cache. PageMaker and Windows were trying to juggle about 10 MB of data, and only pulled it off with constant disk swapping. Windows/286 took over 1 1/2 minutes for the same job.

The next thing I tried was using Quarterdeck's QEMM to simulate 2 MB of expanded memory and letting Windows/286 use that for segment swapping. That cut the time down to within 2 seconds of the Windows 3.0 test. The moral of the story: With enough memory tricks, you can really open up Windows/286. With Windows 3.0, you don't need any tricks.

Don't forget about the OS/2 version of PageMaker. Under OS/2, PageMaker gets some added goodies. OS/2's multiple application threads give you more control over PageMaker's operation. Under any version of Windows, some operations, such as autoflow, cannot be interrupted except at specific times. But OS/2 PageMaker puts these operations into a separate execution thread and allows the user input thread to run concurrently. The result is a snappier feel and better ability to manage long operations.

Windows/286 made using long documents with PageMaker 3.0 a chore; with the 3.01 update, PageMaker under Windows 3.0 is a joy. Before PageMaker 3.01, getting that kind of performance boost would require switching over to OS/2—a pretty big step. PageMaker 3.01 and Windows 3.0 give you that boost and more, without sacrificing compatibility with your DOS and Windows applications. And just wait—PageMaker 4.0 promises to be even better.

—Howard Eglowstein

**THE FACTS**

**PageMaker 3.01, $795**

Requirements:
IBM PC with 2 MB of RAM.

Aldus Corp.
411 First Ave. S, Suite 200
Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 622-5500
Inquiry 860.

---

**Actor Sets a New Stage for OOP**

Actor does for Windows what Digital's Smalltalk/V does for the Mac and for Presentation Manager: It brings the graphical-user-interface revolution full-circle. Object-oriented programming concepts underlie today's GUIs, but OOP tools haven't dominated the field of GUI programming. That irony may not persist much longer. Actor's interpreted methods execute briskly under Windows 3.0; access to extended memory will allow more ambitious Actor applications.

If you've used Smalltalk, you'll feel right at home in Actor's Browser, Inspector, and Debugger. I miss some of the conveniences of Smalltalk/V PM: Actor's class-hierarchy list doesn't expand and collapse, and methods and instance variables aren't as easy to cross-reference. But I prefer Actor's C-like syntax and its smooth integration with underlying application programming interfaces. Actor methods can call DOS, the Windows kernel, or Windows DLLs (dynamic link libraries) with practically no fuss at all.

Unlike Smalltalk/V, Actor couples closely with its native GUI. That cuts two ways: You lose portability, but you gain the chance to learn a lot about the innards of Windows. I've never got very far with the Windows Software Development Kit/Microsoft C combination, but with Actor, formerly daunting topics like logical fonts and text metrics are far more accessible. Of course, as with Smalltalk, you have to learn a lot about Actor's classes and methods to get anything done. OOP technology makes a powerful lever; the trick is in finding the fulcrum.

Actor doesn't gain as much from Windows 3.0 as you might think. The Windows/286 version of Actor 2.0, released earlier this year, added the ability to swap Actor's static memory (code) and dynamic memory (data) to disk. Although Windows 3.0's enhanced mode provides virtual memory, Actor continues to roll its own. There's really no choice: Virtual memory is only an option in Windows 3.0, not a standard feature as in Unix and OS/2. Of course, Actor now has more global heap to play with. And Windows 3.0's ability to run more Windows and DOS programs in a given amount of RAM makes Actor applications (like all 3.0-compatible Windows programs) more attractive.

Actor has always played to several audiences. Some developers use it to create prototype applications that ultimately get built using a compiled language; because it's much more powerful than simple menu-and-screen interface builders, you have a lot to learn about Actor's classes and methods to get anything done. OOP technology makes a powerful lever; the trick is in finding the fulcrum.

Actor doesn't gain as much from Windows 3.0 as you might think. The Windows/286 version of Actor 2.0, released earlier this year, added the ability to swap Actor's static memory (code) and dynamic memory (data) to disk. Although Windows 3.0's enhanced mode provides virtual memory, Actor continues to roll its own. There's really no choice: Virtual memory is only an option in Windows 3.0, not a standard feature as in Unix and OS/2. Of course, Actor now has more global heap to play with. And Windows 3.0's ability to run more Windows and DOS programs in a given amount of RAM makes Actor applications (like all 3.0-compatible Windows programs) more attractive.

Actor has always played to several audiences. Some developers use it to create prototype applications that ultimately get built using a compiled language; because it's much more powerful than simple menu-and-screen interface builders, you have a lot to learn about Actor's classes and methods to get anything done. OOP technology makes a powerful lever; the trick is in finding the fulcrum.

---

**THE FACTS**

**Actor 2.0, $695**

Requirements:
IBM AT or compatible with a hard disk drive, 1 MB of RAM, and Windows 3.0.

The Whitewater Group
Technology Innovation Center
906 University Place
Evanston, IL 60201
(312) 491-2370
Inquiry 861.
Software developers can now use their PCs to create even the most sophisticated database applications and then run them unchanged on virtually any major computer system.

Everything from a standalone PC to a client-server configuration on a LAN, from a minicomputer to the largest IBM mainframe.

In fact, applications developed with ORACLE tools and database run unchanged on over 80 different computers.

ORACLE tools give PC programmers an integrated set of development tools including a powerful 4GL, a screen generator, a reportwriter and a menu generator.

ORACLE tools can access data distributed over multiple ORACLE databases as well as data stored in other vendors' software such as IBM's DB2 and SQL/DS and DEC's RMS.

Oracle backs all of its products with the largest service, support and consulting group in the world.

And if you order now, Oracle will provide 30 days of free installation support plus a 30-day money-back guarantee.

Buy the Professional ORACLE tools and database for $1299, or you can buy just the tools for $799.

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext. 49A1 right away and see just how quickly and easily things develop.
can create highly functional prototypes. Others use it as an OOP laboratory for growing class libraries that they later transplant to C++. Still others deliver finished applications in Actor—typically of the client/server variety, in vertical markets. The large memory and protection that Windows 3.0 gives Actor applications will likely shift the balance in favor of Actor itself as a delivery system.

What does Actor still lack? Encapsulation of the communications and database services that mainstream Windows 3.0 client applications will require. As network and Structured Query Language (or object-oriented) database technologies mature, The Whitewater Group should evolve its class library to accommodate them. A well-connected Windows 3.0 workstation will not need a powerful file system or a sophisticated faces to such hosts, and Actor figures to accommodate them. A well-connected Windows workstation will need graphical interfaces to such hosts, and Actor figures to be a key provider of these. —Jon Udell

**Windows 3.0 Paints a Rosier Picture for Designer**

Products like Designer 3.0, the latest version of Micrografx's leading drawing program, prove that PCs will play an increasingly important role in professional graphics. Windows 3.0 isn't a cure-all for Designer, but it's a powerful tonic. Under Windows 2.11 you had to reserve expanded memory for Designer's exclusive use in order to manipulate complex images, and even then there were problems. For example, although Designer's import function could move graphics from a disk file straight into expanded memory, interapplication cut-and-paste operations were bound by the conventional memory available to the Windows clipboard. Windows 3.0's direct use of extended memory makes the promise of Macintosh-style interoperability finally real for applications like Designer.

Still, life isn't perfect. Although Designer 3.0 runs more briskly on my 20-MHz 286 machine under Windows 3.0 than under Windows 2.0, there's no getting around the fact that it takes quite a long time to render layered, vector-rich images to the screen. A math coprocessor would liven things up; so would a graphics coprocessor. Over the next year or so, two trends—the falling price of 34010-based display boards, and rising demand for serious PC-based imaging software—will inevitably intersect.

For hardware vendors, Windows 3.0 drivers are a high priority. At the moment, it's unclear how Windows' raster-oriented Graphics Device Interface can best utilize vector-oriented coprocessors. Designer 3.0's new outline fonts underscore the need for vector support: Screen redraws crawl when you add lots of outline text to a drawing. The need will grow much more pressing when Microsoft incorporates TrueType into Windows. Windows' fate as a production continued
If you think the best word processor for Microsoft Windows comes from Microsoft, there are two things you should consider. And neither of them come from Microsoft.

There's Ami and Ami Professional, the muscular new high-end complement to the graphically interfaced Windows word processing in the first place. Ami Professional, the muscular high-end complement to the critically-acclaimed original.

Whether you're an executive type who types only occasionally, or a heavy user who needs lots of specialized features, one of these programs is definitely your type. Or both, if you happen to be a corporation.

Because, in addition to using the same interface and file format, both programs are designed to save you the type of thing you care about most.

Time.

About three quarters of the time you're used to spending on everything from simple letters and memos to presentations and newsletters. How? By letting you create your words and your page layouts simultaneously—as one intuitive train of thought. By providing you with professionally designed style sheets that make it simple to generate the most sophisticated-looking documents. And by making it easy to exploit even the most sophisticated word processing features.

As well as those features you'll find in Ami Professional that you won't find even in the most sophisticated of traditional word processors.

Including tables that let you perform basic math. Charts and graphs. A drawing program. And Dynamic Data Exchange with other Microsoft Windows applications.

Now that a certain long-awaited Windows application has finally arrived, we think you'll agree with the experts.

When it comes to word processing, Ami is the last word.

Call 1-800-831-9679 for a free self-running demo and information on our Windows 3.0 version.
FIRST IMPRESSIONS

WINDOWS SHOPPING: 3.0 APPLICATIONS TAKE SHAPE

By extension, the fate of applications like Designer—will depend on the effective utilization of advanced display hardware.

Designer 3.0 comes with two new accessories. Electronic SlideShow does on-screen presentations; it features PCX and TIFF color bit-map support, transition effects, and prerendering. The pro-

THE FACTS

Designer 3.0, $695
Requirements:
IBM AT or compatible with 1 MB of RAM, a hard disk drive, an EGA or VGA graphics card, a graphics monitor, and a mouse or compatible pointing device.

Micrografx, Inc.
1303 Arapaho
Richardson, TX 75081
(800) 272-3729
Inquiry 862.

Bridge over Troubled Waters

You've heard the refrain: "The graphical interface makes everything easy; all you do is point and click." And point, and click, and drag, and point, and click...after a while, ease-of-use starts to feel like tyranny. Enter Bridge, a graphical command language for Windows. Bridge batch files can launch Windows (or DOS) applications; select, resize, and move windows; control menus and dialog boxes; feed keystrokes to running programs; conduct DDE (dynamic data exchange) conversations with DDE-aware Windows applications; and manage message-oriented interprocess communication (IPC).

Here is a trivial but handy use of Bridge. When my PC boots and loads Windows, a Bridge batch file activates...continued

Complete 386/33 MHz Cache System for Under $2,000.

MIS 386-33MHz STANDARD
- 1MB 80NS RAM
- 32K 25NS SRAM CACHE
- REAL TIME CLOCK CALENDAR
- INTEL/WEITEK MATH CO-PROCESSOR SOCKET
- TEAC 5.25" 1.2MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- 43MB 28MS Hard Disk Drive
- 2 SERIAL, 1 PARALLEL AND 1 GAME PORTS
- MGP ADAPTER
- SAMSUNG 12" AMBER MONITOR
- NMB HI-TEK 101-KEY ENHANCED KEYBOARD
- DESKTOP CASE WITH FIVE DRIVE BAYS
- 220W POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR PARTS AND LABOR WARRANTY

$1,995

VGA (640x480) upgrade Add $450
S-VGA (800x600) upgrade Add $499
P-VGA (1024x768) upgrade Add $699
50MB/212MB Hard Drive upgrade Add $250/750
3.5" 1.44MB Floppy Drive Add $65
4MB RAM Upgrade Add $350
64K Cache Upgrade (386-25/33 MHz) Add $120
Vertical Case Add $150
Mini Vertical Case Add $75
CALL FOR ADDITIONAL CONFIGURATIONS

MIS Computer Systems
P.O. Box 70897 Sunnyvale, CA 94086-0897
Order Now
1-800-733-9188

30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

Prices and terms are subject to change without notice. 30 days money back does not include monitor and shipping charge. CA residents add appropriate sales tax. No exchange on credit card purchases. Personal and company checks require 2 weeks clearance. All names mentioned are registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle 159 on Reader Service Card
The Old Standard For Debugging Just Retired

"I find not only (MultiScope"
's) capabilities, but also
the level of technical support provided, to be utterly fantas-
tic. My productivity in these few months has literally dou-
bled. There is no doubt in my mind that several features in
the Solver Utility that will be bundled with the upcoming
Lotus 1-2-3/G product owe their existence solely to my use of
your wonderful debugger."    Letter sent to MultiScope, Inc. 12/89

The award winning MultiScope Debuggers for DOS, OS/2 and
Windows 3.0 are the most sophisticated debugging tools available
today. The selection of unique features includes: • Run-time debugging
to monitor program execution • Post-Mortem debugging to analyze
program state after a crash • 100% CodeView™ compatible • Direct
support for C*, Pascal, Modula-2, FORTRAN, and BASIC •
14 views of the program: Source, Local/Global Data, Graphical
Data, Assembly, Breakpoint, Watchpoint, Register, Thread,
Module, Procedure, Call Chain, Memory, Output, and Log
• 386/486 ICE and virtual DOS debugging • Conditional
breakpoints • Dual monitor, Serial and LAN remote de-
bugging • VCR-like remote control, from application screen.

The new standard
for debugging has ar-
ived. For more information
and a free trial version, please
call (800) 999-8846, (415)
323-4286, or FAX (415) 323-4186.
For European pricing please call
+ + 46-13-63189.

MULTISCOPE

Circle 173 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 174)
Telecommunications Under Windows 3.0

DynaComm 2.1 is a telecommunications program that runs with Windows 3.0. It contains an extensive script language that provides a platform for building complex applications as well as simple log-in scripts. Its binary file transfer support is good, although ZMODEM is conspicuous by its absence. And it runs nicely in the background.

Windows 3.0 memory management works well with this program. When DynaComm 2.1 is loaded into a 286 machine with 640K bytes of main memory, 384K bytes of extended memory, and 1 megabyte of EMS 4.0, Windows 3.0 still has 532K bytes left for programs. DynaComm 2.0, on the same machine and using Windows/286, leaves only 271K bytes of memory for programs and 240K bytes of EMS. Windows 3.0 alone leaves 650K bytes of main memory for programs. With only Windows/286 loaded, 342K bytes of main memory and 320K bytes of EMS are left.

The ability to do file transfers in the background is a great asset. It lets you receive and send E-mail and conferencing system messages, or transfer program code or graphics, while doing other work; your computer is not out of general service during the transfer. DynaComm 2.1, running in the background, received a 20K-byte ASCII file in just over 5 minutes at 2400 bps over a packet-switching network. The same file transfer required almost 6 1/2 minutes using Windows/286. Thus, a 200K-byte transfer would take about 15 minutes less with Windows 3.0.

The script language has the usual high-end telecommunications-program script language capabilities—conditional execution, parameter passing, local variables, subroutine execution, and so on. Its more advanced features include support for DDE (dynamic data exchange), dynamic reconfiguration of the graphical user interface, and event handling using WAIT and WHEN commands. These should make it easy to develop specialized interfaces for even very sophisticated and complex applications.

First-time programmers may find the language daunting; the price of its power is complexity. But users with general programming experience, even in other script languages or databases, should have few problems finding their way around this language. And over two dozen sample scripts are included.

The program can emulate eight terminals: ADD VP/60; CompuServe Vид-тест; DEC VT52, VT100, and VT220; HP 700/94; IBM-3101; and TeleVideo 925/950. It supports NetBIOS, including AT&T ISN and UB NIU extensions, ComBIOS via interrupt 14H, and UB-NetCI. It can also be used on LANs.

—George Bond

THE FACTS

DynaComm 2.1, $295

Requirements:
IBM AT or compatible with a hard disk drive (400K bytes of free disk space is needed to install the application), 1 MB to install the entire DynaComm environment, 512K bytes of RAM (640K bytes recommended), and Windows 3.0.

Future Soft Engineering, Inc.
1001 South Dairy Ashford, Suite 203
Houston, TX 77077
(713) 496-9400
Inquiry 864.
Other laser printers play with one standard dot size.
Introducing the new HP LaserJet III printer with Resolution Enhancement technology.

The rules have changed. Now the name of the game is Resolution Enhancement technology. You'll call it the best thing to happen to laser printing since the very first HP LaserJet printer. It gives you clearer resolution. Curves that really curve. And edges that are never jagged.

Instead of a "one-size-fits-all" dot, HP's built-in intelligence varies dot sizes. So they can fill areas where they could never go before. For clearer, more professional-looking documents.
whole new ball game.

But there's more than better print quality. 14 bit-mapped fonts and 8 internal scalable typefaces provide thousands of options. And enhancements to our PCL5 printer language, including our HP-GL/2 graphics language, let you print portrait and landscape on the same page. Reverse and angled type. Spirals. Even shaded text. You can also plug in Adobe PostScript® software.

For all its new features, the $2,395* list price of the HP LaserJet III is a good deal less than the HP LaserJet Series II printer it replaces. With the same hardware compatibility, wide range of applications, 8 ppm print speed, and software compatibility, including WordPerfect 5.1 and WordStar® 6.0. And the same reliability as the rest of the HP printer family.

So call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 1007. Ask for our booklet on Resolution Enhancement technology and where to find your nearest authorized HP dealer. We'll put you in a whole new league.

There is a better way.

Sharp's new laser printer saves you three things everyone seems to be short of—money, time and space. It takes up no more room than two sheets of paper, yet it prints 6 pages per minute of crisp text and graphics, and holds 250 sheets in its internal paper tray. As small and inexpensive as it is, the JX-9500 is a real office workhorse.

It's also ready to grow. Add a second paper tray for a full 500 sheet capacity. Or an automatic envelope feeder that handles 40 envelopes without forcing you to take the paper out. There are two font card slots. And memory is expandable to 4.5MB with easy-to-install RAM cards.

We could go on and on about our remarkable new laser printer. But we suggest you call 1-800-BE-SHARP, because, as you can see, space is tight.

© 1990 Sharp Electronics Corp.

Circle 318 on Reader Service Card
Designing a state-of-the-art notebook computer is risky. To begin with, the competition is playing a constant game of leapfrog. A leading-edge product today could be obsolete next week. On top of that, cheap knock-off products from the Pacific Rim and a cutthroat sales climate make entry into this market tough.

In fact, unless you are a Compaq or a Toshiba, you'd have to be a little crazy to jump in. Yet, that is what a start-up venture, Airis Computer, has done. Its notebook PC is so loaded with features that it could maintain the leading edge for a significant period of time—at a price half that of the competition.

**Features, Features, Features**

For $1895, the Airis VH-286 comes with most standard notebook PC features and several new ones. The standard configuration has a 12.5-MHz 286 CPU with a socket for an 80287 FPU. A 2½-inch 20-megabyte 23-millisecond hard disk drive from Conner Peripherals or PrairieTek is the sole mass storage device. The VGA LCD video is an 11-inch, supertwist, backlit, black-on-white, 640-by-480-pixel screen with 16 levels of gray shading. A 2400-bps modem is built into the motherboard. Standard memory is 2 MB, upgradable to 4 MB using two 1-MB single in-line memory modules. A low-profile external floppy disk drive, powered from the computer, is a $150 option if you buy it with the system. An AC power pack weighs just under a pound and is smaller than most.

You have a choice of battery power—rechargeable nickel-cadmium batteries or 10 C-cell alkaline batteries. Airis has not yet determined battery life, but it estimates that the unit will run about 6 hours on nickel-cadmium batteries and perhaps as much as 12 hours on alkaline batteries. These impressive numbers are believable if you consider the extraordinary battery-saving features built into the VH-286.

Airis started with the battery-saving features found in most other notebook PCs—low-power components like the small hard disk drive, power-management utilities, and the strategic omission of a floppy disk drive. All major components automatically shut down when not in use, a feature found on systems like the Compaq LTE and Toshiba T1600. What's different is Airis's use of excess video RAM as an on-board disk cache.

**Photo 1:** The Airis VH-286 sports a streamlined design free of harsh angles or protrusions.

Airis hopes to challenge established small-PC makers with an innovative new machine.

Standard ports include one RS-232C serial port, one parallel port, one RJ-11 connector for the built-in modem, an AC power connector, a floppy disk drive connector, and a PS/2 mouse port (which also supports an external keyboard). All are located at the rear. It does not have an external monitor port.
and an efficient power-converter design.

To reduce the video RAM chip count from eight to four, the VH-286 designers opted for low-power pseudostatic RAM. But the configuration of these chips provided 512K bytes of video RAM; only 256K bytes were needed for video. The rest became the disk cache. Airis estimates that this cache (not yet implemented on the prototype I saw) achieves a 65 percent to 70 percent hit rate; thus, the system accesses the hard disk drive that much less, saving battery life.

A configuration utility allows you to set time-outs for component shutdowns. All system configurations can be set via the keyboard. A battery-watch utility monitors battery power. An auto-resume feature lets you return to an application at the point you turned off the computer. The feature maintains power to system RAM after you shut off the computer, so it "remembers" where it was.

One last unique feature is Airis’s use of Intel’s Flash EPROM technology in storing the BIOS. The Flash EPROM chip is soldered onto the motherboard, and it can be updated remotely by simply downloading new code over a phone line. Airis calls this feature TeleROM. Not only does this provide a convenient and inexpensive means for users to get BIOS updates, it reduces manufacturing and design costs by permitting on-the-fly changes to the BIOS code.

Good-Looking, Too

The hardware is interesting, but perhaps the most striking feature of the VH-286 is its appearance. Its streamlined shape is free of sharp angles or protrusions. All the ports and external connections are covered by a contoured, hinged panel that, when opened all the way, raises the rear of the system for a steeper typing angle. The Joss Design Group, a well-known design house from Chicago, is the architect of the system’s housing.

The unit has no front latch to release the clamshell-style display. Instead, a cam mechanism in the screen’s hinge locks it shut. To open the display, you press a button on the side of the hinge. This button is flush with the case. The screen folds back a full 180 degrees and is held in place by friction.

Eliminating the front latches has two advantages. It gets rid of any external release mechanism and protruding latches, and it allows for a slightly smaller footprint by requiring less material around the keyboard.

The design has another, hidden advantage. All the components snap together, except for the keyboard assembly, which has two screws. This translates into significant cost savings in manufacturing.

Airis says it was aiming for a professional-looking design that business users would be comfortable with. Compared to some of the competition—the Zenith MinisPort comes to mind—it has met that goal.

For Keyboard Fanatics

Airis is especially proud of its keyboard. The unit I saw, however, had only a prototype keyboard. The basic layout and feel, according to Airis, is similar to the final version, which is being developed by EECO/Maxi-Switch.

It is basically a standard, full-size, 82-key keyboard with some exceptions commonly found on small PCs. It has no separate numeric keypad, relying on an embedded one, and the function and some of the other nonalphanumeric keys are considerably smaller. Separate Page-Up, PageDown, Home, and End keys are
full size. No compromise was made on key travel or distance between key caps. The cursor control keys are full size and in the familiar inverted-T configuration, and the Enter key uses the larger backward-L shape. The Control, Shift, and Alt keys are where you'd expect them to be. Anyone moving from a standard desktop PC keyboard should have little trouble adjusting to the VH-286 keyboard.

The keyboard will have a couple of other uncommon features, as well, although they were not on the unit I saw. One is a keyboard remapping utility that lets you rearrange the key layout to your liking. The other is a "sticky key" feature that allows you to perform multiple-key sequences one-handed.

Performance
Functionality is more important than raw power on a notebook PC, but the Airis holds its own in the power department, too (see the table). Preliminary BYTE benchmark scores give it an excellent 2.35 CPU index, higher than the Compaq SLT's 1.59 and those of most 80386SX systems we've tested. Airis claims zero-wait-state operation for the VH-286, and the CPU index shows it.

The disk I/O index is an adequate 1.38, but this should improve when the disk cache is fully implemented. The video index of 1.48 is a little above average for LCD-based laptops.

Not Available in Stores
By pricing the VH-286 at under $2000, Airis has left little margin for profit. Therefore, it will sell the VH-286 only through direct sales; for most people, that means mail order. Assuming that Airis will provide good after-sale support à la Dell and other successful mail-order houses, this should not be a problem.

The VH-286 comes with a two-year parts-and-labor warranty—longer than many of its competitors. Since the system board uses mostly surface-mount technology, most repair service will be a simple matter of replacing entire components. Airis expects to have a one-week turnaround on repairs. Since each unit has a modem built in, the company can do remote diagnostics to try to resolve the problem over the phone.

Is It a Winner?
It's too early to predict the success of the Airis. If Airis can overcome the combined problems of a new company with a new product and deliver what it's promising, then both the company and the VH-286 will be worth keeping an eye on. I liked what I saw, and I don't see another vendor introducing a notebook PC with comparable features any time soon—certainly not for under $2000.

Airis hopes to tap into what it sees as an unfulfilled demand for a powerful, low-cost notebook PC. That demand exists; the question remains whether Airis has pushed the right buttons.

Some people will fault Airis for not including a floppy disk drive as standard. Many notebook PC users rely on floppy disk drives, but others, like me, prefer working from a hard disk drive whenever possible. Some users will feel uncomfortable buying direct.

Still, there's something very attractive about the Airis VH-286. Since the unit I saw was hardly finished, I'll wait until the final production units are available (sometime in early August) to make my final judgment. But the compromises Airis made in the design are quite reasonable. Most potential notebook PC buyers will be able to live comfortably with the trade-offs made in the VH-286. Good looks never hurt, either.

Michael Nadeau is BYTE's managing editor of the BYTE Lab. You can reach him on BIX as "miken."

---

**BYTE BENCHMARK RESULTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPU</th>
<th>FPU</th>
<th>Disk I/O</th>
<th>Video</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Airis VH-286</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq SLT/286</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1.77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indexes show relative performance; for all indexes, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT = 1.

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks," June 1988 BYTE.
Come and get it. And future expansion needs. And up to 33 MB per second bus transfer rate in EISA burst mode, so it's ideal for both network server and UNIX* applications.

And here it is. A 25 MHz 486™ PC. One with six EISA slots that are completely ISA compatible, plus two more ISA slots so you can meet both present and future expansion needs. And up to 33 MB per second bus transfer rate in EISA burst mode, so it’s ideal for both network server and UNIX* applications.

It even has something computer users have always been hungry for: toll-free technical support directly from the company that built the computer. Support that helps you get more

ANNOUNCING NEW LOWER PRICES ON ALL DELL SYSTEMS

THE NEW DELL SYSTEM 425E 25 MHz i486 EISA

- The best value in high performance PCs, combining i486 performance, 32-bit EISA and ISA bus, and the industry's top rated service and support.
- Standard features:
  - 4MB memory, running at 25 MHz
  - EISA architecture (downward compatible with ISA)
  - Extended 4 MB of RAM* expandable to 16 MB on system board, using optional 1 MB and 1 MB SIMMs
  - VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter
  - Socketed for 25 MHz WEITEK 640text expansion
  - 5.25” or 3.5” 1.44 MB floppy drives
  - 5 half-height drive bays
  - Dual floppy and hard drive controllers
  - Six ISA EISA ISA compatible, plus two 16-bit ISA expansion slots
  - Standard I/O (IDE), 160 MB, 100 MB, (80 MB) and EIDE (150 MB), 60 MB hard disk drives
  - Enhanced 104 key keyboard
  - 1 parallel and 2 serial ports
  - 230 watt power supply
  - 12 month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox
  - Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $3500/month.
  - Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $672.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- • EISA architecture (downward compatible with ISA)
- • Standard 4 MB of RAM*, expandable to 16 MB on system board, using optional 1 MB and 1 MB SIMMs
- • VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter
- • Socketed for 25 MHz WEITEK 640text expansion
- • 5.25” or 3.5” 1.44 MB floppy drives
- • 5 half-height drive bays
- • Dual floppy and hard drive controllers
- • Six ISA EISA ISA compatible, plus two 16-bit ISA expansion slots
- • Standard I/O (IDE), 160 MB, 100 MB, (80 MB) and EIDE (150 MB), 60 MB hard disk drives
- • Enhanced 104 key keyboard
- • 1 parallel and 2 serial ports
- • 230 watt power supply
- • 12 month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox
- • Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $3500/month.
- • Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $672.

THE NEW DELL SYSTEM 425E 25 MHz i486 EISA

- The best value in high performance PCs, combining i486 performance, 32-bit EISA and ISA bus, and the industry's top rated service and support.
- Standard features:
  - 4MB memory, running at 25 MHz
  - EISA architecture (downward compatible with ISA)
  - Extended 4 MB of RAM* expandable to 16 MB on system board, using optional 1 MB and 1 MB SIMMs
  - VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter
  - Socketed for 25 MHz WEITEK 640text expansion
  - 5.25” or 3.5” 1.44 MB floppy drives
  - 5 half-height drive bays
  - Dual floppy and hard drive controllers
  - Six ISA EISA ISA compatible, plus two 16-bit ISA expansion slots
  - Standard I/O (IDE), 160 MB, 100 MB, (80 MB) and EIDE (150 MB), 60 MB hard disk drives
  - Enhanced 104 key keyboard
  - 1 parallel and 2 serial ports
  - 230 watt power supply
  - 12 month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox
  - Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $3500/month.
  - Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $672.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- • EISA architecture (downward compatible with ISA)
- • Standard 4 MB of RAM*, expandable to 16 MB on system board, using optional 1 MB and 1 MB SIMMs
- • VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter
- • Socketed for 25 MHz WEITEK 640text expansion
- • 5.25” or 3.5” 1.44 MB floppy drives
- • 5 half-height drive bays
- • Dual floppy and hard drive controllers
- • Six ISA EISA ISA compatible, plus two 16-bit ISA expansion slots
- • Standard I/O (IDE), 160 MB, 100 MB, (80 MB) and EIDE (150 MB), 60 MB hard disk drives
- • Enhanced 104 key keyboard
- • 1 parallel and 2 serial ports
- • 230 watt power supply
- • 12 month On-Site Service Contract provided by Xerox
- • Commercial Lease Plan. Lease for as low as $3500/month.
- • Xerox Extended Service Plan pricing starts at $672.

from your Dell™ 425E than you would from other 486 computers.

Best of all, since we sell direct, cutting out the retailer and his markup, you can buy a complete Dell 425E for just $7,899. That's $4,454 less than Compaq's 33 MHz 386™ PC and $6,355 less than Compaq's 25 MHz 486™. Or you can lease our system for as low as $286 a month."

Just call us. You'll get fast delivery of a computer with the works. Including a one-year limited warranty and next-day deskside service by the Xerox Corporation.6

Not to mention the full attention of a company that's been voted number one for overall customer satisfaction in all six PC Week polls of corporate volume buyers for PCs.

So to order one of the most powerful PCs around, call us now. And soon we'll have another word for people like you. Satisfied.

TOR ORDER, OR FOR OUR CATALOG, CALL NOW:

800-365-9977

FOR NETWORKING OR UNI-IX* INFORMATION:

800-678-UNIX

TO ORDER IN CANADA, CALL DELL AT 800-383-5752.

Circle 77 on Reader Service Card
Laser Printers Get Personal

The latest wave of Series II-compatible printers offers one feature that PostScript printers can't match: a price tag you can live with

Stanford Diehl and Stan Wszola

The wait is over. The era of the personal laser printer is upon us. Only a few years ago, when laser printers came on the scene, they carried eye-popping price tags that sent shivers up many a consumer's spine. How times change.

Hewlett-Packard introduced the first LaserJet printer in May 1984, and it set the standard for performance. The introductions of the HP LaserJet Series II printer in March 1987, and the LaserJet Series III earlier this year, have further pushed the boundaries of price/performance.

All the Series II-compatible laser printers in this roundup have list prices of less than $3000; some sell for under $2000 (take a look at some street prices, and you'll be hooked). Yet they provide a curious form of schizophrenia exists among laser printers. Manufacturers tout features that are unique to their models, but when it comes to the printer engine itself, there's a marked similarity among the different brands. We examined 18 laser printers (see table 1), but they represent only six different printer engines: Canon, IBM, Kyocera Unison, Ricoh, Sharp, and TEC (Tokyo Electronics Corp.). Seven of the printers use the TEC engine, five use the Canon engine, three use the Sharp engine, and the others use different engines.

As expected, printers that use the same power plant have much in common. Each engine type boasts specific design and performance advantages—enough so that you should select an engine before picking a particular model.

One major difference among the different brands is whether the engine uses separate optical photo coupler and toner cartridges, as do the TEC, Sharp, Kyocera Unison, and Ricoh engines, or an integrated unit combining the OPC and toner in one, as do the Canon and IBM engines. (See the text box “Painting with Light” on page 142.)

Separate cartridges require maintenance more often. For example, the Epson EPL-6000 uses the TEC engine and requires a new toner cartridge every 1500 pages and a new OPC every 10,000 pages. A new toner cartridge is relatively inexpensive (a TEC toner cartridge lists for $29), but be prepared for a potential mess. You should quickly vacuum up any spilled toner, or it could migrate through the printer engine, ruining the printing and possibly damaging the engine. Another potential problem is that the OPC might be exposed to light during servicing; such exposure will reduce its ability to attract toner and degrade the quality of your printout.

Integrated cartridges, such as those for the Canon engine—which is used in the Brother, HP LaserJet, NEC, and Star Micronics printers—give you convenience at a price. With these cartridges, you can print 3500 to 4000 pages before the machine runs out of toner. It's a simple matter to open the printer, pull out the old cartridge, and insert a new one. But when you throw away the old cartridge, there may be plenty of life left in the OPC. (See the text box “To Refill or Not to Refill” on page 142.)

Paper Handling

Laser printers can be very fussy about the type of paper they receive. Printer manufacturers recommend 16- to 34-pound paper with a smooth surface. Paper specifically made for use with laser printers or photocopiers is excellent. We used photocopier paper for our benchmark tests. Laser printer printouts cost between 2 and 3.4 cents per page. Typical dot-matrix printouts cost 1 cent per page or less. (See the text box “Your Mileage May Vary” on page 154.)

Be careful with preprinted forms or letterhead. When a page passes through the laser printer's fuser assembly, the paper is heated to 392 °F (200 °C) for a tenth of a second to fuse toner to paper. Some of the inks used in raised letterhead can melt and gum up the fuser rollers. Some colored papers scorch or discolor.

Feeding envelopes to a laser printer has always been a problem. You can manually feed the envelopes into any of these laser printers or use an optional envelope tray. Unfortunately, the trays are limited to 30 or 40 envelopes. Jams are a fact of life when you're doing envelopes, because they are thick and resist bending around the rollers and the OPCs inside the laser printers. Make sure that the adhesive used on the envelope flap and any...
**LASER PRINTERS**

**Table 1:** As the following comparisons show, many laser printers selling for less than $3000 don't force you to sacrifice speed or versatility. Most offer upgrade paths to at least 4.5 MB of memory and PostScript compatibility (●=yes; ○=no).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Model</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List price</strong></td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$1695</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>$1899</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>$1495</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine manufacturer</strong></td>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>TEC</td>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>Canon</td>
<td>IBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rated speed</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating noise level</strong></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine life (pages)</strong></td>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rated speed (pages per minute)</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monthly duty cycle (pages)</strong></td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>16000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard memory</strong></td>
<td>1 MB</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
<td>1 MB</td>
<td>512K bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum memory</strong></td>
<td>3 MB</td>
<td>4.5 MB</td>
<td>4.5 MB</td>
<td>4.5 MB</td>
<td>4.5 MB</td>
<td>4 MB</td>
<td>5 MB</td>
<td>4 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dimensions (D,W,H)</strong></td>
<td>19 x 17.9</td>
<td>14.2 x 13.4</td>
<td>15.4 x 16.1</td>
<td>15.4 x 16.1</td>
<td>15.4 x 16.1</td>
<td>24.9 x 13.8</td>
<td>19 x 18</td>
<td>20.5 x 14.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight (lbs.)</strong></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>33.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power consumption (watts)</strong></td>
<td>900</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warranty</strong></td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper handling features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Standard capacity tray</strong></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum capacity (with optional tray)</strong></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prints envelopes</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prints labels</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prints transparencies</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Output orientation</strong></td>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Typographic features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resident typefaces</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Font cartridge slots</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accepts HP font cartridges</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epson FX</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM Proprinter</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diablo 630</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HP 7475 plotter</strong></td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PostScript</strong></td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A preprinted return address will not melt when passing through the fuser. Printing transparencies and labels requires materials that are specifically designed for laser printers. Do not attempt to make substitutions. Both types of materials must be able to withstand the heat from the fuser.

**A Sure Cure for the Jaggies**

One of the problems with trying to produce good-looking text and graphics on a laser printer are "jaggies," the stair-step effect on some curves and lines. Jaggies result from breaking up an image into a fine grid (i.e., 300 dots per inch). All the printers we examined function at 300 dpi. To get better quality and resolution, manufacturers could go to 600 dpi, but the cost for a more precise print engine and RAM for graphics would be prohibitive for most users.

Hewlett-Packard found a way around this dilemma. The LaserJet Series III uses the company's Resolution Enhance-


### LaserJet Series II-Compatible Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LaserJet Series II-COMPATIBLE PRINTERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LazerJet Series II-COMPATIBLE PRINTERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spec Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kyocera</th>
<th>$2895</th>
<th>$2195</th>
<th>$2395</th>
<th>$2895</th>
<th>$2195</th>
<th>$2395</th>
<th>$2799</th>
<th>$1799</th>
<th>$2195</th>
<th>$1799</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2799</td>
<td>$1799</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$1799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera Unison TEC</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Integrated</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera Unison TEC</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2799</td>
<td>$1799</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$1799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera Unison TEC</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Integrated</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera Unison TEC</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2895</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$2395</td>
<td>$2799</td>
<td>$1799</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>$1799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed by</td>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed by</td>
<td>Face down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
<td>Face up or down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

Hewlett-Packard incorporated the RE circuitry into an application-specific IC in the controller electronics. The circuitry intercepts and stores a 6-dot-high by 2560-dot-wide section of the page. It examines the relative position of each dot to its 49 neighbors. The circuitry uses pattern recognition to identify any problem areas, and then it uses pulse-width modulation to control the laser beam. RE adjusts dot positions in a horizontal line by controlling the on/off timing of the laser beam; the technology adjusts the dot size by controlling the beam's intensity.

---

**Note:** This information is continuation of the previous page. The full text is not provided here. Please refer to the original document for the complete content.
Figure 1: Hewlett-Packard’s Resolution Enhancement (RE) technology smoothes out jagged curves. The sample output at top was printed on a LaserJet Series III with RE disabled. The bottom output is from the same printer with RE turned on. Both samples are enlarged 800 percent.

Painting with Light

A laser printer engine emulates photocopier technology. But where a copier uses a bright light, laser printers use a low-power, solid-state laser.

A multisided, rotating mirror reflects the laser beam to project an image onto an electrically charged, photosensitive drum (also called an optical photo coupler, or OPC). As it sweeps across the rotating drum, the laser beam rapidly flickers on and off to paint individual dots of the 300-dot-per-inch image.

The charged drum attracts the toner to the areas that have been painted by the laser beam.

As a page of paper passes through the printer, it also receives an electrical charge. When the paper rolls against the drum, the toner image is transferred to the paper through the fuser assembly, and it’s there that heat and pressure melt the toner to make a permanent image on the paper. The paper then passes through the output rollers and lands in the output tray.

To Refill or Not to Refill

An entire industry has sprung up to refill used Canon toner cartridges. Refilled cartridges, on average, cost half the price of new cartridges. The drawback is that you may not know how many times a cartridge has been refilled. It could be recycled until the optical photo coupler (OPC) develops defects that begin to show in the printout.

Refillable, integrated cartridges are now available. For example, Pelikan sells integrated cartridges with four toner refills, good for 12,000 pages. They can be substituted for some of the older Canon cartridges. (Pelikan is based in Derry, PA, at (800) 288-6637.)

But most laser printer manufacturers discourage the use of refilled cartridges. Manufacturers claim that their cartridges are not built for reuse; seals on a reused cartridge could fail from heat stress and spread toner throughout the printer engine. Also, the OPC has only a limited life if you want the maximum quality in your printout. Reusing a cartridge could void your warranty.

We concur with these warnings. But if you must refill your cartridges, follow these precautions. Deal with a reputable company, mark your cartridges, and insist that you receive only your cartridges back. That’s the only way to assure that your cartridge hasn’t been refilled more than four times.

The RE circuitry’s print quality improvement is subtle. With normal-size text in business correspondence, you wouldn’t see an obvious difference between the older Series II and the new Series III. Only when we viewed the output with an eight-power loupe did we detect any differences (see figure 2 for a comparison of representative output from each of the engines we tested).

Port of Call

Because laser printers are relatively expensive compared to other forms of printer technology, many buyers use them on LANs or with printer-sharing devices. Most laser printers offer the option of different types of serial and parallel port connections.

Standard Centronics parallel ports let you position your printer up to 15 feet away from your computer. This distance also applies to any manual or electronic switching boxes, or other printer-sharing devices. An RS-232C serial connection allows for longer cable runs, up to 50 feet long. Another serial connector option is the RS-422A; this allows a higher data throughput and cable runs of up to 4000 feet. If you are using a Mac, several laser printers offer optional AppleTalk connectors with a maximum cable run of 1000 to 3000 feet, depending on your Mac’s AppleTalk configuration.

We don’t recommend manual switch boxes for laser printers. To switch to another host computer safely, you must switch all the lines simultaneously. Manual switches, depending on their design, make connections sequentially. This means that some data and ground lines may be left unconnected for a fraction of a second, which can damage the interfacing chips in the laser printer’s controller electronics.

The NEC Silentwriter 2 offers the unusual feature of permitting two host computers to share the printer by connecting one host to the parallel port and the other host to the serial port. The printer can automatically handle data from both ports.

Fun with Fonts

A laser printer accepts three kinds of fonts: resident, or internal fonts; cartridge fonts; and downloadable, or “soft” fonts. Internal fonts are permanently stored in the printer’s ROM. Cartridge fonts are ROM fonts that you buy separately. The cartridge, or “font card,” plugs into a port on your printer. Soft fonts reside on a hard disk and are
Figure 2: A sample printout from each printer engine covered in this product focus. The engines varied little in print quality, although the Ricoh engine's output lacked the sharpness of the other five samples.
To improve your document’s appearance. To create your letterhead. To persuade others of your ideas. To add impact to your proposals. That’s what an Intercon font cartridge can do for you. Simply. Affordably. Without adding memory to your printer. Without waiting for downloading. Without taking any disk space.

Vary type size small to LARGE. Symbols for commercial, legal, mathematical, and linguistic documents.

Need custom tailoring? Add your logo or signatures to a standard cartridge. Think about your cost savings in letterhead! Need specific fonts or point sizes? Intercon can design a cartridge to meet your exact specifications.

Intercon’s font cartridges operate in the HP® Plus, 500, II, IIP, IID, and III; Canon LBP 811; Epson® EPL 6000, Toshiba® PageLaser 6, Brother® HL8e, and AT&T® 593 laser printers.

- IBM® LaserPrinter Cards. Intercon has font cards for the NEW IBM 4019 LaserPrinters with your specified fonts, logos and signatures.
- Intercon’s standard cartridges support WordPerfect® 5.0/5.1; MS-Word® 5.0; Word for Windows®, AMI®, MultiMate® Adv. 4.0; and other popular packages.
- "PERFECT": The cartridge for WordPerfect® 5.0/5.1. Century (like Schoolbook) and Swiss (like Helvetica) 6 to 30 point. For all HP. $349.
- PHONT+: Designed for Epson, Toshiba, Brother and AT&T. Swiss, Dutch (like Times Roman), Letter Gothic, Presentation and Prestige. Six to 20 point. $349.

See us at PC EXPO Booth #1179.

PRODUCT FOCUS

For most needs, the internal fonts are barely sufficient. Most users will also want the fonts available in their word processor program, and they will invest in software fonts or font cartridges. If you’re doing desktop publishing, trying to match previously used fonts, or trying to achieve a specific “look,” then a good selection of optional fonts becomes important.

Many manufacturers inflate the number of fonts available in their laser printers by counting every font and then multiplying by portrait- and landscape-mode options, the different sizes for each font, and font sets for every printer emulation. For example, by counting portrait and landscape modes and other variables, Kyocera Unison claims 79 fonts for its F-1000A laser printer, although only six different typefaces are represented. For a fair comparison, you should count only the specific type styles available internally in each laser printer.

Some printers do not accept HP font cartridges, opting for their own font cartridges or cards. Such a policy can lock you into a vendor’s product line. If you get the fonts you need up front, you’ll be all right.

Soft fonts are readily available from commercial sources and from BBSes. All 18 printers that we reviewed will accept HP soft fonts, since they are all HP Printer Control Language (PCL) compatible. Soft fonts may seem like a dream until you start using them. You will soon notice them stealing precious RAM from your printer as well as consuming gobs of space on your hard disk drive.

Buyer Beware

While all these printers tout software compatibility with the original Series II, that doesn’t make them clones. Considerable hardware differences exist even when printers have the same engine. Keep that in mind when you buy, especially if you use mail-order sources. Make sure your source also sells toner and other supplies. Consider what upgrades you expect to make. Some vendors, for instance, are shipping PostScript boards now, while others may never give you PostScript compatibility.

Even if vendors can meet your future needs, you will pay a premium if you are isolated from other sources. You can’t count on a flurry of third-party development for printers out of the mainstream. The HP printers attract many third-party hardware and software developers, and
Ten Channels: four parallel and six serial, all can be software configured as either input or output; automatic conversion from parallel to serial, serial to parallel, or serial to serial parameters; automatic switching and queuing of jobs

115,200 bps: our software allows virtually all PC applications to send data serially to the SL twelve times faster than normal 9,600 bps serial

PC to PC Serial File Transfer Utility: available free

Pop-up Menu via Hotkeys: keyboard selection of printers, macros and many other control functions

Simple Installation: just plug in the cables and run the menu-driven installation software for the Pop-up Menu

User Upgradable Memory: from 0 to 4MB buffer

PC Magazine [July 1989, Page 263]:
'The Buffalo SL peripheral sharing device is simple enough to use immediately yet sufficiently flexible to form the center of a fairly complex network. It's a good choice...'

The SL Saves Money By Sharing Resources
Using the SL™ is the inexpensive way to let everyone share lasers, printers, plotters and modems. Greater access by more users reduces unproductive idle time and the need to purchase more of these expensive peripherals. An SL with memory improves PC productivity by allowing all users to simultaneously send their print jobs and quickly release their PCs to continue working. The SL is an alternative to a LAN at a fraction of the cost.

Smaller Switches

AS-41 4 inputs to 1 output automatic switch without any buffer for only $200.
XE 2 automatic inputs to 2 electronic switch-selectable outputs from 256KB up to 2MB buffer, from $250 to $450.

$495 with 256KB
$675 with 1MB
Also works great with LANs!

CALL TOLL FREE TODAY
(800) 345-2356
Buffalo Products, Inc.
2805 19th St. SE
Salem, OR 97302
(503) 585-3414
FAX (503) 585-4505

45 Day Money Back Guarantee

Circle 46 on Reader Service Card
Gradual Improvements.

Take a minute to think about improving your present system instead of buying a new one. W&T interface products let you share one printer by up to four computers. They let you keep on working while you are printing and they help secure multiserver systems from breaking down by lightning strikes.

Check out #308 for a free W&T catalog. Then you can decide whether to order through your dealer (if you like to get everything from the same source), or order directly from W&T Products. Our products are so easy to use that, if you need any technical support, we can give it to you over the phone.

Check out #308 for a free W&T catalog. Then you can decide whether to order through your dealer (if you like to get everything from the same source), or order directly from W&T Products. Our products are so easy to use that, if you need any technical support, we can give it to you over the phone.

System Installation

RS232 lines can go up to about 50 feet, Centronics lines up to about 15 feet. For further distances you need line drivers. Be sure to use isolated ones to avoid volts isolation. No one else does.

Portable Data Buffers with battery

Instrument readings, drilling templates, programs...you can transport all kinds of data in a small box.

Computers can run up to 95% faster

Your computer is forced to run with the brakes on because standard printer and plotter buffers are far too small. If you print all your printer buffer can accelerate your system by up to 95% and anyone can print it in a few seconds.

The Ideal T-Switch is the one you don't notice at all

Now there is a fully electronic automatic T-Switch that lets you share one printer between two or four computers. It does not need any operation and not even power, over power.

Lifestyle, Workstyle?

Remember when you could walk into a place of business and immediately recognize what was being done there? People loved their job and surrounded themselves with professionally-related artistic works. Thanks to W&T, this is again possible. We have commissioned West German artists to design artwork based on the PC-Compatible (order #17750), and part of the MS-DOS command set (order #17760). Computer professionals will find these prints to be both practical, and beautiful to display. Either print (approx. 20” by 28” in size) can be hanging in your office for $29.00.

To order by mail: add $6 shipping and handling. FL residences add 6% sales tax. MSDOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp., IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.

LASERJET SERIES II-COMPATIBLE PRINTERS

Canon Cadre

The original HP LaserJet Series II contained the venerable Canon engine. It was a good choice. The printers with Canon engines—the HP LaserJet Series III, the Brother HL-8e, the NEC Singlewriter 2, and the Star Micronics LaserPrinter 8—closely resemble the LaserJet Series II. They are big and heavy, and rugged and dependable. These five printers will take up a lot of desk space. They are not as lean and streamlined as some of the other models, but they are built to last. Even their paper trays have a more rugged feel about them, sliding snuggly into the front of the printer. These printers will probably hold up better than most in a multiuser environment.

The printers with Canon engines also offer greater convenience to the user. We found them much easier to install and maintain than the other printers. You simply slip the cartridge under the hood, and you’re ready to print. As usual, greater convenience translates into greater cost. Generally, the Canon printers cost a bit more. On top of that, you’ll pay more for the expendable cartridges. When the toner is spent, you can either throw out the entire cartridge, drum, and toner or take your chances refilling it, a practice that both we and HP discourage.

All the Canon models performed within a predicted range, with the Brother HL-8e posting the best overall numbers (see table 2). However, the Canon models did not significantly outperform our baseline machine, the HP LaserJet Series II. We also found little difference in the quality of the printouts. Even the LaserJet Series III, with its RE technology, did not stand out from the crowd.

Given the uncanny similarity of the Canon-engine printers, the HP models remain obvious choices. They’re cheap, compatible by definition, and sure to be continued
We put 25 font cartridges in one because the perfect printer is just a dream.

Let's face it. There hasn't been a printer built that has all the fonts you need. Which is why we created 25 Cartridges in One!

It has fonts from 25 Hewlett-Packard cartridges, saving you hundreds of dollars. You get 172 fonts and symbol sets such as Prestige Elite, Tms Rmn style and Helv style types. And our 3.6 pt AFS typeface so you can print full Lotus and Excel worksheets. Plus 69 international fonts.

Just plug 25 Cartridges in One! into your LaserJet*. It's compatible with virtually all major word processing software. And even works with our Headlines in a Cartridge product offering 14-48 pt fonts.

25 Cartridges in One! can help make your dream of the perfect printer a reality. To learn more, call or write: Pacific Data Products, 9125 Rehco Rd., San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 552-0880. Fax (619) 552-0889.

*Versions of 25 Cartridges in One! are compatible with HP LaserJet Series II, III, BD and DII.
© Copyright 1990 Pacific Data Products, Inc. LaserJet Series II, III, BD and DII are registered trademarks of Hewlett-Packard. AFS, 25 Cartridges in One and Headlines in a Cartridge are trademarks of Pacific Data Products, Inc. All other company and product names are trademarks of the company or manufacturer respectively.

Circle 193 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 194)
supported. In fact, if you like the convenience and ruggedness of the Canon engine, you might even keep a keen eye open for a good used Series II. A proven workhorse, the HP LaserJet Series II has stood up well over time. (For a review of the HP LaserJet IIP, a $1495 laser printer built on a similar Canon engine, see "The LaserJet UP: Inexpensive, Not Cheap," February BYTE.)

We found that the TEC models did not handle paper as well as those that used the Canon engine. The paper trays were more fragile and did not slide into the printer as smoothly. The trays have tabs protruding from each side. These tabs fit into slots on the side of the printer and snap into place. We could not easily detect a good solid click when the tray was properly seated. In addition, the trays extend out from the side of the printer, adding to its footprint. We also noted more paper jams using these trays.

One pleasant surprise among the printers packing TEC engines was the Mannesman Tally MT 906. It proves that a printer need not be saddled with the performance limitations of its engine. While the first-page-output test times were consistent for all the TEC printers, the MT 906 performed the short memo test a good half-minute faster than any of the other TEC models. On the text-and-graphics test, the MT 906 showed just how significant powerful processing can be. It ran the test a full 13 minutes faster than the nearest TEC competitor. The other TEC models posted an average throughput of 3800 bytes per second or so. The MT 906, meanwhile, screeched by them all at a dizzying rate of 15,594 bytes per second. If you like the TEC engine, you’ll look long and hard to beat the MT 906.

Mannesman Tally MT 906

All in One Basket

TEC manufactures the most common engine in this printer roundup. The TEC engine has one big advantage over the Canon engine: separate toner. When a TEC printer runs out, you replace only the toner cartridge—a significant savings over the long haul. Also, we found that the printers with TEC engines—the Desktop Printer EXO-2507, the Epson EPL-6000, the Facit P6060, the Mannesman Tally MT 906, the NCR 6435, the Packard Bell PB9500, and the Toshiba PageLaser6—were generally cheaper than models with the Canon engine or those with proprietary engines.

The TEC models print at a rated speed of 6 pages per minute, slower than the average Canon printer at 8 ppm. Because the TEC engine comes in a wider variety of models, components are not always interchangeable. We could easily transfer a Canon cartridge from one Canon engine to the next. This was less true with the TEC engines.

Canon cartridges are readily available from many sources. If you choose a model that accepts the same cartridge as that of the Series II, you will never have to worry about finding the right replacement. But you’d better make sure that the expendable supplies will be available for your particular TEC engine through mail order and other avenues.

A Fitting Footprint

The laser printers designed around the Sharp print engine are wonderfully compact, with footprints any desk jockey would love. We tested three of them: the Dataproducts LZR 650, the Sharp JX-9500, and the Texas Instruments microLaser. They all have paper trays conveniently tucked into a shelf at the bottom of the printer. The trays slide all the way into the printer, so you need not consider a protruding paper tray when clearing desk space for your printer. Again, parts are not interchangeable from one Sharp engine to another. We tried to place the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer</th>
<th>First page</th>
<th>Short memo</th>
<th>Text-and-graphics</th>
<th>Graphics throughput</th>
<th>Long document</th>
<th>HPGL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brother HL-8e</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>9962</td>
<td>1152</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts LZR 650</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>1555</td>
<td>3065</td>
<td>1034</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPL-6000</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>1310</td>
<td>3736</td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facit P6060</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>1298</td>
<td>3815</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP LaserJet Series II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>316</td>
<td>724</td>
<td>8341</td>
<td>1034</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP LaserJet Series III</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>619</td>
<td>9693</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM LaserPrinter 4019</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>829</td>
<td>11,208</td>
<td>844</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyocera Unios F-1000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>807</td>
<td>5517</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannesman Tally MT 906</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>15,594</td>
<td>1298</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCR 6435</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>1369</td>
<td>3482</td>
<td>1749</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Silentwriter 2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>12,809</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packard Bell PB9500</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>1298</td>
<td>3815</td>
<td>1467</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCPI Laserimage 1030</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>1035</td>
<td>2134</td>
<td>1498</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp JX-9500</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>1138</td>
<td>4269</td>
<td>1252</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics LaserPrinter 8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>8539</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI microLaser</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>10,549</td>
<td>1195</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba PageLaser6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>1276</td>
<td>3815</td>
<td>1498</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Experts Recommend A Super IQ.

"I especially recommend the all-inclusive font cartridge from IQ Engineering that has a ton of fonts all on the same cartridge."

John Dvorak

"...IQ's cartridges surpass everything else on the market."

PC Magazine

"...a half-dozen competitors, including Hewlett-Packard, have tried to catch up. None has even come close."

"The Super Cartridge 2 may well be the last cartridge you will ever buy."

Andrew Seybold's Outlook


Your Best Deal On A IIP. You know that for less than a thousand dollars, you can have your own laser printer. But it has only three fonts, Courier, Courier, and something like Courier. Add a Super Cartridge 2 and get 17 typefaces in every size your software allows—from 4 to 30 points! Smart money says there's no better buy.

Quality Fonts For The Series II. Your series II printer is not obsolete, if you recycle with a Super Cartridge 2. You'll get every size of Tms Rmn and Helv in common use. Each font is designed for optimum resolution without need for enhancement algorithms. Chances are, a smart upgrade is all you need.

Speed For The LaserJet III. Why give up speed to get all the fonts you need? The Super Cartridge 2 snaps into the HP Laserjet III printer to deliver every ordinary font at full hardware speed and highest resolution. Try a test—you'll see the difference. Nobody's slow with a Super IQ.

Our 17-page guide reveals everything you need to know about font accessories. There's a Super Cartridge for every HP LaserJet printer and many compatibles, priced from $399 to $799. And compatibility with all the software programs you'd expect (including WordPerfect and many others).

Ask Us Today. We'll explain how we got the experts to agree. (Even the infamous John Dvorak). And we'll help you find a dealer with a Super IQ. So every printer will be as smart as it should be. Before you buy a font cartridge, listen to what the critics say about IQ Engineering.

Call For A Free Guide
1-800-765 FONT (1-800-765-3668)
Canada: 1-800-663-6157

IQ ENGINEERING

W. Germany: 02161/65980 or 06172/459094 • France: (1) 40.26.22.32 • The Netherlands: 070-907051 • United Kingdom: (0) 665 5650 • Switzerland: 041-362040
Hong Kong: 5-8400336 • Malaysia: 3-2489200 • Australia: (02) 819-6811 • New Zealand: 4-4990967 • U.S.A.: (408) 733-1161
Super Cartridge 2, Super Cartridge WP, Super Cartridge, IQE and IQ Engineering are trademarks of IQ Engineering. Other products are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 125 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 126)
TI drum and toner into the JX-9500, but the printer would not accept them.

The Sharp models are inexpensive, and they perform a bit faster than the average TEC engine, despite sharing the same 6-ppm rating. The TI microLaser was the top performer of the printers with Sharp engines. Unfortunately, the microLaser did not pass our HP-PCL compatibility test. An escape sequence within our PCL file included a space. Hewlett-Packard considers this a bad programming practice, but all the other printers, including the Series II, ignored the space. The microLaser choked on the extra space and would not properly respond to the command. An engineer from TI acknowledged the problem and said a new set of ROMs will fix it.

Ironically, the microLaser suffers from being too compatible. It adheres to the PCL standard more closely than the LaserJet Series II does. The microLaser printed all our other documents without a hitch. It's a fine printer. Don't be dissuaded by the compatibility quirk; it will probably be fixed by the time you read this.
An Engine Like No Other

Two of the printers employ proprietary engines. IBM, as usual, went its own way with the LaserPrinter 4019, which uses an engine that boasts a full 10-ppm rating. The faster engine boosted the 4019's performance on the long-document test above all the others. There's a catch, though. Our model kept jamming paper. Obviously, this will slow down your print jobs considerably. At one point, the 4019 absolutely mutilated a piece of paper, leaving shreds of it in the paper path. It took us some time to pick the pieces of paper out from under the fuser.

Like the printers with Sharp engines, the 4019 carries its paper tray in a shelf at the bottom of the unit. It protrudes only slightly, adding little to the printer's footprint. Like the units with Canon engines, the 4019 has an integrated cartridge, so you throw the drum out with the toner. We didn't like the way the IBM's cartridge fits into the printer. It hangs loose instead of fitting snugly into its slot. As you close the printer, the cartridge absorbs the impact first—before the printer's lid snaps shut. And don't forget: When it comes to buying new cartridges, you'll be at the mercy of IBM.

A proprietary engine also drives the Kyocera Unison F-1000A. The printer has a hopper on top for the toner. Though convenient, this setup can be messy. Unlike all the other printers, the F-1000A requires that you pour the toner into the hopper, remove the toner container, and close the lid. This exposes you directly to black dust. You must also consider the pitfalls of going with a unique engine. When we were benchmarking the F-1000A, the
printouts emerged faded and washed-out. We immediately suspected bad toner. Unfortunately, none of the other printers could loan its toner to the F-1000A. We had to go back to the vendor directly to obtain new toner, which fixed the problem.

The F-1000A matches the IBM LaserPrinter 4019's 10-ppm rating, but its results on the long-document test (see figure 3) did not corroborate a superior engine speed. The engine did seem extremely well built, however, and the paper tray was the best of the bunch.

Only one printer carried a Ricoh engine: the PCPI LaserImage 1030. The Ricoh design includes separate toner, a 6-ppm rating, and an awkward paper tray. Also, the output quality was inferior to that of the other printers, although the printer shined when producing plots.

The Laser Equation

The Text Index (see figure 3) tests raw engine speed as well as the time that it takes to dump the page to the output tray. There were some telling results. The Kyocera Unison F-1000A ranked at the top of the Text Index, which is not surprising, given its 10-ppm engine rating. But that same engine did not perform as well as expected on other tests. The other 10-ppm engine, the one in the IBM LaserPrinter 4019, excelled, too. The printers with Canon engines—particularly the Brother HL-8e, the HP LaserJet Series II and III, the NEC Silentwriter 2, and the Star Micronics LaserPrinter 8—also showed off their high 8-ppm rating.

Surprisingly, the printers with Sharp engines—the Sharp JX-9500, the Dataproducts LZR 650, and the TI microLaser—consistently outperformed those with TEC engines, even though both engine types have a 6-ppm speed rating. Our tests tag the Sharp engine as a superior performer. The three Sharp engines even give the higher-rated engines a run for their money. The microLaser led the charge of the Sharp engines,
QMS brings you the PostScript processing speed you've been waiting and waiting for.

The Perfect PostScript Wait Loss Program.

QMS is first again. This time with two Adobe® PostScript® printers designed to cut the fat out of desktop publishing. Propelled by a supercharged 20 MHz 68020 processor, the QMS-PS®810 turbo and QMS-PS 820 turbo printers help your productivity by reducing your page processing time by as much as 65 percent. And in today's "everything-right-now" world, who has time to wait 65 percent longer when there's an alternative?

Compatible and quickly expandable

Whether your computer is a Mac® or PC, you'll find a fast friend in the QMS® turbo printers. AppleTalk®, RS-232 serial and Centronics® parallel interfaces provide easy connections in practically any environment.

These 300 dpi printers have HPPCL® and HP-GL® emulations, plus 39 resident Adobe typefaces.

The memory is easily expandable from the standard 2 MB RAM to 3, 4 or 8 MB. And a SCSI interface supports up to seven hard disks of unlimited size.

Double your output

For twice the paper handling and twice the prints per month, choose the QMS-PS 820 turbo printer. A 10,000 page-per-month duty cycle, a highly rated engine life and dual 200-sheet paper cassettes make the QMS-PS 820 turbo printer a true workhorse. But the real networking advantage of this printer is speed.

Your wait for faster PostScript laser printers is over. For more information or the dealer nearest you, just call 1-800-523-2696. In Europe (31)-30/420129.

©1990 QMS, Inc. The following are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies: QMS, the QMS logo, QMS-PS of QMS, Inc.; Adobe, PostScript and the PostScript logo of Adobe Systems, Incorporated; AppleTalk and Mac of Apple Computer, Inc.; Centronics of Centronics Data Computer, Corporation; HP-GL and HPPCL of Hewlett-Packard Company.
Your Mileage May Vary

How long can you expect your new laser printer to last? Like any complicated machine, a laser printer has a limited duty cycle. You can run these printers only so hard for so long before they overheat and break down. Engine designers assume that you won’t use the printer continuously; there will be time for the printer to cool down. Most manufacturers rate their printers for a duty cycle of 3000 pages per month. That may seem small, but it is reasonable if you do some math.

Assuming that the laser printer is used in an office whose employees work on an 8-hour day and approximately 20 working days per month, you would have to print 18% pages every hour to achieve the duty cycle.

Many manufacturers also rate their printers with a life span in total number of pages printed. The typical life span runs 300,000 pages, although IBM and Hewlett-Packard claim an indefinite period, assuming proper maintenance.

If you divide the 300,000-page life span by the 3000-page duty cycle, you get 100 months, or eight years and four months. Some manufacturers conservatively give their printers a five-year life span. Theoretically, with the current speed of development in laser printer technology, that old laser printer would be relegated to mundane printing tasks or the obsolete equipment room before it would wear out.

In the Graphics Index tests (see figure 3), processing power prevailed over raw engine speed. The Mannesman Tally MT 906 leaves the other printers in the dust. This is especially noteworthy given the lackluster performance of the other TEC engines. For heavy-duty graphics and professional layout applications, the MT 906 is a clear winner.

The Brother HL-8e, LaserJet Series III, IBM LaserPrinter, NEC Silentwriter 2, Star Micronics LaserPrinter 8, and TI microLaser also performed well on the graphics tests. As we negotiated the full suite of tests, the Brother HL-8e emerged as a solid performer across the board. Apart from the MT 906, the printers with the TEC engine posted remarkably similar scores. Evidently, only Mannesman Tally has enhanced the processing power of the standard TEC model.

If you have a lot of long text documents to generate, the top performers on the Long Document Index (see figure 3) should appeal to you. We suspended timing on paper changes and jams, which will slow you down more than a sluggish engine. Our top performer, the 10-ppm IBM LaserPrinter 4019, did suffer from occasional paper jams, somewhat tainting its impressive time. The Kyocera Unison F-1000A, while performing sufficiently, did not do justice to its 10-ppm rating. The leaders in the other tests rose to the top here as well: the Brother HL-8e, the LaserJet Series II and III, the NEC Silentwriter 2, the Star Micronics LaserPrinter 8, and the TI microLaser.

The HPGL Subplot

Five of these printers can produce plots from an HPGL (Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language) file. Three of them offer ROM-based HPGL emulation, while a fourth packages a software HPGL emulator. The HP LaserJet Series III, driven by Hewlett-Packard’s PCL 5, incorporates HPGL commands into its command set. The Series III output, though fast and legible, resembles a drawing more than a plot. The Desktop Printer EXO-2507 emulated HPGL with included software. As expected, the output was slow. And remember: Any of these printers could do the same trick with the right software package.

The IBM LaserPrinter 4019 and the Brother HL-8e produced fine HPGL plots, but both were almost as slow as the software emulator. If you need a laser printer to do a lot of draft plotting, consider the PCPI LaserImage 1030. In the lab, the PCPI’s plot samples were consistently chosen as having the best output. Also, it absolutely blazed through the HPGL benchmark (see figure 4), easily beating all the other HPGL printers.

continued

Simple - Easy - Instant - Comprehensive

In solving complex system problems for integrators and end users, one of the most exclusive system consulting design firms uses AXSYS. Clients of Musgrave & Associates rely on them for solutions and product purchases.

M&A relies on AXSYS to find the best suited product, compare specifications and pricing, check availability, locate dealers, services and product profiles. AXSYS gives them all the information they need - the information you need!

AXSYS is an online data base which manufacturers, integrators, dealers and vars use to give buyers instant access to all their products and services. Buyers use AXSYS to find the right products for their needs - instantly and without any bias.

AXSYS is the professional’s procurement analysis system!

Annual fee and connect time charges apply.

North Tower 1625
Denver Place
Denver, CO 80202

Dealers circle 30, Messages Only: (303) 293-2201
End Users circle 31, Facsimile: (303) 293-8407
OEMs circle 32 on Reader Service Card or: (303) 830-2115

154 BYTE • JULY 1990
Due to space limitations, we can't show you all the awards our 1124 and 1180 printers have won.

What can we say? Of course, we're proud. But we've always been proud of our 1124 and 1180 Dot Matrix Printers—even before they started winning all these awards. Who wouldn't? They just make so much sense. Each one, for example, has multiple paper paths. Load it from the bottom or rear. And put it wherever you want. Each one has an EZ Set™ Panel. As well as a staggering 3400 print combinations possible from a wide variety of fonts, sizes and enhancements. And each one comes with a 2-year limited warranty on parts and labor. (See your dealer for details.)

Panasonic® 1124 and 1180 Dot Matrix Printers. They're everyone else's choice. Wouldn't they be yours, too?
Figure 4: The HPGL Index. Three of the printers support the Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language internally. A fourth, the Desktop Printer EXO-2507, packages software emulation. The LaserJet Series III, driven by HP's latest incarnation of its Printer Control Language (PCL 5), incorporates HPGL commands into its command set. The Index is based on the Series III results. Long bars indicate superior performance. The PCP Laserlmage 1030 produced the sharpest plots in record time.

The Best of the Laser Line
In the end, it's awfully hard not to pick an HP printer. Even the old Series II performed admirably on our tests. All the LaserJets are rugged, dependable, and supported like no other printer in the world—and they have a proven track record. The Series III includes 1 MB of RAM, an extended command set (PCL 5), and enhanced resolution—for a surprisingly low list price of $2395. The HP choice may not be too daring, but it's money in the bank.

Mannesman Tally packed some impressive processing power inside the MT 906. If your jobs demand a lot of graphics processing, a fast engine will only be wasted. You'll do better to find a fast processor, and you can't do much better than the MT 906. It also proved rugged for daily print jobs in the lab.

If you're looking for a truly personal laser printer, consider those printers that are based on the Sharp engine. They have an attractive price (all three are under $2000), an exquisitely small footprint, and a compact design destined for a cramped desktop. Of these, we liked the TI microLaser the best.

Most of us thought it would be a long time before laser printer prices dropped. But the wait is already over. Keep an eye out for low street prices. Sooner or later, you'll find a deal you can't refuse.

Stanford Diehl and Stan Wszola are testing editors/engineers for the BYTE Lab. They can be contacted on BIX as "sdiehl" and "stan," respectively.

Customer Inquiries
Handled Instantly!

FaxFacts

The time that it takes to send an interested customer more information, may just be enough time to have cost you the sale.

Let FaxFacts provide information to your customers while the impulse is strong! FaxFacts delivers customer information while he/she is on a Fax phone. Call for the complete story or for a demonstration.

DEMO NUMBER: (617) 740-0025 PRESS: 1625000#

Also marketed under the names BENEFAX and FastFacts.
“So, this punk comes up to me and says, 'Is there anything you won't do for a buck?' And I say, 'Sure. I won't plug in my PC without a Proxima product to protect it.'"

“I may be crazy, but I'm not stupid.”

“When people tell me I take foolish risks, I say to them: 'At least I assess the risks, and I always take steps to protect myself. Do you?'

“Take many microcomputer users. They're cool and calm, just cruising along until—wham!—they've crashed. Lost all their data, maybe even burned out a motherboard. Yet they sit there, stunned.

They had no idea they were at risk.

"Or maybe they just thought it would never happen to them. Yet studies indicate that every AC outlet in America has a 97% probability of incurring at least one system-damaging event each year.

"Whether it's a Proxima® Praline® Surge Suppressor that clamps down on incoming surges and spikes—or a Power Director® that protects against power problems and acts as a power control center—your micro needs ultra-reliable protection against the 101 power problems that threaten it.

"So check out the entire range of innovative Proxima Power Protection Products. And ask about the Proxima Lifetime Equipment Protection Policy. With the purchase of a Praline 20 or 30, or a Power Director, it guarantees the survival of your hardware from a power problem—for life."

Want to hear more about how to save the life of your computer? Just write, and I'll send you, free, "Five Ways to Stop Being a Computer Daredevil." Or call 800/582-2580 (800/582-0852 in CA).

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ____________________________ State ________ Zip ________

Return to: Computer Accessories Corp., 6610 Nancy Ridge Dr., San Diego, CA 92121 619/457-5500.
PostScript® laser printers used to be expensive, large and shared by the entire office.

Until now.
Finally, for less than $3,000, you can have a PostScript laser printer right at your desk. TI introduces its new microLaser, with the features you want—now and in the future.

Small size. Lots of value.
At only 13.4 inches wide and 14.2 inches deep, microLaser may be the small kid on the block, but it packs plenty of punch. This printer takes full advantage of the advanced software that runs on your PC. That's because it uses the Adobe® PostScript printer language and is compatible with the HP LaserJet® software and other powerful features later.

You can upgrade microLaser without tools or technicians by simply adding upgrade boards. These boards include up to four 1Mb increments of memory, serial and AppleTalk® interfaces and a PostScript interpreter. All you have to do to get additional fonts or emulations is plug optional microCartridges into two credit card-size slots.

Superior paper handling.
Part of what makes microLaser a truly personal desktop laser printer that takes up so little room is its paper drawer, which slides inside. Because microLaser holds 250 sheets standard (it holds 500 when you add an optional paper drawer), you spend less time refilling paper and more time creating superb-looking documents.

Series II — allowing you to switch between them easily. With that kind of flexibility, the six-page-per-minute microLaser is ideal for word processing, spreadsheet and desktop publishing applications.

Because microLaser features the PostScript language, you can print fonts in a variety of typestyles and sizes. Plus, you can print them tall-ways, long-ways, all kinds of ways. You can even print complex pages of integrated text and graphics.

Capabilities that grow as your needs grow.
One of the best things about microLaser is that you only buy what you need. So if you're not ready for PostScript language, you can buy the standard microLaser for less than $2,000 and add PostScript software and other powerful features later.

The printer also handles a variety of paper sizes and types — from letter, legal and executive to transparencies, labels and envelopes. For those times when you're facing a large mail merge task, just plug in an optional envelope feeder to easily alternate between letters and envelopes.

Your own PostScript printer is a call away.
To find out more about how you can have affordable PostScript printing right at your own desk, call TI today. 1-800-527-3500.

New! PostScript printing just got more affordable — now only $2,499*
For several years I commuted into Boston in a beat-up econocar with the pickup of a septuagenarian sloth. When I treated myself to a high-powered, state-of-the-art sports car, my driving time in Boston's infamous traffic did not change. But the new car sure looked good sitting there in its parking space, and every once in a while, I found a place to put the pedal to the metal... .

That is also the story with the first round of 25-MHz i486-based computers, including the Spear Super 486/25U and the Dyna Micro AIR486-C. These machines are real screamers compared to a run-of-the-mill 286 system, but in much of today's traffic they are generally just equal to—or worse than—top-end 386s. Most of the potential horsepower of the i486 processor is held hostage by the speed of the CPU clock, the speed of the buses, and the capabilities of today's software.

But these two i486-based systems really shine in performing floating-point-intensive applications, turning in BYTE FPU benchmark indexes that are nearly double the 15.66 index of the ALR FlexCache 33/386 that was used for comparison. These scores are attributable to the integration of a math coprocessor within the i486 chip.

In raw throughput, the 25-MHz i486 performs about 11 million instructions per second, versus about 8 MIPS for a 33-MHz 386 machine. You'll best realize this power in applications such as file server, specialized CAD/CAM, and engineering. In most stand-alone tasks, you'll have a harder time seeing the differences between 25-MHz 486s and 33-MHz 386s. But success in the marketplace for the i486 should bring true 32-bit applications and utilities that will move systems along briskly (see the text box "The i486 at a Glance" on page 163).

Spear: A Thicket of Cables

The Spear Super 486/25U is an Extended Industry Standard Architecture—bus computer built around a Mylex MBE486 motherboard with a Phoenix BIOS. The test unit did not take advantage of the EISA bus, using AT-compatible cards and disk drives.

Enclosed in a sturdy tower case, the computer includes three disk drive bays accessible from the front and a tight-fitting internal cage that could accommodate two slim hard disk drives. It includes eight available slots, capable of automatically sensing 32-bit EISA peripherals and 16- or 8-bit ISA devices. Memory chips reside on the motherboard; our test unit came with 8 megabytes of 80-nanosecond DRAM.
I found the innards of the Spear Super 486/25U rather sloppily assembled. When the computer arrived, it would not recognize the presence of a hard disk drive. I eventually discovered that the cable to the supplied hard disk drive controller had worked its way out of its connector during shipping—a common enough problem and not necessarily the manufacturer’s fault. However, a veritable thicket of unmarked cables and power wires wander back and forth under the covers. I had to reach inside and sort them out for myself.

When I called Spear for some advice on the disk drive problem, I learned that the single technician was unavailable at that moment. When I called back, I received courteous—but incorrect—advice to perform a low-level format on the hard disk drive. I found the problem myself by counting and tracing the confusing jumble of cables.

I also had a surprise the first time I pressed the reset button on the front bezel of the machine. The button popped right through the opening and ended up dangling inside the computer. The connector to the LED that indicates disk drive activity was also very loosely attached, and the bolts holding the swing-out support legs on the bottom of the tower were loose. All of these are minor, fixable faults for the experienced computer user. For the less adventurous owner, however, each of the problems could have required a call to technical support or a visit from a repairman.

I tested the Super 486/25U with a range of standard applications software and found no compatibility problems. The machine performed like an ordinary 386. My test suite included WordPerfect 5.1, Lotus 1-2-3 release 3.0, and DOS 3.3. BYTE benchmarks also test compatibility and scores with programs including XyWrite III Plus, Microsoft Word 4.0, Aldus PageMaker, Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.01, Microsoft Excel 2.0, dBASE III Plus, and several CAD programs. The BYTE Lab didn’t note any problems.

**Video Vagaries**

I did run across an unusual problem, apparently not limited to the Spear machine; it involves the i486 processor, the EISA bus, and certain 16-bit peripherals. I tested a prerelease version of a CompaqAdd high-resolution 16-bit VGA card based on Tseng Laboratories chips. The display adapter produced Super VGA images and provided downward compatibility with other graphics modes. Unfortunately, video benchmark scores were disappointingly slow. With the help of CompaqAdd and Tseng engineers, I discovered that I had run into an obscure bug apparently related to the design of BIOS or programmable array logic chips on the Mylex motherboard in the Super 486/25U. It treats some—but not all—16-bit peripherals like lowly 8-bit devices. Thus, the speedy Super 486/25U acted like a lanky turbo XT with this particular video card. In the Dyna Micro AIR486-C, the card performed at its top speed and without any problem.

Spear uses a DTC 6280 ESDI controller, manufactured by Data Technology, a division of Qume. The board can control one or two ESDI hard disk drives and one or two floppy disk drives. You can disable the floppy disk drive control section of the card with a jumper if necessary. Spear included in the test machine an 85-MB 18-millisecond Imprimis ESDI hard disk drive, which performed as expected. The standard keyboard is a 101-key soft-touch Key Tronic. The Enter key is a smallish rectangle.

Spear provides a throw-together collection of manuals, including a Phoenix 386 and 386SX BIOS User Guide, which was adequate, if not exactly appropriate, for the i486 BIOS under the covers. The tower case was of sturdy construction and included a set of braces at the bottom to prevent its tipping over. I found it difficult, though, to access the internal disk drive bays. Also, the general quality of the plastics and metal was a bit on the crude side. Spear provides a one-year repair-at-manufacturer warranty.

The basic desktop system, including 1 MB of memory, one floppy disk drive, an ESDI or SCSI controller, one parallel and two serial ports, and a 101-key keyboard, sells for $4999. The system as tested, including the 85-MB hard disk
Spear Super 486/25U, Dyna Micro AIR486-C

APPLICATION-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD PROCESSING</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load (large)</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>Med.</td>
<td>Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word count</td>
<td>.01/.06</td>
<td>.01/.06</td>
<td>.01/.06</td>
<td>.01/.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/replace</td>
<td>.03/.12</td>
<td>.03/.12</td>
<td>.03/.12</td>
<td>.03/.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of document</td>
<td>.01/.07</td>
<td>.01/.07</td>
<td>.01/.07</td>
<td>.01/.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block move</td>
<td>.07/.07</td>
<td>.07/.07</td>
<td>.07/.07</td>
<td>.07/.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling check</td>
<td>.03/.08</td>
<td>.03/.08</td>
<td>.03/.08</td>
<td>.03/.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word 4.0 Forward delete</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldus PageMaker 1.0a Load document</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>.09</td>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place graphic</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td>.42</td>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 5.22 5.14

SPREADSHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lotus 1-2-3 3.01</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.08</td>
<td>.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load range5</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc range6</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Golf-peak</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 4.67 5.30

DATABASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>eBASE II + 1.1</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>.51</td>
<td>.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>.19</td>
<td>.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>-02</td>
<td>-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>.16</td>
<td>.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 1.75 2.92

SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AutoCAD 2.52</th>
<th>Load SoftWest</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regen SoftWest</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load ST/Pauls</td>
<td>.13</td>
<td>.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regen ST/Pauls</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide/redraw</td>
<td>3.45</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 9.18 9.07

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATA 1.5</th>
<th>Graphics</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathCAD 2.0</td>
<td>IFS</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Dyna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFS 800 pts.</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT/FFT 1024 pts.</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 5.22

INDEX: 1.75 2.92

COMPILERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microsoft C 5.0</th>
<th>XLisp compile</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal 4.0</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal S compile</td>
<td>.03</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 4.25 5.11

LOW-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPU Matrix</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Block size</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>2.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-bound</td>
<td>16.53</td>
<td>16.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even-bound</td>
<td>11.61</td>
<td>11.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odd-bound</td>
<td>18.15</td>
<td>18.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even-bound</td>
<td>6.26</td>
<td>6.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odd-bound</td>
<td>7.63</td>
<td>7.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even-bound</td>
<td>5.77</td>
<td>5.77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 6.20 6.21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>csr</th>
<th>Spear</th>
<th>Dyna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>1.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E*</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX: 27.78 28.79

All times are in minutes:seconds. Indexes show relative performance; for all indexes, an 8-MHz IBM PC AT = 1.

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks," June 1988 BYTE.
The NEW 486s: Are Faster FPUs Enough?

**The i486 at a Glance**

Intel's i486 processor consists of one chip with three previously discrete components: a main processor, a math coprocessor, and a cache controller with 8K bytes of data cache. The company based the main processor on the 386's architecture, and the math coprocessor is compatible with the 80387DX chip. Intel borrowed from RISC design to streamline the 386's instruction set for the i486, which maintains downward compatibility with earlier 80x86 software. The chip contains 1.2 million transistors, more than four times as many as the 386. The purpose of the RAM cache is to reduce the number of idle (wait) states the processor must expend when engaged in repetitive data retrievals. When the CPU requests data, it looks first in the i486's 8K bytes of internal RAM. Static cache RAM can respond in as little as 25 nanoseconds, compared to a 70- to 100-ns response for DRAM. The i486 can also transfer 32 bits of data in one clock cycle, called burst mode—twice the speed of the 386.

According to Intel, the integrated FPU should yield better performance than a 386 chip mated with a separate 80387 coprocessor because of an improved interface and the shorter distance between the elements of the processor.

**Dyna Micro: More Polish**

The Dyna Micro AIR486-C is a considerably more finished product. Inside the standard desktop case was a model of neatness and organization. Connecting cables were nicely dressed and placed, boards were tightly tied down, and the general level of fit and finish was high.

The AT-bus AIR486-C reigned as the speed champion of the two systems tested, turning in a nearly identical score for CPU performance as the Super 486/25U but gaining a few points in the floating-point and application indexes.

The AIR486-C uses a standard 386-like architecture in a motherboard from AIR. One of the eight slots on the trim (9- by 13-inch) motherboard is given over to the exclusive use of a 32-bit memory board; the card in the test machine had four single in-line memory modules of 1 MB each installed, with room for a total of 16 MB. The remaining seven slots can hold 16- or 8-bit ISA cards.

For some users, one winning point for the AIR board is its socket for the Weitek WTL4167 math coprocessor, a supplement to the FPU on the i486 chip. The WTL4167 is a memory-mapped peripheral. To the i486 and its applications software, it appears to be a segment of memory. (The Spear Super 486/25U does not offer a Weitek socket.) According to Weitek, the chip could boost the floating-point performance by three to five times. But this chip, like the WTL3167 for 386s, is not compatible with instructions written for the Intel coprocessor. Applications must be written specifically to take advantage of the WTL4167's presence. According to Dyna Micro's technical support, several CAD programs and Novell NetWare 386 already support the Weitek extensions to the i486 FPU.

The standard keyboard is a 101-key layout from Maxi-Switch. The soft-touch board includes a large reverse-lily-pad Enter key.

The AIR486-C passed all the tests I threw at it, including the CompuAdd VGA card and other peripheral devices. My software suite and the BYTE Lab tests turned up no anomalies. A test call to technical support produced a quick and accurate response.

The unit as tested, including a hard disk drive and VGA monitor, lists for a competitive $6995. A base unit without the drive or monitor lists for $4995. Dyna Micro, which sells its machines primarily through resellers, also offers the 486 as a tower unit for an additional $150. The company provides a one-year warranty on parts and labor, with service performed at the factory. On-site service contracts from Intel are available as an option. Also, Dyna Micro offers a money-back refund within 30 days of purchase, and an 85 percent credit or refund within 30 to 60 days of purchase, except for special-order items.

**Back to the Benchmarks**

The CPU index of the BYTE benchmark shows that both the Dyna Micro and Spear machines ran an impressive 6.2 times faster than BYTE's baseline 8-MHz AT. But neither machine could beat the 6.74 CPU index of the speedy 33-MHz ALR FlexCache 33/386.

The speed advantage of the i486's integral math coprocessor is obvious. On the floating-point tests, the 486s turned in scores nearly twice as fast as the Flex-Cache's and an amazing 28 times faster than the AT score.

Most significant for single users are the application results. Again, the Flex-Cache is the fastest of the lot in traditional tasks, although all the tested machines turned in very speedy results.

The bottom line is this: Both the Spear Super 486/25U and the Dyna Micro AIR486-C work well and prove that the era of the i486 is upon us. If you absolutely want or need (not the same thing) the latest and greatest technology, these computers are worth considering. My preference is the Dyna Micro AIR486-C.

If you are buying a machine for use as a server or for intensive CAD/CAM or engineering work, an i486 should be at the top of your shopping list. However, for many single users, the 25-MHz version of that chip doesn't offer significant improvement over a 33-MHz 386 costing several thousand dollars less.

Corey Sandler is president of Word Association, Inc., a consortium of high-tech authors based in Holliston, Massachusetts. He has written more than 20 books and is the former editor of several national computer magazines and newspapers. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

If you absolutely want or need (not the same thing) the latest and greatest technology, these computers are worth considering.

---

JULY 1990 • BYTE 163
Cure For The Common Clone

IMAGINE. 386sx power, 200 MB-HD, 8 MB RAM, 1024 x 768 VGA with an internal modem...and it fits in a briefcase!

Introducing the Brick.™

A 386sx with enough power, storage and graphics capability to run the most demanding applications. And it's the first desktop PC that's quiet enough, small enough and elegant enough not to be banished instantly to the floor. This remarkable computer measures 3"x 8"x 11" and weighs only 8.3 lbs.

More Practical Than A Portable

The Brick offers an alternative to the usual trade-offs associated with laptops. Simply keep a full sized monitor and keyboard at your home and office, and carry just the Brick in between. You save half the cost, half the weight, and all the hassle of coordinating files between multiple machines. You can have one machine with all your files wherever you need it.

A Powerful And Quiet Desktop

Bricks are available with a 16 or 20 MHz 386sx; a 387sx coprocessor; 1 to 8 MB RAM; and your choice of a 40 (25ms), 100 (25ms), or 200 MB (16ms) hard disk. Bricks also deliver superb VGA graphics with 1MB video RAM supporting 800 x 600 and 1024 x 768 resolution for CAD, DTP or Windows. As an added benefit, the Brick is very quiet. Its rugged aluminum case serves as a heat sink so the whisper fan rarely runs.

832k for DOS

The Brick provides another welcome bonus: an extra 192k of memory above the DOS 640k limit. This unique feature allows you to load resident programs, such as a network or TSRs, into a contiguous 192k block of files wherever you need it.

The Brick fits in half a briefcase, leaving room for everything else you have to carry.
high memory, and still leave the lower 640k free. The regular Brick shown above also accepts an internal ISA 16-bit half length card, while the “Stretch Brick,” shown at right, accepts one full and one half length card.

**Great Value**

Complete Brick systems start at just $2,495. For your convenience, we also offer pre-installed software packages — including the DESQview™ or the new Windows® 3.0 environments — and top-rated applications. For example, the system (shown above) including all standard Brick features with optional color VGA monitor: 4 MB RAM; and a 100 MB hard disk pre-programmed with DESQview 386, Quattro®, Sprint®, askSam™, DOS™ and Tree86™ is only $3,995!

With this package, we also include our exclusive interactive “Talking Tutorial” that quickly teaches you how to use each program. Yes, the Brick actually talks.

**Optional paper white VGA LCD display with back-lit super twist technology.**

**Guaranteed Satisfaction**

Because we are a direct selling manufacturer, we have a direct interest in the complete satisfaction of each and every customer. To ensure that satisfaction, Ergo offers a 30-day money back guarantee, a One Year Warranty, unlimited 800-line support and our exclusive Advanced Diagnostics via modem.

**Free Catalog**

You’ll find complete information on all Brick systems, plus a full complement of enhancements including FAX and networking cards, tape backup unit, cases, monitors and more in our 32-page catalog. Why not call for it today?

Ergo also offers a line of traditional 386 computers, from 16 to 33 MHz, starting at just $1,895. Call us at 1-800-633-1925 and we’ll help you select the system that best meets your needs.

**$2,495**

**System includes**

- Stretch Brick
- 16 MHz Intel 386sx
- 1 MB RAM, Exp. to 8 MB
- 40 MB hard disk with password protection
- Mono VGA monitor
- 16-bit full and 8-bit half card expansion slots

**Standard Features**

- 1024 x 768 VGA controller with 1MB video RAM and EGA, CGA, MDA support
- 101 keyboard
- 2,400 bps modem
- 3.5" 1.44 MB floppy
- 2 serial & 1 parallel port
- World wide AC power
- Hypertext manual
- 832k DOS capable
- LIM 4.0 EMS support
- One Year Warranty
- Freight included

**Free 32-Page Catalog**

1-800-633-1925

Ergo Computing, Inc., One Intercontinental Way, Peabody, MA 01960

Circle 95 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 96)
25 MHz 486 Speed For Your 286/386 System!

MicroWay manufactures a broad range of products that boost the speed and capacity of your current PC/AT. They include 386 and 386SX accelerators and 486 replacement motherboards. We also offer a complete line of Weitek accessories and stock all of the Intel, Weitek and Cyrix coprocessors. We created the PC numerics industry in 1982 and have been developing, selling and supporting the best numeric software and hardware ever since.

Number Smasher® 386/25

This AT accelerator board replaces your 80286 with an 80386 clocked at 20 or 25 MHz. It is socketed for 8 Megabytes of 32 bit RAM, an 80387, Cyrix CX83D87, or Weitek 3167 and a 64K SRAM cache. The numeric performance of the Number Smasher 386/25 is a strong function of your application and the coprocessor you choose. The 25 MHz NDP Fortran-386 driven Whetstones are 2.1, 3.7 and 5.5 MegaWhetstones running on the 80387, CX83D87 and 3167.

Number Smasher 486/25 Numeric Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Megawhatstones</th>
<th>486</th>
<th>4167</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Megawhatscales</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>9.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

mW3167/MCA

Our MCA Weitek card runs in the IBM Model 70 and 80. At 20 MHz, its performance is 2 to 3 times that of an 80387.

NDF Fortran-486 and C-486 are globally optimized mainframe compilers that have been fine tuned for the 80486 and 4167. NDF Fortran-1660 and C-1660 are available in August.

Coming in August: Number Smasher® i860

World Leader in PC Numerics

Corporate Headquarters: P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA 508-746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K. 81-541-5466 USA FAX 508-746-4678
Germany 069-76-7723 Italy 02-74.90.749 Holland 40 836455 Japan 3 222 0544
Power Servers

Until recently, LAN servers were just big, fast PCs. System vendors didn't design machines specifically as file servers. No longer; today, vendor after vendor is announcing systems with special features aimed at the LAN server market.

We looked at two such systems, Storage Dimensions' FileMaster II and Zenith's Z-386/33E. You could use both systems as single-user DOS PCs, but they're clearly meant to be file servers, so that's how we tested them. They also offer similar performance, although they achieve that performance in very different ways.

The FileMaster II is a slightly modified Everex Step 386/33. (Everex markets the same basic machine as the StepServer.) Like all the Everex Step systems to date, the FileMaster II uses the standard AT bus and Everex's proprietary cache controller. But rather than a traditional PC modified-frequency-modulation or ESDI hard disk drive, the FileMaster II uses a SCSI disk subsystem.

The $11,999 base system comes with a 33-MHz 386 processor, a socket that can hold either a 33-MHz 80387 or a Weitek WTL3167 math coprocessor, 4 megabytes of memory, 64K bytes of static RAM (SRAM) cache, a 5 1/4-inch 1.2-MB Teac floppy disk drive, a 150-MB SCSI Maxtor hard disk drive, two serial ports, two parallel ports, a monochrome video adapter and monitor, MS-DOS 3.3, and a NetWare utilities disk. Our evaluation unit was the FileMaster II, which contains a second 150-SCSI hard disk drive and sells for $11,999.

Instead of the AT bus, the Zenith Z-386/33E has a 32-bit Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA) bus. The Z-386/33E's disk subsystem uses an ESDI controller, but with a new Zenith busmaster caching disk drive controller.

The $11,999 base system includes a 33-MHz 386 CPU, a socket for a 33-MHz 80387 math coprocessor, a socket for a Weitek WTL3167 math coprocessor, 4 MB of memory, 16K bytes of SRAM cache, a 5 1/4-inch 1.44-MB floppy disk drive, a 150-MB ESDI hard disk drive, two serial ports, one parallel port, a VGA video adapter, MS-DOS 4.0 (3.30 on our unit), and Microsoft Windows/386 3.0. Our evaluation unit also included an optional Zenith ZCM1492 FTM (Flat Tension Mask) color monitor ($999) and an extra 4 MB of memory ($499 each), for a total price of $14,994.

To make the systems comparable, we'd need to replace the FTM monitor on the Zenith system with a ZVM1470 monochrome monitor ($299). Such a system would cost $12,298, $699 more than a FileMaster II.

Performance

To see how these two systems would fare as file servers, we loaded them with vanilla copies of NetWare 386. We then copied 4.3 MB of files of all different sizes from LAN clients to the server and back. We tested each server with first one workstation and then four workstations running the test simultaneously. We timed the copying on our fastest client system, an ALR FlexCache 25386 with an 18-millisecond ESDI hard disk drive. Testing with only four workstations might not sound like much, but four workstations that are each sending over 4 MB of data back and forth over the network as fast as possible represents as much data movement as many more workstations doing the occasional disk accesses more typical of real work.

To help put these two servers in perspective, we also timed the test on the ALR system alone, copying to and from its hard disk drive. We also ran the tests on two other servers. To represent a low end typical of what many people are using today, we used a 16-MHz 386 Samsung system that had 4 MB of memory and a smart disk drive controller, and we ran NetWare 286 on it. As the keeper of the high-end flame, we used a Compaq Systempro that had two 33-MHz 386 CPUs, 12 MB of memory, and Compaq's Intelligent Drive Away disk subsystem, and we ran NetWare 386 on it.

We let the vendors supply the Ethernet board of their choice. Zenith furnished a Novell NE3200, which is a bus-master EISA board with its own 80186 processor. Storage Dimensions sent a CNet Technology CN100E board, a dumb 8-bit board compatible with Novell's NE1000. (In the Systempro we used the Novell NE3200; in the Samsung we used an 8-bit Western Digital WD8003.)

Storage Dimensions didn't have ready a final version of its NetWare 386 driver for the FileMaster II's SCSI disk drives (although NetWare 286 ran fine), so we had to use a beta version of that driver. We completed the NetWare 386 tests with that driver, but we had to halve the FileMaster II's bus speed to 8 MHz and add one wait state (with a jumper) to the disk drive controller. When the company finishes its NetWare 386 SCSI drivers, the FileMaster II's performance might improve—how much is anybody's guess.

The four servers performed as you would expect: The Systempro won, the Samsung brought up the rear, and the EISA-bus Z-386/33E beat the AT-bus FileMaster II (see the table on page 168). The FlexCache took 76 seconds to run the test on its own hard disk drive, so the
Zenith and Systempro servers actually gave better file transfer performance over a LAN than the FlexCache on its own ESDI hard disk drive. With all four workstations running the test, all the servers slowed down, but they stayed in the same order. While the Z-386/33E beat the FileMaster II, the margin of victory was not great on either test: about 9 percent on the single-workstation test, and about 14 percent on the four-workstation run.

Perhaps a more interesting result, however, is the percentage by which the performance of these two servers degraded from the one-workstation test to the four-workstation test. The FileMaster II got 41 percent slower, while the Z-386/33E slowed by 36 percent. Based largely on the disk architectures of these two systems, we expect that this gap would widen with more users.

These tests do not necessarily represent file transfer activity in a specific real-world application. They do, however, provide a general reference point for overall performance differences. The BYTE benchmarks for the Z-386/33E and the FileMaster II show that, as a single-user system, neither machine is outstanding. The Z-386/33E still beats the FileMaster II on the overall application index (20.4 versus 17.3), but both of them lose to the 33-MHz FlexCache.

Moving the Bytes
The keys to these systems' strong server performance are their disk subsystems. While Zenith's EISA Mass-Storage Controller consumes only one slot, it's actually three boards linked by stand-offs and edge connectors. The combination sports over 200 chips, including the Intel NB82355 Bus Master Interface Chip Application-Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC). The controller can act as an EISA bus master, so it can take control of the system's bus to speed DMA transfers and avoid tying up the CPU. It also has a 1-MB cache that came in four 256K-byte single-in-line memory modules, each of which contained two 256K-byte DRAM chips. You can expand that cache to 4 MB with 1-MB SIMMs.

This controller can support up to four ESDI hard disk drives and up to seven SCSI hard disk drives, as well as up to two floppy disk drives. Based on a controller by Data Technology, the board also has some Zenith-proprietary modifications for position-sensing, a technique that lets the controller know how close each drive's heads are to the desired disk data, information that lets the controller minimize head movement. The card was clearly new, with about 30 wires running all over the three boards. A Zenith spokesperson said that the firm plans to come out with a new version of the controller that fits on two boards and eliminates these wires. Our Z-386/33E's hard disk drive was a half-height Imprimis 150-MB ESDI drive with a 16 ms average access time, but Zenith uses similar drives from other vendors as well.

Comparing two Z-386/33E's EISA bus and caching disk drive controller, the FileMaster II seemed almost mundane. Its SCSI controller was an 8-bit card on the system's AT bus. That bus, unlike the bus in normal Everex Step 386/33 systems, can run at 16.5 MHz, but otherwise it's a standard AT bus. The hard disk drive was a full-height, 150-MB ESDI drive from Maxtor, Storage Dimensions' parent company.

CPU and Memory
Aside from the bus and disk drive controllers, these two systems aren't all that different. The FileMaster II supports its 33-MHz 386 CPU with the standard Everex proprietary cache system, which grows as you add memory. The memory
Subscribe to BYTE now and SAVE up to 52%
PLUS,
get the annual IBM PC Special Issue as an EXTRA BONUS!

Enjoy
MORE SPEED!
SAVE up to $66.05
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95
  (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95
  (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- 3 years (36 issues) — $59.95
  SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost
  (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name __________________________
Company _______________________
Address _________________________
City/State/Zip ____________________

Payment enclosed □ Bill me □

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.

Profit from
MORE POWER!
SAVE up to 52%
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95
  (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95
  (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- 3 years (36 issues) — $59.95
  SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost
  (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name __________________________
Company _______________________
Address _________________________
City/State/Zip ____________________

Payment enclosed □ Bill me □

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.

Gain
MORE APPLICATIONS!
SAVE up to 52%
PLUS
get the extra IBM PC Special Issue

Send me BYTE for:

- 1 year (12 issues) for $24.95
  (Save 40% off the newsstand cost)
- 2 years (24 issues) for $44.95
  (Save 46% off the newsstand cost)
- 3 years (36 issues) — $59.95
  SAVE 52% off the newsstand cost
  (20% off the basic subscription price)

Name __________________________
Company _______________________
Address _________________________
City/State/Zip ____________________

Payment enclosed □ Bill me □

No-Risk Guarantee: If dissatisfied, cancel anytime for a full 100% refund. Your subscription will start in 6-8 weeks. Watch for it!
Single copy $3.50. The basic annual subscription rate is $29.95.
## Zenith Z-386/33E, SD FileMaster II

### APPLICATION-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD PROCESSING</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
<th>SD FileMaster II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zenith SD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XyWrite III + 3.82</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
<td>Med./Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load (large)</td>
<td>.01/.10</td>
<td>0/00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word count</td>
<td>.01/0.08</td>
<td>.01/0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/replace</td>
<td>.01/0.08</td>
<td>.01/0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of document</td>
<td>.01/0.08</td>
<td>.01/0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block move</td>
<td>.08/0.08</td>
<td>.02/0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling check</td>
<td>.04/0.28</td>
<td>.04/0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft Word 4.0</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>.08/0.07</td>
<td>.03/0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>.13/0.14</td>
<td>.11/0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>.01/0.11</td>
<td>.02/0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>.02/0.03</td>
<td>.02/0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place graphic</td>
<td>.57/1.09</td>
<td>.57/1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td>.98/.90</td>
<td>.98/.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aldus PageMaker 1.0a</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load document</td>
<td>.01/0.01</td>
<td>.01/0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change/bold</td>
<td>.08/0.08</td>
<td>.08/0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align right</td>
<td>.01/0.01</td>
<td>.01/0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut 10 pages</td>
<td>.02/0.02</td>
<td>.02/0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place graphic</td>
<td>.37/0.37</td>
<td>.37/0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print to file</td>
<td>.57/1.09</td>
<td>.57/1.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dBASE III + 1.1</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>.18/.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>.06/.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>.29/.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append</td>
<td>.39/.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>.01/.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack</td>
<td>2.08/.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>.04/.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>.39/1.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index:** 4.38 1.80

### SPREADSHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lotus 1-2-3 2.0.1</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Block copy</td>
<td>.02/.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc</td>
<td>.01/.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.03/.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Monte Carlo</td>
<td>.01/.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load large3</td>
<td>.02/.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc large3</td>
<td>.01/.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalc Goal-seek</td>
<td>.00/.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index:** 4.17 3.95

### LOW-LEVEL PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPU Matrix Move</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Byte-wide</td>
<td>12.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-wide</td>
<td>15.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odd-bnd.</td>
<td>13.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even-bnd.</td>
<td>12.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doubleword-wide</td>
<td>12.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>10.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>8.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index:** 5.41 6.88

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLOATING POINT^2</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sin(x)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index:** N/A 2.82

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISK I/O Hard Seek</th>
<th>Zenith SD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outer track</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner track</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half platter</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full platter</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-sector</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-sector</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek</td>
<td>.07/.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>.02/.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>.00/.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-megabyte</td>
<td>3.42/2.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>2.88/4.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index:** 3.46 2.92

| STORAGE DIMENSIONS |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Zenith SD          | ALR FlexCache 386/33 |
| IBM PC AT 5.0      | 24.0             |

For a full description of all the benchmarks, see "Introducing the New BYTE Benchmarks," June 1988 BYTE.
is interleaved to further improve performance. Memory comes in small boards that connect like SIMMs. Each board holds 4 MB in 36 1-megabit 80-nanosecond chips, and accompanying each one is a cache card of the same size. Each cache card contains 64K bytes of 20-ns SRAM. Memory upgrades come in similar pairs. You can have up to four such pairs in the system, for a maximum of 16 MB and a total cache of 256K bytes.

The rest of the 12- by 14-inch mother-board is relatively boring, with few surface-mounted ICs and ASICS. One notable ASIC is the Chips & Technologies 82C206 Integrated Peripheral Controller, which is common in AT-bus systems. The Z-386/33E’s slightly smaller motherboard uses numerous surface-mounted ICs. It has few ASICS, although four are notable: two from Zenith and two from Intel (an NG82357 integrated system peripherals chip and an NG82358 EISA bus controller).

The Z-386/33E also eschews a standard cache controller in favor of a proprietary Zenith cache system that has 16K bytes of 15-ns SRAM in a special card slot. A 64K-byte version of that cache is also available. Eight SIMM slots hold the memory, which can come in 1- or 4-MB SIMMs of 80-ns chips. The first four slots can handle only 1-MB SIMMs, so the maximum system memory is 20 MB.

Expansion
The Z-386/33E also has plenty of room to add disk drives. Its single half-height hard disk drive and the floppy disk drive leave one full-height and two half-height bays open. The system starts with a lot of EISA expansion slots (six), but the disk drive controller, VGA card, and LAN adapter fill three of those slots, so only three are open.

The FileMaster II has less drive expansion room but more open slots. The standard system’s floppy disk drive and full-height hard disk drive leave only one full-height bay open. There are, however, eight expansion slots—six 16-bit and two 8-bit. The video, disk, I/O, and LAN cards fill four, leaving four free.

The Incidents
Except for support, the rest of these two systems is almost incidental. They have similar 101-key keyboards that follow the IBM Enhanced AT keyboard layout. Documentation on both systems was adequate, although Zenith’s was generally more thorough.

Service, on the other hand, is important, especially for a network server. The FileMaster II comes with a one-year on-site service contract with General Electric. Zenith offers either one year of carry-in service from your dealer or three months of on-site service from its Zenith Data Systems Service Network.

It’s not easy to choose between these systems. Each will boost your network performance, but the Z-386/33E offers slightly better performance and less degradation under load. We’re a little leery of the many last-minute changes to the Zenith system’s motherboard and hard disk drive controller, but we experienced no problems with the machine. Forced to choose between the two systems, we’d go with the Zenith Z-386/33E, but it would be a close call.

Bill Catchings and Mark L. Van Name are BYTE contributing editors. Both are also independent computer consultants and freelance writers based in Raleigh, North Carolina. You can reach them on BIX as "wb3" and "mvname," respectively.
Your premier file-server deserves premier Uninterruptible Power Source (UPS) protection. The UPS 600LS from American Power Conversion features sine wave output, automatic diagnostics, advanced surge suppression and continuous line filtering. An intelligent microprocessor and a communications interface are built-in, so you can use automatic shutdown with NetWare, VINES, LAN Manager, and SCO UNIX. If you're buying the best, don't settle for less than reliable UPS protection from APC. Call 1-800-541-8896 for your Compaq UPS Sizing and Installation Kit.
The NCR PC486/MC is one fast machine. *PC/Computing* reports “the PC486/MC is on the front edge” of 486 desktops. With its dual high-speed cache design, the system takes full advantage of the performance potential of the i486™ microprocessor. And its implementation of Micro Channel™ architecture makes it the clear leader in providing full 32-bit performance.

According to *BYTE* Lab benchmarks, the PC486/MC’s “mass storage subsystem (with a 100MB SCSI hard drive) turned in the fastest performance we’ve ever measured.”

Our PC is the only native design 486 Micro Channel machine from a major vendor now available. We’ve not only released it for sale, we’re delivering it in volume. The competition will eventually release a native-design 486. But how long will it be before they can deliver?

The PC486/MC is ideal for MIPS-hungry applications like large spreadsheets, financial modeling, simulations, CAD, and networking.

It’s the first of a family of advanced PCs that will lead the market in speed, power, and availability.

Our PC family also includes high-performing 286™ and 386™-based PCs. Backed by the resources of a $6 billion computer company with service and support in nearly every country in the world. And a commitment to quality that is unequaled.

Call 1 800 544-3333 for a free six-page 486 PC comparison brochure. We’ll also put you in touch with the NCR or Businessland representative, or other Authorized NCR Reseller nearest you.

---


*Circle 179 on Reader Service Card*

NCR is the name and mark of NCR Corporation. Micro Channel is a trademark of IBM Corporation. 486, 386, and 286 are trademarks of Intel Corporation. *Sources: PC/Computing, March 1990*.
Personal Iris: The Dream Maker

The Silicon Graphics Personal Iris Turbo workstation. I created the BYTE logo shown on-screen as a 3-D object. The Iris can set the logo in motion, recalculating and redrawing every polygon in real time.

Any designer, whether an architect, engineer, planner, or graphic artist, needs to visualize a design while creating it. Rare individuals in this group can generate solid models in their minds. The mental models are so real for these people that they can rotate them, move into them, and investigate the details. But, unfortunately, these imaginings are not easily communicated to others. Wouldn’t it be wonderful to display the models on a computer with as much detail and flexibility as in the mind?

That is just what the Silicon Graphics Personal Iris workstations are designed to do, and the new Turbo model does it very fast. It does it so well, in fact, that IBM has selected the same graphics hardware for use in its RISC System/6000 high-end workstations.

Thoughtful Package
Inside its simply designed chocolate-brown case, the Personal Iris Model 4D/25 sports a 20-MHz MIPS R3000 processor with the accompanying FPU. Add to that a 32K-byte data cache and a 64K-byte instruction cache, and you have a serious number cruncher. Feed those numbers into the famous Silicon Graphics specialized display-processing pipeline with the Turbo Graphics option, and you have a machine that can produce real-time animation of solid objects. All this power is contained in a squat tower, with concealment panels to hide the cables in the back and the floppy disk drives and tape drives in the front.

Disk and cartridge tape drives slide in and out of the chassis without tools, so changing system drives is no more difficult than changing tape cartridges. Similarly, changing the electronics assembly requires no expertise or tools: Slide off a plastic panel and remove one screw. The entire circuit cage lifts right out. The system upgrade kits we received included instructions for user installation, all the necessary tools (like a screwdriver for removing that one screw), and grounding straps to protect electronic components while you handle them.

The standard input devices are an AT-style keyboard and an optical mouse. You can add an optional digitizing tablet and a three-dimensional input control called a SpaceBall. The system has two serial ports, a parallel port, an Ethernet port, a SCSI port, and an array of special-purpose connectors for video-recording equipment.

Will It Run DOS?
Despite its size and shape, this machine is far from a PC. It will emulate MS-
DOS, but even the most complex DOS program would seem wimpy compared to any native Iris application.

The underlying operating system, Iris, is, as you might guess, an enhanced Unix. All your standard System V release 3.2 utilities and libraries are there, along with some BSD enhancements for interprocess communications and networking. Silicon Graphics has added a rich window manager, along with graphics and window programming libraries. You can also use X Window System, NeWS, and PHIGS graphics. All these window and graphics systems run under the supervision of the Iris window manager. Therefore, if you click on a PostScript file, the Iris creates an appropriate window in which to view it.

Getting It All on Paper

No one can fault Silicon Graphics for failing to adequately document its system and software. There are 21 binders in all, but some of them hold two or three sub-manuals. Of these, several are devoted to Iris and are mostly reprints of traditional AT&T and Berkeley documentation. Several more cover the graphics extensions and the mountain of demonstration, executable, and source code shipped with the Iris. The overall quality and readability of the documentation is up to normal Unix standards, and the binder labels and section tabs make it somewhat easier to spot your topic of interest from among the thousands of pages.

Four user's manuals—those covering the bundled applications from Alias Research and Wavefront, and Silicon Graphics' own Personal Iris User's Guide—stand apart from the rest. Using them together, you can quickly become familiar with the Iris and its capabilities, without having to open any of the other 20 binders. Each has a "getting started" section, and this group of documents is custom-made for impatient users who can't wait to set their teapots to spinning.

On-line manuals round out the set. These include virtually all reference pages, except for demonstration programs and the bundled applications.

Performance

The Iris Model 4D/25 that I reviewed had 8 megabytes of RAM, 96K bytes of cache memory, a 380-MB SCSI hard disk drive, and an internal tape drive. CPU, disk, and floating-point performance, as tested by the BYTE Unix benchmarks, make the system competitive with other workstations in its price range.

continued
The benchmarks don’t measure the most impressive aspect of the Personal Iris: its graphics performance. According to Silicon Graphics, the 4D/25 Turbo will manipulate 200,000 3-D vectors in a second, or 20,000 polygons per second. These numbers have little meaning out of context, so consider the model in photo 1. Iris renders this model, with over 1000 3-D polygons, smooth shading, and multiple light sources, so quickly that it simulates smooth motion by redrawing the entire model in a slightly different position several times a second.

Put On a Simple Face
The Iris operating system comes with its own window manager, icon-based file manager, and editor, as well as several handy graphics applications, including Alias’s QuickModel and QuickPaint and a robust renderer from Wavefront, the Personal Visualizer.

The Iris window system is partly embedded in the operating system instead of built on top of it like Motif. The window manager, 4-Sight, is good compared to what was available a few years ago, but it seems a little archaic when compared to Motif and Open Look. Repositioning overlapping windows, for instance, can turn areas of the screen to mush for several seconds until the window manager cleans things up. Selecting options from cascaded menus requires a delicate hand on the mouse, because there is no way to freeze a menu on the screen while you move to the next level. You must keep the mouse button pressed while you carefully maneuver through the hierarchy of menus.

The icon-based file manager operations are intuitive. As with many other systems, double-clicking on a file icon starts up the application program associated with the icon. Dragging an icon to the dumpster gets the associated file out of the way. Dragging an icon from one directory window (or folder) to another moves the file.

The Iris file manager also manages the WorkSpace, a virtual directory to which you can drag file icons. Instead of moving the file from the directory to the WorkSpace (the action associated with dragging an icon from one directory window to another), the file manager creates a virtual link of the file between the directory and the WorkSpace. I’m familiar with the structure of the Unix file system, and I had trouble understanding how the WorkSpace worked. It may be a gentle approach to file management for those unfamiliar with the subject, but sooner or later they will have to learn the way things are done for real.

The window-based editor, Jot, is probably all that any nonprogrammer will ever need for editing; it is easy to use and has enough features to continue to satisfy users even after they learn its basic capabilities.

QuickModel and QuickPaint are also easy to learn. You can use QuickModel to create 3-D models, and QuickPaint to create 2-D paintings. Then you can use the output from these programs as elements for Wavefront’s Personal Visualizer, the full-featured rendering application. QuickModel is an excellent way to become familiar with the 3-D capabilities of the Iris. You can build complex models by creating and manipulating wire frames in three orthographic views and a simultaneous perspective view.

QuickModel gives you basic solid forms—a box, a sphere, and a cone—with which to build. You take each of these shapes as needed and mold them to create your model. You can also generate surfaces by extending and rotating Bezier curves. You can manipulate your perspective viewpoint as you work on the shape. At any point during the design, you can render the model with flat or smooth (Gouraud) shading, color, and local lights, and you can rotate it and zoom in on it for a close inspection (see photo 2).

The documentation provided by Alias and Wavefront for their applications is very good, as far as it goes. These programs are not demos in the conventional sense of the word, but they are running advertisements for higher-level products...
Seagate's Technology

To the naked eye, disc drives haven't changed much in the past few years. While the visible aspects have remained the same, the parts you can't see have improved dramatically. What used to be megabytes are now gigabytes. And Seagate is at the forefront of this technological revolution.

We've not only increased capacities, but we've found ways to make drives faster and more reliable. For example, Zone Bit Recording™ is a recording technique that permits higher capacity and faster average data transfer rates than conventional recording methods. Our straight-arm actuator has 60% less mass than most other designs, giving our Wren™ and Sabre™ families lightning-quick access performance. And by increasing spindle rotation 50% to 5400 RPM, we've significantly increased the transfer rate and reduced the latency in our 1.5 GB Elite™ drive.

As a result of these and other technological improvements, Seagate now offers drives from 20 MB to 2.5 GB in the widest range of form factors and interfaces imaginable, for almost every conceivable application. And we're not through yet.

Like the artist who spends years perfecting his craft, Seagate has spent the past decade mastering the fine art of disc drives. To get a first-hand look at the state-of-the-art, contact your authorized Seagate distributor, or call Seagate directly: 800-468-DISC, or 408-438-6550.
Rack & Desk PC/AT Chassis

Integrand's new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support at all prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

Rack & Desk Models
Accepts PC, XT, AT Motherboards and Passive Backplanes
Doesn't Look Like IBM
Rugged, Modular Construction
Excellent Air Flow & Cooling
Optional Card Cage Fan
Designed to meet FCC
204 Watt Supply, UL Recognized
145W & 85W also available
Reasonably Priced

Now Available
Passive Backplanes

INTEGRAND RESEARCH CORP.

Call or write for descriptive brochure and prices:
8620 Roosevelt Ave. • Vista, CA 92081
209/651-1203
TELEX 5106012830 (INTEGRAND UD)
FAX 209/651-1593
We accept BankAmerica/VISA and MasterCard
IBM, PC, XT, AT trademarks of International Business Machines.
Drives and computer boards not included.

REVIEW

Personal Iris: The Dream Maker

Integrand's new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support at all prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

The BYTE Logo Project
To better understand the graphics hardware and the software libraries that facilitate its use, I wrote a C program to generate the solid-form BYTE logo shown in the photo on page 174. You can rotate or translate the object or your viewpoint using the mouse. You can even send the model into a tumbling spin.

The logo model is generated from four tables of 2-D data points. Each table describes the edges of a single letter in the word "BYTE." Two rather lengthy and boring functions use these tables differently to describe the polygons that make the faces of the logo and the polygons that make the edges.

The largest part of the time needed for the project was spent in mathematically describing the model, roughly 230 polygons (I did it by hand, without any CAD tools—not recommended). When I was working on the solid model, the power of the Personal Iris became supremely obvious. But the level of the Iris graphics libraries requires you to know your 3-D analytic geometry. You must describe each polygon and its unit normal vector for the Iris to properly calculate the lighting of the polygon's surface. This is a nontrivial problem and remains the responsibility of the programmer. But once you have solved it, the Iris will do all the work of rendering as you rotate and move your viewpoint. Adding mouse control and menus was simple, but again, I had to write all the high-level work of turning mouse and menu operations into program-flow changes and 3-D motion.

During the course of the project, I found that the Iris window-based symbolic debugger, edge, was easy to use and that the Silicon Graphics technical support people are friendly, knowledgeable, and responsive.

The BYTE logo project took about 40 hours of study and programming. Mind you, most of this time was spent at the low end of the learning curve. To finish another similar project would take only about 10 hours. All in all, I enjoyed programming the Iris, but I would have liked a few more convenience routines to handle more common functions.

Most people will find that there really isn't a need to do any programming for the Iris, since there are plenty of application programs. According to the Silicon Graphics directory of software products, more than 400 commercial applications are available for its machines.

There are 21 different professional animation packages that run on these machines, making the Iris the machine of choice for that kind of work. There are seven packages for building design; dozens for mechanical engineering, aerodynamics and fluid dynamics, and automation; and a host of applications for graphics modeling. The list also includes an assortment of databases, spreadsheets, and editors.

Who Will Buy
Silicon Graphics workstations are already established as the most cost-effective, production-quality, computer-animation workstations. They are also very affordable for applications such as visualization of data from medical scanning equipment (e.g., CAT scans).

Without question, anyone who wants to do 3-D rendering could profit from a Silicon Graphics Personal Iris Turbo system, but, clearly, not everyone can afford one. A minimal Personal Iris 12.5-MHz system with a 14-inch (1024 by 768-pixel) monitor costs $13,500. This configuration will display only 256 colors out of a palette of 16.7 million. The minimum configuration does not include a hard disk drive; $2000 buys you a 200-GB MB drive. The drive includes the operating system and all the graphics utilities.

The machine I reviewed had the minimum 8 MB of system memory (out of a possible 32 MB), but it had the 20-MHz processor, the full Super Graphics options that deliver 24-color bit planes (16.7 million colors), 24 z-buffer planes, and eight system planes (see "3-D Graphics: From Alpha to Z-Buffer" on page 271). It also had a 380-GB hard disk drive and a 150-GB quarter-inch SCSI tape drive. The total value of the review system is $32,500. For graphics options, this is the top of the Personal Iris line but the low end of the Silicon Graphics family. Slip the disk drive from the review machine into a $13,000 model, and you can do the same things, but without the same performance or range of colors.

The Personal Iris 4D/25 places real graphics power in the hands of the people who need it most. Designers, engineers, artists, and other dreamers will find this system a willing bridge between the drawings of the mind and the finished product. ■

Ben Smith is a BYTE technical editor. You can reach him on BIX as "ben_smith."
In Our Business, the most important thing is Your Bottom Line.

You’re reading a magazine with hundreds of “look-alike” ads for IBM Compatible Computers, they all claim similar performance, outstanding quality, low price and great support. How do you make your choice?

Price: Some show unusable entry level or giant overkill units, and sock-it-to-you on the drives, monitors and video cards you really need. Some add outrageous freight, handling and customization charges. We don’t. We advertise the industries largest selection of complete drive and video configurations all unbelievably priced. All priced delivered to your door.

Quality: Some claim quality but offer only a 30, 60 or 90 day warranty. Our 5 year program is the best and longest in the business...

...PC Magazine, PC Buyers Guide, Computer Shopper, Byte, and Personal Computing all say the same thing about PC Brand in their reviews: "Outstanding quality...Rock Bottom Price." We couldn’t have said it better ourselves.

Support: Everybody claims it, but check our facts: 30 Day Money Back Guarantee (no RMA’s required), Toll Free Technical Support, Toll Free Customer Service, On-Site Service, On-Site Installation, Leasing and Customized "Built to your Specs" configurations. Even our FAX’s are on Toll Free Lines. Our support is so good it wins us Awards.

Put it all together and it spells our commitment to you, the Bottom Line, the Best one in the Business. Call us at 1-800-PC Brand Today.
Find Out Why We're Rated No. 1 for Service & Support.

"PC Brand is the LL Bean of personal computer mail order... PC Brand wants no unhappy customers... it's service and support policies help to insure that."

-Personal Computing's 10 Best Mail Order Companies, Feb. 1989

286 SYSTEMS FROM $599.
NEW, FASTER, HIGHER CAPACITY DRIVES AT THE SAME ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.

PCBRAND 286/12 $599
12MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation, Norton SI 15.5 Landmark™ Speed 15.1MHz, 512K RAM, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Key Keyboard, 2Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

PCBRAND 286/16 $749
16MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation, Norton SI 19.0 Landmark™ Speed 20.6MHz, 512K RAM, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Key Keyboard, 2Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

PCBRAND 286/20 $899
20MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation, NortonSI 23.0 Landmark™ Speed 26.7MHz, 512K RAM, 1.2MBor 1.44MB Drive, 101-Key Keyboard, 2Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

Standard System Features:
- 80286-12, 80286-16, 80286-20 operating at 12 MHz, 16MHz, or 20MHz z/Zero Wait
- 512K RAM expandable to 8MB on the System board using 256K or 1MB RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- FCC Class "A", Intended for business use
- High performance 168K VGA Cards with optional 1024x768 capability
- 1:1 Interleaved Hard/Floppy Drive Controller, 1MHz/Second disk transfer rates on all 40Mb drives or larger
- Enhanced 104-key Click/Tactile Keyboard
- 2 Serial & 1 Parallel ports on std-configurations
- High Capacity System Power supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 80287 Co-Processor Support
- AMI BIOS w/full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, NOVELL, 3COM and PCNET compatibility
- Built-in System Board LIM 4.0EMS hardware
- User configurable I/O timing permitting compatible operation with older peripherals or faster I/O for newer devices
- 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16bit & 3 8bit)
- Medium foot print case w/6 Disk Drive bays

Options:
- Low profile Slim Line Case w/3 Disk bays (as pictured above)
- Mini Size desk top Tower * Case w/4 bays
- VGA or CGA Plasma Portable Case
- Factory Installed RAM Upgrades
- Custom configurations w/Name Brand peripherals of your choice

NEW, FASTER, HIGHER CAPACITY DRIVES AT THE SAME ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.

PC BRAND 286/12
w/512k, Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

PC BRAND 286/16
w/512k, Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

PC BRAND 286/20
w/512k, Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

*Tower is a registered trademark of NCR Corporation
*Features below for 286/16 and 20 only. Call for 286/12

* Tower is a registered trademark of NCR Corporation
*Features below for 286/16 and 20 only. Call for 286/12
Inte]l 386 Technology at 286 Prices
the 386SX-16
Only $899

PC BRAND 386/SX-16 $899
16 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation • Norton SL 18.7 Landmark™ 18.3 MHz,
512K RAM, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Key keyboard, 2 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

Standard System Features:
• 80386SX Processor Operating at 16MHz delivering 18MHz Effective Throughput
• 512K RAM expandable to 8MB on the System board using 256K and/or 1MB RAM
• 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
• FCC Class "A", Intended for business use
• High performance 16bit VGA Cards with optional 1024x768 capability
• 1:1 Interleaved Hard/Floppy Drive controllers, 1 Mb/Second disk transfer rates on all 40 Mb drives or larger
• Enhanced 101-key Click/Tactile Keyboard
• 2 Serial & 1 Parallel ports on std-configuration
• High Capacity 200Watt System Power Supply
• Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
• 80387SX Co-Processor Support
• AMI BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, NOVELL, 3COM compatibility
• 8 Slot mother board design (5 16Bit & 3 8Bit)
• Medium foot print case w/6 Disk Drive bays

Options:
• Low profile Slim Line Case w/2 Disk bays
• Mini size desk top Tower * Case w/4 Disk Drive bays (as pictured above)
• VGA or CGA Plasma Portable Case
• Factory Installed RAM Upgrades
• Custom configurations w/Name Brand peripherals of your choice

NEW, FASTER, HIGHER CAPACITY DRIVES
AT THE SAME ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.

Call 1-800-PC-BRAND
(Call 1-800-722-7263) In All 50 States FAX# 1-800-722-7392
PC Brand, Inc. 954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL. 60607 Canadian Fax # 312-635-2888 Canadian Voice # 312-226-5200.
We are open Mon thru Fri: 8am to 6pm Central Time. MasterCard, Visa, Discover, Checks and Approved P.O.s are accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. BYTE 15-7.

*TRW-National Computer Maintenance Services
"The Best Low-Cost Alternative Around!"

-PC Magazine, 25MHz 386 PC's, Feb. 14, 1989

PC BRAND'S
386/20
386/25...

"FASTER THAN A SPEEDING BULLET!"

-Computer Shopper, Cover Story
November, 1988

20MHz
FROM $1349

25MHz
FROM $1499

MAXI POWER, MICRO PRICES.

486 AVAILABLE NOW!
CALL FOR PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS

PC BRAND 386/20 $1349
20 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation,
Norton SI 23.0 Landmark Speed 25.1 MHz,
104K RAM, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyboard,
2 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

PC BRAND 386/25 $1499
25 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation,
Norton SI 28.2-Landmark Speed 33.6MHz,
Norton SI51.6-Landmark Speed 43.5 w/Cache,
104K RAM, 1.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 201-Keyboard,
2 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

"The PC Brand 386/25 is a fascinating machine.
It offers flexible configuration...at a bargain price..."

"and the company backs it all with what may be the
longest warranty on the market...PC Brand makes it possible to buy two complete
systems for less than most competitors charge for just one."

- PC Magazine, 25MHz 386 PC's
February 14, 1989

Standard System Features:
- True 20MHz or 25MHz Intel 80386 CPU
  Operating with Zero Wait States
- 1024K RAM standard expandable to 16MB
  using 536K and/or 1MB RAM
- 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
- FFC Class 'A', Intended for business use
- High performance 16bit VGA Cards with
  optional 1024x768 capability
- 1:1 Interleaving Hard Drive/Floppy Drive controllers, 1Mb/Second disk transfer rates
  on all 40Mb drives or larger
- Enhanced 101-key Click/Tactile Keyboard
- 2 serial & 1 parallel ports on std-configurations
- High Capacity 200Watt System Power Supply
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
- 80287, 80387, or Weitek Co-Processor Support
- AMI BIOS with full MS/DOS, OS/2, XENIX,
  UNIX, NOVELL, 3COM compatibility
- 8 Slot motherboard design (5 16Bit & 3 8Bit)
- Medium foot print case w/6 Disk Drive bays

Options:
- Low profile Slim-Line Case w/5 Disk bays
- Full Size Tower Case w/8 Disk Drive bays
- Mini Size Tower Case w/4 Disk Drive bays
- VGA or CGA Plasma Portable Case
- Custom configurations w/Name Brand peripherals of your choice

NEW, FASTER, HIGHER CAPACITY DRIVES
AT THE SAME ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.

PC BRAND 386/20
with Hard Disk Drive, Monitor & Video Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Drive</th>
<th>5/19</th>
<th>7/17/87</th>
<th>11/17/87</th>
<th>200/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No Video</td>
<td>$1779</td>
<td>$1959</td>
<td>$2099</td>
<td>$2949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memo</td>
<td>$1869</td>
<td>$2079</td>
<td>$2219</td>
<td>$2669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA-Memo</td>
<td>$2079</td>
<td>$2359</td>
<td>$2599</td>
<td>$3249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA-Color</td>
<td>$2499</td>
<td>$2699</td>
<td>$2939</td>
<td>$3709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVGA/Color</td>
<td>$2499</td>
<td>$2599</td>
<td>$2799</td>
<td>$3189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC BRAND 386/25
with Hard Drive, Monitor & Video Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hard Drive</th>
<th>5/19</th>
<th>7/17/87</th>
<th>11/17/87</th>
<th>200/10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No Video</td>
<td>$1929</td>
<td>$2109</td>
<td>$2249</td>
<td>$2699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memo</td>
<td>$2049</td>
<td>$2229</td>
<td>$2369</td>
<td>$2819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA-Memo</td>
<td>$2229</td>
<td>$2409</td>
<td>$2549</td>
<td>$3099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA-Color</td>
<td>$2459</td>
<td>$2639</td>
<td>$2779</td>
<td>$3229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVGA/Color</td>
<td>$2560</td>
<td>$2749</td>
<td>$2889</td>
<td>$3339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
386/33 CACHE _______ $2299

33 MHz Clock, Zero Wait Operation,
Norton SI 45.9 • Landmark 58.7 MHz,
1024K RAM, I.2MB or 1.44MB Drive, 101-Keyborad,
2 Serial and 1 Parallel Ports

"Here's a price $2799...
[Now $2299] Must be
stripped to nothing, Right?
Wrong... You don't sacrifice
quality for low price either.
The PC Brand machines
are an efficient combi­
nation of in-house en­
gineering and top-notch
off-the-shelf Parts."

-PC Magazine, 33MHz 386 PCs,
October 31, 1989

"...great value. Period.
...excellent price perform­
ance ratio; high quality."

-Computer Buyers Guide,
Product Review,
February, 1990

Standard System Features:
• True 33 MHz INTEL 80386-33 CPU operating
  w/Zero Wait States with 58.7 MHz Throughput
• Intel 82385-33 Cache Processor with 32K 25NS
  Static RAM Standard
• 1024K RAM Standard Expandable to 16MB
• FCC Class "A", Intended for business use
• High performance 16bit VGA Cards with
  optional 1024x768 capability
• 1.2MB 5.25" or 1.44MB 3.5" Diskette Drive
• 1:1 Interleaving Hard Drive/Floppy Drive Controllers, 1 Mto/Second disk transfer rates
  on all 40MB Drives or larger
• Enhanced 101-key Click/Tactile Keyboard
• I/O Ports-2 serial, 1 parallel
• High Capacity 200 Watt System Power Supply
• Real Time Clock/Calendar with 5 Year Battery
• 80387 or Weitek Co-Processor support
• Phoenix BIOS with Full MS/DOS, 65/2.XENIX,
  UNIX, NOVELL, 3COM compatibility
• EMS and Disk Cache in ROM
• 8 Slot motherboard design
• Medium foot print case w/6 Disk Drive bays

Options:
• Full size Tower * Case w/8 Disk Drive bays
• Low Profile Slim Line Case w/3 Disk bays
• Mini Sized Tower* Case w/4 Disk Drive bays
• Custom configurations w/Name Brand
  peripherals of your choice
• Factory Installed Ram Upgrades

Call 1-800-PC BRAND
(Call 1-800-722-7263) In All 50 States FAX# 1-800-722-7392
PC Brand, Inc. 954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60607 Canadian Fax • 312-633-2888 Canadian Voice • 312-226-5200.
We are open Mon thru Fri: 8am to 6pm Central Time. MasterCard, Visa, Discover, Checks
and Approved P.O.s are Accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. BYTE 15-7

JULY 1990 • BYTE 183
Portables
With More
Power than
Desktops.

512K (286, 386SX) or 1024K (386X) RAM Serial and Parallel Ports, L2MB or L4MB Floppy, 86-key keyboard.

The power, reliability and performance of our desktop system motherboards combine with our portable casing to make our system technologically unique!

We support 3 built-in, externally accessible disk drives, enabling dual (3.5" and 5.25") floppy drives for total media compatibility, including tape CD-ROM drives or other devices to deliver desktop functionality in a Portable Unit.

Simultaneous Internal and external monitor support, VGA functionality, 2 open card slots and our unique 3 drive support, permit this family to be used as a complete "in the office system" which you can pick up and take anywhere.

Actual VGA PLASMA Screen Image

Standard System Features:
- All performance and compatibility features as in desktops featured on previous pages
- 16 Grey Scale 640x480 VGA or 4 Grey Scale 640x600 CGA/Mono Graphics Display

NEW, FASTER, HIGHER CAPACITY DRIVES AT THE SAME ROCK BOTTOM PRICES.

VGA Gas Plasma Portables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drivers</th>
<th>Floppy 40/10</th>
<th>110/17</th>
<th>200/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB-As</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/12</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>$209</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/20</td>
<td>$279</td>
<td>$219</td>
<td>$165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/2S</td>
<td>$239</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-16</td>
<td>$239</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-25</td>
<td>$209</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-50</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-100</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$95</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VGA MEGA Gas Plasma Portables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drivers</th>
<th>Floppy 40/10</th>
<th>110/17</th>
<th>200/19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB-As</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/12</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>$209</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/20</td>
<td>$279</td>
<td>$219</td>
<td>$165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/2S</td>
<td>$239</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-16</td>
<td>$239</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-25</td>
<td>$209</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-50</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280/3S-100</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$95</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC Magazine's Editors' Choice

Cardinal VGA Cards

| VGA 100 | 8 bit 256K | $109 |
| VGA 500 | 16 bit 256K | $75 |
| VGA 600 | 16 bit 512K | $209 |

Co-Processors

Intel

- 8087-1... $189
- 8087-2... $299
- 8087-3... $499
- 8087-4... $699

Motorola

- 68881... $199
- 68882... $299
- 68883... $399
- 68884... $499

Word

- ABC20/25/53... $399
NAME BRAND PERIPHERALS AND SOFTWARE AT THE LOWEST PRICES.

CD-ROM

Amdek
Lansteed 2000 50MB External Kit ........................ 869
Microsoft
Bookshelf! 1.0 .................................. . 595
Programmer's Library .................................. 295
NEC
CD-ROM Internal ........................................ 409
XT/AT Interface Kit ...................................... 129
Clipart 3D ............................................. . 285
Image Folio ............................................... 280
Sony
CDI/316 Internal Kit ...................................... 865
CDI/710 External Kit ...................................... 779

Networking Hardware

Gateway
G/Ethernet AT .................. $355 for PC/3 ........... $355
G/Ethernet (8 Bit) .............. 265

Lancom
2 BBS Starter Kit/Adapter ............ $419/195
Ethernet Starter Kit/Adapter ............ 575/279
Standard Micro
PC510 Board for PC/3 .................. 595
PC500WS 16 Bit for WS/Server ........... 260/355
PC500WS 16 Bit Twisted Pair .................. 159
PCI Arcnet Board .................. 117
ARPnet passive hub / active hub .......................... 72/231
ARPnet intelligent hub twisted pair ........... 690
Synoptics
S untett Transceiver .................. $319
Utilicom 3200 Workgroup Connect ........... 257/839
Tiara
4 port hub .................................. $180
Lanrad 4/8 Bit ARNET .................. 799
Lanrad 16 Bit ARNET .................. 240
Lanrad 8/16 Bit Ethernet Twisted Pair ........... 199
Lanrad 16/16 Bit Ethernet Twisted Pair ........... 399
Repeater ........................................ $125
Western Digital
Ethernet card 8 bit .................. $185
Ethernet card PS/2 .................. $185
Ethernet card 8 bit with ROM Socket ........... 255
Ethernet 8 bit .................. $255
IXcom
Pocket ARNET Adapter Card or Tw. Pe. ........... $255
Pocket Ethernet ARNET Adapter Twisted Pair ........... 445

Printers

(Printers (Numbers in Parentheses Indicate Direct/0/C PS)

Canon
BJ65 13”/15” .................................. . 605
LP80 Laser .................................. . 995
LP80 III Laser 8PPM ................................. . 1650
Citizen
GXS 140 (92) .................................. . 529
Color Kit ............................................. 479
Epson
LX180 136/165 .................. $179
FX300 244/288 .................. $129
FX1050 (94/94) .................. 459
LQ450 ............................................. . 499
LQ1010 (92/92) .................. 659
LQ2540 (89/89) .................. 899

 Hewlett-Packard

Desktop Plus .................. $710
Laserjet II (92/92) .................. $1025
Laserjet III (160/160) .................. 2995


Laser Jet Accessories

Pacific Data Products
Plotter in Cart. for II/II + $499/269
25 in 1 Cartridge .................................. . 285
Postscript Cart. for II/II + $737
1 Memory Card for II/II + $775

CPI

Superfront Cartridge .................. $295
1 Memory Kit .................................. 260
2 Memory Kit .................................. 499
Princeton Publishing
PS-388 Postscript Board .......... $2250

Call about 400dpi Postscript Compatible Laser Printers

Kodak Diconix
150/R (30/30) .................. 5300
NEC
PCL20X (127/127) .................. $555
PCL5 (100/100) .................. 1030
PS300 ............................................. . 750
LC800 ............................................. . 750
LC910 ............................................. . 1350
LC260 ............................................. . 2350

OkiData
ML220 (94/94) .................. $345
ML321 (90/90) .................. 479
ML380 (108/108) .................. 599
ML391 (170/170) .................. 665
ML393 (130/130) .................. 995
OK/Touch 400 4PPM ................................. 1010

Panasonic
1180 (118/118) .................. 1891
1140 (114/114) .................. 1990
1055 (105/105) .................. 420
Seiko
Smart Label .......................... $189
Logical Connection Print Buffers
285K ........................................ $449
512K ........................................ $529

Invent Devices

CallComp Wiz 1000 DlP Card .................................. . 775
Logitech
Hi Res C9 Mouse .......... $65 with Paint .................. 599
Trackman 2000 DlP Serial/Bus .......................... 99
Microsoft
Serial with Paintbrush/with Windows $199/195
Bus Mouse with Paintbrush .................. 105

Novell Networking

(Novel Authorized Sales and Service)

4 User ES Level I (2.1) .................. $89
4 User ES Level II (2.15) .................. $169
Advanced Netware v. 2.15 .................. 1890
HFT Netware 266/Netware 3566 .......................... 825/550

Network Utilities

Brightwork Development
PsPrint .................. $145
Quark IT .................................. 819
CC Mail .................. $495
Remote .................. 235
Gateway .......................... 98
Cheyenne Software
10/100 Ethernet Monitors .................. 895
De Vinci eMail Server .................. 549
Dos .................. 189
Dos/Windows $349
Jun Systems
Lanpase .................. 530
Lanpase $295
Norton-Lambert Choos-up ........... $315
Support .................. 315
Ontrack
Disk Manager-N .................................. 599
Netscape .................. 88
Storagetek 2.0 .................. 145
Network Tool $169
Traveling Software
Desklink 2.1 .................. 99
Lanlignk III $99

Unix/Xenix Mulituser Products

Digibind Intelligent Serial Cards
4 Port/8 Port Card .................. $645/795

WisEye Terminals
WY60 .................................. 539
WY130 .................................. 595
WY200 10” Color .................. (Call on Keyboard options)
WY60/WY76 .................................. 389/409

Stagara
Cruzer 200 .............. $225
E M DisplayWare .................. $225

Software for Windows Applications

Aldus PageMaker .................. $499
AMI .................. 129
AMI Professional .................. 139
Corel Draw .................. 329
Microsoft Windows 386/386 ........... 69/125
Microsoft Excel .................. 189
Microsoft Word .................. 189
Microsoft Excel Plus ....... 189
Microsoft Word for Windows .................. 395
PowerPoint 2.0 ........... 189
Prentice Hall Bonus Superbase ....... 395
HOC Windows Express or Manager 49
Crookshot for Windows 1.0 .... 129

"Free Freight" 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee Toll-Free Service & Support No Credit Card Charges

Call for Prices on other Peripherals & Software

Call 1-800-BRAND NETWORK (100% Bayes Compatible)

PC Brand, Inc. 954 W. Washington St., Chicago, IL 60607 Canadian Fax = 312-655-3988 Canadian Voice = 312-226-5200. We are open Mon. thru Fri. from 6am to 6pm Central Time. MasterCard, VISA, Discover, Checks and Approved P.O.s are Accepted. Prices and specifications subject to change. BYTE 15-7 2.2

Power Protection Products

TrippLite
S&B Style Bar .......................... 529
SM 4 Outlet Isobar .......................... 88
LC1200 Line Conditioner .................. 59
BC325 Battery Back-up .......................... 279
RC-500 Battery Back-up .......................... 349
OMN160 or 460LAN Battery Back-up ....... 419
RC750MAN Battery Back-up .......................... 499
OMN1200 Battery Back-up .......................... 795

Software

An勘sketch Animator .................. $239
Beaver Questos .......................... 94
Quatro Pro .................. 329
Corel Ondaplay 286/2 .......................... 619
Desktop ProCom 2 .......................... 52
Vsion IV .......................... 479
Rbase .......................... 849
Delphi Performa .......................... 2.99
Delta Technology Direct Access .......................... 59
Devxieve 386 v. 3.2 .......................... 125
Fifth Generation Feedback Plus .......................... 109
Foxbase + .......................... 189
Generic CADD Level 3 .......................... 205
Harvard Graphics .................. 339
IBM DisplayWare 2.5 roaming .................. Call
Lotus Freelance Plus .......................... 339
Lims 123 v. 2.2 .......................... 129
Lims v. 3.0 .......................... 399
Microsoft Word .................. 299
Word 5.0 .......................... 115
Norton Utilities Advanced .......................... 85
Precon v. 4.0 ....... 455
PC Tools 6.0 .......................... 85
Preconergy AC/PC with Data Query .................. 85
Pres. Write .......................... 165
QEMM 5.0 .......................... 65
Quickln .......................... 39
Timelapse III .......................... 159
Symantec Q&A 5.0 .......................... 215
Timelapse 3.0 .......................... 179
Timeworks Publish 15 .......................... 125
Word Perfect 5.1 .......................... 249
Wordperfect 32 .......................... 225
Ventura Publisher 2.0 .......................... 499

JULY 1990 • BYTE 185
You might not know it, but if you write more than a little software, you're already an object-oriented programmer. Every window you open, every C structure you declare, and even most BASIC subroutines you write are nearly objects. Without an object-oriented language, it is impossible to deal with these constructs in an intuitive way. In fact, objects work a lot closer to the way people think than do non-OOP constructs in other languages.

C has reigned supreme for several years now as the language of choice for commercial software production. C++, born at AT&T, is the heir apparent to C's following but has been held back somewhat by the quality of available tools. Most C++ compilers aren't really compilers at all; they simply turn C++ code into C code, which you then compile on your own. Function and variable names get mangled to internal representations. C debuggers can't help you make sense of these names, and they don't understand the C++ constructs and syntax, either. In short, there has been no way for a C programmer to painlessly make the switch to C's more capable offspring.

C++ Plus

Installation is easy. If the setup routine detects a previous installation, it offers to update rather than install everything, which can save some time. It doesn't ask many questions, but you can change answers without aborting the install process and starting over; this takes slightly under half an hour.

The installation guide refers to the creation of a tools directory, but it never appeared. I even repeated the installation thinking I missed something. I checked the contents of the disks against what got installed, and it was all there. I expect this may be a documentation error, but problems like this during installation can be frustrating.

The Editor as Environment

Zortech's approach to the working environment is a little closer to the Unix way of doing things than to Borland's or Microsoft's. Rather than providing one huge program combining an editor, debugger, and compiler, Zortech's zed editor simply invokes the other tools as needed. This approach contrasts with Quick C and Turbo C, both of which load the entire integrated environment (compiler, debugger, and editor) into memory, leaving less room for each individual module. The zed editor can also run Make instead of calling the compiler directly, which is essential since C++ programs tend to be built from lots of small files.

The editor's mild integration is much better than none at all, but it also brings out a small gripe: zed can only work on five files at a time, and it can only put one file on the screen at a time. Five might be OK if you're working on a small project at home, but it's simply not adequate for a large commercial project. Of course, there's nothing to keep you from using EMACS, Brief, or some other editor that uses windows and handles more files simultaneously.

Despite its shortcomings, the editor has many features that make a professional's life easier. It lists for errors coming back from the compiler and places the cursor on the line in the source where the first error was reported. It remembers compile and link options from session to session, as well as the files you were working on, and the cursor position within each. There is mouse support and also a facility for recording and replaying keystrokes as macros. Brace, bracket, and parenthesis matching make it easier to read and fix nested statements and expressions. Another thoughtful feature is called block indent/outdent: It lets you put the cursor on a brace and press two keys to move the entire block of code in or out one tab stop. It can't be beat for fixing up the indentation after moving some big blocks of code around.

As is common with many programmer's editors, almost everything in zed is configurable. A special configuration program, zconfig, sets defaults for search paths, screen colors, and a seemingly endless list of other options. Key
The joy of C-scape

Elegant graphics and text

The C-scape™ Interface

Management System is a flexible library of C functions for data entry and validation, menus, text editing, context-sensitive help, and windowing. C-scape's powerful Look & Feel™ Screen Designer lets you create full-featured screens and automatically generates complete C source code.

C-scape includes easily modifiable high-level functions as well as primitives to construct new functions. Its object-oriented design helps you build more functional, more flexible, more portable, and more unique applications—and you'll have more fun doing it.

The industry standout. Many thousands of software developers worldwide have turned to the pleasure of C-scape. The press agrees:

"C-scape is by far the best... A joy to use," wrote IEEE Computer. Major companies have selected C-scape as a standard for software development.

C-scape's open architecture lets you use it with data base, graphics, or other C and C++ libraries. C-scape runs in text or graphics mode, so you can display text and graphics simultaneously. To port from DOS or OS/2 to UNIX, AIX, QNX, or VMS, just recompile. C-scape also supports Phar Lap and Rational DOS extenders.

Elegant graphics and text

Graphics. Run in color in text or graphics mode. Read images from PCX files.

Object-oriented architecture. Add custom features and create reusable code modules. C++ compatible.

Mouse support. Fully-integrated mouse support for menu selections, data entry fields, and to move and resize windows.

Portability. Hardware independent code. Supports DOS, OS/2, UNIX, AIX, VMS, others. Autodetects Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA. Supports Phar Lap and Rational DOS extenders.

Text editing. Text editors with word wrap, block commands, and search and replace.

Field flexibility. Masked, protected, marked, required, no-echo, and named fields with complete data validation. Time, date, money, pop-up list, and many more higher-level functions; create your own.

Windows. Pop-up, tiled, bordered and exploding windows; size and numbers limited only by RAM.

Menus. Pop-up, pull-down, 123-style, or slug menus; create your own.

Context-sensitive help. Link help messages to individual screens or fields. Cross reference messages to create hypertext-like help.

Code generation. Build any type of screen or form with the Look & Feel™ Screen Designer, test it, then automatically convert it to C code.

Screen flexibility. Call screens from files at run time or link them in. Automatic vertical/horizontal scrolling.

International support. Offices in Berlin, Germany, with an international network of technical companies providing local training, support and consulting.

DOS, OS/2 (Borland and Microsoft support): with Look & Feel, $499; library only, $399; UNIX, etc. start at $999; prices include library source. Training in Cambridge and Seattle each month. Mastercard and Visa accepted.

Call 800-233-3733 (617-491-7311 in Massachusetts, 206-746-8767 in Washington; see below for International). After the joy of C-scape, programming will never be the same.

Oakland Group, Inc. 675 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139 USA. FAX: 617-868-4440. Oakland Group, GmbH. Alt Moabit 91-B, D-1000 Berlin 21, F.R.G. (030) 301 5045, FAX: (030) 388 3898. Oakland International Technical Network (training, support, consulting): Australia Noble Systems (02) 584-1200; Benelux TM Data (02150) 46814; Denmark Ravenholm (042) 887249; Austria-Germany-Switzerland ESM 07127/5244; Norway Ravenholm (02) 448855; Sweden Linsoft (010) 111588; U.K. Systemstar (0902) 5080918. Photo by Jessica A. Boyatt; Kaiz by Kaji Aso. Picture shows a C-scape program combining data entry with video images loaded from PCX files. C-scape and Look & Feel are trademarks of Oakland Group, Inc.; other trademarks belong to their respective companies. Copyright © 1990, by Oakland Group, Inc. Features, prices, and terms subject to change.

Circle 283 on Reader Service Card
C++ 2.0

Company
Zortech, Inc.
1165 Massachusetts Ave.
Arlington, MA 02174
(617) 646-6703

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with at least 512K bytes of memory and a hard disk drive with 1 to 3 megabytes available

Software Needed
DOS 2.11 or higher

Price
C++ 2.0: $199.95
Developer's edition: $450
OS/2 upgrade: $149.95

Inquiry 881.

C++ bindings are modifiable, so it's possible to make zed behave like another editor entirely. These changes can be made from within the editor, so you can experiment with your changes on the fly.

On-Line Help
Zortech's TSR on-line help program is ztchelp. Once the program is installed, you can get C and C++ help from within the zed editor by pressing Shift-F1 when the cursor is over the token for which you want help. This worked nicely for the keywords I tested (i.e., for, #include, and void), but I learned that ztchelp can get confused. Asking for help on << got me the help screen for raise(). I was puzzled until I noticed that the token rate followed the << in my text. Changing rate to fopen() produced the help screen for fopen(). Apparently ztchelp uses a best-guess method to determine the intended subject.

One thing about the help text (and the rest of the documentation) is that Zortech should run its text through spelling and grammar checkers. Typos and misused words may be acceptable in a draft but certainly not in a finished product.

Make My Day
C++ has a Make utility that directs (via a text file called a make file) the compile/link process, and it can also be used as an intelligent batch file to conditionally run tests, install programs, and perform other tasks based on file-age relationships. Its origins, as with many good programming tools, are in the Unix world. Zortech's version of Make has always been better than Microsoft's, and the version included here is better still. Zortech's Make is much closer to the original Unix version, which fully automates the build process, but lets you do it just about any way you please. Microsoft's Make is little better than a DOS batch file; it does the requisite file-age comparisons, but that's the only thing useful about it.

Zortech has also added an include directive that lets you reference another make file in much the same way that C and Pascal programmers include header files. With it, you can put all your default how-to-compile rules and macros into one file and then include that file into your individual make files. It is also an excellent way to get a team of programmers all working in the same direction.

The Real Thing
Zortech's debugger, zdb, is currently the only PC product that supports the source-level debugging of native C++ programs as well as C and assembly code. I admit to a pathological dislike of debuggers in general, but zdb's ability to unmangle C++ names and follow overloaded functions and operators makes the thought of working on someone else's code (there's never a need to debug your own code, right?) less daunting. It's got the usual flashy stuff, too—pull-down menus, multiple windows (15 in all, although you don't see more than three at once), mouse support, and complex data type expansion and expression evaluation—but the real attraction beyond the C++ support is how easy it is to learn.

The zdb debugger outguns traditional C debuggers by virtue of its understanding of C++ constructs and syntax. A class window can be opened that allows simple examination of classes and their member functions. This becomes a sort of on-line help for understanding how a C++ program works, and properly written Zortech C++ programs become, to an extent, self-documenting.

Source Included
The sources to the library routines and the tools classes are included with the developer's edition. Conventional wisdom has it that library source is great as a learning tool, or that it's essential if you need to create your own version of a routine because of local conditions. Those are both true, but I've always found that the best use of library source is convincing yourself that the incredibly subtle bug you've been chasing is really yours and not a library bug.

The tools reference guide also contains the source to the tools classes. To its credit, Zortech warns that the code in the book is only a guide, and that you should check the actual source if the details are that important. Take this warning to heart; I found several places where the actual code varies from the code that's in the book.

Real Work
Zortech would like to woo current Microsoft C users (like myself), so my first test was to attempt to compile a complex Microsoft C program with Zortech's ANSI C compiler. I fed a Microsoft C-specific version of the Micro-EMACS editor source to Zortech's compiler, and less than an hour later, I had a new (and smaller) program. It was very easy to build a Zortech-style make file to compile the modules. Not all Zortech library function names and argument lists match Microsoft's exactly, but all I had

continued
Unleash 386 Power on Your Microsoft C Code.

- Source-level debugger
- Graphics Library
- Fast, tight code
- Generates high-performance code for 32-bit protected mode
- Microsoft source and library compatible
- Supports Phar Lap and Eclipse DOS Extenders
- Protected-mode version of compiler
- SAA Compatible
- Run-time Compatible with WATCOM FORTRAN 77/386
- 100% ANSI C Compatible
- Profiler
- Remote debugging

Experts Agree on WATCOM C:

"When Novell went looking for a 32-bit compiler for use with the NetWare 386 developer's kit, the company selected WATCOM's... It's clear that Novell chose wisely; this product is a winner."
Fred Hommel
BYTE, December 1989

"WATCOM C broke with tradition to make a fast, efficient C programming environment that has other C compiler designers rethinking their strategy."
Bill Machrone
PC Magazine, January 17, 1989

"Good things do get better."
John Dlugosz
Dr. Dobbs Journal, September 1989

Microsoft library- and source- compatibility makes WATCOM C7.0 /386 ideal for porting DOS applications to 32-bit native mode. This compiler enables full 386 performance without 640K limitations.
Richard M. Smith, President Phar Lap Software, Inc.

"WATCOM's latest release of its rising star is a clear winner... It is a clearly superior value when compared to all compilers..."
Richard Relph
INFOWORLD, May 22, 1989

"...WATCOM C showed shining performance."
Computer Language, Feb. 1989

WATCOM C8.0 /386
- 100% ANSI C Optimizing Compiler
- 386 Run-time Library Object Code
- 386 Graphics Library
- Windowed Source Level Debugger
- Profiler, Editor, MAKE and Linker
- Object-code Librarian
- Object-code Disassembler
- Protected-mode version of compiler
- Supports Phar Lap and Eclipse DOS extenders

WATCOM F77/386
- 100% ANSI FORTRAN 77 Optimizing Compiler plus extensions
- 386 Run-time Library Object Code
- Windowed Source-level Debugger
- Profiler, Editor, MAKE and Linker
- Object-code Librarian
- Object-code Disassembler
- Protected-mode version of compiler
- Run-time compatible with WATCOM C8.0 /386

Also announcing:
WATCOM FORTRAN 77 /386
- Based on WATCOM C Technology
- Shares WATCOM C Development Tools
- Supports FULL ANSI FORTRAN 77 Language plus Extensions
- SAA Compatible
- Generates High-performance Code for 32-bit 386 Native Mode

1-800-265-4555
Your Left Brain Needs Clipper.

Organization is everything in business. The left side of your brain knows this. It wants order. Economy. Precision. All reasons your left brain appreciates Clipper 5.0, the premier application development system for PCs.

An open architecture programming system, Clipper provides a flexible environment for developing precisely the application you need, not a messy approximation. Its user-definable commands and functions let you configure the Clipper language for your exact requirements. Its compiler generates .EXE files for rapid execution and cost-free distribution. Its new linker even lets you build and run applications larger than available memory! And its elegant network support yields high performance on even the largest systems.

So, if you’re charged with coaxing order out of chaos for your business, put Clipper in your programming arsenal today. It has exactly the programming power you need!

Clipper 5.0
The Application Development Standard
213/390-7923

Not a Bug?
Zortech has managed to avoid many of the bugs being found in cfront (AT&T’s C++-to-C translator) versions of C++ 2.0. I have tested quite a few of the reported cfront bugs, and Zortech has fixed most of them. One bit of behavior was obviously wrong, though: I couldn’t compile some perfectly legal code using virtual functions and derived classes, and it was driving me nuts. It would take another article the size of this one to explain the issue. In the end, I had to use a cast on a function call argument (of a de-
rived type) to get the code to compile.

At least with Zortech C++, when I ran the hacked code I got the expected result. With a cfront-based compiler, the original code compiled just fine, but it produced the wrong answer. This turns out to be a known cfront bug, which, if you're curious, is described thus: The virtual function table is not constructed correctly when a derived object is passed by value as a base object (whew!). I don't know if Zortech has deliberately tried to avoid this problem by forcing the use of casts, or if the refusal to compile is simply a bug. Whichever it is, what matters to me is that Zortech C++ gives the correct output in the end.

A Class Act
In all, Zortech has put together a commendable package long on features, fully suited to professional code development, and at a price that, while not cheap, is within the reach of working programmers. In addition to offering services to conventional DOS programmers, Zortech has also included support for Microsoft Windows and sells an upgrade kit that fixes the compiler to produce OS/2 protected-mode binaries. This support is limited, however, since Zortech's product lacks the classes you'd need to do real OOP for Windows or Presentation Manager. Third-party class libraries are on the horizon, but until they're available, C++'s potential in these areas will go mostly untapped.

If you're a C programmer, you should take a serious look at Zortech's compiler. Large, multimodule C projects become difficult to maintain because the sharing of data among modules is poorly handled. Global variables, unportable code, and the global callability of dangerous internal functions are all killer time wasters, and these are but a few of the problems C++ was invented to solve. Unlike other OOP languages, C++ is immediately useful to C programmers because it is a superset of C. There's no magic here; it's just as easy (and maybe easier) to write ugly programs in C++ as it is in C. The difference is that the best C++ code will be more portable and more maintainable than the best C code. Zortech's C++ 2.0 and its accompanying tools create a quality environment that can increase the productivity of programmers working on large or complex projects.

Steve Spicer is a Unix software engineer for Hewlett-Packard's Apollo division in Chelmsford, Massachusetts. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

Your Right Brain Wants It!

While your left brain duly notes the benefits of Clipper programming, the right half is wild about how you get them! Imagine a programming environment with no limits. The language can be easily extended with your own routines and you can even integrate code from other languages, like C and Assembler. You're always free to configure Clipper to suit your own programming style.

Hey, let's say you want to read and write data stored on larger platforms or in other PC formats. It's no problem since Clipper 5.0 sports a replaceable database driver, even allowing multiple drivers to be used concurrently in the same application! And SQL queries will be a breeze, using familiar Clipper code. There's no end to the possibilities you can pursue with Clipper!

Clipper's open architecture system will fire your imagination with unparalleled freedom. It's an unlimited palette of pigments for a developer's mind. So, if you're ready to let your imagination inspire your applications, indulge yourself with Clipper 5.0. It has everything you need with anything you'd want.

Clipper® 5.0
The Application Development Standard
213/390-7923

Circle 177 on Reader Service Card
Make your keyboard
A Northgate™ OmniKey...

Use One
RISK FREE
For 60 DAYS!

Hands down, Northgate OmniKey keyboards are the choice of experts and users alike! PC Magazine picked OmniKey from all the rest as their EDITORS' CHOICE. Readers of Computer Shopper made it their "Best Buy" selection. In fact, every article ever written about an OmniKey has been a rave review!

Every month, thousands of people abandon their perfectly usable keyboards and replace them with Northgate OmniKeys.

What's all the fuss about? Isn't one keyboard just about like another? Well, until you try an OmniKey you can't imagine how much better a keyboard can be. Here's how you can find out.

Use an OmniKey for 60 days. If it isn't everything we claim, simply return it. We'll refund ALL YOUR MONEY, including ground shipping charges.

You risk nothing! Select your OmniKey keyboard and order it now!

Northgate OmniKey Keyboards have these Outstanding Features!

- Unmatched Compatibility; dip switch settings for all IBM type systems and 17 others as well—Zenith, Tandy, AT&T and more; XT and AT compatible.
- Alps Click/Tactile Mechanical Key Switches for a crisp, responsive feel and faster, more accurate typing.
- LED Indicators show scroll, caps and number lock status at a glance.
- Double Injected Key Caps for long life and durability.
- FCC Class B Certified—won't interfere with radio and TV reception.
- 5 Year Warranty—the industry's strongest! If you have any problems due to materials or workmanship, Northgate will repair or replace your keyboard AT NO CHARGE!

OmniKey/PLUS

Feel the quality ... Hear the precision ... See the results!
Let your fingers dance with OmniKey/PLUS—you'll wonder how you got along without it for so long! Its keys are crisp to the touch. The sound is precise. The increased accuracy of your typing or data input will astound you!

And, you don't need to "eye check" the monitor to know you've made an entry. OmniKey tells you with sound and sensation.

OmniKey/PLUS
Another Northgate "Smart Tool For Business"™

ONLY $119.00

"Editors' Choice" says PC Magazine!
OmniKey/PLUS "... Northgate has mastered the layout that IBM lacked ..."

"Many of us who learned to type on original PC or XT keyboards were thrilled to have the function keys back home where they belong."
Computer Shopper readers vote it "Best Buy!"

"By combining the best features of both old and new PC keyboard layouts, Northgate has created a unique input device and one that carries an industry-wide reputation for quality, design and performance."

Check out these exclusive OmniKey features:

**Better typing begins with a better layout!** Most people learned keyboard typing with the function keys on the left for fast one-hand combination commands.

Two independent keypads...

**Cursor control pad:** All screen controls are on this pad with cursor arrows in a convenient diamond pattern for those who prefer this layout over the IBM™ Inverted T.

NEW! If you do prefer the Inverted T, the key in the center of the cursor arrows is a down arrow cursor key. INSERT and DELETE keys at bottom of pad are large and easy to hit.

**Numeric Keypad:** No need to use NUMLOCK when you want to enter numbers. Large INSERT and ENTER keys make number manipulation a breeze.

And look, we've added an "EQUAL" key that EXCEL uses so extensively. This little feature alone is further evidence of how advanced the thinking is that goes into OmniKey Keyboards.

**Never type U>S>A> again!** Lock out these < >. When you want to type U.S.A., you don't get U>S>A>! F13 is the magic key.

Instantly change repeat character rate! Press F14 key and you select a repeat rate from 3-120 CPS. Perfect for racing through a spreadsheet. No run-on either!

**New—Customize OmniKey/PLUS!** Select CAPS LOCK, CONTROL and ALT locations. Keep them as shown above or put them in the standard IBM enhanced layout position; CAPS LOCK next to "z", ALT next to space bar, CONTROL under SHIFT.

You can even swap the ALT and CONTROL keys on the right; Switch the backslash and asterisk keys—it’s up to you!

Talk about flexibility!

Put OmniKey/PLUS to work for you—call for your no-risk 60-day trial today!

**Phone for the Dealer Nearest You or Place Your Order Direct**

**800-526-2446**

P.O. Box 41000 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441

Hours: Mon.-Fri., 7 a.m. - 8 p.m.; Sat., 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. Central. Fax Your Order! 612-476-6443. Dealer and Distributor Pricing Available! Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate now has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

Circle 185 on Reader Service Card
Introducing two all-new 101-style models...

Why two models...

Model #101-I—Many people have become accustomed to the standard IBM layout with F keys on top, inverted T cursor layout, etc. For you, we've duplicated ... well, nearly ... the IBM layout, but with a couple changes that improve on IBM.

IBM puts BACKSLASH near BACKSPACE and ENTER keys. By doing so, they must reduce the size of one of the two keys.

Northgate believes the BACKSLASH key is better located on the bottom row next to the righthand SHIFT key. By placing it there, our layout gives you both a double wide BACKSPACE and large L-shaped ENTER key. We believe you'll prefer our layout. If not—send it back!

Model #101-N—Northgate's improvement over the standard IBM. Distinguished primarily by the independent Cursor Pad with diamond-shaped arrow layout. Independent numeric keypad with all the operands grouped around the numbers for faster numeric entry and commands.

More features! ESCAPE Key is positioned next to #1. Plus, we added an asterisk key on bottom row to speed wildcard commands. Includes Comma/Period lockout feature AND adjustable cursor rate capability.

STANDARD FEATURES ON BOTH MODELS:
- Size: 18½"L x 7"W; IBM's 101 is 19½"L x 8½"W
- 12 F keys across the top
- Alps Click/Tactile Switches
- Switchable CTRL/CAPS LOCK
- PS/2 Compatible w/Adaptor

Order now! At this low price, our supplies on hand will move quickly!

Your Choice of OmniKey/101 Models

ONLY $89.00

Same 60-Day No Risk Trial
Original Northgate Design

OmniKey™/102

Northgate put the function keys back on the left!

The first keyboard to get back to the basics with 12 function keys on the left. A modification most people prefer!

Two separate keypads! One IBM style inverted T for cursor control; second for numeric entry functions.

Custom convenience feature! See the control and left caps lock keys? They trade places. Put the CAPS LOCK in the third row right next to “a” key, if you prefer.

Non-skid design. OmniKey/102 has a heavy steel base for durability. Weighs 5.5 lbs.—won’t slide around no matter how fast you type!

Try an OmniKey/102 for 60 days—YOUR SATISFACTION IS FULLY GUARANTEED! The phone call is on us, give us a ring and order now!

OmniKey/102

ONLY $99.00

Same 60-Day No Risk Trial

Call for a 60 day no risk trial today!

See your OmniKey Dealer or Call to Place Your 60-Day No Risk Order NOW!

There are some 500 OmniKey dealers nationwide. Call us and we’ll give you the phone number of the one nearest you. If that’s not convenient, order directly from Northgate!

You’ll quickly agree Northgate OmniKey Keyboards live up to every claim we make. Use it for 60 days. And if you’re not 100% satisfied in every way, return it for a full refund including ground freight.

And Remember: Your OmniKey Keyboard is backed by the industry’s strongest warranty—FIVE FULL YEARS!

Phone for the Dealer Nearest You or Place Your Order Direct

800-526-2446

Northgate Computer Systems

P.O. Box 41000 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441

HOURS: Mon.-Fri. 7 a.m. - 8 p.m.; Sat. 8 a.m. - 4 p.m. Central. Fax Your Order! 612-476-6443. For Dealer and Distributor Program Pricing, call 800-526-2446. Notice to the Hearing Impaired: Northgate now has TDD capability. Dial 800-535-0602.

Circle 186 on Reader Service Card
The Personal Network

Lotus Notes 1.0 is a strange beast. It's a hybrid application program that is part E-mail system, part conferencing system, part database manager, and part network connection. When all its parts are combined, Notes forms an interesting distributed-database network.

To its credit, Notes retains the traditional strength of the personal computer—the personal part—and melds with the largely untapped strength of a network to support synergistic cooperative work. In other words, Notes helps groups of people communicate with each other using tools to share information.

On the personal level, Notes lets you build your own applications, fashion your own views of information, and maintain your own databases. For example, if you work for a company that uses formal performance ratings based on objectives and goals, you could create a private Notes database to track your progress against these goals. It would be accessible only to you, not anyone else on the network. The information you feed into this private database (e.g., facts about what you’re doing and when) could come from other, shared Notes applications used in the daily running of the business. If your job is quality control, you could build your own tools for analyzing trouble reports filed in public areas of the system, working in a way that makes the most sense to you.

The synergy here is a by-product of people sharing information. The mail system is solid and easy to use, but Notes’s real potential comes from its ability to emulate conferencing systems. Notes supports applications that distribute information on a many-to-many basis (many individuals communicating with many others, as opposed to mail systems and their one-to-one or one-to-a-few communication pattern). You can link messages and replies and read them at any time in a logical order, freeing discussion participants from constraints of time and space.

Notes also supports traditional static databases, such as policy manuals, catalogs, research reports, and personnel records. In addition, you can use Notes for such diverse functions as a ballot box, a suggestion box, a facility to generate and distribute newsletters and news bulletins, and a facility to maintain central schedules.

You can also set up Notes on multiple servers. Distributed over a single LAN or multiple LANs, or even over continents using wide-area networks (WANs), Notes automatically keeps itself roughly in sync through replication. This means each server exchanges information with the other servers in the system on a scheduled basis.

The technology to do this is far from breathtaking. Programs that do the same thing in bits and pieces are available separately in many forms from vendors of mail, conferencing systems, BBSes, databases, and communications programs. What sets Notes apart is the integration of these technologies for a non-technical audience.

Notes presents a Microsoft Windows or OS/2 graphical user interface that is easy to learn and use, yet flexible enough to satisfy the demands of most power users. From the user’s perspective, person-to-person mail, discussions involving large groups of people, and database manipulation are all done in the same way. You consistently use pull-down menus to select what you want.

There is, unfortunately, a serious flaw in the Notes system. It does not do record locking. This means that two or more users can work on the same record at the same time and each can make his or her own changes to it without knowing other changes are being made. When everyone is finished making changes, the version that was closed last is the one left in the database—whether or not it has the best information. This is a very strange omission from a groupware or enterprise computing product meant to be used concurrently by many people. To its credit, though, Lotus is clear and specific about this shortcoming in the Notes documentation. Lotus also states that it is working to fix the problem.

A Familiar Database
Notes has a familiar structure. Information is entered into fields, which make up forms. Forms are used to construct documents, and documents are stored in databases. Views are used for customized displays of databases.

When creating a form, six data types are available: text, time, number, keyword, rich text, and document author. Text fields can accept multiple values, but each value must be separated by a punctuation mark. Text fields can contain numbers but cannot use them in calculations. The time field is really a time and date field, and you can vary its format.

You can use number fields for computation. The system stores numbers in floating-point format (scientific notation) from $E \pm 99$, with 14-digit accuracy. Numbers outside of this range are rounded automatically. Notes recognizes integer, decimal-fraction, scientific notation, and currency formats.

Keyword fields let you create a uniform set of descriptors to make searching a database easier. You can design a form to include a keyword field that users fill in when completing the form. For example, in a memo form you could include a keyword field for a subject to make organizing memos easier. Rich-text fields can include standard text, enhanced text (i.e., attributes including different typefaces, sizes, and color), and pictures. The document-author field automatically records and displays the name of the person creating the document and verifies the author’s identity using an internal Notes security check.

continued
Whether you're protecting frontiers and temples in Manchuria, or software and data on the PC or Mac, the Great Wall is a lesson Rainbow Technologies has learned very well.

Software developers must deal daily with the consequences of unauthorized copies and millions of dollars in lost revenue. At the same time, both individual and corporate users must be able to make and distribute copies within legal guidelines.

Today's information-driven companies must secure their data files against theft and unauthorized access. No less than protecting personal wealth and tangible property, guarding data files is a necessary investment in competitive survival.

Protecting "intellectual property" is the security challenge for the '90s. Which is why Rainbow Technologies builds a little of the Great Wall into every key it makes.

For developers, the Software Sentinel family of keys protects IBM, PS/2 and compatible software, while Eve guards software for the Mac. Rainbow's DataSentry is the solution for PC data protection.

Software and data protection from Rainbow Technologies. Information on how you can have a little piece of the Great Wall to protect your software and data worldwide is as close as a toll-free call.

Copyright ©1990 Rainbow Technologies, Inc.
AUTOMATING ON A SHOESTRING

By Julie R. Caruso

Automating an office on a budget is a common challenge businesses face. The project can be particularly difficult when the company doesn't have the money to replace a diverse base of equipment and software that has been purchased randomly throughout its history, and needs to incorporate these resources into an integrated, smoothly functioning network.

A case in point is the automation of the Fulton County Planning and Economic Development Department in Atlanta, GA. Faced with a limited budget, an odd assortment of computer brands and models, a need to connect four individual departments with 30 users located in two buildings, and a growth plan that demanded a doubling of the initial network solution within a one year period, the County set to work finding the best solution.

“Our major concern was to be able to link all the existing, yet different, types of personal computers, future add-on personal computers, and dumb terminals into a cost-effective system,” said Dr. June Woodward, who, as Director of the Georgia Systems Development and Technical Systems Department, oversaw the project.

Woodward turned to National A. I. Lab., Inc., an Atlanta-based national distributor of network solutions, for help. After carefully assessing the County’s needs, Jim Williamson, president of National A. I. Lab, recommended a "hybrid" system that combined both shared and distributed processing using PC-MOS and LANLink 5X, both products from The Software Link.

“By combining both types of technology using products that are compatible with the broad base of hardware and software that the county already had in place, we gave them a solution that didn’t cost a lot of money and allows the expansion they require,” said Williamson.

In fact, the system cost more than $200,000 less than other alternatives the county considered. In three years the network has grown from supporting 30 users to serving more than 104 users through a combination of PC-MOS, LANLink, and Novell’s NetWare.

“In addition to saving us money, our network has dramatically increased our productivity,” said Dr. Woodward. Our word processing capacity has increased by more than 200 percent, and we’re doing much more of our work by computer because the network is accessible to everyone who needs it.”

Julie Caruso is Managing Director and Director of Sales and Marketing for The Software Link, Inc.
Odds are, you're part of a multi-faceted organization, one that's involved in many different projects and activities. Every day you juggle dozens of tasks. So why are your PCs still doing one thing at a time — for one person at a time?

Today's 286 and 386-based PCs provide the power to do much more. PC-MOS is the multi-user, multitasking software that unleashes that power, making your PCs as multi-dimensional as your business.

**Minicomputer Power For The Cost Of A PC!**

PC-MOS lets several users simultaneously run different programs on a single, high-performance PC. One user can run a spreadsheet, while another uses the word processor and several others access a database — all at the same time! So instead of replicating expensive PCs, each user has an inexpensive monitor or terminal. The benefits are lower cost, more control, better security and consistency across applications. And at $595 for a 5-user version, you can afford to get started today!

**DOS Compatibility, NetWare Connectivity**

PC-MOS lets users run the popular DOS programs they use now — even Microsoft® Windows 286. Our gateway to NetWare lets you expand your Novell network inexpensively and easily. And PC-MOS requires no expensive wiring, and no network management headaches.

**Proven Reliable With 100,000+ Users**

Because PC-MOS was the first DOS-compatible multi-user operating system, it offers broad compatibility and the reliability of time-tested software. More than 100,000 satisfied users trust their work to PC-MOS each day. Our latest version features an easy-to-use install program, lets you re-boot individual workstations, and supports high-resolution, bit-mapped color graphics.

Call us today. We'll show you how to add multiple dimensions to your PC.
### Development Tools

**Languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>PS Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>386 IASM 'LINK by Pharlap</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMASM</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Assembler/Debugger</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible Computer 80286</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARITY Combination Package</td>
<td>1095</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS QuickBASIC V4.5</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProBas by Hammerly</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProRef by Hammerly</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dB/Lib</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QEdit TSR</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mach II - by MetaWare</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High C-386 by MetaWare</td>
<td>895</td>
<td>895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBD by Hammerly</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Assembler/Debugger</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visible Computer 80286</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DBMS Tools & Libraries

**Communications Add-Ons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>PS Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS COBOL</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RealCom COBOL</td>
<td>995</td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Asynch Manager</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential COM by S. Mtn</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenleaf Comm Library</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickComm</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBMS</td>
<td>Cause by QEdit</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARION Prof. Dev. V2.1</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBFast Windows</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D the data language</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic PC</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradox V3.0</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-BASE for DOS 3.0</td>
<td>759</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tas Professional</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBASE</td>
<td>Clipper Summer '87 MU</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBASE IV</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBFast Windows</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBFast/PLUS</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBMAN V</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBXL</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force by Sophco</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ForPro</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxBASE + V2.1</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickSilver Diamond</td>
<td>599</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service**

- **2,783 Reasons**

**QEdit TSR by Semware**

QEdit TSR is a fast, easy-to-use, full-featured, memory-resident text editor. When you pop up QEdit TSR, QEdit swaps your current application out of memory into extended/expanded memory, allowing editing of files up to 400K. Requires only 9K DOS memory.

### Debuggers/Disassemblers

- **AdComm For Clipper**: 295
- **Artful Lib**: 200
- **BRIEF w/BRIEF**: 285
- **Buzzwords dAnalyzer**: 295
- **CLEAN + for dBASE**: 200
- **dBase BlackBox**: 100
- **dBase Online - 6-pop-up refs**: 149
- **dBase III to C**: 550
- **dBase III**: 295
- **dQuery MU**: 495
- **dSalvage**: 100
- **FLIPPER Graphics Library**: 195
- **Funchy.LIB**: 195
- **Gennfer - code generator**: 395
- **Net Lib**: 249
- **Pro CIP**: 149
- **R&R Relational Reportwriter**: 149
- **w/Clipper module**: 165
- **Scramble by Synergy**: 99
- **SilverComm Library**: 189
- **SilverPaint**: 189
- **Steve Stealey's Toolkit**: 180
- **Tom Rettig's Library**: 100
- **UI Programmer Dev's V2.0**: 595

**Tool**

- **DASM**: 250
- **Dis Doc**: 150
- **Periscope IV**: 150
- **RE:Source by Geneosoft**: 150
- **SoftProbe**: 395

**QEdit TSR**

QEdit TSR is a fast, easy-to-use, full-featured, memory-resident text editor. When you pop up QEdit TSR, QEdit swaps your current application out of memory into extended/expanded memory, allowing editing of files up to 400K. Requires only 9K DOS memory.

### Debuggers

- **AdComm For Clipper**: 295
- **Artful Lib**: 200
- **BRIEF w/BRIEF**: 285
- **Buzzwords dAnalyzer**: 295
- **CLEAN + for dBASE**: 200
- **dBase BlackBox**: 100
- **dBase Online - 6-pop-up refs**: 149
- **dBase III to C**: 550
- **dBase III**: 295
- **dQuery MU**: 495
- **dSalvage**: 100
- **FLIPPER Graphics Library**: 195
- **Funchy.LIB**: 195
- **Gennfer - code generator**: 395
- **Net Lib**: 249
- **Pro CIP**: 149
- **R&R Relational Reportwriter**: 149
- **w/Clipper module**: 165
- **Scramble by Synergy**: 99
- **SilverComm Library**: 189
- **SilverPaint**: 189
- **Steve Stealey's Toolkit**: 180
- **Tom Rettig's Library**: 100
- **UI Programmer Dev's V2.0**: 595

**Tool**

- **DASM**: 250
- **Dis Doc**: 150
- **Periscope IV**: 150
- **RE:Source by Geneosoft**: 150
- **SoftProbe**: 395

**QEdit TSR**

QEdit TSR is a fast, easy-to-use, full-featured, memory-resident text editor. When you pop up QEdit TSR, QEdit swaps your current application out of memory into extended/expanded memory, allowing editing of files up to 400K. Requires only 9K DOS memory.

**Tool**

- **DASM**: 250
- **Dis Doc**: 150
- **Periscope IV**: 150
- **RE:Source by Geneosoft**: 150
- **SoftProbe**: 395

---

**2,783 Reasons**

- **Professional Edit by Buzzwords**
  - Professional Edit is a superior, menu-driven editor.
  - It's simple to use and easy to learn.
  - It's a regular text editor.
  - Features include: compiling, in Professional Edit, multi-windows supporting multiple open files and users, match pair searches, macros, split-screen with zoom, help tables, and desktop publishing. Professional Edit supports DOS, OS/2, DESQVIEW, WINDOWS 386, AIX, SCO XENIX/UNIX, VMS, SUN, and many networks.

**LIST Price** 999

**Price** 99

**FastFacts 977-008**

---

**BRIEF by Solution Systems**

- **Power up with the programmer's editor**
- **BRIEF 3.0 is an enormously powerful, astonishingly easy, and highly evolved program editor. You'll find features like infinite windowing, powerful regular expression searching, template editing and smart indenting for all major languages, and the ability to UNDO your editing step-by-step - up to 300 times! What you'll also find is an editor that delights in adapting itself to your needs. With menu-driven SETUP you can quickly customize indenting style, support for any of 36 compilers, keyboard configuration, and much more. You can even edit BRIEF macros to suit your taste. Or write your own in your choice of a C-like or LISP-like syntax.**

---

**Reasons**

- **My purchase of BRIEF was the best investment I ever made... If you've ever wished that your editor could support any feature you might dream up, BRIEF is your solution.**

---

**Steve Gibson, Info World, 1/1/90**

---

**THE PROGRAMMERS SHOP**

**800-421-8006**
World's Leading Source for Development Software

1-800-421-8006
Germany: 011 49 0231/1766 170*

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

*International prices will vary.
# Financial Mathlib

Financial Mathlib, an unprecedented C library, furnishes programmers with hundreds of financial functions, such as amortizations, cash flow analysis, statistical, and interest calculations. All these are performed without rounding errors, using Greenleaf's exact decimal math. C programmers can now write great financial software easily!

**LIST Price** $395

**PS Price** $339

---

# Microsoft C 6.0

The long-awaited C 6.0 is an integrated system of powerful tools for professional DOS, Windows and OS/2 developers. Compiled programs are smaller and faster than with C 5.1; new Source Browser allows interactive browsing through a project database.

**LIST Price** $495

**PS Price** $349

---

# Networks

**dBxULAN** 599 519

**Netware SQL** 599 519

**Netware C Interface** 295 239

# Object-Oriented/C++

**Actor** 695 639

**C Talk/views** 450 419

**C++ 80386 by Intek** 495 469

**Smalltalk/V** 100 85

**Smalltalk/V-286** 200 185

**Smalltalk/V-PM** 495 469

**Turbo C++** 200 159

**Turbo C++ Prof.** 300 259

**ZorTech C++** 200 Call

**ZorTech C++ Debugger** 150 Call

**ZorTech C++ Dev. Edition** 450 Call

# OS/MS Windows-Support

**C-Trieve! Windows** 395

**DESQview** 130 Call

**Graphics Server SDK** 495 479

**MKS Toolkit - Unix shell** 249 229

**MS Windows/286** 99 69

**MS Windows/386** 195 139

**MS Windows Dev. Toolkit** 500 319

**OS/286 or 386** 495 459

**OS/2 PM Toolkit** 500 369

# Other Languages

**Modula-2 Dev. System** 249 229

**RPG II Dev. Systems** 1600 1469

**TopSpeed MODULA-2 Complir** 100 89

---

# Other Products

**Actor** 695 639

**C Talk/views** 450 419

**C++ 80386 by Intek** 495 469

**Smalltalk/V** 100 85

**Smalltalk/V-286** 200 185

**Smalltalk/V-PM** 495 469

**Turbo C++** 200 159

**Turbo C++ Prof.** 300 259

**ZorTech C++** 200 Call

**ZorTech C++ Debugger** 150 Call

**ZorTech C++ Dev. Edition** 450 Call

---

# Micrososft C 6.0

**LIST Price** $495

**PS Price** $349

---

# What is FastFaxes?

You now have access to literature on any of our products via FAX machine. Free!

1. Call 617-740-0025 from your FAX machine's phone.
2. Follow the voice computer's instructions and enter your product's code number (listed in each product box or in our catalog).
3. Hang up the phone and await your instant printout of product literature.

**Call 617-740-0025 from any fax phone!**
### Why Developers

**dANALYST for C & C++**
by Buzzwords


**LIST** Price $295  P.S. Price $269  

FastFacts 866-001

---

**CLEAR+ For C**
by CLEAR Software

**CLEAR** helps C developers understand and document their code by automatically producing these high-resolution diagrams: program flow charts, multi-level tree charts, formatted source listings, function cross references, and prototype files. While it processes C applications, **CLEAR** analyzes program logic and reports logical inconsistencies and syntactical errors. Also available for C.  

**LIST** Price $199.95  P.S. Price $179  

FastFacts 873-006  

Circle 212 on Reader Service Card.

---

**Dr. Switch-ASE**
by Black & White Int'l., Inc.

Dr. Switch-ASE turns any size Clipper application into a RAM Resident (TSR) program that occupies only 13K of RAM. Dr. Switch-ASE supports both Expanded and Extended memory and is full network compatible. Applications that include Dr. Switch-ASE may be distributed royalty free.  

**LIST** Price $100  P.S. Price $85  

FastFacts 1179-006  

Circle 212 on Reader Service Card.

---

**EDITORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>P.S. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRIEF</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheetah</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epsilon</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEDIT</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEEdit TSR</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RimStar PM Editor</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sage Prof Editor</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPF/PC - V2.1</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vedit Plus</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**FILE ADD-ONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>P.S. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accsys v3/source</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brieve ISAM - V6.0</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrieveN - multiuser</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Data Manager</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c-tree by Faircom - source</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBTREE</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CodeBASE 4</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C - Trim kern</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SQLAPIC</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCL - full w/source</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE/RETREIVE - SU</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIX or XENIX - MU</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faircom Toolbox Prof.</td>
<td>1955</td>
<td>889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faircom Toolbox Special</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCL</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS Library</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**FORTRAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>P.S. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORC - FORTRAN 77 w/o DEC</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Opt. Compiler</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahey FORTRAN 77L</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahey Personal FORTRAN</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS FORTRAN - CodeView</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**GENERAL ADD-ONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>P.S. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C Tools Plus - V6.01</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Utility</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenleaf Functions</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenleaf SuperFunctions</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opt-Tools Turbo</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo C Tools</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**GRAPHIC ADD-ONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>P.S. Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Codemaster II</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Graphics</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS Dev's Toolkit (Graphics)</td>
<td>595</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotline</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoops</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix Toolkit 3.0</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetaWINDOW</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MetaWINDOW/PLUS</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCX Programmer's Toolkit</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSC Sunscan</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunshow Adv Image Toolkit</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunshow C Image</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**BLAST**
by Communication Research

BLAST puts powerful data transfer, remote control, scripting, terminal emulation, data compression, and other communications magic into one product for PC, UNIX, XENIX, VAX, Macintosh, and even mainframe communications... all with the same look, feel, menu interface, protocol, and script language. Easy for developers to link into existing applications for automated, 100% error-free data transfer and fast, reliable remote control.  

**LIST** Price $295  P.S. Price $269  

FastFacts 1679-001

---

**CLASS OF SOFTWARE**

- **ForTRAN**
- **C** Tools Plus
- **C** Utility
- **Greenleaf** Functions
- **Greenleaf** SuperFunctions
- **Opt-Tools** Turbo
- **Turbo C** Tools

---

** Clarion Prof. Dev 2.1**
by Clarion Software

A powerful, easy-to-use DBMS application developer can cut development time by 50%. Imports/exports dBASE, BASIC, and DIF files; Interfaces with routines from C and Assembler; Includes Report Writer for creating ad-hoc reports and queries. Built-in LAN support: no run-time system required for distribution. Recent winner of PCWorld poll of corporations using programmable databases.  

**LIST** Price $485  P.S. Price $459  

FastFacts 1005-004

---

**THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP**

**800-421-8006**

Credit card orders processed only when product is shipped. All prices subject to change. Int'l. prices will vary.  

---

**THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP 800-421-8006**

**Germay:**  011 49 0231/1766 170

---

5 Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043 • Canada 800-446-8346 • Mass. 617-740-2510 • FAX: 617-749-2018
limited set of commands available in server mode (on a character-based, not graphical, screen) and through a more extensive command set reached using the workstation software.

The first time you install Notes, you’ll have a Lotus representative holding your hand as you learn the system. However, after six months, you’ll be on your own, unless you get some sort of extended-support contract. To find out what life with Notes would be like without a service contract, the BYTE Lab installed its review system alone. The Notes server was a Tandy 4033LX 33-MHz 386 with 8 MB of RAM and an 80-MB Quantum SCSI hard disk drive. The operating system was MS-DOS 3.3, which was attached to a Novell network running NetWare 2.12A.

Configuring the server is a bit tricky. Using the workstation screens, you create a password-protected certifier ID; this is the master key to the Notes system. It’s required to validate new Notes servers and users. Once you have the certifier ID, you move on to creating a domain, naming a server administrator, creating a name and address book for the server, and making a system ID for yourself. This is all done with fill-in-the-box screens, but it requires attention because much of the terminology is unfamiliar.

In theory, the installation of a Notes workstation is about the same as that of a server—fire up a floppy disk and follow the prompts. In reality, it may not be that easy. It wasn’t at BYTE.

First, there is the question of memory. A lot of BYTE’s computers don’t have 490K bytes of memory free in their normal configuration, so the BYTE Lab had to adjust the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files before anything could happen. This required some negotiating with users who were unhappy about losing TSR programs and drivers in the process.

Once enough memory was made available, the workstation installation proceeded smoothly, except for one bothersome glitch—Notes sometimes could not find NetBIOS on the workstation, even though NetBIOS was installed and running; this caused the installation to fail. Needed files were not transferred from the Notes server to the workstation. This requires either cleaning out the Notes directory entirely and starting from scratch, or editing the notes.ini file to delete all but its first two lines and starting the workstation installation process again. In either case, it’s not something you’d do by choice at a 100-computer site. Lotus says that the problem is most likely caused by operating-system or network operating-system incompatibilities and would have to be diagnosed on a case-by-case basis.

Notes allows remote access over telephone lines. The idea behind this is to let field staff call in and use the Notes databases just as if they were in the office. Notes supports Hayes-compatible modems at speeds of from 1200 bps to 19,200 bps. The installation is simple point-and-shoot selection using Windows’ radio buttons and check boxes—COM1, click; Auto (modem-speed select), click; enable port, click; OK, click. As easy as that. But the hardware end was a bit messier. Notes would not talk at all to the first modem that was tried (a Kyocera 1200-bps external unit).

The BYTE Lab eventually got it talking to a Super 2400-bps internal modem, but only after much switch-fiddling and initialization-string experimentation. Once the hardware and software recognized each other, life got easy again. Calling into Notes is, in fact, just like using Notes on a LAN—but slower. Lotus recommends 9600-bps modems for Notes, and using that speed can help.

User Notes
When you open a Notes workstation on your computer, you see a typical Windows screen with a menu-selection bar across the top and six tabbed, stacked file folders in the main text area. These file folders are your workspaces and basic organizational tools. They hold your address books and other databases.

You’ll find some icons in one of the folders—at least server and personal name and address books and a mailbox. You can open any of the icons as you would in any Windows application.

You can have many views of a database. Your mail, for example, could be organized by sender, date, or keyword. Notes comes with seven database templates and has an extensive language for creating your own.

Notes will also import and export data from other applications. It recognizes Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony worksheets; ANSI Metafiles; .GMC, .GMF, and .PIC files; graphics pasted from the Windows or Presentation Manager clipboard; Lotus Agenda files; word-processing files from Lotus Manuscript, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MultiMate, WordStar, DisplayWrite; and any program that generates a plain ASCII file.

One of the comments from the BYTE staff using Notes was that it’s slow. But this is more of a perception problem than a performance problem. A quick-and-dirty benchmark test, loading and saving a 66K-byte database imported from Lotus Agenda, gave times of about 1 1/2 seconds to load and 1 second to close in Notes. In Agenda, the same database took 1 second to load and 1 1/2 seconds to close.

The Target of Notes
Notes is for large businesses. It carries a price tag of $62,500 and comes complete with installation help and training by Lotus representatives. You also get six months of maintenance and telephone hot-line support, and 10 sets of manuals. That price may sound high, but if your business is large and you want a lot of Notes workstations, it comes out to a typical per-unit price for microcomputer software. Your $62,500 buys you licenses for 200 workstations. That comes to $312.50 per workstation. Additional licenses beyond the original 200 are $295 each and are valid for either a server or a workstation. There is a hidden cost, however. Like a LAN, Notes requires administration—one or more users to take care of it. The complexity of administration is up to the user.

If you can live with the lack of record locking in Notes, and if you have enough workstations to justify the cost, the program is worth a careful consideration. Notes’s well-integrated collection of features should be easy for the nontechnical user to learn. And its ability to organize group discussions moves Notes far beyond any capability of regular E-mail.

George Bond is a consultant in communications—electronic, traditional print, and person-to-person. He has more than 20 years’ experience with major information companies and is cofounder of BIX. You can reach him on BIX as “gbond.”
World's Leading Source for Development Software

Call for FREE Catalog!
Over 1,750 tools listed.

1-800-421-8006
Germany: 011 49 0231/1766 170*

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

*International prices will vary.
**Financial Mathlib**

by Greenleaf

Financial Mathlib, an unprecedented C library, furnishes programmers with hundreds of financial functions, such as amortizations, cash flow analysis, statistical, and interest calculations. All these are performed without rounding errors, using Greenleaf’s exact decimal math. C programmers can now write great financial software easily!

**LIST Price $395**

FastFaxts 55-028

---

**Networks**

- dXLAN: $599
- Netware SQL: $595
- Netware C Interface: $295

**Object-Oriented/C++**

- OATalk/views: $450
- Smalltalk/V 599
- Smalltalk/V-286: $495
- Turbo C: $200
- Turbo C ++ Prof.: $80386
- Zortech C ++ Debugger: $150
- Zortech C ++ Dev. Edition: $450

**Other Languages**

- WATCOM C 8.0/386
- MS Windows/286: $99
- MS Windows/386: $195
- MS Windows Dev. Toolkit: $500
- OS/286 or OS/2 PM Toolkit: $500

**Other Products**

- C++ 90/386 by Intel: $495
- Smalltalk/V-PM: $495
- Turbo C ++: $200
- Turbo C ++ Prof.: $80386
- Zortech C ++: $200
- Zortech C ++ Dev. Edition: $450

**OS/MS Windows Support**

- C - Trie/Windows: $395
- DESQview: $130
- Graphics Server SDK: $495
- MS Windows/286: $99
- MS Windows/386: $195
- MS Windows Dev. Toolkit: $500
- OS/286 or 386: $495
- OS/2 PM Toolkit: $500

**Other Languages**

- Modula-2 Dev. System: $249
- RPG II Dev. Systems: $1600
- TopBased MODULA-2 Compil-100: $89

**WATCOM C 8.0/386**

by WATCOM

WATCOM C 8.0/386 is 100% ANSI C optimizing compiler/runtime library for Intel’s 80386 architecture, generating applications for 32-bit protect mode. Features include: protected mode version of the compiler; VIDEO full-screen source-level debugger; MS runtime library & source-compatibility; execution profiler; high performance linker; graphics library; supports MetaWare High C 386 runtime calling conventions; SAA compatible.

LIST: $1295

FastFaxts 1044-004

See our ad on page 189.

---

**Microsoft C 6.0**

by Microsoft

The long-awaited C 6.0 is an integrated system of powerful tools for professional DOS, Windows and OS/2 developers. Compiled programs are smaller and faster than with C 5.1; new Source Browser allows interactive browsing through a project database.

LIST Price $495

FastFaxts 502-112

---

**Other Products**

- StoryBrook Prof. Modula-2: $295
- Other Products
  - 386 Max Professional: $130
  - Baler: $495
  - Carbon Copy Plus: $199
  - CO/SESSION: $249
  - The Duplicator Toolkit-Pro 3.0: $129
  - Fastback Plus: $189
  - File Shuttle: $120
  - Flowcharting Plus: $229
  - Headroom: $130
  - HiLaak: $149
  - LapLink III: $150
  - Link & Locate ++ - ROM MSC: $395
  - Math Advantage: $495
  - Norton Utilities Advanced: $150
  - Paginate by Accuramatics: $99
  - PC Anywhere III: $145
  - PC Tools Deluxe 6.0: $129
  - PC Power Pack: $130
  - Pizzazz Plus: $149
  - QEMM-386: $100
  - Remote2: $195
  - Softkey II: $89
  - Time Sheet: $150
  - Coterim: $245

**Turbo Pascal**

- graphical-Menu: $149
- Turbo ASYNCH PLUS: $189
- Turbo Pascal 5.0 by Borland: $129
- Turbo Power Tools Plus: $149
- Turbo Professional: $125
- Turbo Programmer: $300

**Text Screen Add-Ons**

- AEWindows: $499
- C-Window Toolkit: $100
- C Worthy w/Forms: $295
- Greenleaf DataWindow: $395
- HiScreen XL Professional: $325
- JYACO: $95
- KEWAY: $179
- POWERSCREEN by Balise: $149
- Vitamin C Source: $225
- VCScreen Painter: $149

**UNIX/XENIX**

- ESIX Systems: $595
- ESIX/V 386 DevP (2 user): $825
- ESIX/V 386 Dev until: $768

**Interactive Systems**

- Application Devel. 2 user: $1455
- Network Developer 2 user: $1495
- Workstation Devel. 2 user: $1995

---

**Cogent HyperBase**

by Cogent Software

The ideal tool for creating intelligent hypermedia-based documentation. HyperBase hypertext, graphics, expert system capabilities of prolog & unlimited access to external programs. HyperBase is being used extensively for creating help desks, adaptive computer based training manuals and intelligent documents. No royalties with Developer Version. Requires MS-DOS, 512K memory.

HyperBase Dev. List: $249

HyperBase Pers. List: $99

FastFaxts 1553-006

Circle 213 on Reader Service Card.

---

**What is FastFaxts?**

You now have access to literature on any of our products via FAX machine. Free!

1. Call 617-740-0025 from your FAX machine's phone.
2. Follow the voice computer's instructions and enter your product's code number (listed in each product box or in our catalog).
3. Hang up the phone and await your instant printout of each product literature.

Call 617-740-0025 from any fax phone!

---

*Total products currently sold by THE PROGRAMMERS SHOP For complete catalog call 1-800-421-8006.*
Why Developers

**CLEAR+ For C**
by CLEAR Software

CLEAR helps C developers understand and document their code by automatically producing these high-resolutions diagrams: program flow charts, multi-level tree charts, formatted source listings, function cross references, and prototype files. While it processes C applications, CLEAR analyzes program's logic and reports logical inconsistencies and syntactical errors. Also available for C++.

**Editors**

- **BRIEF**
  - LIST Price: $199
  - PS Price: $179

- **Cheetah**
  - LIST Price: $149
  - PS Price: $139

- **Eclipse**
  - LIST Price: $195

- **ED**
  - LIST Price: $179

- **KEDIT**
  - LIST Price: $185

- **CGedit**
  - LIST Price: $95

- **RimStar PM-Editor**
  - LIST Price: $185

- **Sage Prof Editor**
  - LIST Price: $295

- **SPF/PC - V2.1**
  - LIST Price: $245

- **Viet Plus**
  - LIST Price: $185

- **EXPERT SYSTEMS**
  - LIST Price: $700
  - PS Price: $600

 **FILE ADD-ONS**

- **Access**
  - LIST Price: $795

- **Btrieve ISAM - V5.0**
  - LIST Price: $245

- **BtrieveI1 - mutltuser**
  - LIST Price: $555

- **Data Manager**
  - LIST Price: $255

- **DBase III**
  - LIST Price: $355

- **Emacs**
  - LIST Price: $185

- **Sage Prof 4**
  - LIST Price: $295

- **C-Tree**
  - LIST Price: $199

- **C-SQL**
  - LIST Price: $385

- **SQL**
  - LIST Price: $359

- **db_FILE/RETRIEVE - SU**
  - LIST Price: $295

- **UNIX or XENIX - M$**
  - LIST Price: $595

- **FlashPro Test Prof**
  - LIST Price: $1055

- **FlashPro Test Special**
  - LIST Price: $695

- **XQL**
  - LIST Price: $795

- **WKS Library**
  - LIST Price: $195

**FORTAN**

- **FORC - FORTAN 77 w/so**
  - LIST Price: $875

- **Fournar Opt. Compiler**
  - LIST Price: $450

- **Lahey FORTAN F77L**
  - LIST Price: $595

- **Lahey Personal FORTAN**
  - LIST Price: $95

- **MS FORTAN - CodeView**
  - LIST Price: $450

**GRAPHIC ADD-ONS**

- **Acronym**
  - LIST Price: $995

- **FasrFaxts**
  - LIST Price: $1005

- **Btrieve ISAM - V5.0**
  - LIST Price: $245

- **C-Tree**
  - LIST Price: $199

- **C-SQL**
  - LIST Price: $385

- **SQL**
  - LIST Price: $359

- **db_FILE/RETRIEVE - SU**
  - LIST Price: $295

- **UNIX or XENIX - M$**
  - LIST Price: $595

- **FlashPro Test Prof**
  - LIST Price: $1055

- **FlashPro Test Special**
  - LIST Price: $695

- **XQL**
  - LIST Price: $795

- **WKS Library**
  - LIST Price: $195

- **Lahey Personal FORTAN**
  - LIST Price: $95

- **MS FORTAN - CodeView**
  - LIST Price: $450

**GENERAL ADD-ONS**

- **Codemaker II**
  - LIST Price: $289

- **Essential Graphics**
  - LIST Price: $399

- **Graphic 1**
  - LIST Price: $395

- **GSS Drive Toolkit (Graphics)**
  - LIST Price: $595

- **Halo**
  - LIST Price: $395

- **Hoops**
  - LIST Price: $795

- **Matrix Toolkit 3.0**
  - LIST Price: $395

- **MetaWindow**
  - LIST Price: $550

- **MetaWindow/PLUS**
  - LIST Price: $325

- **PCX Programmer's Toolkit**
  - LIST Price: $195

- **HSC Sunscan**
  - LIST Price: $250

- **Sunshow ADV Image Toolkit**
  - LIST Price: $250

- **Sunshow C Image**
  - LIST Price: $250

**Why Developers**

**dANALYST for C & C++**
by Buzzwords


**LIST Price $295**

**FastFacts 1178-006**
Circle 212 on Reader Service Card.

**Sourcere w/BIOS pre-proc.**
- LIST Price: $140

**sPORT by WHS**
- LIST Price: $80

**Trapper**
- LIST Price: $200

**Zortech C Debugger**
- LIST Price: $90

**DEVELOPMENT TOOLS**

- **AsmFlow**
  - LIST Price: $100

- **Poly Make**
  - LIST Price: $149

- **PVCS Professional**
  - LIST Price: $395

- **RIntel - by Pocket Soft**
  - LIST Price: $295

- **RIntel Plus**
  - LIST Price: $495

**THE PROGRAMMERS'S SHOP**

800-421-8006

5 Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043 • Canada 800-446-3846 • Mass. 617-740-2510 • Fax: 617-749-2018

Credit card orders processed only when product is shipped. All prices subject to change. Int'l. prices will vary.

**BLAST**
by Communication Research

BLAST puts powerful data transfer, remote control, scripting, terminal emulation, data compression, and other communications magic into one product for PC, Unix, Xenix, VAX, Macintosh, and even mainframe communications... all with the same look, feel, menu interface, protocol, and script language! Easy for developers to link into existing applications for automated, 100% error-free data transfer and fast, reliable remote control.

**LIST Price $295**

**Zortech C Debugger**
by Communication Research

Zortech C Debugger is available for C.

**LIST Price $199.95**
PS Price $179

**FastFacts 966-001**

Can be used to create, debug and document multi-user C source files. Also available for C++.

**Zortech C Debugger**
by Communication Research

Zortech C Debugger is available for C.

**LIST Price $199.95**
PS Price $179

**FastFacts 966-001**

Can be used to create, debug and document multi-user C source files. Also available for C++.
limited set of commands available in server mode (on a character-based, not graphical, screen) and through a more extensive command set reached using the workstation software.

The first time you install Notes, you'll have a Lotus representative holding your hand as you learn the system. However, after six months, you'll be on your own, unless you get some sort of extended-support contract. To find out what life with Notes would be like without a service contract, the BYTE Lab installed its review system alone. The Notes server was a Tandy 4033 LX 33-MHz 386 with 8 MB of RAM and an 80-MB Quantum SCSI hard disk drive. The operating system was MS-DOS 3.3, which was attached to a Novell network running NetWare 2.12A.

Configuring the server is a bit tricky. Using the workstation screens, you create a password-protected certifier ID; this is the master key to the Notes system. It's required to validate new Notes servers and users. Once you have the certifier ID, you move on to creating a domain, naming a server administrator, creating a name and address book for the server, and making a system ID for yourself. This is all done with fill-in-the-box screens, but it requires attention because much of the terminology is unfamiliar.

In theory, the installation of a Notes workstation is about the same as that of a server—fire up a floppy disk and follow the prompts. In reality, it may not be that easy. It wasn't at BYTE.

First, there is the question of memory. A lot of BYTE's computers don't have 490K bytes of memory free in their normal configuration, so the BYTE Lab had to adjust the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files before anything could happen. This required some negotiating with users who were unhappy about losing TSR programs and drivers in the process.

Once enough memory was made available, the workstation installation proceeded smoothly, except for one bother-some glitch—Notes sometimes could not find NetBIOS on the workstation, even though NetBIOS was installed and running; this caused the installation to fail. Needed files were not transferred from the Notes server to the workstation. This requires either cleaning out the Notes directory entirely and starting from scratch, or editing the notes.ini file to delete all but its first two lines and starting the workstation installation process again. In either case, it's not something you'd do by choice at a 100-computer site. Lotus says that the problem is most likely caused by operating-system or network operating-system incompatibilities and would have to be diagnosed on a case-by-case basis.

Notes allows remote access over telephone lines. The idea behind this is to let field staff call in and use the Notes databases just as if they were in the office. Notes supports Hayes-compatible modems at speeds of from 1200 bps to 19,200 bps. The installation is simple—point-and-shoot selection using Windows' radio buttons and check boxes—

T

The first time you install Notes, you'll have a Lotus representative holding your hand as you learn the system.

likely caused by operating-system or network operating-system incompatibilities and would have to be diagnosed on a case-by-case basis.

Notes allows remote access over telephone lines. The idea behind this is to let field staff call in and use the Notes databases just as if they were in the office. Notes supports Hayes-compatible modems at speeds of from 1200 bps to 19,200 bps. The installation is simple—point-and-shoot selection using Windows' radio buttons and check boxes—

COM1, click; Auto (modem-speed select), click; enable port, click; OK, click. As easy as that. But the hardware end was a bit messier. Notes would not talk at all to the first modem that was tried (a Kyocera 1200-bps external unit). The BYTE Lab eventually got it talking to a Supra 2400-bps internal modem, but only after much switch-fiddling and initialization-string experimentation. Once the hardware and software recognized each other, life got easy again. Calling into Notes is, in fact, just like using Notes on a LAN—but slower. Lotus recommends 9600-bps modems for Notes, and using that speed can help.

User Notes

When you open a Notes workstation on your computer, you see a typical Windows screen with a menu-selection bar across the top and six tabbed, stacked file folders in the main text area. These file folders are your workspaces and basic organizational tools. They hold your address books and other databases. You'll find some icons in one of the folders—at least server and personal name and address books and a mailbox. You can open any of the icons as you would in any Windows application.

You can have many views of a database. Your mail, for example, could be organized by sender, date, or keyword. Notes comes with seven database templates and has an extensive language for creating your own.

Notes will also import and export data from other applications. It recognizes Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony worksheets; ANSI Metafiles; .GMC, .GMF, and .PIC files; graphics pasted from the Windows or Presentation Manager clipboard; Lotus Agenda files; word processing files from Lotus Manuscript, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MultiMate, WordStar, DisplayWrite; and any program that generates a plain ASCII file.

One of the comments from the BYTE staff using Notes was that it's slow. But this is more of a perception problem than a performance problem. A quick-and-dirty benchmark test, loading and saving a 66K-byte database imported from Lotus Agenda, gave times of about 1½ seconds to load and 1 second to close in Notes. In Agenda, the same database took 1 second to load and 1½ seconds to close.

The Target of Notes

Notes is for large businesses. It carries a price tag of $62,500 and comes complete with installation help and training by Lotus representatives. You also get six months of maintenance and telephone hot-line support, and 10 sets of manuals.

That price may sound high, but if your business is large and you want a lot of Notes workstations, it comes out to a typical per-unit price for microcomputer software. Your $62,500 buys you licenses for 200 workstations. That comes to $312.50 per workstation. Additional licenses beyond the original 200 are $295 each and are valid for either a server or a workstation. There is a hidden cost, however. Like a LAN, Notes requires administration—one or more users to take care of it. The complexity of administration is up to the user.

If you can live with the lack of record locking in Notes, and if you have enough workstations to justify the cost, the program is worth a careful consideration. Notes's well-integrated collection of features should be easy for the nontechnical user to learn. And its ability to organize group discussions moves Notes far beyond any capability of regular E-mail.

George Bond is a consultant in communications—electronic, traditional print, and person-to-person. He has more than 20 years' experience with major information companies and is co-founder of BIX. You can reach him on BIX as "gbond."
World's Leading Source for Development Software

Call for FREE Catalog!
Over 1,750 tools listed.

1-800-421-8006
Germany: 011 49 0231/1766 170*

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

*International prices will vary.
Call Us First.

**Financial Mathlib**
by Greenleaf

Financial Mathlib, an unprecedented C library, furnishes programmers with hundreds of financial functions, such as amortizations, cash flow analysis, statistical, and interest calculations. All these are performed without rounding errors, using Greenleaf's exact decimal math. C programmers can now write great financial software easily!

LIST Price $395
PS Price $339

---

**Microsoft C 6.0**
by Microsoft

The long-awaited C 6.0 is an integrated system of powerful tools for professional DOS, Windows and OS/2 developers. Compiled programs are smaller and faster than with C 5.1; new Source Browser allows interactive browsing through a project database.

LIST Price $495
PS Price $349

---

**Cognet HyperBase**
by Cognet Software

The ideal tool for creating intelligent hypermedia-based documentation. Hyper­Base hypertext, graphics, expert system capabilities of prolog & unlimited access to external programs. HyperBase is being used extensively for creating help desks, adaptive computer based training manuals and intelligent documents. No royalties with Developer Version. Requires MS-DOS, 512K memory.

HyberBase Dev. List $249 PS Price $219
HyberBase Pers. List $99 PS Price $55

_**FastFaxts 1553-006**_
Circle 213 on Reader Service Card.

---

**Form Publisher for Windows**
by FORMWORK

DTP software designed expressly for making forms. Uses unique object-oriented design techniques; incorporate text from other programs; add graphics in PCX, MSP, and TIFF, or scan in your own.

Compile forms into HP macros to print from other programs. Over 550 standards forms included.

LIST Price $249 PS Price $219

_**FastFaxts 1493-010**_

---

**What is FastFaxts?**

You now have access to literature on any of our products via FAX machine. Free!

1. Call 617-740-0025 from your FAX machine's phone.
2. Follow the voice computer's instructions and enter your product's code number (listed in each product box or in our catalog).
3. Hang up the phone and await your instant printout of product literature.

Call 617-740-0025 from any fax phone!
Why Developers

dANALYST for C & C++
by Buzzwords

LIST Price $995
P8 Price $899

FastFacts 966-001

Source w/BIOS pre-processor 140 129
sPORT by WIS 80 Call
Trapper 200 189
Zortech C Debugger 90 Call

DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

AsmFlow 100 89

CLEAR+ For C
by CLEAR Software
CLEAR helps C developers understand and document their code by automatically producing these high-resolution diagrams: program flow charts, multi-level tree charts, formatted source listings, function cross-ref, and prototype files. While it processes C applications, CLEAR analyzes program's logic and reports logical inconsistencies and syntactical errors. Also available for C.

LIST Price $199.95
P8 Price $179

FastFacts 873-006
Circle 221 on Reader Service Card.

Dr. Switch-ASE
by Black & White Int'l., Inc.
Dr. Switch-ASE turns any size Clipper application into a RAM resident (TSR) program that occupies only 15K of RAM. Dr. Switch-ASE supports both Expanded and extended memory and is full network compatible. Applications that include Dr. Switch-ASE may be distributed royalty free.

LIST Price $100
P8 Price $85

FastFacts 1178-006
Circle 221 on Reader Service Card.

BlAST
by Communication Research
BlAST puts powerful data transfer, remote control, scripting, terminal emulation, data compression, and other communications magic into one product for PC, Unix, Xenix, VAX, Macintosh, and even mainframe communications...all with the same look, feel, menu interface, protocol, and script language! Easy for developers to link into existing applications for automated, 100% error-free data transfer and fast, reliable remote control.

LIST Price $295
P8 Price $289

FastFacts 1674-001

GENERAL ADD-ONS
C Tools Plus - V6.01 149 109
C Utility 185 137
Greenleaf Functions 229 209
Greenleaf Super-Functions 298 239
Opt-Tech Sort 149 119
Turbo C Tools 149 109

GRAPHIC ADD-ONS
Codemaker II 289 269
Essential Graphics 399 349
Graphic 399 319
GS View Toolkit (Graphics) 595 525
Halo 395 279
Hoops 795 759
Matrix Toolkit 3.0 395 379
MetaWindow 259 209
MetaWindow/PLUS 325 289
PCX Programmer’s Toolkit 195 179
HSC Sunscan 259 229
Sunshow Adv Image Toolkit 259 239
Sunshow C Image 259 229

Clariion Prof. Dev 2.1
by Clariion Software
A powerful, easy-to-use DBMS application developer, can cut development time by 50%. Imports/export files, BASIC, and DIF files; interfaces with routines from C and Assembler. Includes Report Writer for creating ad-hoc reports and queries, built-in LAN support; no run-time system required for distribution. Recent winner of PCWeek poll of corporations using programmable databases.

LIST Price $845
P8 Price $789

FastFacts 1005-004

THE PROGRAMMER’S SHOP
800-421-8006

GERMANY:
011 49 0231/1766 170

5 Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043 • Canada 800-446-3846 • Mass. 617-740-2510 • FAX: 617-749-2018

Credit card orders processed only when product is shipped. All prices subject to change. Int'l. prices will vary.

BY790
limited set of commands available in server mode (on a character-based, not graphical, screen) and through a more extensive command set reached using the workstation software.

The first time you install Notes, you'll have a Lotus representative holding your hand as you learn the system. However, after six months, you'll be on your own, unless you get some sort of extended-support contract. To find out what life with Notes would be like without a service contract, the BYTE Lab installed its representative holding your hand as you learn the system. However, after six months, you'll be on your own.

First, there is the question of memory. A lot of BYTE's computers don't have 490K bytes of memory free in their normal configuration, so the BYTE Lab had to adjust the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files before anything could happen. This required some negotiating with users who were unhappy about losing TSR programs and drivers in the process.

Once enough memory was made available, the workstation installation proceeded smoothly, except for one bothersome glitch—Notes sometimes could not find NetBIOS on the workstation, even though NetBIOS was installed and running; this caused the installation to fail. Needed files were not transferred from the Notes server to the workstation. This requires either cleaning out the Notes directory entirely and starting from scratch, or editing the notes.ini file to delete all but its first two lines and starting the workstation installation process again. In either case, it's not something you'd do by choice at a 100-computer site. Lotus says that the problem is most likely caused by operating-system or network operating-system incompatibilities and would have to be diagnosed on a case-by-case basis.

Notes allows remote access over telephones. The idea behind this is to let a field staff call in and use the Notes databases just as if they were in the office. Notes supports Hayes-compatible modems at speeds of from 1200 bps to 19,200 bps. The installation is simple point-and-shoot selection using Windows' radio buttons and check boxes—

The first time you install Notes, you'll have a Lotus representative holding your hand as you learn the system.

COM1, click; Auto (modem-speed select), click; enable port, click; OK, click. As easy as that. But the hardware end was a bit messier. Notes would not talk at all to the first modem that was tried (a Kyocera 1200-bps external unit). The BYTE Lab eventually got it talking to a Supra 2400-bps internal modem, but only after much switch-fiddling and initialization-string experimentation. Once the hardware and software recognized each other, life got easy again. Calling into Notes is, in fact, just like using Notes on a LAN—but slower. Lotus recommends 9600-bps modems for Notes, and using that speed can help.

User Notes

When you open a Notes workstation on your computer, you see a typical Windows screen with a menu-selection bar across the top and six tabbed, stacked file folders in the main text area. These file folders are your workspaces and basic organizational tools. They hold your address books and other databases. You'll find some icons in one of the folders—at least server and personal name and address books and a mailbox. You can open any of the icons as you would in any Windows application.

You can have many views of a database. Your mail, for example, could be organized by sender, date, or keyword. Notes comes with seven database templates and has an extensive language for creating your own.

Notes will also import and export data from other applications. It recognizes Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony worksheets; ANSI Metafiles; .GMC, .GMF, and .PIC files; graphics pasted from the Windows or Presentation Manager clipboards; Lotus Agenda files; word processing files from Lotus Manuscript, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MultiMate, WordStar, DisplayWrite; and any program that generates a plain ASCII file.

One of the comments from the BYTE staff using Notes was that it's slow. But this is more of a perception problem than a performance problem. A quick-and-dirty benchmark test, loading and saving a 66K-byte database imported from Lotus Agenda, gave times of about 1½ seconds to load and 1½ seconds to close in Notes. In Agenda, the same database took 1 second to load and 1½ seconds to close.

The Target of Notes

Notes is for large businesses. It carries a price tag of $62,500 and comes complete with installation help and training by Lotus representatives. You also get six months of maintenance and telephone hot-line support, and 10 sets of manuals.

That price may sound high, but if your business is large and you want a lot of Notes workstations, it comes out to a typical per-unit price for microcomputer software. Your $62,500 buys you licenses for 200 workstations. That comes to $312.50 per workstation. Additional licenses beyond the original 200 are $295 each and are valid for either a server or a workstation. There is a hidden cost, however. Like a LAN, Notes requires administration—one or more users to take care of it. The complexity of administration is up to the user.

If you can live with the lack of record locking in Notes, and if you have enough workstations to justify the cost, the program is worth a careful consideration. Notes's well-integrated collection of features should be easy for the nontechnical user to learn. And its ability to organize group discussions moves Notes far beyond any capability of regular E-mail.

George Bond is a consultant in communications—electronic, traditional print, and person-to-person. He has more than 20 years' experience with major information companies and is cofounder of BIX. You can reach him on BIX as "gbond."
THE NEW MICRO-CAP III™
SO YOU CAN TEST-FLY
EVEN MORE MODELS.

It wasn't easy. But we did it. Made the long-time best-selling IBM® PC-based interactive CAE tool even better.

Take modeling power. We've significantly expanded math expression capabilities to permit comprehensive analog behavioral modeling. And, beyond Gummel Poon BJT and Level 3 MOS, you're now ready for nonlinear magnetics modeling. Even MESFET modeling.

Analysis and simulation is faster, too. Because the program's now in "C" and assembly language. That also means more capacity — for simulating even larger circuits.

As always, count on fast circuit creation, thanks to window-based operation and a schematic editor. Rapid, right-from-schematics analysis — AC, DC, fourier and transient — via SPICE-like routines. The ability to combine digital/analog circuit simulations using integrated switch models and parameterized macros. And stepped component values that streamline multiple-plot generation.

And don't forget MICRO-CAP III's extended routine list — from impedance, Nyquist diagrams and BH plots to Monte Carlo for statistical analysis of production yield. The algebraic formula parsers for plotting virtually any function. The support for Hercules, CGA, MCGA, EGA and VGA displays. Output for plotters and laser printers.

Cost? Still only $1495. Evaluation versions still only $150. Brochure and demo disk still free for the asking. Call or write for yours today. And see how easily you can get ideas up and flying.

1021 S. Wolfe Road
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 738-4387

Circle 266 on Reader Service Card
People are pretty amazing creatures, if you think about it. Most of us have five senses: sight, touch, taste, hearing, and smell. Most of us have two legs to provide mobility and two hands for manipulation (we even have opposable thumbs to facilitate the task). On top of it all, our species has one of the most highly developed brains on the planet, endowing us with an awareness and intelligence that enable us to handle complex tasks. But only recently have we begun to realize some of these talents and capabilities in how we interface with our computers.

The graphical user interface was the first step toward recognizing that we are more than the sum of our keyboards—but it was only the first step. Although we tend to associate the GUI with the Macintosh, it has actually been around longer than that. In “Smoke and Mirrors,” Bill Buxton makes a case for moving on to bigger and better things. After all, the GUI and its requisite sidekick, the mouse, are limiting our input options by letting one of our hands go to waste.

One improvement would be to enter notes and rough sketches directly into your computer without keying them. While this doesn’t use more of our abilities, it saves transcribing such things from a notepad to a screen, a mindless task if ever there was one. In “Sign Here, Please,” Gale Martin, James Pittman, Kent Wittenburg, Richard Cohen, and Tom Parish discuss the merits and uses of interactive tablets that enable these activities. In fact, you can enter signatures directly into the computer, bypassing the hard-copy step completely.

Another input option is voice. Imagine being able to talk to your computer while you use your hands or eyes for other purposes. What a great way to take notes on a long report. In “The Spoken Word,” Kai-Fu Lee, Alexander G. Hauptmann, and Alexander I. Rudnicky delve into voice interfaces, in both theory and practice. The voice interfaces of today have come a long way from those of the past.

No matter how you look at it, the screens of most microcomputers are flat—relatively, if not actually—and require that you work in two dimensions. True, some packages let you create three-dimensional models, but what you see on the screen is either a 2-D flattened image of the model or a 2-D slice of it. Spatial information can make a great deal more sense in 3-D than in 2-D. In “Telltale Gestures,” Paul McAvinney looks at various 3-D input options. One of them, 3-Draw, is a design tool that lets you sketch in 3-D. Emanuel Sachs describes it in the text box “Coming Soon to a CAD Lab Near You.”

Of course, the pièce de résistance is the virtual environment. Got work to do? Just jump right in and get your feet wet. That may be a slight exaggeration, but the concept is fantastic enough to make you check for wet socks afterward. Actually seeing in 3-D requires some sort of stereoscopic vision. In “Living in a Virtual World,” Scott S. Fisher and Jane Morrill Tazelaar examine the 3-D world of virtual environments. No more flat images here. You can get right inside the computer and experience its images in full 3-D.

User interfaces must meet the challenge of using more of our human capabilities. If they do not, they will become candidates for computer museums while they are still in use. Many of tomorrow’s technologies are available today. Strange as they may seem at first glance—I too am much attached to my keyboard—they will broaden and expand our horizons and capabilities to meet the challenges of the 1990s and beyond.

— Jane Morrill Tazelaar
Senior Editor, State of the Art
The Pocket LAN Adapters:
Lap To LAN In One Award-Winning Connection.

Why all the excitement? Because Xircom lets your laptop access a network wherever, whenever, and however you need it. Whether it's Novell, 3-Com, Banyan or most other operating systems running on Token Ring, Ethernet or Arcnet, the Pocket LAN Adapter gives PC users a quicker, easier LAN solution.

Our philosophy of universal connectivity combined with innovative technology has earned the Pocket LAN Adapters industry-wide recognition in a very short time. It all adds up to a faster, simpler LAN solution for laptop users. By connecting through the parallel port, a Pocket LAN Adapter gives you the freedom to choose whichever laptop fits your needs. It means no more slot problems, no address or interrupt conflicts, and no jumpers to configure.

And with practically every protocol and operating system supported with certified drivers, there's a Pocket LAN Adapter that will fit your laptop and your pocket with its competitive price. So call (818) 884-8755 for an award-winning solution to your connectivity needs.

Xircom
LAN solutions for laptops.
22231 Mulholland Highway, Suite 114 • Woodland Hills, CA 91364 • 818/884-8755
Frankrijke 28 • 2000 Antwerp, Belgium • 32(0)3 225.22.91
Circle 312 on Reader Service Card
STATE OF THE ART
COMPUTING WITHOUT KEYBOARDS

Smoke and Mirrors

Every time I read about yet another GUI, I get this feeling of “deja vu all over again.” Isn’t it time to move on?

Bill Buxton

Little question remains that computers are more accessible today than they have ever been before. Introduced by the Xerox Star and popularized by machines like the Macintosh, the graphical user interface (GUI) has had a huge impact on the usability, usage, and usefulness of computers.

But now, nine years after the Star’s introduction, I feel locked in a time warp. This sensation is reinforced every time I read about yet another GUI. Each one triggers a familiar flash of deja vu.

Don’t get me wrong. I’m not complaining that the PC and Unix worlds are finally becoming fit for human consumption. I have the highest respect for the teams that invented the GUI, but I just can’t accept that there are no more significant breakthroughs to come.

In an industry as new as ours, it’s too early to rest on our collective laurels. We can do far better than the “we can do GUIs, too” attitude that is all too common today. We can explore and champion some of the emerging alternatives to the GUI—alternatives as creative and important in today’s environment as the Xerox Star was in 1982.

In the Looking Glass
Rather than use a crystal ball to look into the future evolution of user-interface development, I prefer to employ a little smoke and three mirrors. Why mirrors? Because they are reflective.

Using the first mirror, you can ask, “How well does the system reflect the human motor/sensory system?” Does it acknowledge, for example, that most people have eyes, ears, feet, and two hands?

Using the second, you can ask, “How well does the design reflect the human cognitive or problem-solving mechanisms?” For example, does the system reflect how people think and make decisions?

Finally, the third mirror can test how well the technology reflects the sociopolitical structure of day-to-day life and work. For example, how does the technology reflect or support group activity or affect power structures?

Together, these three mirrors emphasize how user-interface design goes well beyond questions of how to best design menus, or whether to use a joystick or a mouse. To be truly effective, a design must provide a reasonably undistorted reflection from all three mirrors. Very few systems in use today stand up to this test.

Discussions of emerging or future systems tend to include the conflict between technology and user-driven design. Too often, change has been technology-driven, resulting in a tail-wagging-the-dog situation, which creates more problems than it solves. The loser in this conflict is usually the user.

continued
Despite the pitfalls, however, technology is an important element, not as a force to drive future development, but because of the opportunities that it affords. Knowing the technology can help you create a better match between what can be done and what needs to be done. However, you need to approach the problem from both ends simultaneously.

Look and Feel
The concept of "look and feel" has had a lot of attention recently. It encompasses those aspects of the user interface reflected in the first mirror—the motor/sensory system. Today's user interfaces have far more look than feel, and the use of sound is so impoverished that it does not even rate a mention.

Even the concept of "look" is impoverished. It is unidirectional and doesn't take into account the capability of the eyes to indicate direction (or to be used as a sensory system). Today's user interfaces have far more look than feel, and the use of sound is so impoverished that it does not even rate a mention.

Technology may be able to render wonderful ray-traced images, but without mortgaging my house, I can't purchase a system that lets me draw a line whose thickness varies continuously with pressure (something I can do with a 15-cent pencil). One of the first priorities of the next generation of user interfaces, therefore, is to correct the imbalance that the first mirror reflects.

MultiSomething
Multimedia is another topic that inevitably arises when discussing emerging technologies. The discussion usually includes two principal components: (a) Multimedia is the future! and (b) What is multimedia? The resulting debate is generally more than a little confused.

Much of the excitement about multimedia is well founded. However, by definition, multimedia focuses on the medium or the technology rather than on the application or the user. Therein lies a primary source of confusion. If you take a user-centered approach, you quickly see that it's not the medium per se that is important. Rather, it is the human sensory modalities and the channels of communication that multimedia uses that make it different. Therefore, the following terms might be more appropriate and focused:

- multisensory: using multiple sensory modalities;
- multichannel: using multiple channels, of the same or different modalities; and
- multitasking: recognizing that people can perform more than one task at a time (as driving a car demonstrates).

Seen in this light, the real value of multimedia is the role that it can play in smoothing out the distortions seen in the first mirror. From this perspective, you can reverse the question from "Why do I need two-handed input or audio?" to "Since I have two hands and two ears, why doesn't this system permit me to use them to full advantage?"

The SonicFinder and Beyond
One of the most interesting pieces of software that is circulating in the research underground is something called the SonicFinder. It was developed at Apple Computer's Human Interface Group by Bill Gaver. The SonicFinder is a prototype of the Macintosh Finder based on the novel proposition that most people can hear. This may seem fairly obvious, until you look at the sonic vocabulary most computer systems use.

The SonicFinder uses sound in a way that reflects how it is used in the everyday world. You can "tap" on objects to determine their type (e.g., application, disk, and file folder) and their size (small objects have high-pitched sounds; large objects are low-pitched). When you drag an object, you hear a scraping sound. When a dropped object collides with a container (e.g., a file folder, disk, or the Trashcan), you hear a distinct sound.

All this may seem to suffer from terminal cuteness, but how many times have you missed the Trashcan when deleting a file, or unintentionally dropped a file into a file folder when dragging it from one window to another? Frequently, if you're like me. Yet these are precisely the kinds of errors that disappear when you add sound.

Machines that exploit sound are finally becoming more common. It started with the Commodore Amiga, which comes with rich audio and text-to-speech capabilities. Now, audio is becoming an important ingredient in other platforms (e.g., the NeXT machine). In fact, it is the major interface in some systems (see "The Spoken Word" on page 225).

The challenge is in learning how to use audio effectively, not just for music or to provide an acoustic lollipop, but as a means of providing a sonic landscape that helps you to navigate through complex information spaces.

A One-Handed Waterloo
Just as most people can hear, most can also manipulate items with two hands. Every day, you turn pages with one hand while you write with the other. You steer your car with one hand while changing gears with the other. You hold a ruler or drafting machine with one hand and use a pencil in the other. All these tasks require everyday motor skills that computer systems largely ignore.

It seems to me that the Macintosh was designed for Napoleon: Unless you are typing, you can work all day with one hand tucked into your jacket. This is great if you are one-handed, but a waste if you're not. The image of the user reflected in the technology is lopsided.

"Hands-on" computing is largely a myth. It would be better called "hand-on" or even "finger-on." To accurately reflect human potential, a system should let you scroll through a document by manipulating a trackball with one hand and using the other to point with a mouse. You should be able to scale an object using a potentiometer in one hand, while dragging it into position with the other.

But perhaps the most important (albeit hidden) capability of the ADB is its ability to sense and distinguish among different simultaneously connected input devices. At the recent SIGCHI conference, Dan Venolia and Michael Chen of Apple's Human Interface Group demonstrated this capability using a mouse and a trackball together. The result was a prototype utility on the Mac that supported many two-handed transactions.

This is a clear case of technology that supports human needs and suggests better things to come.

Handling the Pressure
Just using two hands is not enough, however. Another ability that people that current technologies don't reflect is
the hands’ ability to control and sense pressure. One place where this has been recognized and used is in electronic musical keyboards. Each key has what is known as “aftertouch”—the ability to sense how hard the key is being pressed.

Hopefully, aftertouch will soon be standard on mouse buttons, providing natural control for line thickness, scrolling speed, and the speed of fast-forward or rewind on videos and CD-ROMs. A few manufacturers, such as Wacom and Numonics, already make pressure-sensitive styluses for digitizing tablets.

But no matter how well the look, feel, and sound of a user interface are developed, it still may not fit how you think or how you work; therefore, it will fail. Understanding these elements brings the second mirror into focus.

Data Overload
Would-be sages and futurists will tell you that we are in the middle of an information revolution—a revolution whose impact is matched only by the one that followed the invention of the printing press or the industrial revolution. Unfortunately, this is false.

By definition, information is that which informs and can serve as the basis for informed decision-making. Rather than an information revolution, the current situation is more of a data explosion. The combined advances in contemporary telecommunications and computational technologies have helped to spawn an era where true information is more and more difficult to find, and almost impossible to find in a timely manner.

Information technologies that deserve the name are less computational engines than technologies that filter and refine data into a form where it informs. Just as you want systems to reflect how you hear, see, and touch (the first mirror), you want them to accurately reflect and support how you think, learn, solve problems, and make decisions (the second mirror).

The spreadsheet is one of the greatest successes in the microcomputer world because it fits the way that people think about certain problems. Rather than generate masses of new numbers, it helps you refine data into information by enabling you to explore and understand new

continued
relationships. A similar notion is behind one of the emerging "hot" topics of computer science: scientific visualization. Its objective isn't to make pretty pictures (although many are) but to render complex data in a visual form that enables you to better understand the underlying phenomena.

Thus far, scientific visualization has been primarily a means of presentation. Data is rendered and displayed, but the degree of interaction is minimal (largely due to the computational overhead of the rendering process). However, as machines become more powerful, such rendering techniques will be married to state-of-the-art input technologies, thereby creating rich interactive systems for exploring information space. (The technologies discussed in "Living in a Virtual World" on page 215 and "Tell-tale Gestures" on page 237 are examples of trends in this direction.)

Alone in the Corner
Back in grade school, when I misbehaved, I was taken out of the group and forced to sit alone, usually facing the wall or a corner. Now that I've grown up and have a computer, where do I find myself?—out of the group, sitting alone, usually facing the wall or a corner. The reasons are different, but the punishment is the same.

The designs of the technologies used in today's workplace have largely ignored the social dynamics (the third mirror) of how people work. You face walls because the backs of the machines are so ugly and full of cables that you want to hide them. You are anchored to your designated position by the umbilical cord connecting your computer to the wall socket. You sit alone because virtually all microcomputer systems assume that you interact with computers one on one, face to face.

Instruments of Change
Technologies have had a major impact on how you work, with whom you work, and who has what power. That isn't likely to change. What can change, however, is who or what is in the driver's seat.

In the past, work has been automated and technologies introduced based on what was possible. If a new technology became available, it was put in the workplace and the organization had to adjust accordingly. Since routine tasks were the easiest to program, they were the first to have technological support.

Of all the user-related changes emerging today, perhaps the most significant is the change from this approach. We are beginning to realize that rather than the technology dictating the organizational structure, the organization should dictate the technology. The key to improved productivity isn't the technology—it's the people and how they work.

I can't overemphasize the importance of this change. No matter how perfectly your icons and menus are designed, or how well a system supports you in performing your job, if you are doing the wrong job, the system is a failure.

For example, putting computers into patrol cars is intended to help police perform their job. But if the technology causes the police to devote more time to relatively minor offenses (e.g., unpaid traffic fines) instead of to major crimes, the system may be a failure. The courts are clogged with minor offenses, and little has been done to help investigate serious crimes.

longest line of high perform

Workstation, file server, stand-alone PC or node—whatever you need, it's in the Everex line.

And all these machines rank at or near the top of their class in performance benchmarks.

There are two main reasons. Zero wait-state design. And Everex's proprietary Advanced Memory Management Architecture (AMMA').

Thanks to AMMA, for example, the STEP 386/33 turns in a smoking 8.3 MIPS.

But if you think that's fast, take a look at Everex's 88000 RISC-based systems. At up to 21 MIPS, the STEP 8820 and 8825 guarantee the highest performance under both UNIX® and MS-DOS®.

Even the STEPserver™ systems run like...
A New Breed
The past 10 years have seen the development of a new profession: applied psychology. Traditionally, psychology has been a discipline that analyzed and tried to understand and explain human behavior. Now, largely due to problems encountered in human-computer interactions, a new branch of psychology is attempting to apply this understanding in the context of a design art. The shift is from the descriptive to the prescriptive.

Today, a similar phenomenon exists in the discipline of socio-anthropology. If you want the society and social structures of work (and play) to drive technology, the obvious place to look for expertise is in disciplines like sociology and anthropology. Like psychology, these are traditionally analytical, not design, disciplines. However, change is coming, and a new discipline is being born: applied socio-anthropology.

Hence, a new breed of anthropologists, such as Lucy Suchman and Gitte Jordan (who last studied birthing rites in Central America), are stalking the halls of the Xerox Palo Alto Research Center. They are studying the structure of organizations and work, with the intent of laying the foundation for a design art that takes into account the larger social context. Like psychology, socio-anthropology is becoming a prescriptive as well as analytical science.

Group Dynamics
Perhaps these social concerns are most visible in the rapidly emerging areas of computer-supported cooperative work and groupware (see the In Depth section of the December 1988 BYTE). This is a prime example of the outside-in squeeze. On one side, theory is growing out of the applied social sciences; on the other, important enabling technologies—such as LANs, new display technologies, and video conferencing—are emerging.

Architectures like Xerox's prototype System 33 will enable you to create, save, index, annotate, retrieve, and share documents independently of how they were created or stored. Human concerns, such as retinal consistency (i.e., documents' tendency to remain visually consistent) and the reality of different platforms, will drive the design.

Telecommunications, video, and computer LANs are converging, resulting in new forms of collaboration, such as the Cruiser system developed at Bell Communications Research by Robert Root and Bob Kraut, and Xerox's Mediaspace. By integrating a range of technologies, both systems permit a degree of telepresence and remote collaboration previously impossible.

Slowly but surely, the emerging technologies are going to let you come out of the corner to take a full and active role in the group. As all three mirrors start to work together, they will let you do what people do best—namely, be human.

Bringing Blue Sky Down to Earth
The danger in writing about technology and the future is that you quickly fall into the credibility gap. I have used some isolated examples to support my case for the inadequacy of the GUI to meet the needs of today and tomorrow. But are they only isolated examples, or is there some evidence of a new trend?

Evidence for a new approach to user-interface design can be found in machines such as the GridPad, Scenario's continued
DynaWriter, Toshiba's PenPC, Sony's Palmtop, and Go Corp.'s new laptop. All these machines have portability and on-line character recognition in common (see "Sign Here, Please" on page 243). These differences lead the way to more than just a change of interaction style. By being portable, the machines are freed of the anchor of their power cord. The technology can go with the worker, rather than the worker going to the technology. This is an important change.

Similarly, compared to the GUI, the stylus-driven interface better matches the style of work and skills that people have built up over a lifetime of work and education. While the systems' recognition skills are still fairly primitive, this style of interface leads toward a way of capturing all kinds of spatial and temporal information, such as the types of figures and annotations found on blackboards and notepads.

Several different techniques have been used for symbol recognition, including template matching, feature recognition, and neural networks. An early but elegant feature-recognition technique, called trainable character recognition, was developed by K. S. Ledeen in 1967. It is described in detail in Newman and Sproull's classic Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics (McGraw-Hill, 1973 and 1979). [Editor's note: Pseudocode for the Ledeen character recognizer is available on BIX. See page 5 for details.]

Being mobile still may mean working alone. But the wireless network communications of the Agilis System point toward a time when mobile workstations will be able to communicate with each other, and with larger systems such as servers.

Perhaps nowhere do these concepts come together better than in the new portable from the Active Book Company in Cambridge, England. This package has true workstation power (5 million instructions per second average, 10 MIPS peak) in a portable package powered by the Acorn RISC Machine's RISC processor. In addition to having a stylus-driven interface with character recognition, it includes a touch surface that you can use to "thumb through" the documents you are reading or editing.

The true power and insight of Active Book's machine come, however, from other emerging technologies, especially the new Digital European Cordless Telecommunications standard. In mid-1991, there will be a new pan-European cellular phone network, known as D1, that will have a digital channel with built-in error correction. Portable workstations like Active Book's will be able to network from anywhere in Europe, even when in motion, thus greatly increasing the range and scope of both telecommunications and information technologies.

People should and must be at the center of all these new technologies. As these technologies evolve, the concerns become more complex and demand ever greater attention. But I would argue that there are grounds for optimism. As technologies evolve, so do the methods and theories of design and analysis. New capabilities are emerging, and if you and I so choose, we can reap their full potential by design in human terms.

Bill Buxton is an adjunct professor of computer science at the University of Toronto and a consultant for Xerox PARC and Commodore Business Machines. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."

And here's four more.

The world's longest line just got longer. The 286c and the 386cix are based on the 286/12 and 386SX processors. (The 286c is easily upgraded.) Both feature an attractive, low profile design. And zero-wait state gives them the high performance you expect from Everex.

The new STEP 486/25 and 486/33 are hot even by Everex standards. The 486/33, for example, clocks in at about 20 MIPS—well into mainframe territory.

To find out more, call 1-800-334-4552.

Better hurry. There's no telling how long the line will be if you wait.
Build a multi-user, 85K, dBASE compatible application using pulldown menus, popup windows, and data entry from pick lists.

**Portable**
When you are done, port your application to Unix, Microsoft Windows and OS/2 without modifying a single line of code.

Then watch as your application runs many times faster than corresponding dBASE, Clipper or Foxbase programs.

Finally, you can keep all the profits after you have distributed unlimited numbers of your executable programs royalty free.

**Compatible**
Code Base 4 lets you access and modify the data, index and memo files of dBASE III, dBASE IV, or Clipper. Consequently, you can take advantage of dBASE compatible tools such as R&R Relational Report Writer.

Switch between Turbo C, Quick C, and Microsoft C. Take advantage of integrated development environments, sophisticated debuggers, and programs which compile and link in seconds.

Learn Code Base 4 by consulting the comprehensive 206 page user's guide while interactively executing Code Base 4 routines from a learning utility. Then try example programs from the diskettes or the user's guide. You will easily remember the Code Base 4 routines which correspond directly to familiar dBASE commands.

**Source Included**
As you become an expert Code Base 4 user, you will find yourself examining the source code as you read about the internal operating principles of Code Base 4.

Enjoy the benefits of complete dBASE functionality, including data entry, windows, menus, multiple index files per database, dBASE expression evaluation, fields, filters, relations, reindexing, and editing.

**Order Today**
Order Code Base 4 at $295 and you will soon know why Sequiter Software Inc. and most software dealers are happy to give a 30 day money back guarantee!!

Call (403) 448-0313
Fax (403) 448-0315

SEQUITER SOFTWARE INC.
P.O. Box 5659, Station L
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6C 4G1
Whatever you’re creating, you’ll sail into a whole new age with any of the four POWERstations in the RISC System/6000 family. Because POWER (Performance Optimization With Enhanced RISC) processing can give you performance you’ve probably only dreamed about:

up to four instructions per machine cycle, 42 MIPS and 13 MFLOPS. Suddenly, complex designs don’t take eons anymore.

The four RISC System/6000 POWERstations feature a range of graphics processors from grayscale to Supergraphics to satisfy any graphics demand. Great news for Power Seekers working on animation, scientific visualization, medical imaging and engineering solutions like CADAM™, CAEDS™ and CATIA™. And for electrical design automation, there’s IBM’s all new CBDS™ and an arsenal of over 60 EDA appli-
6000™ family.
will seem downright primitive.

With every POWERstation, you can get an almost unimaginable palette of 16 million colors, which gives you 3D images so realistic, they fairly leap off the screen, with super sharp resolution of 1,280 x 1,024 pixels. And when it's time to call in the heavy artillery, the POWERstation 730 draws nearly one million 3D vectors per second. Like all POWERstations, it can come complete with its own graphics processor, freeing the POWER processor to rapidly create and analyze your designs. All at prices that won't sink anybody's budget.

So if you're tired of paddling upstream with yesterday's performance, call your IBM marketing representative or Business Partner to find out more about the RISC System/6000 family. For literature, call 1 800 IBM-6676, ext. 991.

Civilization never looked so good.

For the Power Seeker.
Recently Byte magazine performance tested 26 VGA monitors. Of the 26, one monitor stood out above all the rest. In a burst of eloquence, Byte's Testing Editors called that monitor "a rose among the thorns."

We call it the CM-1296
You'll call it "remarkable."

We'll send you a free reprint of the Byte article, complete specifications of the CM-1296, and detailed information about all the monitors in our line. Just send us your business card, or call 1-800-827-2850, ext. 213. Tatung Company of America, Video Display Division, 2850 El Presidio St., Long Beach, CA 90810

*T. Dohi, H. Eglowstein, BYTE, 3/90

Circle 276 on Reader Service Card
Living in a Virtual World

Stereoscopic vision lets you enter 360-degree 3-D virtual environments—and do real work there

Scott S. Fisher and Jane Morrill Tazelaar

Imagine learning about computers by taking a trip inside them. You can look to the left or the right as your whim dictates because you have a complete 360-degree image-surround viewpoint available. If a particular chip catches your eye, you can approach it and look at it from all sides. You can see firsthand how it connects to the board and how it relates to other chips. You can “walk” the circuits to see where they lead. If you see something that you don’t understand, you can pick it up and examine it more fully. Sounds like Tron, doesn’t it?

Imagine creating a three-dimensional model with a CAD package. But, instead of viewing it on a 2-D screen, you put on a headset or turn to a stereoscopic viewer and move into 3-D space with your model. You move around the model and into it, seeing it from all sides, looking for errors, making sure that what you created was what you intended to create, and fixing problems in real time.

Once again, science fiction is turning into science fact. Three-dimensional virtual space is becoming another option in the panoply of interfaces available. And the more you think about it, the more applications come to mind. Architects could tour their buildings during the planning stages, thus discovering problems while they’re easily and inexpensively fixed. Doctors could practice delicate surgery without risk to the patient. Computer operators could enter a virtual data environment, manipulate data and monitor system tasks, move windows around in three dimensions, push simulated buttons on virtual control panels, or reconfigure the system as needed without leaving the console.

A variety of technologies enable this dimensional switch. One is the stereoscopic vision that allows you to see in three dimensions. In the real world, depth and distance perceptions are possible because we have two eyes, each of which sees the world slightly differently. To translate this ability to the virtual world, that perceptual difference must be maintained. Therefore, two screens are necessary, each of which provides a slightly different view of the subject. And for each eye to see only the screen containing its view of the world, these screens must be shown only to the appropriate eye. Head-mounted devices and stereoscopic viewers provide this type of interface.

A New Style of Headgear
One of the leaders in the research into head-mounted devices is NASA’s Ames Research Center. The intent is to provide a multisensory, interactive, 3-D interface for use with the space program, but the resulting environments and devices...
are far more versatile than that focus would suggest. The scientists at Ames have developed the Virtual Interface Environment Workstation (VIEW), a wide-angle, head-mounted, stereoscopic display system that the operator’s voice, position, and gestures control (see photo 1). This system enables you to explore all 360 degrees of a virtual environment and interact with it in various ways.

The idea of surrounding an operator in a 360-degree virtual world is not new. In 1958, Philco developed a remote stereo-camera pair and head-mounted display. And Dr. Ivan Sutherland helped to create a head-mounted transparent 3-D display system while he was at Harvard. Some current head-mounted devices show a 2-D display to one eye while the other sees the real world. (See the text box “You Say You Want an Evolution” on page 218.)

The original head-mounted displays developed at NASA Ames were retrofitted into a motorcycle helmet. The visor contained two LCDs, one for each eye, with 100-by-100-pixel screens. The current headset, however, is much lighter and far less claustrophobic than this helmet was. The ultimate aim is to come up with a simple visor-like apparatus. Several devices on this order are currently in prototype. In addition to their 3-D display capabilities, they also include a head-tracking device, a microphone to be used for continuous-speech recognition, and earphones for 3-D sound cueing.

The sense of entering a virtual reality is reinforced by the wide-angle image that can be generated in high resolution (up to 1000 by 1000 pixels). The image appears to surround you, and the head-tracking technology (with six degrees of freedom) enables you to change your point of view by simply turning your head. The effect is one of being present within a computer-generated (or remote-camera-recorded) world. To maintain this effect, the image is updated in real time (up to 30 frames per second) when it changes. In addition, the two displays are closely synchronized to prevent coordinated images to the eyes. Eye cups are used to prevent any ambient light from interfering with the illusion.

As the technology evolved, so did the desire to be able to interact with the virtual environment—to touch its objects, pick them up, examine them, and even speak to or about them. NASA Ames also developed enabling technologies that allow interaction with this virtual world. This interaction can be tactile (using touch-oriented technologies), verbal (using speech recognition), or optical (using eye-tracking technology).

continued
With Periscope Model IV, you can debug your software while it runs at full speed, something no software-only debugger can do.

You can also examine the execution history of a hardware interrupt in Periscope IV’s real-time trace buffer, something else no software-only debugger can do.

**When The Going Gets Tough...**

Periscope IV helps you debug most any program, but is specially designed to debug programs that software-only debuggers can’t. Model IV users use it to debug TSRs, ISRs, device-drivers, DOS, BIOS, communications software, real-time data acquisition programs, multitasking software, network software, keyboard drivers, disk caching software, systems software, spread sheets, EMM products, and so forth.

“Periscope is my #1 favorite program... I would rather change my editor than my debugger,” writes Phil Mayes, who used Periscope IV to track down some very elusive bugs causing intermittent corruption.

Periscope IV provides source-level support for popular PC compilers and linkers, such as those produced by Microsoft, Borland, and others, and it runs on most any 80286 or 80386 at speeds up to 25MHz.

The new Remote Debugging feature lets you use Periscope IV to debug programs running on IBM PS/2s and compatibles. The optional Plus board keeps Periscope from using any of the lower 640K, so Periscope can’t be overwritten and doesn’t use the memory your program needs.

You can try Periscope IV for ten days at no charge before you buy it. Call our toll-free number for details. Periscope IV prices range from $2195 for a 16 MHz 80286 system to $2995 for a 25 MHz 80386 system. The optional 512K Periscope PLUS board is $400.

Given the value of your time, can you afford not to try it?

**FREE 10-Day Evaluation**

Call Toll-Free Today for More Information or to Order Your Periscope: 800-722-7006

In the UK call Roundhill Computer Systems at 0672 84 535. In Germany call H+B EDV at 07542 6353 or ComFood at 02534 7093. In Sweden call LinSoft at 013 124780.

The Periscope manual, software, breakout switch and quick-reference card are included with Model IV.

---

“**The Model IV hardware really makes Periscope shine, especially when you’ve got timing-related problems. I can now track down changing pointers and altered buffers on my 386. I’ve been using it to debug Crosstalk® Mk. 4 and there’s just no better way to do it.”**

JEFF GARBERS
Director of Software Development
Crosstalk Communications

Circle 284 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 285)
Not all advances in man-machine interfaces involve radical new technology. Some advances are more evolutionary, although they can have revolutionary effects.

A case in point is The Private Eye, a computer monitor from Reflection Technologies (see photo A). Like the CRT display on your desk, it outputs characters and graphics from a personal computer. The difference is that The Private Eye weighs a mere 2 1/4 ounces and fits easily in the palm of your hand.

Red Lights and Mirrors
The Private Eye uses a 280-element LED, an adjustable lens, a vibrating mirror, and the persistence of your vision to produce a 720- by 280-pixel display in a viewing window less than 1 inch square. It produces CGA text using a 9- by 11-pixel font instead of the normal 8 by 8, and standard 640- by 200-pixel CGA graphics.

Unlike a conventional CRT display, which "paints" its output 1 pixel at a time from the top left to the bottom right of the display, The Private Eye works with whole columns of pixels at once. When attached to a personal computer, for example, it gets each output frame from its specialized display-adapter card and stores the frame in a buffer. It then uses the data for the first column of the display to activate its 280-element LED. A mirror reflects this output into a lens, which focuses it onto your eye.

Next, the second column of the display activates the LED, while the mirror changes angle slightly so that the second column is reflected to the right of the first. It repeats this procedure for all 720 columns of the display, 50 times per second. Because your eye fools your brain into thinking that it sees all 720 columns at the same time, you see the complete 720 by 280 display.

Focal Points
Because The Private Eye uses a lens instead of a screen, you can focus its output to appear close at hand or far away. This is important, because The Private Eye works with one eye only. To prevent eyestrain, you focus both eyes on the same object and then focus The Private Eye so that it appears as far away as the distant object. The output is thus superimposed over the background.

Because you don't constantly change focus between your display and the background, The Private Eye lets you work at other tasks while viewing important data. With the headset attachment, it also frees your hands for other tasks. For example, a surgeon could position The Private Eye for viewing vital patient information with an upward glance without breaking concentration.

In addition to providing freedom for hands and eyes, The Private Eye also obviously refines the lower limits of portable computing. Systems using it promise to make vest-pocket computers a practical reality. The Private Eye can also enhance the utility of products that don't currently have a full-size display. For example, it can add display capability to a hand-held fax or a radio pager.

Changes in Perception
While The Private Eye uses some very interesting technology, it does not represent a new paradigm for getting information from a computer. It remains a recognizable member of the family of computer displays.

What The Private Eye demonstrates is how an evolutionary advance in technology can change how we interact with computers. By making displays more portable and less obtrusive, it makes many more areas accessible to computers. Imagine what the next evolutionary advance will bring.

Bob Ryan is a BYTE technical editor. He can be reached on BIX as "b.ryan."

It's What's Inside That Counts
Within the headset, the twisted-nematic, monochromatic LCDs accept a standard National Television System Committee signal and need some sort of backlighting (current versions use very bright, miniature fluorescent tubes that create a contrast ratio of about 7 to 1). The current size of each display is 3.9 inches (on the diagonal) with a 4-to-3 aspect ratio.

LCDs were used because they are lightweight, safe, and inexpensive, and they draw little power. Their resolution at present is 640 by 220 pixels with approximately 16 levels of gray scale. They are viewed through a pair of wide-angle magnifying lenses mounted about 5 millimeters from the screens. These lenses distort the displayed image with a "pin-cushion" effect. To compensate for this distortion, the image capture or generation technology must create a "barrel" distortion compensation in order to represent the image correctly.

The very wide-angle field of view of these optics is also key in the display. The feeling of being in a virtual world requires that the field of vision closely resembles that of human binocular vision. A small window into the virtual world will not suffice. The displays must completely fill your field of vision to give you a true sense of being present in the virtual environment (120 degrees both horizontally and vertically, with up to 90 degrees overlap in the binocular fields).

The headset also contains a tracking device that detects where within the environment you are looking. Currently, NASA Ames is using an electromagnetic device for this purpose, one that can determine where the head is within a magnetic field. It combines azimuth elevation and roll information with x,y,z position information (with 0.03-inch resolution and 0.10-degree accuracy). With this information, the system can refresh the image shown to one that matches the position of your head. New images are drawn so quickly that it feels as if you're continued
How to plan your LAN.

You’ll need a pencil.
That’s to write down the telephone number on the bottom of this page. Which will connect you with Samsung’s nationwide network of resellers. And the Samsung/Novell co-labeled line of LAN hardware.

With one call you can plan on substantial savings over the big name computers which, despite high clock rates and even higher price tags, are not really optimized for networking.

And you can plan on 100 percent compatibility with all versions of Novell’s NetWare, because Samsung’s LAN hardware was co-designed by Novell.

THE TESTING WENT IN BEFORE THE LABEL WENT ON.

Samsung’s 386AE and PCterminal/286 have been tested exhaustively and certified by Novell for compatibility with all popular networking products. In fact, Samsung’s 386AE is one of 3 file servers certified by Novell to run NetWare 386.

Novell’s engineers successfully tested the PCterminal/286 in 1200 network configurations…with 50 units running at once! No other computer manufacturer can make that claim.

NETWORKING VS. NOTWORKING.

What’s the difference? Take our 386AE Fileserver. It includes Novell’s Advanced BIOS and 8 expansion slots to accommodate multiple network interface cards and disk controllers. Plus an oversize power supply for driving dual high capacity hard disks and tape backup system. Plus 4 megabytes of memory for disk caching.

Then there’s Samsung’s PCterminal/286 Diskless Workstation with a built-in Ethernet interface and Remote Boot EPROM.

And not to be overlooked is our 16-bit SE2100 Ethernet Interface Card which provides up to twice the throughput for the price of an 8-bit card.

CALL TODAY.
For the name of the Samsung reseller nearest you, call us today at 1-800-624-8999, ext. 851.

The 386AE and PCterminal/286. More than affordable.
An Alternative Approach

The counterbalanced CRT-based stereoscopic viewer provides an alternative virtual-environment viewing technology that should be easier to integrate into the typical desktop environment than the head-mounted device. Its display characteristics are similar to those of the headset. However, the CCSV sports handles with which you can move it around to a convenient position, much as you would a pair of binoculars (see photo B).

Although the CCSV is not head-mounted, it is head-coupled. The device is mounted on a counterbalanced kinematic linkage (permitting unrestricted motion within a 35-inch radius from a fixed point of attachment) and includes a dual-CRT-based stereoscopic viewer with wide-angle optics, a dedicated microprocessor system that monitors joint angles in the linkage, and a videoelectronics box.

The device includes a dedicated 8088 microprocessor card, an A/D conversion card, and an RS-232C communications card housed in an STD-bus box. The software that is executing on the microprocessor polls the RS-232C line waiting for data requests from the host. When a data request comes, the STD system assembles the current values of the six A/D channels (one for each of the joint readings that the host translates into angles) into a 12-byte packet. Then it sends this packet over the RS-232C interface to the host at speeds of 9600 bps to 19,200 bps. (In the next version of the CCSV, NASA Ames is planning to replace the STD box with an IBM PC or AT.)

The CCSV provides a wide field of vision, 360 degrees of freedom, and a strong three-dimensional illusion, and it lets you easily enter and leave its virtual world. Imagine how awkward it would be to try to take a quick peek at something through a head-mounted device.

How Does It Differ?
This viewer uses two inexpensive ($50) black-and-white TV screens (4 1/2 inches on the diagonal and with a 4-to-3 aspect ratio) with integral implosion protection and meeting radiation x-ray emission standards. CRT faceplates are flat (within 0.006 inch) for both internal and external phosphor-bearing surfaces. In this case, flat matters; the optics of the CCSV were designed assuming a flat-image source.

The CRT screens display about 400 lines each. While this resolution is quite modest, compare it to the headset's LCDs (about 220 lines each). The color mask used by current color LCDs further reduces their effective resolution by more than 50 percent, so the improvement in the resolution is quite noticeable.

You can place diffusion filters in front of the LCD to reduce the graininess, but they blur the images. The filters also blend the color triads. Since the CRT's in the CCSV are analog devices, they have no shadow mask. Thus, individual pixels appear as a smooth image rather than as an array of dots.

But It's Not Perfect
The optics in the CCSV introduce a chromatic aberration that appears more pronounced than that in the LCD viewers. It is particularly noticeable along the borders of computer-generated images; the change in contrast creates a blue or yellow fringe effect. This is probably due to the increased contrast ratio of the CRTs. Using color CRTs wouldn't solve the problem, because the shadow mask would be visible through the wide-angle optics.

The CCSV also suffers from the pin-cushion distortion seen in the headset. Again, this distortion is balanced with an equal but opposite barrel distortion when using a remote camera. Computer-generated graphics, however, don't compensate for this problem, but it's not as distracting as you might think. You have to really look to find it.

Another problem with the CCSV occurs in a group work environment. As you pass the device from one person to another, the viewpoint changes. It would be nice to have some sort of "viewpoint freeze" button on such a unit so you could easily pass the device to someone else and know that he or she will see the exact same point in a 3-D image that you were looking at.
THE SOLUTION
... to your data collection and data entry problems!

The Psion Organiser II & dCAPP
Psion Gives You the Answers!
With eight different Organiser II models to choose from, Psion lets you select the Organiser II that best meets your needs. Standard configurations are available with or without built-in software programs, and provide the options of either two or four lines of LCD display, several different keyboard designs, and from 32K to 96K of internal RAM memory. All Organiser units can use our removable and interchangeable memory modules, allowing the Organiser II to be configured to meet your unique data and program memory requirements.

POWER
The Organiser II is a powerful hand held computer capable of running a broad range of pre-written programs. When an off the shelf program just won't due, you can custom program the Organiser II to the unique requirements of your application. From inventory control to remote sales order entry, the Organiser II has the power to do the job.

PERIPHERALS
For jobs ranging from simple data collection to an RS-485 factory floor network, the Organiser II has the right tools for the job. Peripherals include Bar Code Wands, Laser Scanners, Mag Card Readers, Portable Modems and Printers, Carrying Cases, all the way to a broad range of interfaces which include serial, parallel and multiple types of SPC devices.

dCAPP Gives You the Solution!!
• dCAPP data collection software is completely user configurable allowing even non-programmers the ability to create their own custom data collection program for the Organiser II in a matter of minutes, including its own operating instructions manual. • dCAPP data collection software is completely user configurable. Keyboard, Magnetic Card, or BAR CODE input. • Direct Interface to most Database and Spreadsheet programs; (dBASE 3, dBASE 4, Lotus 123, D.I.F., and many others).• dCAPP data collection software is completely user configurable.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS: Inventory Control; Stock Taking, Tools and Equipment Control; Sales Route Accounting; Quality Control and Inspection Reporting; Tank Farm Gauging; Stores Accounting; Plant Inspection; and More . . .

For more information, contact:
XEC Products
13630 58th Street North, Suite #103
Clearwater, Florida 34620
(813) 531-1422

Circle 310 on Reader Service Card

JULY 1990 • BYTE 221

Scott S. Fisher is a research scientist at NASA's Ames Research Center (Moffett Field, CA). You can contact him on BIX e/o "editors." Jane Morrill Tazelaar is BYTE's senior editor in charge of the State of the Art section. You can contact her on BIX as "janetaz."
Colin Chilvers prefers that his nightmares show up on the
When you’re an Oscar-award winning Special Effects Director with $20 million on the line, there’s one demon you never want to see. A floppy disk that flops.

So Colin Chilvers, the special effects genius behind “The Legend of Hell House,” “The Rocky Horror Picture Show,” three “Superman” movies, and director of TV’s “War of the Worlds,” and the “Moonwalker/Smooth Criminal” video, takes no chances.

He relies on Sony, the worldwide innovators who developed the 3.5” floppy disk format.

Because it takes more than talent and money to make a major movie fly. And each of his multi-million dollar productions features vast computer generated data. From script writing and production schedules to shot lists, insurance and crew sheets.

If Chilvers loses just one of these vital bytes, he knows it could cost him his single-minded vision.

So avoid nightmares. Specify Sony floppy disks and data cartridges.

No director can risk a flop. And neither can you.

SONY.
Circle 317 on Reader Service Card
Cheetah Gold 425/D™
- INTEL 25MHZ i486 CPU/FPU
- FULL 16MB of 70NS System Memory
- Tower Case with 450/W Power Supply
- ESDI Caching Disk Controller with Dedicated Processor and 512K Memory
- Super Fast 383 MB ESDI Hard Drive
- 1024 x 768 Premium VGA Card
- 14" Premium VGA Color Monitor
- 1.2MB & 1.44Mb Floppy Drives
- 2 Serial & 2 Parallel Ports
- 101 Key Keyboard
- Cheetah Gold 425/D $9,995 !
  (Other models from $5,995)
- Price subject to change
- 20% Refundable deposit required.
- Subject to availability of INTEL 25MHZ i486 chips. A surcharge may apply if Cheetah's cost of i486 chips exceeds $950 each.
- VISA, MasterCard and American Express add 4%
- Delivery date subject to the availability of i486 chips.

BENCHMARKS
LOW NUMBERS INDICATE SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE

132.8
140.8
154.0
176.0

100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180
SECONDS

Cheetah International, Inc.
1003 West Cotton Street
Longview, TX 75604
1-800-CHEETAH
(1-800-243-3624)
1-214-757-5001
1-214-753-0589 FAX

1989
AWARD
OF
DISTINCTION

Circle 57 on Reader Service Card
The Spoken Word

Replace the "look and feel" of GUIs with the "ask and tell" of voice interfaces

Kai-Fu Lee, Alexander G. Hauptmann, and Alexander I. Rudnicky

Although you no longer use toggle switches to communicate with computers, computer input is still more of a barrier than a gateway for the average person. Voice interfaces offer the possibility of interacting with computers using our most natural and best-developed communication skill—speech.

The promise of speech-recognition technology is that it will remove the communications barrier between people and their machines. It will make the power of computers available to everyone, and it will help those who use computers daily to do so more effectively.

Besides ease of expression, speech offers many other advantages in communicating with your computer. Speed is one: Most people easily speak at rates of 200 words per minute, yet few can type better than 60 wpm. Speech can also remove some of the physical limitations of interacting with computers: You could control your computer while working in the dark (say, in a photographic darkroom) or without sitting at the keyboard (e.g., while rummaging through a file cabinet or reading in information over a telephone).

Speech recognition can even let you use a computer in places where it would otherwise be impossible or dangerous—imagine being able to use a voice-activated navigation assistant while driving your car.

Although speech is not the ultimate mode of input (you might not want to talk for 8 hours straight every day, or describe pictures verbally), it nevertheless offers unique advantages not available in other types of interfaces.

Speech Background

Two decades of R&D have established the importance of the following dimensions in understanding the properties of a given speech-recognition device:

• Speaker dependence versus independence: A speaker-dependent system is trained to recognize only a single voice. A speaker-independent system can recognize anyone's speech, but with less accuracy.
• Discrete words versus continuous speech: A discrete-word system (also called an isolated-word system) requires pauses between words. Continuous-speech recognition lets you speak in a natural manner, but it is more complex and error-prone.
• Vocabulary size and grammar complexity: A system vocabulary defines the set of recognizable words, and the grammar defines the types of sentences (i.e., word sequences) allowed or preferred. Small vocabularies and restrictive grammars are easier for speech recognition, continued
but systems with large vocabularies and loose grammars are more useful.

- Speech recognition versus speech understanding: A speech-recognition device produces a sequence of words, while a speech-understanding system tries to interpret the speaker’s intention.

All voice-interface systems—both commercial and research—strive for high accuracy. Invariably, they achieve it, but only by compromising on one or more of the above dimensions. When you select a system, you must carefully consider your needs and understand the capabilities your application requires.

Figure 1 shows a common organization for voice-interface systems. All of them have, in one form or another, three components: speech processing, recognition, and understanding.

Sound Bites
Speech processing is a sequence of transformations that converts an analog speech signal into a compact yet informative digital representation of speech. It is essentially a signal-processing function. A microphone converts the changes that the speech causes in air pressure to voltage variations. The system samples these variations and digitizes them using an A/D converter. A system typically samples spoken input 6000 to 20,000 times per second, with each sample consisting of about 12 bits to ensure adequate representation of the sound. The sequence of numbers thus created is called the digital waveform.

In principle, you could try to directly recognize the digital waveform. But because a 5-second utterance may produce up to 100,000 numbers, such processing is prohibitively expensive. Also, the waveform contains both redundant information and unimportant variations; processing it all would also be redundant and inefficient. Accordingly, speech systems apply digital-signal-processing techniques to reduce the redundancy and to enhance the salient features of speech. These techniques typically generate a descriptive vector of about eight to 20 floating-point numbers for each 0.01 second (centisecond) of speech.

Common reduction techniques include filter banks and fast Fourier transforms that, for each centisecond of speech, determine the energy level in different (usually logarithmically scaled) frequency bands, and linear predictive coding, which generates a vector of the coefficients of a linear equation that predicts the spectrum of the current centisecond of speech, based on previous samples.

These techniques produce about 1000 to 2000 floating-point numbers per second of speech, about an order of magnitude reduction from the waveform. Essentially, no information is lost in this representation, because resynthesized speech sounds about the same as the original speech. To gain further efficiency at a small loss in accuracy, some systems compress speech to as few as 200 bytes per second.

Matchmaking
Speech recognition involves comparing an utterance—now a sequence of representation vectors—against prestored speech models, subject to lexical and grammatical constraints. In all cases, you need to train speech models before you can use the system for recognition. These models can be based on a number of speech units, depending on the approach taken. Some of them include whole words or phrases, syllables, and phonemes. Some of the common modeling techniques include the following three:

- **Dynamic time warping**, which matches speech patterns against prestored pattern templates by temporarily aligning them using dynamic programming algorithms. DTW models are trained by averaging several exemplars of each word in the vocabulary. DTW is widely used in commercial speech recognizers.
- **The Hidden Markov model**, which abstracts properties of speech in a probabilistic framework. Using automatic algorithms, the system learns probabilities of speech events and their durations. HMMs have superior generalization ability, and they have been found suitable for large vocabularies and continuous-speech, as well as speaker-independent, applications. HMMs are the predominant technology in most research systems and some commercial systems.
- **Neural networks**, which constitute a promising new technology that codes speech properties in a distributed representation (see “Building Blocks for Speech,” August 1989 BYTE). Neural networks have many desirable properties, such as generalization and discriminative capabilities. Although there are no large-scale neural-network speech-recognition systems, they have been used as components of research systems and in some commercial systems.

The sequence of models that are produced by the speech-recognition system continued
When it comes to high speed, dial-up PC modems—we mean the very compatible kind—chances are, you had to settle for one of those me-too modems that look and act pretty much the same, over and over. And over. Chances are, you also had to send your data at 9600 or 2400 bits per second. Or slower.

With FORVAL's new IM14400 internal PC modem, you can speed your data over the phone lines at 14,400 bps. And if you're really in a hurry, the IM14400's data compression mode will deliver your files and images up to a very impressive 57,600 bps. That's significantly faster than most me-too modems around.

Of Course, We Do Slow Things Down For The Competition.

Being 14.4/57.6 kbps fast doesn't mean we won't slow down for the me-too's. With the IM14400's automatic step-down mode, we'll talk to them at the CCITT speeds of 9600, 2400, and 1200 bps. Whenever necessary. We also use the Hayes™ AT command set so you can run most popular communications software.

The IM14400 is unmatched when it comes to innovative features and technologies. To ensure accuracy and compatibility, we've incorporated the latest industry standards: the proposed V.32 extended transmission speed, V.42/MNP2-4 error correction, and V.42 bis/MNP-5 data compression. We've also added FORVAL Turbo Interface™ an extra safeguard to preserve data integrity at speeds over 19,200 bps. Me-too modems don't compare.

The End Of Obsolescence.

One more feature you won't find anywhere else is FORVAL-Link™. This one-of-a-kind customer service lets you change or enhance the IM14400's performance right over the phone lines. As your needs grow and new industry standards emerge (like 19.2 kbps), your investment is still protected.

Call FORVAL toll-free today for more details. Do it now, and get a price that even the me-too modems will find hard to match. 1-800-FORVAL-1

FORVAL AMERICA, INC. • Modem Division
6985 Union Park Center, Suite 425 Midvale, Utah 84047
Tel: (801) 561-8080 • Fax: (801) 561-8777
Copyright ©1990 FORVAL AMERICA, INC. FORVAL-Link and FORVAL Turbo Interface are trademarks of FORVAL AMERICA, INC. Hayes: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.; MNP: Microcom, Inc.
Practically Speaking

Voice interfaces are available to anyone who owns an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible. Total vocabulary, however, is not the best measure of a system's performance. The active vocabulary—the number of words from which you can choose at any given moment—is a better measure. In addition, rated vocabulary size represents only the capacity of a system and does not imply an adequate accuracy at full capacity.

When the active vocabularies are small, many commercial systems allow applications to switch contexts and load a completely new vocabulary at appropriate points. Thus, even relatively limited active vocabularies can accommodate tasks requiring larger lexicons, as long as you can subdivide them.

The trade-offs that are found in research systems—speaker dependence versus speaker independence, discrete words versus continuous speech, and vocabulary size versus performance—are also evident in commercial systems. In addition, price plays a role.

No recent rigorous testing of recognition accuracy has been performed to compare the different products. While many commercial system claims accuracy rates greater than 90 percent (up to about 99 percent), in practice we have found that these estimates are often quite confusing. They strongly depend on the actual words used to evaluate the systems, the noise environment during the evaluation, and the linguistic-model constraints expressed in the grammar. As a result, we cannot comment on the actual performance accuracy of these systems.

Every supplier of voice-interface technology offers some set of development tools to help you create an interface suitable for your application task. These interfaces may provide facilities for retraining the system to understand words that are poorly recognized and for building a linguistic model that reduces the effective number of words that the system must discriminate. There are also different approaches to error recovery: by keyboard, mouse, or voice alone, and with different types of "error-editing" capabilities.

At the high end of the performance spectrum, you find relatively large vocabulary systems of 5000 words to 40,000 words (from Kurzweil Applied Intelligence, Speech Systems, and Dragon Systems). Dragon Systems' DragonDictate-30K and Kurzweil's VoiceReport system require that you pause slightly between words, while Speech Systems' DS200 accepts continuous voice input. These systems are the most expensive, requiring more processing power and memory and more sophisticated algorithms.

Speech Training

Many systems offer alternate training techniques to avoid having to train a system by repeating each of up to 40,000 words several times. The DS200 splits speakers into males and females and delivers a speaker-independent vocabulary for each group. This eliminates the training process. Note that 40,000 words represents a theoretical limit; actual applications would use smaller vocabularies to achieve higher accuracy and acceptable response speed.

DragonDictate-30K provides a 25,000-word pretrained speaker-independent core vocabulary and lets you augment the system with 5000 other words trained on your own voice. Also, it continuously adapts to your voice when in use, so initial vocabulary-training deficiencies quickly disappear in favor of better, more customized word models.

VoiceReport follows another route. You enter only a phonetically balanced and representative set of words, from which the system generalizes to the complete 5000-word vocabulary. (A recently announced improvement only requires you to speak the digits, as a kind of microphone check.)

While in principle large-vocabulary systems allow large-vocabulary speech recognition, in practice, recognition accuracy may drop if they must discriminate among very many word choices at any one time. Recognition times are directly related to the size of the current active vocabulary. As a result, it's up to a language model (which provides syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic constraints) to limit the number of words that need to be identified at each point.

In most cases, the application developer chooses the language model and the limits of the active vocabulary.

DragonDictate-30K, however, comes with a predefined general language model based on a large body of English text.

Independence and Vocabularies

At the other end of the spectrum, Voice Processing Corp. and Voice Control Systems offer speaker-independent continuous-speech recognition products that can recognize only 13 to 50 words each. The smallest vocabularies are just big enough for a digit-entry task with two command words to control the interface (i.e., the digits 0 through 9, the letter Q, and the words yes and no).

Although these systems accept fluent speech from any speaker, the size of the vocabulary limits possible applications. However, the products tend to be much more robust in their recognition accuracy, so they can be used over the telephone. They also cost significantly less.

Middle Ground

In between the two extremes are a few products that allow a moderate vocabulary size of roughly a few hundred words. They are either speaker-dependent continuous-speech-recognition systems or speaker-independent discrete-word systems. The trade-off is clear and should be dictated by the needs of the target application.

For example, Scott Instruments offers a system that recognizes speaker-independent discrete-word speech and has an active vocabulary of about 160 words. The system can provide more flexibility by allowing any English-speaking person to use the system, but at the expense of a smaller vocabulary.

Verbex Voice Systems and Votan both market speaker-dependent continuous-speech-recognition systems with active vocabularies of a few hundred words each. First, you train these systems to your individual voice characteristics. Then, the systems can accept fluently spoken utterances, without artificial pauses between every word.

Again, the cost for this fluency is a reduced vocabulary (when compared to speaker-dependent discrete-word systems). While continuous speech offers speed and ease-of-use advantages over discrete words, the training requirement limits these systems.

Many vendors, including The Voice
Connection, Covox, Voice Recognition Technologies, and Articulate Systems, supply products for speaker-dependent discrete-word speech recognition. The products are often surprisingly inexpensive. Vocabularies usually contain several hundred words, with added features provided on many boards, such as a phone interface, dual-tone multi-frequency (DTMF, or Touch-Tone) functions, voice storage and playback, and text-to-speech capabilities. While individual products tend to vary, we expect that this group will provide the highest accuracy recognition, since its approaches are more restrictive and better researched.

The table on page 230 shows a list of commercial products and their capabilities. The systems all include add-on boards that perform digital signal processing in practically real time. But larger vocabularies often produce more noticeable delays, due to the amount of search involved. Accuracy figures are not included, since the claimed accuracies tend to be for simple applications rather than for the maximum active vocabulary size. Remember, each desirable feature (i.e., speaker independence, continuous speech, and large vocabulary) comes with a performance degradation. In particular, the capacity to handle a large active vocabulary does not imply that the product can recognize that vocabulary accurately.

Balancing Act
Clearly, you have a wide choice of voice technologies, depending on your budget and your requirements. Don’t let any particular set of numbers dazzle you. Once you decide on your requirements (e.g., speaker dependence/independence, continuous speech/discrete words, phone-interface requirements, and rough size of the active vocabulary) and budget, you should carefully evaluate the recognition speeds and accuracies of competitive products.

You can overcome any limitations on the total vocabulary size by partitioning application tasks into subvocabularies and swapping them in and out at appropriate points. Determining the actual recognition accuracy that a particular product will give in your application environment is vital to the successful implementation of this technology.

constitutes the system’s best guess at what the input is. Since each model in the sequence is known (i.e., specific speech sounds, words, or phrases), you can “recover” what the speaker said by examining the model sequence.

With current technology, matching all sounds (phonemes) against the input provides unacceptably slow performance, so speech recognizers take advantage of lexical constraints to consider only phoneme sequences that represent words. They also apply language constraints to ensure that they consider only legal word sequences (thus reducing the number of active words examined during speech recognition), or to bias the system toward more likely sentences.

Evaluating the model and applying lexical and language constraints are typically combined into a one-step search process. Many applications developers build highly constrained grammars into their systems to obtain the best possible performance, both in response time and accuracy.

Coming to an Understanding
For some applications, such as dictation, voice dialing, and data entry, you only need to recover the sequence of words spoken. But for others, the system must understand the meaning of what was said. For example, the simple database query “How many new customers in Region 6?” may require fairly complex processing (how would you interpret new?) that takes into account not only the structure of the sentence itself but also the outcomes of previous queries, as well as general knowledge about the domain of application.

Unconstrained speech and language understanding (something humans perform effortlessly) is very difficult and remains an unresolved problem. But for small domains, natural-language understanding is possible, and spoken-language understanding (which combines speech recognition and natural-language processing) will be available shortly.

Voice Recognition at Work
Voice interfaces are not simply a matter of academic interest; they are here today (see the text box “Practically Speaking” at left). Voice interfaces are most frequently used to control a computer. Such a system accepts voice commands and translates them into a sequence of keyboard commands or macros. One spoken word can translate into a keystroke equivalent involving several hundred characters. The generated keystrokes are then fed to an application that cannot distinguish the transcribed keystrokes from actual keyboard input.

In this way, you can use voice to interface with many off-the-shelf, self-contained keyboard applications, such as spreadsheets or database programs, without completely redesigning them. Of course, there are some shortcomings to this approach related to error handling and correction.

Voice interfaces are often used as aids to the disabled. A blind person can enter queries or commands into the computer verbally rather than with a keyboard. Computer output is spoken through text-to-speech capabilities. There is even one report of a blind skipper successfully using a voice-interface system to query various navigational instruments on board a boat. Physically disabled users, such as quadriplegics or patients with severe arthritis, can also use voice technology to control computers, telephones, and so forth. The ability to control computers without typing is crucial to such users.

Beyond Computers
Voice interfaces are not limited to character-based computers. One interesting application area involves the integration of voice technology with telephones, visual interfaces, fax machines, and voice mail. For instance, Articulate Systems has adapted algorithms developed by Dragon Systems to let you operate a Macintosh by voice input.

Mobile phones can also contain voice-dialing capabilities (one such product is sold by Motorola). In general, these systems are not as sophisticated as some of the others that are described here.
the workstation-based technologies, but they are perfectly adequate. They let you store a spoken list of names in the phone, and then, using voice commands, the phone will dial the appropriate number. Then, using voice commands, they let you manipulate objects while verbally entering information about the package's destination into the computer through their headsets. In other inventory or inspection tasks, workers are often physically moving around the facility to inspect it, or looking through a microscope or at an x-ray machine while simultaneously entering voice data into the computer. The drawbacks of limited vocabularies and having to train operators are insignificant compared to the benefits of voice in these tasks.

Telephone communication is an increasingly important area for voice interfacing. However, businesses usually cannot train their customers' voices in advance. You can't expect customers to adapt to a discrete-word system, and high recognition accuracy is crucial for acceptance.

As a result, currently only speaker-independent continuous-speech-recognition applications with very small vocabularies exist in this domain. The applications generally can distinguish between yes and no (e.g., in collect-call acceptance questions) and maybe recognize digit sequences for telephone numbers, social security numbers, or bank account codes. However, you can expect rapid growth in this area in the future as more robust speech technology becomes available with larger vocabularies.

Another area where small time savings translate into large dollar amounts is in the medical field. Several intensive efforts are under way to use voice interfaces to aid doctors and nurses. Both Kurzweil and Lanier Voice products (the latter using Dragon Systems technology) have been used to shorten the report-generation time for radiologists. Kurzweil has also brought voice-interface products into emergency medicine and pathology. Speech Systems markets an application that transcribes spoken medical reports to text.

In each case, medical reporting follows a highly standardized format, in which a limited vocabulary is sufficient to account for almost all situations. In
addition, voice macros allow report templates to be generated with only a few fields to be filled in individually. Typing that is totally "hands-free" is currently beyond the scope of the technology due to its inability to handle unfamiliar, untrained words. But recent increases in vocabularies to 5000 words— and even 30,000 or 40,000 words—show promise for less rigid situations.

Office Communications
Voice technology is used in microcomputers for purposes other than speech recognition or understanding. Its most prevalent use is for voice annotations and voice mail, as well as for synthesized speech output.

Some systems—the NeXT Computer, for example—let you record a spoken message in digitized form on the machine. You can then send the message as E-mail to someone else who has a workstation with playback capability. In that respect, voice mail can function much like an answering machine.

Another use of voice-interface technology currently gaining popularity is voice annotation for documents. This can take the form of a spoken comment inserted into the document at text locations you specify. (Several PC add-on boards available through different vendors provide that kind of capability.)

More sophisticated voice-annotation technology is available in the Wang Freestyle system. It lets you record a spoken commentary synchronized with other inputs. Thus, as you are verbally commenting on a section of text, you can also write comments around the text using an electronic pen and mail the integrated multimedia document to someone else.

Finally, many text-to-speech systems have been developed for personal computers. These convert ASCII text into reasonable-sounding speech. The speech currently still has an unmistakable computer-generated quality, but it is quite intelligible.

Voice in Your Future?
In the future, you will see even more microcomputers offering voice-interface capabilities. Workstations will probably integrate this capability as standard equipment, while microcomputers will offer it in the form of add-on boards.

Future applications software will likely include standard voice-mail capabilities, voice-message storage and playback integrated with text-to-speech capabilities, and fax communication features. You can expect these software packages to integrate multiple modalities (e.g., voice, text, and bit-mapped pictures) for manipulation in many different ways. While current voice-interface products still require plenty of individual customizing before they can be integrated into an application, you can expect more-powerful integration tools in the near future.

Research Trends
Unlike commercial systems, research speech-understanding systems are not concerned with cost. Investigators are thus able to test complex algorithms and more advanced technology on large, expensive computers. Because rapidly improving computer technology may make a personal computer in the 1990s as powerful as a supercomputer was in the 1980s, a look at the research systems of today will give you a good idea of what applications will become possible in the next decade.

For over 10 years, researchers at IBM have been working on a natural-language dictation system that would let you say anything you want. Based on probabilistic expectations learned from 1 billion words of text, the system distinguishes sentences based on their likelihood. Combined with a good speech recognizer, the system attains over 95 percent word accuracy on a 20,000-word discrete-word task, and over 90 percent accuracy on a 5000-word continuous-speech task. The limitation of the system is that you must voice many utterances (100 for the discrete-word system and 2000 for the continuous system) to train the system.

At AT&T Bell Laboratories, researchers have focused on recognizing continuously spoken digits over the telephone. Telephone-based voice-interface systems must deal with different handsets, noise that is introduced during transmission over telephone lines, and frequency bandwidth limitations. Also, such systems must be speaker-independent.

Although commercial products exist...
Quarter Inch Data Cartridge Interchange

The QICPAK product range provides facilities permitting you to process and create 1/4" QIC data cartridges under MS-DOS on the PC or PS/2. Interchange cartridges with mini and mid-range systems using QIC drives, eg AIX, UNIX, VMS etc.

No longer is your 1/4" drive gathering dust until the next backup. Our VIAR utility creates UNIX tar compatible Backup cartridges and lets you interchange data the easy way. There's more. With QICPAK-II you can attach two QIC-drives to the system and perform an image copy of a cartridge with the VCOPY utility. This is vital when you have just spent hours waiting for that backup of your system. With QICPAK III the sky's the limit. We supply you with the source code of all of our utilities enabling you to develop your own applications. Example sources: Microsoft 'C' ver 5.1 & Quick Basic, Turbo 'C' ver 2.0 & Pascal ver 5.0.

QICPAK-I $695.00
QIC-02 controller for the PC-Bus or MCA with the supporting device driver. Software is provided for data interchange and tape positioning.

QICPAK-II $995.00
QICPAK-I and a second PC-Bus or MCA controller. VCOPY in both executable and source with full documentation.

QICPAK-III $1995.00
Includes QICPAK-II plus the QTAPE utility, giving the ability to extract data from the majority of popular tape formats, eg SYTOS, EREX, MAINARD, MOUNTAIN, TAR, NCR, APOLLO, IBM System/36 etc. For example you can directly convert from any of the supported formats and create a TAR or SYTOS cartridge. The source of QTAPE is not supplied.

We can also provide complete subsystems with any of the QICPAK options. If you need help with 1/4" or 1/2" tape then we have almost certainly done it before, including data recovery from damaged 1/4" cartridges. All support is given directly by the development group.

Quarter Inch Data Cartridge Interchange

That can handle these tasks, Bell Labs uses more advanced techniques that require much more computation. In a field trial on real speech and real credit card numbers, a Bell system correctly recognized over 98 percent of the number strings—that's about 99.9 percent digit accuracy. This system is the best of its kind and is believed to be good enough for credit card applications.

Finally, at Carnegie Mellon University, we have developed Sphinx, the first large-vocabulary speaker-independent continuous-speech-recognition system. Sphinx can achieve a word accuracy of 96 percent on the 1000-word Naval Resource Management benchmark task.

To understand how a sophisticated speech-recognition capability might be integrated with natural-language capabilities and operate in an unconstrained work environment, we have been building systems that provide, either individually or in combination, a voice interface to common office programs such as spreadsheets, appointment calendars, personal-information databases, voice mail, and applications. Our goal is to create an environment that provides you with multiple input channels (speech, keyboard, and mouse) integrated into a single interface.

Our work, and that of many other researchers, is sponsored by the Department of Defense. For example, MIT and Unisys are developing a voice interface to a graphical directory assistance system. Bolt, Beranek, and Newman is building defense-related training and database-retrieval applications, and SRI is building an automated travel agent. These interactive problem-solving systems require not only speech recognition but also speech understanding. If they succeed, you can expect to see simple interactive-dialogue systems on the market in five to 10 years.

Today and Tomorrow

Current computers insist that you do things their way. Using a computer device requires that you accommodate yourself to how the computer works and constantly monitor the input process. This is quite unnatural and, for most people and applications, requires too much effort.

Useful voice technology is available now, if you are willing to compromise on certain capabilities. When considering products, however, you should remember that almost every desirable capability (e.g., speaker independence, continuous speech, and rejection) also degrades the accuracy of a system. You might want to think twice about whether your application needs all those fancy capabilities.

Most major computer manufacturers recognize that accessible voice input is the next frontier in interface technology. You will see the necessary hardware appear as standard equipment within five years. You can also expect to see the more advanced research systems become available commercially.

The trend in voice interfacing is toward systems that possess more and more of the characteristics of a human listener. These systems will let you realize the full potential of voice-based communication with your computer.

The authors research speech interfaces at the school of computer science at Carnegie Mellon University (Pittsburgh, PA). Kai-Fu Lee is an assistant professor, Alexander G. Hauptmann is a Ph.D. candidate, and Alexander I. Rudnicky is a systems scientist. They can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."
YOU DESIGN
YOUR OWN PC • FILE SERVER • LAN

YOU SPEC – WE BUILD AND WE TOTALLY SUPPORT YOU

- We Perform Configuration Management for Initial System and for ALL Future Upgrades to Meet Your Requirements
- We Can Configure YOUR Application Software to a Wide Range of Printers
- We Develop Drivers, Menus, Coding to Your Specs at Competitive Prices
- We Build, Test, Configure, Burn In Each Product to Your Specs
- We Can Install, Warrant and Maintain Your System
- We Can Train Your Staff to Operate and Maintain Your System
- We Load Your Software and Test at the Factory at Competitive Rates

ALL PRODUCTS LABELED...SYSTEMS DESIGNER...(YOUR NAME OR COMPANY LOGO)

- Call 1-800-444-PC90 – Ask For Custom PC Department
- Select 286, 386, or 486 by Desired Speed (MHz)
- Select Any Type of Storage Combination up to 1 Gigabyte Read/Write Optical Cartridge – For Any PC
- Select From a Wide Range of Displays and Adapters
- Select Size, Memory, COM/LAN Cards Plus Miscellaneous Options
- Toll Free 800 Number for Service and Free Technical Support Hotline

- COMPETITIVE PRICES, QUANTITY DISCOUNTS
- OVER 15,000 SYSTEMS INSTALLED WORLD-WIDE
- WORK DIRECTLY WITH FACTORY AND HARDWARE ENGINEERS
- ALL SYSTEMS COMPATIBLE WITH DOS, OS/2™, XENIX™, UNIX™, NOVELL™ AND WINDOWS

WE WILL BUILD ONE OR THOUSANDS!

For more information return to:
Iverson Computer Corporation, Custom PC Dept.
P. O. Box 6250, Mclean, VA 22106-6250

Name ____________________________
Firm ______________________________
Address __________________________
City/State/Zip ________________________
Telephone __________________________

Circle 127 on Reader Service Card
New C 6.0. It's not
Microsoft C Professional Development System

Compiler Performance:
- New based pointers access far data with size and speed of a 16-bit pointer.
- Register parameter passing: fastcall passes up to 3 parameters in registers, and floating point values are returned on the coprocessor stack.
- Function-level control over optimizations.
- Integrated inline assembler.
- Highly compliant with proposed ANSI standard (we pass 75 of 79 "Plum Hall" tests).
- Incremental compilation in both DOS and OS/2.
- Dramatically improved local code-generation.

Programmer's WorkBench:
- Designed by professional programmers, for professional programmers.
- Complete integration of edit, make, debug cycle in both DOS and OS/2.
- New Source Browser provides information on all aspects of your source code.
- Microsoft C Advisor is an on-line reference for the environment, C Language, and Runtime Libraries.
  - New MAKE is now a full superset of XENIX/UNIX MAKE facility.
  - Specify all build options, including target environment, from within development environment.
  - Takes advantage of OS/2 for background operation of components—such as compilation.
  - Open architecture: 3rd party tools and libraries can be easily installed.

Microsoft CodeView Debugger:
- Completely redesigned user interface.
- Debugs nearly any size application on both 286 and 386 machines under DOS by taking all but 16K of CodeView out of the 640K address space.
- Multiple file debugging.
- Multiple memory views.
- Array browsing.
- Automatic "locals" window.

Advanced Programming Techniques Manual answers the most popular programming questions with extensive commentary and sample code.

If you love the rush of adrenalin that comes with sudden acceleration, we've got a C that's just your speed: the exhilarating new Microsoft® C 6.0 Professional Development System.

Designed to get your blood racing in nothing flat with the fastest, slickest code available in the shortest, smoothest time possible.

Thanks to some of the most sophisticated code optimizations around.

With this C, you get everything from register-based parameter passing to a globally optimizing code generator to complete loop optimizations. Plus new super-efficient based pointers that access far data instantly.

And your code isn't all that moves faster.

Whether you're developing for MS-DOS®, Microsoft Windows® or MS® OS/2 Presentation Manager systems, our brilliantly integrated Programmer's WorkBench propels you through the creative process with precision tools.

Including a new souped-up CodeView® Debugger that not only debugs any size DOS or OS/2 application program, on any 286 or 386 machine, but also gives you data-browsing so you don't have to constantly guess at values.

To save even more time, our C Advisor is on-line and on-time whenever you need it. This complete hypertext reference not only gives you sample coding solutions, but it even lets you copy and paste them directly into your program.

If you want to review part of your handiwork, our Source Browser helps you find it with a full call tree that literally draws you a map.

For a free white paper with more details, just call toll-free at (800) 426-9400.

Then get your hands on Microsoft C 6.0.

The development system specially created for people whose only fear is being left behind.

*Comprehensive benchmark tests performed at Microsoft on an IBM PC/AT® with 286/40K RAM and 8087 coprocessor. Contenders: within the 50 United States call (800) 426-9400. Customers in Canada call (800) 426-9400. Outside the U.S. and Canada, call (206) 882-8900. © 1990 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsoft, the Microsoft logo, MS-DOS, MS and CodeView are registered trademarks and Windows and Making it all make sense are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. PC/AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
If you need disk performance, PSI’s got your number...

GigaBytes of Storage
The hyperSTORE supports an incredible 50.4 GigaBytes of high performance on-line storage using today’s drive technology. And as drive standards and capacities improve, the unique controller plus Mediacenter™ design protects your investment by allowing you to add new drive interfaces.

Hard Disk Drives
The hyperSTORE controls up to 8 MFM, RLL, or ESDI drives, up to 28 SCSI drives, or any combination of drives, each group on an independent interface for improved performance through true simultaneous operation. And all drives are cached in the hyperSTORE’s on-board cache memory.

MegaBytes of Cache
Add as little as 512KBytes of RAM to a zero-K hyperSTORE and enter the fast lane of computing. As your needs increase, simply plug in standard SIMM memory to add to the cache. After filling the 4MByte on-board capacity, our 16MByte expansion card brings the total to 20MBytes.

MegaBytes per Second
Data transfer rates of 4MBytes/second burst and over 2.5MBytes/second sustained make your disk-intensive applications run amazingly fast. Imagine jobs that used to take an hour, now taking as little as seven minutes. That’s the kind of real-world performance the hyperSTORE delivers.

Interface Standards
Mediacenter allows the hyperSTORE to concurrently control MFM, RLL, ESDI, and SCSI drives. So you can mix and match to build the ideal controller for your application. And when you add a new drive, you can upgrade to the latest technology without throwing away your old drives.

Compatibility Modes
Select WD-1003 mode for 100% compatibility with standard operating systems like Unix, Xenix, and Netware-386. Or switch to native mode and take advantage of the benefits provided by our SSP (Standard Storage Protocol) interface under DOS, PC-MOS, Windows, and Netware-286.

hyperSTORE-1600™
Dual-Mode Caching Disk Controller

© 1989 by PSI. All rights reserved. hyperSTORE, Mediacenter, and the PSI logo are trademarks of Perceptive Solutions, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
Specifications subject to change. Ad Code: PW9001.

Domestic inquiries: Circle Reader Service No. 200

International inquiries: Circle Reader Service No. 201
Telltale Gestures

3-D applications need 3-D input

Paul McAvinney

Even before they begin to speak, children acquire plenty of spatial knowledge about the world around them. In time, this knowledge translates into discernible skills. For example, many young children can thread a nut onto a bolt before they go to school. This task requires more than six degrees of freedom per hand (i.e., positioning and orienting the object in three-dimensional space, plus grasping it).

Most workstations available today allow (in the case of a mouse) simultaneous manipulation of only two independent spatial parameters. While it's possible to specify and manipulate representations of 3-D objects with a mouse, decomposing a six-parameter task into at least three sequential two-parameter tasks is time-consuming, counter-intuitive, and error-prone. It is also a waste of time, given advances in the field of gesture-based input devices.

One problem associated with direct-manipulation interfaces in a design environment is that a particular user may not be skilled or precise enough to achieve the desired result. You can alleviate this problem by using virtual tools. Displayed on a computer monitor, virtual tools are analogous to real tools used for cutting, smoothing, shaping, and joining operations.

Virtual tools map multifinger two-dimensional and 3-D gestures into the operations performed by the "business end" of the tool (e.g., the blade of a cutting tool), with constraints imposed by the model of the tool itself, the material or workpiece being operated on, and your objectives. The virtual tool lets you sculpt a smooth 3-D surface, varying the curvature or even the smoothness of a curve as you draw it.

You might use virtual tools to add material to a workpiece, to cut material, or to extrude it. You might filter the motion of a tool, for example, with the distance between two fingers controlling the filter-cutoff frequency.

As hierarchies of virtual tools evolve, productivity will hopefully increase. If you can significantly shorten design time, customization will be easier. As virtual tools cut design time, learning time will also be shorter, in relation to productivity. This is especially true if you can see immediate feedback on your latest design at low cost.

The Gesture Workstation

What capabilities would you want in a workstation that you intend to use to design or modify a 3-D object, such as a piece of furniture, a molecule, or a nozzle for a rocket engine? You'd want it to permit rapid prototyping of real-world objects. You'd want it to let you interact...
If you've ever drawn in the air with a Fourth of July sparkler, you'll feel right at home with 3-Draw. 3-Draw is a computer-based design tool under development at the CAD Lab at MIT. It provides an intuitive, natural, easy-to-use interface so that you can sketch out your ideas directly in three dimensions.

Defining the Elements
3-Draw's user interface is based on two six-degree-of-freedom input devices, one held in each hand. Two sensors enable you to position and orient objects relative to each other in a displayed virtual world with the same ease as manipulating two hand-held objects. The simultaneous use of two sensors takes advantage of most people's innate ability to know where their hands are, relative to each other.

Using 3-Draw is just like holding an object in one hand and a tool in the other. The photo shows Andrew Roberts using it to create an automobile fender. (3-Draw's creators include Roberts, David Stoops, and me.)

Roberts is holding an object sensor in his left hand. This sensor is in the form of a palette, and it corresponds to a moving reference frame located in the virtual world. Objects created in the virtual world are automatically attached to this reference frame and, hence, continuously move in response to motions of the palette hand. In his right hand, Roberts is holding a stylus that corresponds to a configurable drawing and editing tool in the virtual world.

A "floor" in the virtual world is also shown in the photo. This planar graphical aid is an analog of the real-world floor and provides a static reference frame with which you can orient yourself. Shadows of objects in the virtual world can be projected onto this floor to provide positioning cues.

You can also rotate the object shown in the photo. Rotation automatically results in a different perspective view. 3-Draw lets you rotate and translate the object while you are creating and editing curves.

A Polhemus 3Space Tracker provides the two sensors used in 3-Draw. In the setup at the MIT CAD Lab, the sensors are interfaced to a Silicon Graphics Iris 4D/70 GT graphics workstation. The system is so fast that very little time lag occurs between rotating the object sensor and seeing the corresponding rotation of the model on the display.

Free from Constraints
The current set of features can be grouped into three broad categories, each of which uses the configurable stylus in a different way. You can use it as a pencil to create free-form curves with a sweep of the hand, to move curves around as if they were rigid bodies, and to change the shapes of existing curves.

3-Draw can be used to create unconstrained 3-D curves, thus allowing for a high degree of freedom of expression. In some cases, however, you may want to use a feature that allows you to pre-specify some constraints on the curve you are going to draw.

For example, you can prespecify the endpoints of a curve. You can then draw the curve anywhere in space and to any scale. After you have finished, it will be automatically scaled and snapped into place. You can then specify the desired

- A powerful CAD workstation that displays colored, shaded 3-D objects, with full-motion video capability.
- A "3-D copier" similar to the stereolithography device manufactured by 3-D Systems Corp. This device, or some variation on it, could quickly fabricate a prototype or a custom part. Currently, at least three companies are working on this aspect of DTM technology, and the number will probably increase.
- A 3-D gesture sensor, with gesture-recognition software and a virtual-toolmaker's toolkit.

Using 3-Draw to design an automobile body. One of its creators, Andrew Roberts, is holding the object sensor—the palette—in one hand and the drawing stylus in the other.
angular orientation of the curve by rotating the stylus, which twists the curve around the line connecting its endpoints. You can also create curves by mirroring them around a reflection plane. In these ways, you can concentrate on getting just the right shape, independent of scaling and positioning.

After you've drawn a curve, you can move it as a rigid body using several translation and rotation features, each of which applies different constraints to the curve. For example, the "ball and socket" feature allows you to grab the curve and rotate it with one endpoint fixed as if it were in a ball-and-socket joint. The "axis twist" feature rotates a curve around the line connecting its endpoints.

After drawing a curve, you can modify it using several features. The "force gun," for example, makes the stylus behave like a tool that gently pushes the curve into the desired shape. It uses a physically based modeling technique (developed by George Celniker under the supervision of Professor David Gos­sard, director of the MIT CAD Lab).

New and Improved
Several new features are currently under development. One will allow you to work on models projected by a stereoscopic display (see "Living in a Virtual World" on page 215). Another feature will let you skin a surface over the wireframe models and modify it to the final desired form.

User interfaces like 3-Draw will become an integral part of CAD systems in the future. While industrial design is the first application expected, mechanical CAD, architectural CAD, and animation are sure to follow.

Emanuel Sachs is a professor of mechanical engineering at MIT, specializing in design and manufacturing. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors."

• An optional 3-D laser scanner for scanning 3-D shapes.

Capturing 3-D input is one of the last obstacles in realizing a DTM workstation. One method is described in the text box above. Other approaches use hand gestures to manipulate spatial objects.

The DataGlove from VPL Research and the Dexterous Hand Master (DHM) from Exos both sense finger-flexing motions. The DataGlove also senses your hand position and orientation using a Polhemus sensor developed by McDonnell Douglas. The Polhemus sensor determines the position and orientation of the hand using an externally generated oscillating electromagnetic field (see "Reach Out and Touch Your Data" on page 283).

A DataGlove with a Polhemus sensor can sense relatively large-scale hand positions and orientations. Given the position and orientation of the palm of your hand, a program can use knowledge of finger-joint flexure to determine finger-tip position, and use it in grasping and tool-manipulation applications. In addition, by inserting piezoelectric transducers in the fingertips of the glove, you could conceivably provide some degree of touch feedback.

Force feedback is a more difficult problem. The DHM has the advantage here; its determination of finger-joint flexure appears to be considerably more accurate and repeatable than that of production DataGloves. On the other hand, it does not currently provide hand position and orientation, although this could probably be implemented if market demand warranted it. According to people who have used it, DHM is lighter and less encumbering than it looks, although the time required to fit it to the hand seems to preclude casual use.

Glove Limitations
Using glove-like sensors to sense gestures poses some problems. Currently, these devices use a cable to transmit data from the glove to the workstation, making casual use difficult. Hand-motion sensing (as opposed to detection of finger-joint flexure) requires the relatively expensive Polhemus sensor, and its use can be complicated by the presence and movement of ferrous metals in its vicinity. A variation of the DataGlove developed for Nintendo games, the Power Glove, uses sonar devices mounted in the glove, but this severely constrains the possible orientation of the hand.

Another problem with glove-like sensors is that all users need their own gloves. A workstation supporting the device must have multiple gloves available to support left- and right-handed persons with varying hand sizes. Also, neither the DataGlove nor the DHM yet provides fingertip-position information that is sufficiently accurate and repeatable to use in a virtual-tool environment. This fact argues against using glove-like devices in a virtual-tool (as opposed to virtual-reality) environment. Nevertheless, for many applications, they provide a reasonably cost-effective solution.

The Gloves Come Off
One alternative to glove-like devices is the Spaceball from Spatial Systems—essentially a 3-D joystick. It is slightly larger than a tennis ball and mounted in a way that makes extended use very comfortable. The Spaceball is excellent for positioning and orienting displayed 3-D objects as well as for modifying your view of a stationary object. It is accurate and repeatable. Because it functions like a joystick, it has some of the joystick’s disadvantages (compared to a mouse), and it has only six degrees of freedom. While that’s adequate for positioning and orienting objects, you need more to manipulate virtual tools. Once the tool is positioned, you must do more things with it to make it work; therein lies the problem.

Another possibility is the Flying Mouse from SimGraphics Engineering. It’s a three-button mouse with a Polhemus sensor inside, designed to be easy to pick up. You can position and orient it in space and then press the buttons. It’s almost good enough for virtual tools, but not quite. For virtual tools, you’d prefer the buttons to be more pressure-sensitive. A convenient feature of the Flying Mouse is that it can function as a normal 2-D mouse when on a tabletop. The company is emphasizing the development of software necessary for future “virtual tool” environments. This is a plus.

These technologies are in their infancy and subject to rapid change. Many of my reservations about current products may become quickly outdated as they evolve and mature.

Further On Down the Road
A different approach to the problem of sensing multifinger gestures involves the use of vision-based systems. Computer-vision systems that analyze complex real-world scenes in real time remain just beyond the state of the art. Nevertheless, in some applications, such as visual inspection, where scenes are specialized and predictable, systems are approaching feasibility. Simple, low-level computer vision may also be useful in observing human gestures.

In the present context, a gesture is a set of points that describes the path of a group of fingers in space and time. The
utility of gestures for pointing at objects is readily apparent to those who use mice and touchscreens. What is less obvious is their utility for manipulating spatial representations of objects (e.g., sculpting and extruding solid shapes, cutting, smoothing, and joining surfaces, and using virtual tools).

Sensor Frame Corp. is developing a gesture-input device called the Sensor Cube. It is an outgrowth of the Sensor Frame, a 2-D optical finger-tracking device developed jointly at Sensor Frame Corp. and Carnegie Mellon University. Using four sensors, the Sensor Frame reliably tracks up to three fingers in two dimensions at 30 Hz even though fingers sometimes block one another from some of the sensors. This ability to track multiple fingers distinguishes the Sensor Frame from common touchscreens.

3-D Sensing
The Sensor Cube was intended to be simply a "thicker" version of the Sensor Frame. However, recent research results indicate that the Sensor Cube can be built using fewer sensors than the Sensor Frame, yet can still track up to three fingertips in three dimensions.

Several important considerations drive the design of the Sensor Cube:
- It must allow for at least 10 degrees of freedom per hand. This would allow positioning and orientation of a virtual tool relative to a workpiece, followed by $x, y$ manipulation of analog inputs on the tool itself by two opposed fingers.
- It must allow casual use. This becomes especially important as increasingly powerful virtual tools permit a given operation to be completed in a short time, so you can do something else that may not require using the gesture-sensing device. Good virtual tools should preclude the need for constant use. This would lessen concern about the fatigue caused by holding your hand in the air all day.
- It must leave your hands free to use other devices, such as keyboards and telephones. This might preclude the use of gloves and/or wires.
- It must sense the position of fingers relative to screen objects.
- It should be able to sense fingers in the vicinity of a video monitor. You should be able to attach it to the monitor so that you don't need to sacrifice desk space.
- It should operate independently of the video monitor so that it can be mounted in another location.
- It should be inexpensive in mass production to encourage general use and standardization of application and user-interface software.

The Sensor Cube is still under development. Nevertheless, it has helped to define the requirements for a DTM workstation.

One Is Not Enough
Gestures are appropriate for quantifying many parameters in parallel and for spatially constraining the scope of an operation. Speech compares poorly with them when you are specifying quantitative things, especially in parallel. However, simple disconnected speech is good at selecting one of many operations from a menu, especially a large menu. Using gestures may sound like a good idea at first, but if you have to learn American Sign Language to use a device, it probably won't be too successful.

Interfaces should use gestures where appropriate and speech where appropriate. By mixing the two, you might have a tool more powerful than either one taken alone. Such a system, for example, might let you use three or four fingers to surround certain objects displayed on a monitor, while it responds to the spoken word "green" to color those objects.

Space Is the Place
Transferring spatial knowledge from people to computers has been an intractable bottleneck in CAD applications, possibly because today's formal computer languages represent that knowledge inappropriately. By gaining the ability to capture human expression, computers can provide a better alternative to traditional manual methods of design.

Much of the motivation for building gesture-based systems comes from the potential to increase productivity in the future. Today, most spatial input devices have some drawbacks. But as technologies improve, 3-D input will permit you to perform design functions in a more natural and intuitive manner.

Paul McAvinney is the founder and chairman of the board of Sensor Frame Corp. (Pittsburgh, PA) and inventor of the Sensor Cube, Stage Frame, and VideoHarp. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

Neural Networks are Solving Real Problems

Here's What NeuroShell Users are Doing:
- Circuit board problem diagnosis
- Psychiatric evaluations
- Stock market predictions
- Sales forecasts
- Oil exploration
- Optimizing biological experiment results
- Price forecasts
- Analysis of medical tests
- Optimizing scheduled machine maintenance
- Predicting student performance
- Horse racing picks
- Factory and shop problem analysis
- Optimizing raw material orders
- Spectral analysis
- Selection of criminal investigation targets
- Employee selection
- Process control
- and much, much more.

Since NeuroShell learns by example, handles fuzzy logic, can give tight data fits, and doesn't try to capture knowledge in rules, it is also being used as an alternative in many cases to expert systems, the ID3 algorithm, and regression analysis.

NeuroShell is ready to use for real problems on your IBM PC or compatible, and still only $195. No programming or Ph.D. required! Free telephone assistance (including setting up your problem). Free shipping by mail in US, Canada, and Mexico ($9 elsewhere). Add 5% tax in MD.

NeuroShellTM
Now anyone can use neural networks

NeuroShell is a trademark of Ward Systems Group, Inc. IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.
A 486 With Zero Wait.
If you've been waiting for the right 486 system to come along, wait no more.

Configured with either the Industry Standard (ISA) bus or the Extended Industry Standard (EISA) CSS Laboratories MaxSys systems are the right choice in multi-user file servers.

- 12-slot motherboard for maximum expandability, larger return on investment.
- Systems with 5 or 10 half-height drive bays — enough for most storage-intensive applications.
- 480 watt power supply and two cooling fans for reliable performance under the heaviest workloads.
- Proven to run Novell®, Netware®, SCO Xenix™, JSC Unix™, IBM® OS/2™, and Windows NT®, DESQview™.
- Exclusive CSS Silent Memory Bus™, triple-grounded for maximum reliability.
- Up to 64 MB RAM™.
- On-board support for the Weitek 4467 math co-processor.
- Zero wait state cache memory access — plus a special 32-bit Burst Mode memory transfer that outperforms zero wait state in sequential applications.
- 23 or 33 MHz available.

With features like these available today, why wait? Call a CSS representative today for more information on the MaxSys line as well as our other product families, including network R&W and color laser printers, desktop workstations, and more.

CSS LABORATORIES, INC.
A Solid Investment.

In the U.S.A. (714) 852-8161
In Canada (416) 882-9280; In Austria HYPEC 61-2-808-3666

Ask about ON-SITE SERVICE

Circle 71 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 72)
Sign Here, Please

With interactive tablets, you can input signatures, hastily jotted notes, and rough sketches directly into your computer

Gale Martin, James Pittman, Kent Wittenburg, Richard Cohen, and Tom Parish

Like new species, new technologies emerge to fill niches of opportunity. VCRs, fax machines, and microwave ovens have become commonplace because they satisfy widespread needs, and because the state of technology is sufficient to build reliable products. On the horizon for the 1990s is a new technology—computer-based interactive tablets—that promises to bring computer power to everyday activities.

Interactive tablets will look more like checkbooks, notebooks, or drafting tables than today's workstations, with their keyboards, mice, and CRT monitors. You will communicate with them through handwriting and sketching, and they will communicate to other computers through radio-link technology.

Pen and Paper

Modern culture has evolved using pen and paper to communicate. Your day-to-day activities bear the artifacts of this history: calendars, checkbooks, notebooks, insurance forms, sales receipts, blueprints, bills, address books, even Post-it notes. Standard computer workstations, although more than sufficient for many tasks, stand in the way of automating many of life's most common activities. In some cases, they're not portable enough, or they're too big for the work area. These are the niches that interactive tablets will fill.

Standard workstations also fail when the information you enter departs from standard text. For example, you'd be hard pressed to find a keyboard that lets you enter Japanese and Chinese characters, sign your name, write math equations, or sketch PERT charts and flowcharts. Graphics design tasks are also difficult with standard workstations.

Several years ago, we watched VLSI designers using a CAD system and were surprised to find that a large part of their activities centered around pen and paper rather than the system itself. Recent comparisons of CAD tools for designing power supplies reveal that traditional paper methods are three to 10 times faster. CAD tools offer designers powerful capabilities; workstations should not block access to them.

Future Perfect

Although available now for limited, specialized applications, interactive tablets have a long way to go before they realize their full potential. The technology requires the development of a true electronic equivalent of pen-and-paper media.

Advances in portability will come from a variety of sources, from research into wireless LANs to the international initiative for high-definition TV, which includes a push to build low-cost, flat...
REAL-TIME MULTITASKING KERNEL

- Fast, reliable operation
- Compact and ROMable
- PC peripheral support
- DOS file access
- C language support
- Preemptive scheduler
- Time slicing available
- Configuration Builder
- Complete documentation
- Intertask messages
- Message exchanges
- Dynamic operations
  - task create/delete
  - task priorities
  - memory allocation
- Event Manager
- Semaphore Manager
- List Manager
- InSight™ Debugging Tool

THE BEST
Join over 600 developers such as IBM®, Xerox, Hewlett Packard, Hayes, Hughes Aircraft and NASA.

CHOOSING AMX
The best low-cost, high-performance real-time multitasking system available today.

No Royalties
Source Code Included

S
Standard computer workstations stand in the way of automating life’s most common activities.

With LCD panels, the active material is a liquid of crystals that reorients or twists when the voltage is applied. Transparency or polarization properties change during the twist. With a gas-plasma panel, the active material is a gas that glows when the voltage is applied. With the electroluminescent panel, the glowing material is a phosphor film.

Each technology has its strengths and weaknesses. At present, all are suitable for small, monochrome interactive tablets. Plasma and electroluminescent panels have higher-contrast, more-readable displays than LCDs, but LCDs consume less power, which can be critically important for portable, hand-held units. Most vendors package the displays with EGA or VGA display drivers, making them compatible with current software.

On the horizon for the 1990s are larger, full-color displays. LCDs seem to be the best prospect for color, but they are the weakest with respect to scaling up to larger sizes. Plasma panels have the best record with respect to large displays. Electroluminescent displays are intermediate; their special strength lies in the reliability of the technology.

Electronic Pens and Beyond
The input device for an interactive tablet is a stylus, which ideally should feel and behave like a pen. Recent styli products have come close to this goal. Some are as light and as small as pens and avoid the mushy feel of excessive tip-switch travel. Some have shed their cables; others have reduced cable bulk to the point that they are no worse than the chained pens at bank counters.

Just as a stylus should emulate a real pen, the “electronic ink” it produces should act like real ink. Parallax should be minimized by minimizing the distance between the image plane and the writing plane. The calibration should be good enough to register the exact display pixel. Many styli provide resolution far above that of the display and then waste it with bad calibration.

With an interactive tablet, you can also use the stylus to indicate mode changes, act like a paintbrush, or appear as a mouse. This allows the stylus to drive the input device for an interactive tablet system. Stylus technology has come close to this goal.

But a stylus has to be more than a pen. It should be capable of recognizing the handwriting and printing it perfectly. This requires the handwriting recognition system to be able to erase the strokes after handwriting recognition takes place so that you can replace them with an icon or a diagram, and do so without disturbing the everyday reality.

The Communications Factor
Interactive tablets must be able to communicate easily with existing personal computers and computer networks. Imagine getting your E-mail or uploading your recent meeting notes while sitting in O'Hare Airport without waiting in line for a phone or fumbling with cables and connectors.

A recent partnership between Motorola and IBM to link portable computers with a host by transmitting over local radio frequencies heralds a new trend in wireless communications. The Agilis hand-held computer also features transparent communications via a radio-frequency transmitter. Many researchers are investigating how to best use the now-crowded radio spectrum to provide low-power, in-office radio LANs. One promising approach is a cellular network that shares the spectrum presently set aside for cellular phones. Another involves the use of laser and infrared transmissions.

Electronic Paper
Writing on an interactive tablet should be as much like writing on paper as possible. The display should provide a high-quality image on a thin, flat panel. Needed for interactive tablets are both large desktop- or blackboard-size panels and small hand-held units with low power consumption.

The three available flat-panel display technologies are LCD, plasma, and electroluminescent (see the BYTE In Depth section, September 1988). All three technologies sandwich some active material between two “container” walls, which are usually made of glass. The walls contain electrodes that apply a voltage across a pixel to turn it on or off.
Double your work space. Triple your real power. Access 100% of your memory.

If you are now using a 286 based system, what the ALL CHARGECARD™ will do for you is nothing short of spectacular.

Instead of spending thousands of dollars on new 386 equipment, you can upgrade with ALL CHARGECARD™ from as little as $299.

You won't have to disable system board memory to multitask Windows™ or DESQview™ under EMS 4.0! Plus you'll be able to move memory resident programs, like any network shell, and Files, Buffers, Lastdrive and Device Drivers, out of your conventional DOS space, above 640K.

You'll be able to load those monster spreadsheets and switch instantly between applications without sacrificing speed or the use of your network. In fact, you'll even outperform a 386 of the same clock speed on some of your DOS programs!

ALL CHARGECARD™ is not a here today obsolete tomorrow idea. It's one in a line of memory management upgrades which have been designed to boost performance and productivity in all your present computers. These include:

- **ALL CARD™** at $395 for the PC and XT, **ALL CHARGECARD™** for 286 based systems at $299 and **ALL CHARGE 386™** at $99 for 80386, 386SX and 80486 based systems.

**CALL ALL COMPUTERS TODAY FOR MORE DETAILS AND THE NAME OF YOUR LOCAL DEALER.**

**1-800-MAP IT ALL**

(1-800-627-4825)

Available at IBM Authorized dealers, Businessland, selected Computerlands and other fine computer outlets.

Nationally distributed through Ingram Micro C. Certified by Lotus, Ashton-Tate, Novell, Banyan, 3Com, IBM, CBIS, TGPS, 16Net and many others. All brand names and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

"ALL CHARGECARD gives AT systems 386 power ..." - PC WEEK

"ALL CHARGECARD squeezes the last ounce of RAM out of your 286 ..." - PC MAGAZINE

"The biggest shock of all? ALL CHARGECARD actually works as claimed ... a must buy ..." - PC WORLD
The Blackboard Metaphor

The blackboard model is based on a computational metaphor suggested by Allen Newell in the early 1960s. The metaphor suggests that several people cooperating to solve a problem cannot talk to each other, but can communicate only by writing information related to the problem on a blackboard.

Each participant has different knowledge and can solve different parts of the problem. When participants see subproblems on the blackboard that they can solve, they step up to the board and write something they think may contribute to solving the overall problem.

The blackboard model was originally used in building AI programs. But it can be useful in many situations where extensibility and flexible control flow are important, whether the platform is a PC or a mainframe.

The Computational Model

The blackboard computational model is composed of a set of modules (knowledge sources), a central database (the blackboard), and a scheduling mechanism for determining the order of execution of the modules.

The modules can share information through the blackboard (and only through the blackboard) and do not retain their own state information. Each module can transform or combine certain types of data on the blackboard as steps toward a possible solution to the problem.

Each module can "look" at new data added to the blackboard and indicate whether it may be able to contribute toward a solution using the new data (possibly in conjunction with other data on the blackboard). The scheduler chooses from the modules that can work on the data on the blackboard, and executes one of them. This module may add more information to the blackboard (if it succeeds), or it may not (if it fails).

The blackboard repeats the following cycle over and over until the problem is solved (see figure A):

1. Choose a module.
2. Execute the module.
3. Update the blackboard data as specified by the module.
4. Go to step 1.

The blackboard architecture provides a structure for a set of separate modules, each of which can contribute part of a solution to a problem. The module execution is triggered by changes to the database and controlled by the heuristics of the scheduler. The implementor chooses what should be represented in the database, how to decompose the various steps in building a problem solution, and the scheduler heuristics that control the order in which steps in the problem solution are tried.

A key aspect of blackboard architecture is the separation of heuristic control from the individual knowledge sources. This allows some flexibility in deciding how to apply the different knowledge sources to the problem, separate from deciding what knowledge sources to use and how they should work internally.

Matters of Interpretation

It is tempting to interpret stylus input in a straightforward manner with a simple loop that reads, echoes, and records strokes. When a time-out occurs or the next stroke is too distant, such a system assumes that a notation is finished and sends it to the handwriting-recognition system. Once a symbol is recognized and an appropriate action taken, the input loop is repeated.

This was the initial approach we took at Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corp. (MCC), where we are developing interactive-tablet technology. However, we found that such simple event-loop architecture does not give rise to a product-quality system. Quite simply, with an interactive tablet, you can't count on strokes being drawn in a particular order (e.g., you may cross your ts after you've written a word or wait until you've finished the sentence), so the particular recognition sequence may have to be rerun at any time.

Recognizing and interpreting freeform input involves many interdependent processes: segmenting characters, gen-
Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.

Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.

Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.

Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.

Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.

Typical blackboards used in AI applications support powerful mechanisms for triggering knowledge sources (often using mechanisms similar to those of rule-based systems). A blackboard also requires a truth-maintenance system to support asserting and retracting information on it.

These characteristics provide a powerful blackboard substrate for AI applications, often at the expense of computation time and space. Luckily, the requirements for user interfaces permit significant simplifications and efficiencies compared to these applications.

The blackboard architecture supports integration of multiple input modes, combining mode-dependent and mode-independent modules. Several modules can contribute toward a solution that none could produce individually. The modules interact as peers rather than as masters and slaves.

For example, several techniques may need to be combined in order to resolve the meaning of seemingly ambiguous input. The architecture can also support parallel, heuristic, opportunistic searches, possibly at several levels of granularity.

Next-Generation User Interfaces
The 1990s will see a coalescing of standards for the look and feel of graphical user interfaces (GUIs). However, user interfaces will push beyond these standards as people begin interacting more ambitiously with their computers via stylus, touch, voice, keyboard, and mouse.

The blackboard architecture provides enabling technology for building advanced computer interfaces. From a blackboard architecture tuned to the requirements of GUIs, the next generation of human-machine interfaces will emerge.
The network outputs are continuously valued variables that reflect the certainty of the handwriting-recognition decision. This lets the system query you about ambiguous inputs and achieve near-perfect performance on the remainder of the patterns. Extension to other symbol vocabularies (see figure 2) is relatively automatic, using essentially the same type of network and network parameters.

The only change we have had to make is to increase the size of the network. Also, we have trained networks on a combined set of uppercase and lowercase letters and numbers. While the overall accuracy rates are lower, the errors tend to occur where humans would also make errors, such as confusing C with c, l with |, and 5 with S. The buyer should still beware, but the future looks more promising.

One disadvantage of the back-propagation neural-network approach is that you need to use very large training sets to achieve high handwriting-recognition rates (see figure 3). You may also need to train the network for days or even weeks. This makes it difficult to build a system that adapts to the idiosyncratic style of a primary writer or to new symbols created on the fly. It also means that systems development requires collecting or borrowing large training samples.

Training samples, and not the underlying algorithms (which are widely available in scientific literature), therefore become the critical, proprietary aspect of developing handwriting-recognition systems. Similarly, critical tools for systems development become facilities for processing large training sets, not facilities for tinkering with the underlying algorithms.

Another often-heard complaint about using neural networks for low-end personal computer applications is that they are computationally intensive and require large amounts of memory. This limitation, however, will probably disappear.

Once a network has been trained, it can be represented in a low-precision format without hurting accuracy. Networks trained with limited connectivity, such as that in figure 1, also cut down on memory requirements as well as, in some cases, on processing needs. Finally, digital-signal-processing chips represent an inexpensive path to giving low-end personal computers high-end performance. We've found the 24-bit precision available on some of these chips sufficient to train networks for hand-printed symbol recognition.

you tinker. This approach leads to slow development and brittle systems. Expansion to new symbol sets essentially requires that you begin again from scratch.

The Neural-Network Connection

Neural-network techniques avoid these problems by combining feature selection with classification, and automating the complete process so that very little intervention is required. At MCC, we use pre-segmented bit-map arrays, not featural representations, as input to a back-propagation network, and we obtain high accuracy rates (in the mid to high 90 percent range).

The network outputs are continuously valued variables that reflect the certainty of the handwriting-recognition decision. This lets the system query you about ambiguous inputs and achieve near-perfect performance on the remainder of the patterns. Extension to other symbol vocabularies (see figure 2) is relatively automatic, using essentially the same type of network and network parameters.

The only change we have had to make is to increase the size of the network. Also, we have trained networks on a combined set of uppercase and lowercase letters and numbers. While the overall accuracy rates are lower, the errors tend to occur where humans would also make errors, such as confusing C with c, l with |, and 5 with S. The buyer should still beware, but the future looks more promising.

One disadvantage of the back-propagation neural-network approach is that you need to use very large training sets to achieve high handwriting-recognition rates (see figure 3). You may also need to train the network for days or even weeks. This makes it difficult to build a system that adapts to the idiosyncratic style of a primary writer or to new symbols created on the fly. It also means that systems development requires collecting or borrowing large training samples.

Training samples, and not the underlying algorithms (which are widely available in scientific literature), therefore become the critical, proprietary aspect of developing handwriting-recognition systems. Similarly, critical tools for systems development become facilities for processing large training sets, not facilities for tinkering with the underlying algorithms.

Another often-heard complaint about using neural networks for low-end personal computer applications is that they are computationally intensive and require large amounts of memory. This limitation, however, will probably disappear.

Once a network has been trained, it can be represented in a low-precision format without hurting accuracy. Networks trained with limited connectivity, such as that in figure 1, also cut down on memory requirements as well as, in some cases, on processing needs. Finally, digital-signal-processing chips represent an inexpensive path to giving low-end personal computers high-end performance. We've found the 24-bit precision available on some of these chips sufficient to train networks for hand-printed symbol recognition.

Figure 2: Neural networks at MCC have been trained to recognize a variety of handwritten symbols. This technology makes it easy to train the system in alternate pattern types.

Figure 3: The figure plots accuracy rate versus the size of a training set for a back-propagation neural network. You need large training sets to achieve high accuracy rates.
Enter the picture—the BayTech H-Series Multiport Controllers—stand-alone multiplexers that connect one host computer to as many as 23 peripheral devices. By cascading, the number of devices you can connect is practically unlimited. Full duplex transmission of asynchronous data is provided at speeds up to 38,400 bps. These intelligent multiports will operate with any RS-232C serial computer or peripheral device. (Optional RS-422A).

The H-Series models have been used extensively in each of these areas:

- security and environmental sensing, to improve monitoring capabilities for large and small businesses
- medical data monitoring environments, where speedy responses are vital and critical information must reach the host computer immediately
- data exchange among point-of-sale devices, through which a myriad of business equipment can be operated from one computer
- industrial robotics-control environments, where multiple numerical or assembly-line machines can be centrally controlled
- medical data monitoring environments, where multiple numerical or assembly-line machines can be centrally controlled
- process control

BayTech offers unlimited hotline technical support before and after you purchase a unit. Designed and manufactured in the USA, the reliable H-Series is UL- and CSA-listed and fully covered by a one-year warranty.

So put yourself into the picture...call us today to learn about the many ways the H-Series Multiplexer-Controllers can benefit your business.

BayTech Technical Associates, Inc.
Data Communications Products Division
200 N. Second Street, P.O. Box 387
Bay St. Louis, MS 39520 USA
FAX: 601-467-4551
Phone: 601-467-8231 or toll-free
800-523-2702
The critical milestones for neural-network or any other symbol-recognition technology lie in combining symbol segmentation with recognition and incorporating higher-level constraints to improve recognition accuracy. Higher-level constraints refer to the fact that different sequences of symbols, such as a string of letters constituting a sentence, are not equally likely. Language and the physical world impose constraints that can be used to improve symbol-recognition accuracy.

We believe that it will be fruitful to push neural-network technology as far as it will go in achieving these milestones. One approach is to combine solutions to the segmentation and higher-level constraint problems. You train a network to recognize a letter in a larger input field, where it is surrounded by its natural context as dictated by typical letter strings appearing in natural language. Ultimately, though, it will probably be necessary to use hybrid systems that combine neural-network techniques with state-of-the-art parsing techniques, because context operates at multiple levels.

**Beyond Recognition**

Assume your interactive tablet can recognize and differentiate your $t$s and $d$s. You can write a number sequence, as with pencil and paper, and the machine will recognize your $7$s, whether or not you cross them. What’s next?

If you glance through the notebooks and sketchpads you use in meetings, in classes, or at home, you will find that many of your jottings gather their meaning not just from the linear sequence of symbols or characters, but also from their relative location in space.

For example, consider math calculations. A horizontal line can indicate subtraction (a minus sign), division (a fraction line), a negative number, or simply a boundary marker to total the calculations in the column above it. Which of the meanings is the right one? It depends on the other symbols in the immediate context and where they are relative to each other.

Other languages that have a spatial element are those of musical notation, editing corrections, engineering layouts and diagrams, flowcharts, PERT charts, and family trees. In fact, most designers first sketch a design on paper in a notation specific to their domain (e.g., architecture or engineering). Only when the initial set of problems is solved through the sketching activity will the design be translated through a series of commands and/or direct-manipulation actions and

---

**Figure 4:** This figure shows how an interactive-tablet system interprets freehand input. The input is a digitized point sequence (shown at top); the result is an executable mathematical expression (shown at bottom). Knowledge sources in the middle column transform the data types in the left column using the data banks listed in the right column. Segmentation and recognition transforms the input into strokes and a set of symbols, respectively. Visual parsing works with symbol sets located in space (icons) and forms a composite expression using a visual grammar and lexicon. A semantic interpreter converts the parser output into an executable form.
transferred into, say, a CAD program.

Spatial language parsing will cut out "the middle man" by allowing you to sketch as you always have, in the spatial languages most suited to solving your particular design problems. Parsers will then be able to interpret the sketches directly and allow earlier interaction with back-end applications (see figure 4).

Spatial Parsing
The problem of assigning meaning to aggregations of symbols based on spatial relations is to some extent analogous to parsing linear languages—for example, programming languages, natural human languages appearing as text or speech, and command or mouse-based languages appearing in user interfaces.

What all these one-dimensional languages have in common is that a simple concatenation of symbols, characters, or events of some kind forms the basis of the input. Moving into two-dimensional space brings some new twists, including the need to separate the temporal sequence of the input from the 2-D space in which it exists.

For one-dimensional languages, you can generally assume that space and time are 1-to-1. The data structures and methods reflect this assumption. For example, classic table-driven parsing technologies for command languages and programming languages parse left-to-right over the input stream, predicting, and thereby constraining, the next possible input.

Spatially based languages, however, generally don't have just one temporal order for forming complex expressions. For example, you don't necessarily draw the bubbles and arcs of PERT charts from the top down or from left to right.

One approach is to ignore the temporal order of the input and impose an ordering over the 2-D space that will be convenient for the parser. For example, the system could start from the upper left corner of a 2-D space and proceed left to right, from the top down, whether or not you entered your input in that order.

This is an appropriate response for parsing static displays. However, in a dynamic sketching situation, where the system must use the constraints of parsing to help with basic symbol or character recognition, it seems inappropriate. Further, the temporal information is at least a heuristic for interpretation and should probably not be ignored altogether.

In other words, although most 2-D notations don't have a single enumeration order, humans tend to work outward from a beginning symbol by enumerating adjacent symbols rather than by jumping all over the place. Parsers for interactive tablets need to be able to work incrementally with their temporal ordering and thus be flexible with respect to the enumeration in 2-D space.

Another challenge in parsing 2-D stylus-based input is in segmentation and closure. Mouse and keyboard devices automatically segment the input into a series of primitive events or characters. For example, a particular keystroke or mouse-click explicitly indicates the end of a "sentence."

On the other hand, freehand sketching on a display does not provide such an easy method of determining the set of primitives involved in a 2-D expression. Strokes can span logically separate symbols. And you must expect individual variation in the number and order of strokes required to make a single symbol or character.

While symbol- and character-recognition technologies are designed to cope with these problems, you can expect a certain amount of indeterminacy at this low level. Parsing, then, is still another source of constraints on a particular segmentation of symbols.

Independent knowledge sources must work together to solve the overall interpretation problem. Blackboard technologies promise to help some of these problems by providing a framework in which communication can be coordinated across different constraining knowledge sources.

Moving into Common Usage
Simply developing reliable technologies won't make interactive tablets commonplace, however. Mitch Kapor, founder of Lotus Development, notes, "The problem of making computers useful to people as communication and information devices is not an engineering problem. It's a design problem. Engineers are trained to eliminate the subjective factors. But it's exactly the subjective factors that are critical."

Using currently available interactive tablets can be frustrating; they often violate expectations built up from experiences with pen and paper and standard workstations, and they are new. They haven't gone through the evolutionary process in which problems are discovered at the expense of initial users and solved through iterative design.

This evolutionary process can proceed along two paths. The first is to introduce new products on a small scale, such as the Sony Palmtop or the Canon AI Notebook. These products run very real risks of failure because seemingly small design problems can make them unusable. Often, you become aware of these problems only when the product is on the market.

Alternately or additionally, the R&D world can develop realistic full-blown prototype applications and get extensive feedback from potential users. MCC's Interactive Worksurface Project and IBM's Paper-Like Interface Project fall into this category.

Designing good interfaces and developing the underlying technologies necessary to make them fully functional is essential to making interactive tablets a part of everyday life. We believe that the coming decade will witness the wide availability of full-functionality tablets that recognize and interpret handwritten and sketched input, and that use wireless communications to link to other computer systems. The state of technology is close to being sufficient to create them now. The challenge is to establish a smooth migration path to move toward more generally useful systems.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
We would like to acknowledge the contributions of David Chapman, Joyce Connor, Bill Gocch, Masfaq Rashid, and Louis Weitzman to this article and to the Interactive Worksurface Project.

The authors are contributors to the Interactive Worksurface Project at MCC. Gale Martin and James Pittman specialize in neural-network-based handwriting recognition. Kent Wittenman specializes in parsing natural and visual languages. Richard Cohen researches the use of blackboard architectures in human-computer interfaces. Tom Parish markets and transfers MCC technology to shareholder companies. The authors can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."
From Hand to Mouth

Despite advances in interface design, working with a computer still constitutes an "unnatural act" for the vast majority of people. This State of the Art section examines the latest efforts of researchers to make computers more accessible to everyone. For more information on the products and processes described in this section, contact the companies and organizations listed below.

Dextrous Hand Master
Exos, Inc.
8 Blanchard Rd.
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 229-2075
Inquiry 1105.

DragonDictate-30K
DragonWriter-1000
Dragon Systems
90 Bridge St.
Newton, MA 02158
(617) 965-5200
Inquiry 1106.

DS200
Speech Systems, Inc.
18356 Oxnard St.
Tarzana, CA 91356
(818) 881-0885
Inquiry 1107.

Freestyle
Wang Laboratories, Inc.
One Industrial Ave.
Lowell, MA 01851
(800) 522-9264
(508) 522-5000
Inquiry 1108.

Interactive Worksurfaces Project
Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corp. (MCC)
3500 West Balcones Center Dr.
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 343-0978
Inquiry 1109.

Introvoice-5
PTVC-756
The Voice Connection
17485 Skypark Cir., Suite C
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-2366
Inquiry 1110.

SIR Model 20
Scott Instruments Corp.
1111 Willow Springs Dr.
Denton, TX 76205
(817) 387-9514
Inquiry 1113.

SonicFinder
Human Interface Group
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010
Inquiry 1114.

TeleRec
VR-4
Voice Control Systems, Inc.
14140 Midway Rd., Suite 100
Dallas, TX 75244
(214) 386-0300
Inquiry 1115.

3-Draw
MIT CAD Lab
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Cambridge, MA 02139
(617) 253-3542
Inquiry 1116.

TI Voice Card
Texas Instruments, Inc.
P.O. Box 2909, MS 2243
Austin, TX 78769
(800) 527-3500
(512) 250-4114 (demo)
Inquiry 1117.

Verxex 5000
Verxex 6000
Verxex 7000
Verbex Voice Systems, Inc.
185 Ridgedale Ave.
Cedar Knolls, NJ 07927
(201) 267-7507
Inquiry 1118.

Virtual Interface Environment Workstation (VIEW)
NASA Ames Research Center
Moffett Field, CA 94035
(415) 965-5091
Inquiry 1119.

Voicebox
Voice Recognition Technologies, Inc.
Computer Voice Systems Division
6290 Montrose Rd.
Rockville, MD 20852
(301) 984-1400
Inquiry 1037.

Voice Card VPC-2100
Votan, Inc.
4487 Technology Dr.
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 490-7600
(415) 490-7979 (demo)
Inquiry 1038.

Voice Master Key
Covox, Inc.
675 Conger St.
Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 342-1271
Inquiry 1039.

Voice Navigator
Articulate Systems
99 Erie St.
Cambridge, MA 02139
(617) 876-5236
Inquiry 1040.

VoiceReport
Kurzweil Applied Intelligence, Inc.
411 Waverly Oaks Rd.
Waltham, MA 02154
(617) 893-5151
Inquiry 1041.

VoiceScribe 1000 Plus
Cherry Electrical, Inc.
3600 Sunset Ave.
Waukegan, IL 60087
(708) 360-3523
Inquiry 1042.

VPC-1000
Voice Processing Corp.
1 Main St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 494-0100
Inquiry 1043.

This resource guide lists information sources for the major concepts and products listed in this State of the Art section. Inclusion in the resource guide should not be taken as a BYTE endorsement or recommendation. Likewise, omission from the guide should not be taken negatively. The information here was believed to be accurate at the time of writing, but BYTE cannot be responsible for omissions, errors, or changes that occur after compilation of the guide.
We can save you from one of them.

Sorry. Death we can't do anything about. As for taxes, when you use our product you'll probably wind up paying more. But software piracy: there we offer some help. Our family of software protection devices (dongles) have improved unit sales for over 2,000 companies around the world. Our products can be used in the MS-DOS, OS/2 and Macintosh environments.

Build Your Own Custom Protection Environment

Use our patented “dual-locking” ASIC chip as the basic building platform. Next, add options like: on-the-fly read/write memory, write-once or multiple-write locking codes, and encryption shells. Then add your own programming creativity to build a protection environment best suited to your product.

Users attach the device to their parallel port, and programs won't run without it. Back-up copies, hard disk and LAN operation are not interfered with.

Your Intellectual Property Belongs To You

And if you don't protect it, who will? Our products offer the most equitable way to protect your interests without sacrificing the rights of your customers. Call us today for information and demonstration units.

Software Security

USA
1011 High Ridge Road
Stamford, CT 06905
1-800 333-0407 ext. 101
203 329-8870
Fax 203 329-7428
BBS 203 329-7263
Apple Link D2379

Europe Ltd.
Selborne House
Old Avenue
Weybridge, Surrey
UK, KT13 OPQ
44-932-821-230
Fax 44-932-246-268

UK Ltd.
21 A The Precinct
High Street
Egham, Surrey
UK, TW020 9-HE
44-784-430-060
Fax 784-430-050

Macintosh is a trade mark of Apple Computer Inc.,
Activator, Mactivator are trade marks of Software Security, Inc. Illustration: detail from Michelangelo’s Last Judgement

Circle 263 on Reader Service Card
Genuine 486™ System...
Amazing 386™ PRICE!

Yes, full powered 80486 computer systems with all the traditional Northgate features and performance.

And a price that says “BUY NOW!”

$5,895.00

Delivered to Your Home or Office

YOU CAN'T IMAGINE WHAT SPEED REALLY IS until you have Northgate’s new Elegance 486 under your fingertips. Feel the power! It delivers everything a 486 should do ... AND MORE! Applications—even CAD—appear on the screen almost before you release the keys. Gone is the aggravation of waiting!

Sizzling performance requires the hottest components ... and that's what Northgate delivers.

486 processor combines the capabilities of an enhanced 386, fast 387 math coprocessor, an advanced cache controller and 8K of supporting static cache memory. Result? Incredible processing speed!

Now add in Northgate’s new proprietary motherboard. Unique design maximizes the power and features of the 486 processor.

And look at this! A Maxtor 200Mb hard drive. Breaks performance barriers with 15MS speed ... yet doesn't make a peep.

Impressed? There’s more. 4Mb of RAM (expansible to 16Mb). And 64K of 25NS read/write-back cache. If that's not enough, you get Microsoft® WINDOWS™ 3.0 and a genuine Microsoft mouse. Of course, it comes with a Northgate OmniKey™ keyboard—your choice of PLUS or ULTRA models.

PLUS, Northgate has a full range of expansion options! Monitors, hard drives, tape backups, memory cards, printers, modems, and more. Custom configure the system that's right for you.

Use a Northgate 486/25 for 30 days. If it fails to do everything we say, just return it.

ORDER TODAY! Be sure to ask about custom configurations, leasing and financing programs.

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS A DAY
800-548-1993

P.O. Box 41000, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441

Financing: Use your Northgate Big 'N revolving credit card. We have millions in financing available. We accept Visa and MasterCard, too. Lease it with Northgate, up to five-year terms available.
Superior Northgate Support

Famous 30-Day Performance Guarantee. Northgate backs every system with our famous no-risk policy. If you aren’t 100% satisfied, return it—no questions asked.

Warranties. Your system is covered by a 1-year limited warranty (5 years on keyboard). If a part fails, we’ll ship a new one overnight at our expense—before we receive your troubled part.

Industry’s Best Unlimited Toll-Free Technical Support. February 7, 1990, _BYTE_ Magazine, Dr. Jerry Pournelle, “on Northgate technical support ... has become the standard that other mail order computer companies must match.”

Our system consultants are on duty 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to answer your questions. On-site service is available to most locations if we can’t solve your problems over the phone.

---

Elegance™ 486/25 System Configuration

- 25 MHz Intel 80486 processor with 80387-compatible floating point coprocessor
- Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) bus
- 4MB of 32-bit DRAM (expandable to 8MB on the motherboard; total system RAM expandable to 16MB with an optional memory card)
- Proprietary, U.S.-made motherboard
- 200MB Maxtor hard drive with 15 MS access time
- 64KB SRAM read/write-back cache (optional 256KB cache available)
- High density 1.2MB-5.25" and 1.44MB-3.5" floppy drives; also reads, writes and formats low density disks
- Eight expansion card slots; one 32-bit, six 16-bit and one 8-bit
- Weitek numeric coprocessor support
- Two serial and one parallel ports
- 14" monochrome monitor
- Hercules compatible video controller
- MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software; Smart Drive disk caching software
- On-line users guide to system and MS-DOS 4.01
- 220 watt power supply
- Elegance 7 drive-bay custom tower cabinet pictured (desktop style available)
- Clock/calender with 5 year battery backup
- Microsoft® Windows™ 3.0
- Microsoft Mouse
- Your choice of exclusive award-winning OmniKey/PLUS or ULTRA keyboard
- Park utility
- Front mounted controls for high/low speed operation, system reset, and keyboard lockout
- Total compatibility with all of your existing AT peripherals and I/O boards
Maps used to be written in stone; today's world atlas software is dynamic, fun, interactive, and useful

Robert Mandel

Have you ever bought something that was labeled "Made in Brunei" or read a news story about independence coming to Namibia? When you see references mentioning obscure places such as these, do you have the foggiest notion where they are?

Recent studies have shown that many people know little about where various countries and cities are located. They also are unaware of the differences in their demographics, economics, politics, or cultures. Even international experts in government, business, or university settings have been unable to look at a map and visually identify relevant patterns such as supply and demand.

This lack of geographical familiarity has been attributed to a decreasing emphasis in schools on the basics of geography, the difficulties of finding comprehensive and up-to-date global reference data, and the unavailability of map displays showing pertinent data distributions. Even recently published atlases, almanacs, and gazetteers frequently contain outdated or incomplete information.

Electronic World at Your Fingertips

Fortunately, the recent introduction of interactive electronic world atlases has provided a remedy for this problem. This atlas software simultaneously addresses the gaps in general background knowledge and links this information to other kinds of data and spatial map patterns.

With the recent vast improvements in computer graphics, color, and storage capacity at relatively low costs, the microcomputer now provides a feasible cost-effective alternative to the traditional hardbound atlas. You can use this sophisticated world software in today's PCs and Macintoshes. With it, you can easily spot changing international relationships.

An amazing number of packages have appeared that could be considered "world atlas software." Some programs provide both global mapping and world statistical database capabilities, while others focus on one or the other. Some programs let you modify their maps and information categories or create your own, while other programs provide a fixed map and information database.

This field contains packages whose focus is very narrow, such as those that deal with only one subject (i.e., the U.S., entertainment, travel tips, clip-art maps, and raw data). It also contains software whose scope is very broad—multipurpose programs and full-blown geographical information system (GIS) packages. These programs are beyond the scope of this article; I will concentrate on the self-contained world atlas software.

Because of the focus on programs useful in a wide variety of contexts, I will cover only those that run on PCs or Macintoshes. (One exception is World Geographic, which runs only on the Apple IIGS.) Of the 24 packages I looked at, six run on the Mac: Azimuth, EarthPlot, Geographies, HyperAtlas, MacChoro II, and MapMaker. Only four run on multiple systems: Atlas Explorer, Global Data Manager, World Factbook, and World Geography Series.

Useful atlas programs have been produced as commercial software as well as shareware or public domain software. Among shareware and public domain offerings, you will find some very inexpensive hidden gems. A few of these offerings require a control program. (A control program provides a way of displaying and manipulating the boundary coordinates in the map database.)

Due to the volatility of these products distributed through electronic BBSes, on-line networks, user groups, and shareware distribution outfits, I've included only a sprinkling of the available offerings. None of either kind of software is copy-protected, and most of it is updated at regular intervals. Some updates are critical when you cannot alter the supplied data.

The software falls into four distinct types: fixed maps with data, customizable maps and data, maps without data, and data without maps. The table provides a comparison of the mapping and geographical database capabilities of the 24 packages.

continued
## World Atlas Software Capabilities

World atlas programs vary significantly in their capabilities. With the better packages, you can create or modify map boundaries or geographical data. With the most powerful programs, you can access quite detailed maps and perform substantial data analysis (\(\bullet\)=yes; \(\circ\)=no; N/A = not applicable).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Map coverage</th>
<th>Map size/projection control</th>
<th>Map import/export capability</th>
<th>Map alteration capability</th>
<th>Map graphics quality</th>
<th>Data display modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atlas Explorer</td>
<td>World, main regions</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlas Graphics</td>
<td>6 continents, nations</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azimuth</td>
<td>World, nations</td>
<td>Size only</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EarthPlot</td>
<td>World map with zoom</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographics</td>
<td>Selected regions</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Data Manager</td>
<td>World</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HyperAtlas</td>
<td>World, main regions</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacChoro II</td>
<td>World, main regions</td>
<td>Size only</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Maps and charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Collection</td>
<td>World, some regions</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Import only</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapInfo</td>
<td>World, nations</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapIt</td>
<td>7 continents, nations</td>
<td>Size only</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapMaker</td>
<td>World, 9 regions, 259 cities</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-Master</td>
<td>World, main regions</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro World Data Bank II</td>
<td>World map with zoom</td>
<td>Size only</td>
<td>Export only</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Globe</td>
<td>World, 8 regions, 177 nations</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Export only</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps and charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Toolworks World Atlas</td>
<td>World, 14 regions, 196 nations</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Export only</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps and charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows/On the World</td>
<td>World map with zoom</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World</td>
<td>World map with zoom</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Maps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Atlas</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Digitized</td>
<td>7 continents with zoom</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>(\bullet)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Factbook 1989</td>
<td>World, 12 regions, 246 nations</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td>World, 6 continents, 21 regions</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Map and charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Geography Series</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World29</td>
<td>World map with zoom</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Export only</td>
<td>(\circ)</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fixed Maps with Data

This first group of software packages provides an enormous amount of global maps and data. These programs are the closest in form and purpose to traditional hardbound world atlases.

The goal of Atlas Explorer is to improve people's geographical knowledge in a classroom setting. It is the only drill-and-practice program that combines mapping capabilities with a text database on each nation. A mouse is almost essential for the program, which operates in two modes: tutorial mode, in which you can explore the world at your own pace; and quiz mode, in which you are tested on what you have learned. The program has a nice record-keeping feature to keep track of test performance.

Unfortunately, this program's map resolution and detail are quite poor (with no support for color or high-resolution graphics), and you may find the learning process sterile and boring. Furthermore, the choice of map features appears somewhat arbitrary, and the quiz questions often seem trivial.
FEATURE
THE WORLD ACCORDING TO MICROS

---

Software Toolworks World Atlas (formerly Electromap World Atlas) strives to be a combination world atlas and gazetteer and succeeds admirably at both. Compared to the other packages in this category, Software Toolworks World Atlas is the winner. None of the other programs contains the diversity and quality of the international maps in this package. The cartography is truly reminiscent of the best hardbound atlases (see photo 1).

The map implementation using the mouse is more complete and intuitive than in any other atlas program—you can click directly from world to region to country levels with ease. The data coverage is comprehensive and logically grouped into geography, people, government, economy, and communications categories. The software includes a nice feature that combines map and background information into a unified hard-copy report on any country.

The newly released version lets you do substantial graphical analysis and comparison of data as well as edit the geographical database itself. The only thing missing is a fuller range of customization tools.

HyperAtlas is a series of HyperCard stacks of maps and global information linked together in a geographical data management system. The program, which has separate but linked stacks for the world and the U.S., is intuitively laid out and easy to use. You can add an unlimited number of information stacks, modify existing information, or even change the maps. However, the maps are not very detailed, and the information provided regarding each country is sparse.

PC Globe is a comprehensive computerized atlas of the world’s nations. I award it an honorable mention (second only to Software Toolworks World Atlas) for its manufacturer-supplied maps and data. The program is very fast and is a snap to run by either keyboard or mouse. The global, regional, and country maps are clear and detailed. Its huge amount of background and statistical information may be viewed on maps, bar charts, and tables. This is the only program that indicates on maps the membership of major international organizations such as NATO or the European Economic Community.

PC Globe’s printer support is excellent, as is its ability to export maps and data for other uses. An optional add-on program—PC Nations—displays national flags and plays national anthems. About to be released is an open-architecture version of this program, Mapworks. It differs from the standard version in letting you customize maps and import data from other sources.

On the downside, it would be nice to be able to import maps, and the selection of data categories seems a bit odd. While PC Globe contains incredibly detailed national statistics on issues such as health (including the number of dentists and nurses), it ignores a few major topics, such as energy consumption.

World GeoGraph is a geography-learning tool designed primarily for classroom use. It has a highly interactive relationship between the maps and the database. This Apple IIGS program is designed around five geographical themes—location, place, relationships within areas, movement, and regions. It beautifully integrates these concepts in a way that stimulates users to think creatively and analytically.

The manual and accompanying classroom guide are excellent, and the program is quite intuitive to use. Despite the Apple IIGS monitor’s course resolution (640 by 200 pixels), the global and regional maps are clear and reasonably detailed. World GeoGraph’s developers thought out and clearly organized its data categories.

Although the speed of execution is sometimes a bit slow, you will find World GeoGraph flexible in displaying its data with maps, graphs, and tables. The package contains a feature similar to that in Software Toolworks World Atlas that combines maps and data into a finished report. World GeoGraph’s search function for comparative analysis across areas—allowing and/or combinations of search criteria—is among the most powerful of all these programs. While this program does not permit much customization, you can add three new data categories and have them fully integrated into the system.

continued
Customizable Maps and Data

Programs in this second group give you the freedom to tailor maps and data to your own needs. The software generally includes extensive tools for mapmaking and data creation.

Atlas Graphics is a powerful and well-established package linking maps to data. I award this program an honorable mention (just behind MapInfo) in this category. Atlas Graphics has extensive tools for developing presentation-quality thematic maps. They include using color, cross-hatching, or dot-density map patterns; inserting a wide variety of special symbols and icons; adding text, legends, titles, and labels; and generating output on a wide variety of printers and plotters.

The package is easy to use and has a clear menu structure. The biggest drawback is what isn’t included in the basic package. You have to purchase international maps and data separately from the manufacturer, and you may need two costly add-on programs: Atlas Draw, which permits detailed digitization or on-screen drawing of new maps; and Atlas Import/Export, which lets you transfer maps to and from other software.

MacChoro II is a remarkably compact package with an innovative presentation of thematic choropleth maps (i.e., maps that display data patterns on them). The program’s unique feature is map animation. It dynamically displays data distributions (up to 60 per second) in such a way that you can immediately see whether areas that are high in one category are also high in another.

This software incorporates multiple windows, including one for drawing graphics, one for spreadsheet data, and a text-editor window for output of classification statistics. MacChoro II’s main limitations include the absence of global data supplied or available with the software, and the omission of many map-data customization capabilities common among full-featured programs of this type.

Map Collection is an inexpensive and unusually versatile package that displays attribute data values on maps. The program’s mapping capabilities include displaying various kinds of symbols, showing geographical contours, and even graphing three-dimensional surfaces. You can digitize, edit, and scale map layers and use over 20 map projections. (The term “projection” refers to the way the round earth is displayed on a flat map.)

One oddity about the program is that even if you use a hard disk drive, you must always boot from a floppy disk to install IBM’s Virtual Device Interface for the map graphics. World map boundary coordinates are available but not automatically supplied with the package. Map Collection has two major drawbacks: the lack of integration among the software’s many independent program modules, and its counterintuitive keystroke combinations.

MapInfo is the most powerful desktop mapping software I ran—its capabilities are staggering. Among software in this category, MapInfo stands at the head of the group. The package can do practically anything the other programs in this category do—and better. The user interface is more intuitive and easier to use than any other package with flexible links between maps and data. Both the manual and the mouse implementation are excellent.

The program features map creation (with digitizing as an option), customization (with control over boundaries, legends, text, and graphics), and panning. You can also zoom and locate a specific address location on the maps, and create, modify, and visually display almost any kind of data.

With MapInfo, you can analyze and graphically display data trends (see photo 2). While map importing or exporting requires a separate package available from the manufacturer, you can readily perform data importing or exporting. There is also a built-in networking capability. This software’s major limitation is the minuscule amount of global statistical data it has or makes available to you.

Mapit is a no-frills attempt to provide basic mapping and data display capabilities. The output, which is primarily designed for hard-copy printouts rather than for monitors, is crude compared to the more costly professional mapping packages.

The command structure is straightforward and relatively easy to learn but not intuitive or user-friendly. Mapit lets you create and customize maps (including control of titles, labels, scaling, and fill patterns) and insert your own data. Overall, the program succeeds in achieving its goals, but they may well be too modest for most sophisticated mapping needs.

MapMaker’s aim is to give you the tools you need to create and design publication-quality maps. Its toolkit and presentation graphics capabilities are impressive. For example, data can appear on map areas through color crosshatch patterns, dot density representations, or area cartograms (in which each continued
Which terminal emulation keyboard would you rather use?

A.

We thought so too. The PowerStation is an exact VT200/VT500 layout keyboard that plugs into your PC. The PowerStation brings VAX applications to your PC without having to rely on messy labels.

Here's the opportunity to standardize on one keyboard throughout your department. The PowerStation keyboard has been designed to work on PCs, XTs, ATs, PS/2s, and the AT&T PC. And you can switch effortlessly between real VTs and the PowerStation.

The PowerStation eliminates keyboard remapping when you run PC versions of your favorite VAX applications, including EDT+, WPS-PC, WPS-PLUS/DOS, and nu/TPU. And the keyboard can be used with regular DOS applications.

The PowerStation keyboard comes with ZSTEM 240 or ZSTEM 220 terminal emulation software for connecting to your VAX. ZSTEM 240 includes full VT241 emulation and complete VT340 16 color ReGIS & sixel graphics. If you only need text, ZSTEM 220 will give you fast, accurate and complete VT220/320 emulation.

With KEA's top-notch technical support and documentation, plus a solid warranty, you can be assured of quality products backed by quality people. Find out why Digital Review Labs says KEA's PowerStation is "a godsend." Call today!

KEA Systems Ltd.
3738 North Fraser Way, Unit 101
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5J 5G1
Phone: 604-431-0727
Fax: 604-431-0818

Toll-Free Order Desk
800-876-6089

© Copyright KEA Systems Ltd., 1989. All rights reserved.

Circle 134 on Reader Service Card

PowerStation, ZSTEM and the KEA logo are trademarks of KEA Systems Ltd. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
All the software, alignment diskettes, parallel/serial wrap-around plugs, ROM POSTs and extensive, professional documentation to provide the most comprehensive testing available for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs and all compatibles under DOS or Stand Alone. No other diagnostics offers such in-depth testing on so many different types of equipment by isolating problems to the board and chip level.

NEW: SuperSoft's ROM POST performs the most advanced Power-on-Start Test available for system boards that are compatible with the IBM ROM BIOS. It works even in circumstances when the Service Diagnostics diskette cannot be loaded.

NEW: 386 diagnostics for hybrids and PS/2s!
For over nine years, major manufacturers have been relying on SuperSoft's software to help them and their customers repair microcomputers. End users have been relying on SuperSoft's diagnostics to help them and their customers repair microcomputers. END USERS HAVE BEEN RELYING ON SUPERSOFT'S SOFTWARE TO HELP THEM AND THEIR CUSTOMERS REPAIR MICROCOMPUTERS.

NEW: Manufacturer's burn-in diagnostics now available for IBM and compatible PC, XT, AT, 386, 486 and PS 2 systems.

Service Diagnostics for PC, PC/XT, and compatibles only $169
Alignment Diskette for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (48 tpi drives) $30
Wrap-around Plug for PC, PC/XT and compatibles (48 tpi drives) $30
Wrap-around Plug for AT, compatibles only $50
Wrap-around Plug for AT (serial) $15
ROM POST for PC, PC/XT and compatibles only $245
ROM POST for AT and compatibles only $245
Service Diagnostics: The KIT (Includes all of the above--save $80), $495
Service Diagnostics for PS2 models 25/30/30/60 or 70/60 and compatibles (please specify) $165
Service Diagnostics for PS2 and compatibles (5.5 inch) $50

To order, call 800-678-3600 or 408-745-0234, or write SuperSoft.

Want to save Time, Money, & Headaches?

GET SUPERSOFT's SERVICE DIAGNOSTICS

FIRST IN SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY P.O. Box 611328, San Jose, CA 95161-1328 (408) 745-0234 Telex 270365

SUPER SOFT is a registered trademark of SuperSoft Inc.; CDC of Control Data Corp.; IBM PC, AT & XT of International Business Machines Corp.; MS-DOS of Microsoft Corp.; NEC of NEC Information Systems, Inc.; PRIME of PRIME INC.; Sony of Sony Corp.

Maps Without Data
This category provides full cartographic capabilities, but its programs generally lack the ability to display data distributions on the maps. These packages are especially useful for generating different kinds of long-range global views.

Azimuth is a full-featured map-drawing/drafting program that lets you view the earth from any distance or angle. Its capabilities include rotation, scaling, creation of a library of symbols, and map layering, and it lets you import and export maps. The package contains clear (though complex) instructions.
Announcing the end of the SCSI compatibility crisis:

The SCSI disk controller from DPT that's so intelligent, it doesn't need special software drivers!

Makes the grade without software drivers

SCSI connectivity hassles are a thing of the past! SmartConnex makes it possible for the first time to run SCSI disk drives without special software drivers or BIOS ROMS that cause compatibility problems. Just plug in SmartConnex and you're all set—exactly as though you were using a standard ST506 drive. And, you'll enjoy optional connectivity to hundreds of other peripherals with appropriate software, including tape and optical drives.

A Ph.D. in compatibility

SmartConnex is compatible with all PC ATs and operating systems, and is guaranteed to work with all existing AT applications. So it isn't necessary to buy new programs or make any changes to system software. No matter what operating system or SCSI disk drive you use, you won't have to worry about controller compatibility.

A 68000 I.Q. on board

SmartConnex's on-board 68000 processor and custom-designed ASIC chips make it the highest-performance controller on the market. Its unique design pushes the fastest SCSI disk drives to their top performance limits!

An A+ in affordability

SmartConnex costs less and performs better than other products—it's that simple. When you consider cost along with SmartConnex's other advantages, there's no smarter move!

Backed by the best: DPT

Distributed Processing Technology was the first to develop caching disk controllers and hardware disk mirroring for microcomputers, and is the recognized leader in the industry. Our products have been at work for over a decade, speeding up minis and mainframes. We offer a 1-year warranty, clear documentation, and outstanding technical support.

Put SmartConnex to the test!

Call today and find out more about the end of the SCSI compatibility crisis—with SmartConnex, from DPT.

DPT Distributed Processing Technology
132 Candace Drive
Maitland, FL 32751
Phone: (407) 830-5522
FAX: (407) 260-5366

Circle 87 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 88)
ALF's Quick Copy is your Disk Copying Solution

The Quick Copy stand-alone duplicators copy disks quickly and reliably. No computer or computer knowledge is required. There are no complicated commands to learn, no keyboard to search, and no thick manual to read. To view step-by-step instructions on the built-in display, just press the “Explain” button at any time. Anyone who’s ever used a toaster can make perfect copies with Quick Copy.

Models are available for most all 5¼” and 3¼” disks. Prices start at just $1495. Call for details.

Call 1-800-321-4668 today!
(Hours 8–5 MST, M–F. Inside Colorado call, 303-423-0371.)

ALF Products Inc.
3940 Youngfield St.
Wheat Ridge, CO 80033

Does CHAOS Lurk In Your System?

DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS, INC.

DYNAMICAL SOFTWARE: A complete package for the practical application of nonlinear dynamics and chaos to real world data and theoretical studies.

Easily interfaced with instrumental output and your own programs. Use DYNAMICAL SOFTWARE to study scientific, medical, engineering and economics time series.

Written manuals include comprehensive introduction to nonlinear dynamics and chaos for the chaotic novitiate.

CHAOS IN THE CLASSROOM: Self-contained programs for use in the classroom and independent study.

For IBM PCs and Compatabiles.

Dynamical Software (Two Package Set) $550;

Chaotic in the Classroom II/II . . . $49.95/$59.95 — Both $99.95

JOIN THE NONLINEAR REVOLUTION!

DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS, INC.
P.O. Box 35241 • Tucson, AZ 85740 • (602) 292-1962

However, Azimuth contains a number of limitations. It does not let you use alternative map projections, it allows only limited use of color, it does not execute very quickly, and—most important—it does not contain the level of boundary detail (particularly for smaller nations) of the best mapping packages. With a forthcoming version, Azimuth developers plan to address these drawbacks and offer optional world data to complement the world boundary files.

EarthPlot is one of the pioneer public domain programs for displaying views of the world from outer space. It is designed for long-range viewing—from 1000 to 160,000 miles up, any latitude and longitude, with or without grid lines. But the boundary data excludes both Antarctica and country borders, and the program is slow. You will find that EarthPlot’s close-up views are inaccurate, you can’t save the maps you create, and the program does not support hard-copy printout.

Geographics is a dynamic atlas program. With it, you can create and display points of information either on the supplied maps or on maps you create or import. The program allows you considerable latitude to scale and edit maps, but it contains only select international boundary files, and you will not find using it intuitive. Furthermore, the toolkit for map customization is much more limited than those provided by other packages in this category.

Micro World Data Bank II is a condensation of the 6-million-point World Data Bank developed by the CIA for mainframe computers. Comparing programs in this category, the World package got top honors, and Micro World Data Bank was the next best program. The microcomputer version contains 179,000 latitude and longitude points detailing coastlines, islands, and countries, as well as American state borders, lakes, and rivers.

You can generate maps from any latitude/longitude point and a huge range of altitudes, and you can choose from five levels of detail. The level with the finest detail produces maps surpassing most other available mapping programs. This program’s developer designed the database so that it can be incorporated into other mapping programs.

PlotMWDB is a powerful control program. With it, you can easily customize the size, shape, and position of world maps. In addition, you can produce hard-copy outputs via several plotters. You can also export maps to other applications.

World is the best program included in this discussion with a mapping focus. World’s most amazing feature is its ability to draw maps using over 100 different cartographic projections. It can also rotate, scale, and shade maps and incorporate great circle arcs, range rings, symbols, labels, and titles.

The program can use a variety of map boundary files, ranging from those that are quite generalized to a highly detailed file using Micro World Data Bank. This program’s biggest disadvantage is its user interface (which is neither intuitive nor easy to use), and the fact that, with a one-monitor system, it overprints text and graphics.

World Digitized provides over 100,000 points of coastline, island, lake, and national boundary coordinates organized by continent. You can obtain two control programs for displaying this database. In both cases, you must substantially transform the data.

The first option—the Simple Display Program—supports the use of the mouse, complex zooming and positioning, distance measurement, and integration of maps into BASIC programs. With the other option—the Map Control Program—you can use a variety of map projections, viewing angles, positions, altitudes, and imported map coordinates including Micro World...
The Altec Collection—Pillars of Success

Polocy:
- Some stock shipments with standard configuration for orders before 3:40 pm EST.
- Shipping and handling extra. Personal and company checks require 10 days to clear. Prices are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. All returns must be shipped prepaid, insured, in original condition and complete with documentation. All returns must have RMA. 

ALTEC TECHNOLOGY CORP.
1-800-255-9971

Altec's Another Standout-Service
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee
- 1 Year Warranty for Parts and Labor
- Free 4 Months On-Site Service
- Lifetime Toll-Free Technical Support

18555 East Gale Ave.
Industry, CA 91748
Tel: 818/912-8688
FAX: 818/912-8048

Circle 22 on Reader Service Card
### ITEMS DISCUSSED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atlas Explorer 1.0</strong></td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>Spinnaker Software, 1 Kendall Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atlas Graphics 3.0</strong></td>
<td>$790</td>
<td>Basic package $495, plus $295 for international boundary and data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapMaker 4.01</strong></td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>Strategic Mapping, Inc., 4030 Moorpark Ave., Suite 250, San Jose, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atlas Graphics 3.0</strong></td>
<td>$790</td>
<td>Basic package $495, plus $295 for international boundary and data files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Map Maker 6.01</strong></td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapInfo 4.05</strong></td>
<td>$750</td>
<td>MapInfo Corp., 200 Broadway, Troy, NY 12180, (800) 327-8627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mapit 2.0</strong></td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>Questionnaire Service Co., P.O. Box 778, East Lansing, MI 48826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapMaster 6.01</strong></td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>Strategic Mapping, Inc., 4030 Moorpark Ave., Suite 250, San Jose, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro World Data Bank II</strong></td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>Includes the control program PlotMWDB 2.4 (shareware).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Global Data Manager 2.3</strong></td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>World Game Institute, University City Science Center, 3508 Market St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC Globe 3.0</strong></td>
<td>$74</td>
<td>PC Globe, Inc., 4700 South McClintock, Suite 150, Tempe, AZ 85282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Toolworks</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>World Atlas 2.0, floppy disk version $60, CD-ROM version $160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World 4.04</strong></td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>Philip Voiland, Social Science University of Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World Atlas (public domain)</strong></td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>Public Brand Software, P.O. Box 3131, Indianapolis, IN 46251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World Digitized 1.4</strong></td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>The World Digitized, 166 Shady Lane, Apollo, PA 15613, (412) 778-5072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World Collection 2.01</strong></td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>for commercial use $300, for schools $150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MacChoro II 1.0</strong></td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>Micromaps Software, Inc., P.O. Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World 29.98</strong></td>
<td>$15</td>
<td>Robert Lloyd, 191 Via DeLaReina, Merritt Island, FL 32953</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Questions or inquiries*: 800-316-9300
Data Bank’s boundary files. World Digitized is not quite as detailed as Micro World Data Bank and contains some minor boundary errors.

World29 is a well-thought-out map-drawing program with many unusual features. It contains a nice menu system with which you can draw maps from a wide range of altitudes based on either latitude/longitude positions or city/country/region names. World29 also offers an intriguing quiz option, in which a city location and its immediate environs are shown on a map and you have to guess the city name.

In addition, with World29, you acquire the capacity to track storms and extensive tools to customize and save generated maps. However, the program does not support VGA graphics (640 by 480 resolution), and—more important—its map boundary detail is inadequate for most professional purposes.

Data Without Maps
This type of package provides a more extensive range of data than the others but generally does not permit you to view the data on maps. Thus, these programs fill in holes in our knowledge about critical differences among nations.

Global Data Manager attempts to provide a comprehensive inventory of statistical data. This program does indeed contain a dazzling array of information. Among offerings of this type, Global Data Manager emerges in first place. It includes unusual categories such as time-series AIDS data and solar energy potential for each country.

Global Data Manager’s database is extremely flexible in letting you alter, import, or export data, and compare or combine any parts of it. (There is only one map available with this package; see photo 3.) Although basically a dedicated spreadsheet, Global Data Manager permits you to view data in bar charts or even on a primitive map display. This program’s major drawbacks are its sketchy manual and the difficult and counterintuitive user interface.

World Atlas is really designed to be a gazetteer, as it contains no maps. But it does provide useful textual information about continents, countries, islands, cities, oceans, mountains, lakes, and rivers. The program contains an interesting geography trivia quiz, and it has an effective means of comparing areas. But the information is dated, not modifiable, and not in a form suitable for serious aggregate data analysis.

World Factbook 1989 is a microcomputer version of a CIA-prepared annual reference volume—the most definitive and comprehensive global data the American government provides to the public. One version on CD-ROM contains the crude TextWare Plus information retrieval system. Cards exist for each of 256 countries and territories. You can search using indexed keywords, or you can add or edit data cards, but you need a standard desktop publishing or graphics package to view the black-and-white and color maps.

Another version of World Factbook 1989 that runs on floppy disks includes the far more efficient, flexible, and easy-to-use Folio Views software for organizing the data so you can search through the information in many different ways. So far, though, this version does not include the maps and does not permit modification of the data. (Plans are in the works to improve this.) The biggest drawback of both programs is that you cannot meaningfully use the presented information to perform aggregate comparative data analysis (such as in quantitative studies using spreadsheets or statistical packages).

World Geography Series aims to provide text-oriented drill-and-practice geography lessons for classroom use. The program (which includes wall maps) provides short tutorials emphasizing relationships among geographical features. Its coverage includes country and city locations, national economic data, and topographical highlights.

Each World Geography Series tutorial is followed by a short quiz on the material. The biggest problem with this package is that the presentation style is so simplistic and the questions so elementary (given the tutorial that immediately precedes it) that users may quickly tire of the program and not retain the small amount of information on which they are tested.

The New Wave
Obviously, how you evaluate the relative merit of the various world atlas software packages depends to some degree on your particular goal, application, or sophistication level.

The overall quality of these packages is surprisingly high and promises to get even better. This improvement is due to increasing competition, with new market entrants and exploding product demands. Multinational corporations, national governments, and international organizations have found useful applications for this software to solve practical problems. For example, some businesses have been able to spot geographical relationships among areas of greatest sales demand, product supply, and competition.

The next stage in the development of this exciting microcomputer software may be the creation of artificially intelligent rule-based expert systems for mapping/geography databases. Programs could be developed that anticipate the kinds of information users should be seeking and relationships they should be forming. This next wave of atlas software may even provide you with advice concerning optimal decisions or actions. Technology from this generation of world atlas software may enable you to achieve a greater understanding of the complex international setting.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
My thanks to Inset Systems, Inc., for the use of its HiJaak and Inset graphics-conversion and screen-capture software.

Robert Mandel is professor of international affairs at Lewis and Clark College in Portland, Oregon. Mandel is a consultant/reviewer dealing with global mapping and simulation software. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."

JULY 1990 • BYTE 267
Northgate™ Elegance™ 386/33!

We’ve Pumped Up the Power and Cut the Price!

Once again, Northgate hears you! Here’s PowerMax™

PowerMax tops the high end of 386 performance ... not the high end of prices. You get power for any application—from high speed file server* to blazing fast CAD workstation. And every stop in between.

HOT NEW 200Mb HARD DRIVE! Now Northgate brings you a sparkling new Maxtor hard drive. This 3.5 inch masterpiece sets industry standards with 15MS speed! And so quietly, only the flashing light tells you it’s at work. Made just for Northgate, it carries a staggering 50,000 hour MTBF rating.

FOUR MEGS OF MEMORY AND 64K CACHE ... Built onto the proprietary Northgate motherboard. This is the same board that’s powered Northgate’s Elegance Series in the top spot in virtually every comparison leading to a PC Magazine’s Editors’ Choice award.

Even the Microsoft® WINDOWS™ 3.0 and a genuine MICROSOFT MOUSE are included with your PowerMax System! You’ll be dazzled by the features of this magnificent new program and how incredibly fast it runs 32-bit software on PowerMax.

VIDEO FOR THE 90’s—1024x768 VGA RESOLUTION ... PowerMax comes standard with a superb NEC 3D VGA Monitor—clearly the class of 14 inch displays. A 16-bit VGA card carries 512K of RAM for the most brilliant rainbow of colors you’ve ever enjoyed.

PowerMax is backed by a 1-year limited warranty on parts and labor, 5-years on OmniKey keyboard. If a part fails, we’ll ship a replacement to you at our expense—before you return your part.

Incredible System Price:

$5,299.00 Delivered to Your Home or Office

Complete 386/33 Systems Starting at $3999.00

Financing: Use the Northgate Big ‘N’ revolving credit card. We have millions in financing available. We accept your Visa or MasterCard, too. Lease it with Northgate, up to five-year terms available.

Use PowerMax for 30 days! If it fails to meet your expectations, return it.

CALL NOW! Northgate will custom configure your Elegance System to your needs. Options include monitors, tape backups, a huge range of hard drives, network software and hardware, laser printers, and more.

CALL TOLL-FREE 24 HOURS EVERY DAY 800-548-1993

Here’s what experts say about Northgate 386 systems.

* PC Magazine tested Northgate’s Elegance 386/20, 25 and 33 against hundreds of others. Result: Editors’ Choice awards for every Elegance 386 System Northgate makes. No other company can make this claim!
PowerMax 386/33
Standard Configuration

• 33 MHz Intel 80386™ Microprocessor
• Maxtor 200Mb 15MS access hard drive
• 4Mb of 32-bit DRAM on proprietary motherboard (expandable to 16Mb with optional 32-bit memory card)
• 64K SRAM read/write-back cache (optional 256K cache available)
• High density 1.2Mb-5.25" and 1.44Mb-3.25" floppy drives. Also reads, writes and formats low density disks
• Eight expansion card slots; one 32-bit, six 16-bit and one 8-bit
• 33 MHz 80387™ or 33 MHz Weitek 3167 numeric co-processor support
• One parallel and two serial ports
• 14" NEC 3D multisync VGA color monitor with 1024x768 resolution
• 16-bit video controller with 512K memory
• MS-DOS 4.01 and GW-BASIC software
• On-line users guide to system and MS-DOS 4.01
• 220 watt power supply
• Elegance 7 drive-bay custom tower cabinet pictured (desktop style available)
• Microsoft Windows 3.0
• Genuine Microsoft Mouse
• Exclusive OmniKey/ULTRA keyboard; award winning PLUS model available
• 1-year warranty on system parts and labor; 5 years on keyboard
• FCC Class B certified
• Unlimited, toll-free technical support—24 hours a day, 7 days a week
• On-site deskside service available five days a week (to most locations)
One of the finest examples of Graphtec innovation is incorporated into our new TM1110/1210 series of thermal plotters. These plotters are unique thanks to the world's first single-substrate, large-format thermal head. The single head ensures a uniform, high-quality printout with superb 406 dpi (16 dots/mm) resolution.

Hard copies can be made on three types of media: regular, thermal transfer and clear film. Also, RS-232C and Centronics interfaces come standard, as do GP-GL and HP-GL™ command sets.
If you want to see where personal computers are headed, take a look at workstations. Features that are now common in PCs (e.g., windows, networking, and 32-bit CPUs) were considered part of the standard workstation package long before they began appearing in high-end microcomputers.

The next major migration of technology from the workstation to the PC will be the sophisticated general-purpose graphics hardware now found on the mid- to high-end workstations. For example, there will be a dramatic increase in the size of frame buffers available for a PC, and in the use of specialized graphics transform processors used for three-dimensional rendering. But PC standards and support are lacking.

3-D Needs
Although the ability to quickly render 3-D solids is not a universal need, certain applications benefit from it: in particular, the design of mechanical parts and, in general, any sort of 3-D drafting. Designers become more efficient if they are able to quickly visualize their designs in three dimensions. A fast 3-D rendering system lets designers view their models from any direction and distance, effectively "spinning" the object in space. If they wish to modify their models' attributes, such as color or lighting, the system can quickly display the new results. Even though this functionality is available on a limited basis for PCs, it is usually implemented using special-purpose hardware driven by specialized, nonstandard graphics calls. This is in contrast to workstations, where most graphics subsystems use industry standards such as PHIGS or GKS.

To assess the pieces needed for 3-D functionality, compare the architecture of a graphics workstation with that of a current PC with VGA display. When dealing with a 3-D model, you must first be able to convert the information about the object (in real-world coordinates) into the 2-D representation that will appear on the screen. In a system (workstation or PC) that has no specialized 3-D hardware, this conversion has to be done by the main CPU and, consequently, can be very time-consuming.

A graphics workstation, on the other hand, usually contains a specialized floating-point processor, the transform engine (see figure 1). Tuned to convert images from 3-D to 2-D, it will dramatically speed up the transformation. Once converted, this display-specific information is then stored in the graphics subsystem's screen memory, the frame buffer. The video-conversion system continuously scans the frame buffer to determine which phosphors to light on the screen.

continued
FEATURE

3-D GRAPHICS, FROM ALPHA TO Z-BUFFER

TYPICAL GRAPHICS WORKSTATION

Figure 1: When dealing with a 3-D model, the system’s main CPU passes the information about the object to the transform engine (in the graphics subsystem). This specialized floating-point processor converts the information into the 2-D screen image, which is stored in the frame buffer. The video converter reads the frame buffer to create video scan information.

The design of the graphics processing pipeline varies from system to system. Given a fast-enough CPU in a multiprocessor configuration, the transforms can be done by the system’s main processor instead of on an auxiliary specialized engine. Specialized graphics-transform hardware is unlikely to ever become widely available on PCs—not enough applications require it. Also, as the speed of general-purpose CPUs increases, the need for special-purpose engines goes away. This is particularly true if (as in the workstation community) multiple-CPU machines become common. Unlike dedicated 3-D hardware, screen memory in the PC will continue to be more important.

Screen Resolution

A display’s resolution is the number of addressable points, or pixels. Unlike VGA, which gives you 640 by 480 pixels—about continued

MULTIPLANE FRAME BUFFER

Figure 2: A graphical display with a single plane allows only monochrome images. Increasing the screen depth allows more colors, double-buffering for animation, z-buffering for 3-D rendering, alpha buffering for transparency, or antialiasing. The system shown here has 8 bits per pixel, which provides $2^8$ options (256 color choices), and a portion of non-displayable (hidden) screen memory, which can be used for fast generation of bit-mapped text, texture mapping, and pattern tiling.
After centuries of practice, mankind perfects engineering calculations: MathCAD.

Announcing MathCAD 2.5: The Dawn of a New Age.

What the historians will call it, only time will tell.
Perhaps the Century of Speed, or the Era of Ease. But whatever the name, this is the age of MathCAD 2.5, the only math package that looks and works the way you think.

MathCAD 2.5 includes 3-D plotting, HPGL sketch import, and PostScript output.

MathCAD is far and away the best-selling math package in the world. Because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet or program that you wrote yourself.

And now there's MathCAD 2.5, a dramatically improved version that includes three-dimensional plotting, enhanced numerical analysis, PostScript® printer support, and HPGL file import from popular CAD programs like AutoCAD®

And like before, MathCAD's live document interface™ lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text to support your work, and graph the results. Then print your

analysis in presentation-quality documents.
It has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of math you do, MathCAD 2.5 has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 90,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists and economists.

But don't take our word for it; just ask the experts. PC Magazine recently described MathCAD as "everything you have ever dreamed of in a mathematical toolbox."

And for Macintosh® users, we present MathCAD, rewritten to take full advantage of the Macintosh interface. Entering operators and Greek letters into equations is pure simplicity!

Look for MathCAD 2.5 at your local software dealer, or give us a call. For more information, a free demo disk, or upgrade information, dial 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017).

Available for IBM® compatibles and Macintosh computers.
Call for UNIX platform availability.
TM and ® signify manufacturer's trademark or manufacturer's registered trademark respectively.

MathCAD
MathSoft, Inc. 201 Broadway, Cambridge, MA 02139

U.K.: Adept Scientific 0462-480055; France: ISE CEGOS 1-46092768; Germany: Softline 07802-4036; Japan: CRC 03-665-9762; Finland: Zenex Oy 90-692.7677

Circle 155 on Reader Service Card
3-D GRAPHICS, FROM ALPHA TO Z-BUFFER

A less familiar term, screen depth, refers to the number of bits of information that a pixel contains. A common way of denoting a screen’s depth is by specifying the number of planes available. Thus, a system with 8 bits per pixel is an 8-plane system. The use of multiple-plane systems in workstations has grown in the last few years. There are several systems with dozens of bits per pixel (see figure 2).

The most common reason to increase screen depth is to broaden the palette of colors available. A single bit per pixel can specify only whether a point is on (white) or off (black). Eight bits per pixel gives you $2^8$ options, or 256 colors. Such a configuration is usually called pseudocolor, due to the fact that the eye can easily distinguish differences between adjacent colors in the palette. Twenty-four planes is the point at which there are enough colors to accurately represent the full visual range. Such a system is known as a true-color system and can produce over 16 million color variations.

Frame buffers are not always fixed into a certain configuration or layout. Often you can trade higher resolution for a deeper palette. A 640- by 480-pixel by 24-plane frame buffer contains the same amount of memory as one laid out as 1024 by 900 pixels by 8 planes. A number of graphics cards can run in more than one mode. Anything beyond 24 planes on a PC is rare. Once again, there is no PC industry standard for this option, and only a few software packages can take advantage of these products.

Double Buffering

The next technique that requires additional screen memory is usually referred to as double buffering. This is used for smoothly animating a rapidly changing image. Even with a simple model and fast hardware, continuously redrawing the object can result in a noticeable flicker. The flicker is caused by the need to clear the display before the system begins drawing the object in its next position. To eliminate this, double buffering lets the system draw an image in an undisplayed portion of screen memory and then flip the primary image buffer and this continued

From radiology to CAD/CAM, sonic digitizing technology saves time and expense in thousands of applications. And the sound technology of Science Accessories is behind the most powerful digitizer available today.

The GP-9 is versatile, handling an active area up to 36” X 48” with precision and ease. What’s more, this digitizer is portable, so you can use its capabilities wherever they are needed. . . at the drafting table, light table, on site or in the field.

GP-9; the first digitizer that is universally compatible with any software that supports any digitizer. Why? . . . because the GP-9 is the only digitizer that has user-programmable output.

Its standard 32 function template can be used to direct software functions. Use them to increase processing speed and enhance user interaction.

With all this power and flexibility, you’d probably guess that the GP-9 is a bear to install. . . but it’s a snap! The one-piece unit pops out of its packaging ready to plug in and start working. It’s that simple. . . the GP-9 is even self-calibrating to ensure precision performance.

You Can’t Afford Not To Digitize With The GP-9.
secondary image buffer to immediately redisplay the object in its new position.

In effect, this technique is really respecifying a certain number of planes (the secondary image buffer) as hidden memory and then flipping the two buffers so that the primary image buffer is undisplayed, or hidden. If you are dealing with pseudocolor images, then you need two 8-plane memory blocks, or a total of 16 planes, to accomplish this. If you wish to double-buffer true-color images, then a total of 48 planes is necessary. Only when the secondary drawing is completed do you inform the video system to change its scanning range, and thus the next frame is already drawn when needed. Note that this does not allow you to draw the frames any faster, it just produces a much more realistic feeling of motion. While it is theoretically possible to generate double-buffered, pseudocolor images on a PC, there is very little software support for this.

**Z-Buffering**

To understand z-buffering (also known by the more descriptive, less convenient term “the depth-conditional replace-pixel algorithm”), you must first look briefly at how graphics workstations usually model 3-D objects.

An object is modeled as a collection of adjacent polygons, which appears as a solid. Even smoothly curved surfaces (e.g., spheres) will actually be internally represented by some sort of polyhedron. The smaller a curved surface is subdivided, the smoother it will appear. (After determining other factors, the rendering program will use specialized lighting and shading techniques to eliminate the faceted look.) At this point, no attempt is made to determine which pixels or polygons are visually obscured by others.

The transform engine translates the model’s 3-D coordinate system into 2-D screen coordinates, but each pixel has a depth (or z-value) associated with it, along with its x,y coordinate and color value. The result is a list of overlapping 2-D polygons that are in the theoretical plane of the video screen. The list needs to be sorted by depth. Graphics workstations designed for solid modeling, such as the Apollo DN 4500DVS, the HP 9000 Series 835 TurboSRX, and the Silicon Graphics Personal Iris (see “Personal Iris: The Dream Maker” on page 174) have special hardware for this work. A system that has no hardware must sort this list as part of the application program; only then can the polygons be drawn in a sequence that ensures that a distant polygon is not drawn over a nearer polygon. There are several algorithms for this sort, but for a model with a large number of polygons, the technique is very time-consuming. A much simpler method is to retain the z-value of each pixel as it is drawn and place it in a specialized memory position, known as the z-buffer.

**Removal of Hidden Surfaces**

Having a polygon list is the preliminary stage to removing hidden surfaces. The solid-modeling software progresses through the list of 2-D polygons, processing each pixel of the corresponding image. If the pixel’s z-value is greater than the existing z-value, then it is behind the existing pixel (relative to the person sitting at the workstation) and consequently does not need to be displayed. If, however, its z-value indicates that it is
FEATURE
3-D GRAPHICS, FROM ALPHA TO Z-BUFFER

in front of the existing pixel, then it becomes the displayed pixel. The result is that the displayed pixel becomes the color of the pixel just evaluated, and the display's z-value reflects the new depth. Objects then appear in the order in which the renderer processes the display list. The end result is an image that is visually consistent with the original model.

Just how much extra screen memory do you need to properly represent these depth values? Eight bits per pixel of z-buffer allows for 256 depth values. For simple models, this may be enough. It would be impractical to represent every possible depth that an object could have, so first you need to place limits on the largest and smallest z-values you will deal with. If the 3-D object you are dealing with is, for instance, about 5 centimeters square, then you're probably safe in limiting the range of depth values to a 10-cm range. Eight bits of z-buffer lets you divide this into 256 values, or increments of about a third of a millimeter. Rounding errors may produce a few incorrectly drawn pixels, but for most situations, the representation will be accurate.

Current high-end graphics workstations offer much larger z-buffers—up to 32 bits—effectively allowing you to deal with over 4 billion different depth gradations. There are times when such precision is needed. A common misconception is that a model of a larger space, say one that is 50 meters square, would need a larger z-buffer. This is not necessarily the case, particularly if everything in the model is on a larger scale. The difficulties arise when you need to deal with models that have both small and large variations in their depth values.

Consider a model that consists of two small objects connected by a 50-meter cylinder. Assuming that you need at least ¼ mm of depth resolution to accurately portray the small objects, you must now divide a distance of at least 50 meters into such increments. This means over 100,000 different z-values, or at least a 17-bit z-buffer. When you consider some of today's larger models (e.g., a space station that has components ranging from small bolts to huge solar collectors), deep z-buffers become increasingly important. Fortunately, you don't need to have twice as much z-buffering when you wish to double-buffer an image. Once an image is drawn in one of the buffers, the z-buffer memory can immediately be cleared and used by the secondary buffer.

Alpha Buffering

Just as a z-buffer provides a way to keep track of pixel depth values, alpha buffering is a method used to assign a transparency value to a pixel. This is also known as blending. The 256 transparency options from 8 bits of alpha buffering is generally more than sufficient. An alpha value of 255 would indicate that the object is nontransparent, or opaque. It is assumed that a pixel that is closer to the viewer will completely wipe out any pixels behind it. However, consider an alpha value of 200. The pixel is now about 22 percent transparent, meaning the new pixel to be drawn obtains 78 percent of its color from the nearer (smaller z-value) pixel and 22 percent from the existing pixel. Obviously, an object that is 100 percent transparent need not be drawn.

continued
Alpha buffering is not really an accurate method of modeling translucent substances. No attempt is made to deal with reflection or refraction. A lens-shaped object with a high transparency value will exhibit no magnifying-glass properties; for that you need optical ray tracing. The alpha buffer technique's usefulness lies in its ability to show the interior of a solid object without losing much information about the exterior.

Alternatively, the graphics system can use the alpha buffer to keep lines or polygon edges from looking jagged by simulating the display of partially filled pixels. The technique is called antialiasing. With it, a pixel that is slightly obscured is assigned a color value that is based on both the new polygon and the original background. In effect, antialiasing retains the subpixel information and uses it to give an alpha value to the edge pixel. The result is a more gradual transition from the foreground to the background object, eliminating the jagged and rough appearance of lines and edges. (See "Smooth Views," May BYTE.)

**Overlay Planes**

Every time the graphics system scans the video memory to produce the current image, it finishes with the overlay plane's information. Consequently, the overlay plane takes precedence over whatever is in the rest of the screen memory. Overlay planes are really nothing more than additional planes of screen memory, except that pixels with a color value of 0 are not drawn. Overlay planes are typically used to keep track of either cursor position or text. This is important, because overlay planes can be modified without destroying the information about the primary image on the screen.

Consider the case of a cursor. Without an overlay plane, every time you move the cursor over an existing screen image the system would have to modify the bits that the cursor crosses over and then restore them to their original state. This can prove expensive in terms of system performance. Instead, the system uses an overlay plane to keep track of the cursor's position. In many ways, the overlay plane can be thought of as a transparent layer that contains only the cursor's image. The same rules apply for overlay planes in terms of color palette. If you wish to have cursors or text with more than two colors, additional bits are needed. Four overlay planes allow for 16 different text colors, which is usually sufficient. While not nearly as common, some systems might also feature underlay planes, which are primarily useful for background images.

**Control Planes**

The graphics system can also have bit planes to keep track of things like window relationships. (A workstation without windowing is considered unusable by today's standards.) Often, screen memory needs to be configured differently for the variety of uses of the different windows. One window may need only line-drawing functions, another the full gambit of 3-D controls, a third only monochrome text. A system with only 30 planes or so should be able to display a true-color image in one window while animating a 12-bit pseudocolor image using double buffering in another window; both combinations use the same number of bit planes.

The system may need to use additional bit planes to flag the pixels of certain window types so it can properly deal with them. Memory bit planes for these bookkeeping functions are known as control planes.

**Growth Trend**

As you can see in figure 3, you may need a system with an extremely large frame buffer. The example, assuming a resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, has nearly 16 million bytes of screen memory.

Some of the techniques discussed, particularly z-buffering and alpha buffering, are specifically used for 3-D rendering. Others are applied to nearly all applications. Keep in mind that bandwidth is critical throughout the graphics pipeline. Each piece of the pipelined drawing process is of little or no value unless the other pieces can keep pace.

As new techniques develop, and with the continuing drop in memory prices, all computers capable of graphics will likely be built with increasingly larger frame buffers.

Without a doubt, you will see the resolution of PCs continue to grow. Very few applications would not benefit from a denser, clearer display, and there are really only two things slowing market acceptance: the cost and the lack of a well-defined standard. The cost of memory (video and otherwise) continues to drop, as does (although a bit more slowly) the cost of high-resolution monitors. The migration of resolution-independent display protocols to the PC platform will take care of the other problem.

Ron M. Brinkmann is a technical consultant with Hewlett-Packard's Apollo Systems Division in Rolling Meadows, Illinois. He can be reached on BIX c/o "editors."
Announcing the fastest new $99 way to deal with notes, ideas, lists, plans, projects...

Because INFO SELECT is memory resident (if you choose) you can quickly jump in from other programs.

Award winning TORNADO
INFO SELECT is based on the pioneering TORNADO™ software PC World called "Excellent, Excellent, Excellent" and PC Magazine awarded Editor's Choice - twice.

Best of all, INFO SELECT is easy to learn. You'll know the basics in 15 minutes. INFO SELECT has an introductory price of just $99.95! You can even try it risk-free with a 30-day money back guarantee. But hurry - this is a limited time offer.

Doesn't it make sense to get the software package that can open up a whole new world of important uses for your computer?

For the name of your nearest dealer or to order direct, call today toll-free (800) 342-5930 and get ready for a new dimension of computing.

INFO SELECT is even better than a personal secretary. You can ask for information and get the answer -- faster than a secretary could walk into your office!

INFO SELECT is versatile. You can: track things to do; edit electronic mail; and plan a project or event - quickly and easily. You can even build a sophisticated "knowledge" base - or an unstructured data base - without programming.

When Harry calls you on the phone, but can't dial a phone number! INFO SELECT is even further. It costs less too!

Seventy Nine Interiors Inc.

Better than a PIM
INFO SELECT is better than a desktop organizer and better than a Personal Information Manager (PIM). For example, Sidekick can't show the multi-views of Agenda. Agenda takes weeks to learn and can't add one plus one. Grandview can show an outline of the features of Sidekick but can't dial a phone number!

INFO SELECT combines many of the benefits of all these types of software and then goes even further. It costs less too!

Micro Logic

Micro Logic Corp.

BASIC OPERATION: You will see several windows of different sizes side-by-side on your screen. Info Select windows can hold: notes, plans, lists, facts, letters, contacts, and much more. You can: open a new window, type into it, and shape it; edit an existing window; resize, remove, or print a window; browse through windows with the arrow keys; search for a group of windows related by a word or phrase; hot-key between INFO SELECT and a wordprocessor or spreadsheet; and much more. EASY POWERFUL FEATURES: five ways to see overviews; hypertext; fast sort; line drawing; date ticker; dialer; searching by text or date ranges; add columns of numbers; 3-D wordprocessing; support of some commands of popular wordprocessors; can store data in EMS; template or free-form windows; import and export files, screens, and databases; move, join, and duplicate windows; efficient on portables; stand-alone or memory-resident; pull-down menus; and much more. Data is structured in multiple stacks of intelligent text windows; uses a unique easy powerful system of parallel text processing and progressive resolution searching without keywords. Version available with LAN file locking and sharing. SPECIFICATIONS: infobases up to 10 megabytes; text searches up to 700k/sec; up to 32,000 characters per window; up to 64,000 windows per infobase; takes just 7K in swap mode; for the IBM PC/XT/AT/PS2 and true compatibles; no copy protection. MAIL ORDERS: Send name, address, phone number, and payment by check, Visa, or MC to address shown. Please include $5.50 shipping ($10 outside continental USA). 30 day money back guarantee. TORNADO OWNERS: INFO SELECT includes everything in Tornado and much more. Call today for our special limited time trade-up offer. EUROPEAN CUSTOMERS: Contact Atlanta U.S.A. (203) 655-6980. TRADEMARKS: Trademark (owner): Tornado and Info Select (Micro Logic), Agenda (Lotus Development), Sidekick (Borland International), Grandview (Symantec), IBM PC, XT, AT, PS2 (IBM). © 1990 Micro Logic Corp. U.S.A.
BIX opens Telecomm Exchange.

Let your fingers do the walking and your hardware do the talking. Edited by Steve Satchell, this newest BIX Exchange is the place to call for insight, information, and advice on every aspect of computer-telecommunication. Our July dialog will begin with such topics as FAX, the future impact of ISDN, the drawbacks of the new telephone Caller ID capability, BITNET/USENET access from microcomputers that aren't running Unix, how to get the most out of your terminal emulator program on your IBM PC or Mac, and the use of Tymnet and BIX.

The Telecomm.ex will feature these conferences:

- bbs conferencing
- networks packet.nets
- protocols sysops telecom pgms telecom.tech

BIX Conference News and Special Events

- Explore the world of exotic adaptive microcomputing systems such as voice synthesis, optical character recognition, Braille desktop publishing, word predictors—in the Handicapped Conference. (join handicapped)

- Professional ethics should be of specific interest to anyone concerned about his or her rights and responsibilities as a computer user. With the press likely to focus on the misbehavior of a notorious few computer users, it's extremely important that we define what constitutes proper computer conduct before someone else defines it for us. (join philosophy)

- Just because your computer doesn't have a fancy name on it doesn't mean you love it any less. Or that you have any fewer problems with it. If you're one of the many BIXen who uses a less popular brand of computer, our Other Brands Conference can provide you with the support you've always wanted. Discuss everything from the earliest of micros to the cutting edge of CPUs. (join other brands)

Meanwhile, back at the other BIX Exchanges...

- Amiga Exchange
  - amiga.user Exchange ideas, solve problems, compare notes
  - amiga.sw Amiga programming and developer issues
  - amiga.hw Amiga hardware design, use, and hookup
  - amiga.arts Artistry using the Amiga
  - amiga.int Developing for the international Amiga
  - amiga.special Special guests and events
  - amiga.dev Commodore's conference for developers

- IBM Exchange
  - ibm.pc The venerable PC
  - ibm.at The AT series and workalikes
  - ibm.ps The PS/2 series
  - ibm.os2 OS/2 operating system
  - ibm.dos PC/DOS & MS/DOS
  - ibm.os.386 Alternative 386 operating systems

Mac Exchange

- mac.apple The word from Cupertino
- mac.business Macs in the office
- mac.desktop Publishing with a Mac
- mac.external Information from all over
- mac.hack Technical info about all aspects of the Mac
- mac.news Up-to-the-minute information
- mac.novice For beginners
- mac.products Listings of new hardware and software
- mac.sandbox For off-hours fun

Writers' Exchange

- desktop.pub Using microcomputers for publishing
- journalism Reporting and writing
- journalism-pro Interaction for working press only
- marketing High Tech PR
- new.writers Getting started in the writing business
- poetry.pro Writing both types of English
- sf For Science Fiction, Star Trek, and fantasy fans
- sfwa The Science Fiction Writers of America
- tech.news Discuss news
- word.pro-cessor Programs
- write.fiction On writing fiction
- writers Writers hang out
- writers.pro For pros only
- writers.talk Insights and conversation from professional writers

Tojerry Exchange

- tojerry Jerry Pournelle technology Fusion, space, electronics
- sciences Space science
- space Space exploration and habitation
- contact Science meets science fiction
- disasters Natural and man-made disasters
- education Computers in American classrooms
- mathematics High-level mathematics
Imagine a setting in which communal wisdom is on tap. A place that has the fit and feel of a small, friendly town, yet the sophistication and resources of a global community. One which you can visit electronically—to increase your knowledge of computers and their applications, hone your skills, share insights with thousands of other computer pros, and have fun. Such a community would be called BIX.

Subscribe to BIX, the flat-fee, on-line information service.
BIX is your access to industry news. And to many special interest Exchanges—such as our Amiga, IBM, Mac, Writers', and Interactive Games Exchanges—which include thousands of free, downloadable programs. All for just $39 per quarter.*

Subscribe via your computer...
Set your program for full duplex, 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit. Call BIX on our registration-only number: 800-225-4129. In MA: call 617-861-9767. International: call NU1310690157800. Then hit the return key, and respond:

Prompt: You Enter:
login bix
Name? bix. ville
You may buy off-peak access via Tymnet at $20 per month or $3 per hour, or you may buy peak access at $6 per hour.**

*Based on a $156 annual fee, billed quarterly. Telecommunications charges are extra. You may cancel at any time without future charges.

**Available only in contiguous 48 states. Tymnet rates subject to change.

800-227-2983 • In NH 603-924-7681

BIX
There are plenty of places to get information in this industry. Too many. But if you want the best quality information, there's only one that rises to the top: BYTEWEEK.

BYTEWEEK is a weekly newsletter from the same professionals who produce BYTE Magazine. Each week, the most important news and information from the previous week is presented in a readable and concise manner. BYTEWEEK offers you what no other publication can: timely news on the rapidly-evolving computer industry as it happens with the interpretation and evaluation that only BYTE's experienced editorial staff can provide.

Subscribe now and take advantage of a special subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada). Your subscription to BYTEWEEK also includes a free subscription to BIX, BYTE's exclusive on-line conferencing system. Don't miss this opportunity!

For fastest service, call toll-free 1-800-258-5485 (in N.H., call 603-924-9281) and charge to a major credit card or we'll bill you.

BYTEWEEK offers a money-back guarantee if you are not completely satisfied.

Clip Coupon Here

YES! Sign me up as a subscriber to the Cream of the Crop, BYTEWEEK at the special subscription rate of $395 a year for 50 issues ($495 a year outside the U.S. and Canada).

Name ____________________
Title ____________________
Company ____________________
Mail Address ____________________
City/State/Zip ____________________
Business Phone ____________________

箸 Card # ____________________
-exp. ____________________
Signature ____________________

BYTEWEEK
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
Hands On
UNDER THE HOOD • Howard Eglowstein

Three commercial hand trackers sense your every move

Make a fist and shake it at your computer screen. Nothing happens? That’s because you’re not wearing a hand-tracking device. Although keyboards and mice convert hand movements into data, they can’t capture the sweeping gestures and subtle articulation of a hand moving in space.

Three commercial products purport to do just that: VPL Research’s DataGlove, Exos’s Dexterous Hand Master, and Mattel’s Power Glove. When you wear one of these devices, it measures how much your fingers are flexed. A controlling computer, sampling the instrument’s sensors at a rapid clip, can figure out the shape of your hand. Add a way to locate the hand in space, and you’ve got hand tracking. Imagine literally grabbing a dBASE record or rotating an AutoCAD model with a twist of your wrist. There is a world of possibilities; see “Telltale Gestures” on page 237 for more applications now in development.

It’s Not Polite to Point
Each product discussed here uses its own method to track the fingers. Two of them use magnetic field interference to track hand motion, and one uses ultrasound triangulation.

VPL’s DataGlove, perhaps the best-known hand-tracking device, relies on fiber optics. When you bend a fiber-optic cable, the light dims in proportion to the amount of flex. The DataGlove uses loops of fiber-optic strands that run up the back of your hand. A part of each loop, which is fixed over the knuckle and first joint of each finger, forms a sensor (see figure 1).

One end of the fiber loop connects to a constant light source, the other to a sensitive photo detector. A microprocessor scans through each of the 10 detectors in turn and takes a light reading. As the light intensity diminishes, the processor records more bend.

After the whole hand has been read, the real fun begins. Calculating the angle of each joint requires knowing a lot about the physical nature of the hand and the makeup of the optical sensors. The microprocessor in the DataGlove controller takes care of managing that model and performing the needed computations.

Precise measurements require that the fibers line up properly over the joint. The DataGlove uses Polhemus Navigation Sciences’ 3Space Tracker into the DataGlove. The Tracker measures magnetic interference in three dimensions. Users of Exos’s Dexterous Hand Master typically employ the Tracker, too.

Somewhere, My Glove
Now the computer can tell what the fingers are doing. The next thing it needs to know is the position of the hand relative to a fixed point. VPL has incorporated the Polhemus Navigation Sciences’ 3Space Tracker into the DataGlove. The Tracker measures magnetic interference in three dimensions. Users of Exos’s Dexterous Hand Master typically employ the Tracker, too.

Any coil charged with an electrical current generates an electromagnetic field. The field is strong in the direction of the coil’s radius, and it is relatively weak in the perpendicular direction. Similarly, a magnetic field passing through a coil of wire generates an electric current proportional to the field’s strength.

Left: Perhaps the best-known hand-tracking device, the VPL DataGlove relies on fiber optics to track finger motions. Center: The Dexterous Hand Master from Exos uses an intricate exoskeleton, made of lightweight aluminum, that fits over the back of the hand. Right: Mattel’s Power Glove shares a common heritage with VPL’s DataGlove, but it was designed for the home video market. As such, it’s a lot less expensive and a lot more rugged. Nevertheless, you can easily adapt it to work with a PC-compatible computer.
TWO OF THE DATAGLOVE'S SENSORS

First-joint sensor
Knuckle sensor
Restraint
Pair of fibers connecting the first-joint sensor
Four of 20 fibers connecting the glove to the sensor and light assembly

Figure 1: The DataGlove’s sensors are glued to the glove, arranged directly over each joint. Loose fibers connect each sensor to a light source/receiver pair for measurement.

THE POLHEMUS 3SPACE TRACKER

Control and processing unit
Receiver, showing the three perpendicular coils
Transmitter, showing the three perpendicular coils

Figure 2: Designed to report the relative location of the user’s hand in space, the Polhemus 3Space Tracker consists of a small cube mounted on the hand, and a slightly larger transmitter that rests on a stationary stand nearby. The cutaway views show the three perpendicular coils in both the transmitter and the receiver.

The Tracker uses a transmitter with three coils of wire, each perpendicular to the other two. A similar receiver has the same arrangement (see figure 2). The Tracker’s controller pulses each of the transmitter’s coils in turn and reads the current generated in each of the three receiving coils, for a total of nine readings. Determining the receiver’s orientation and distance from the transmitter requires plenty of math—more than you’ll need to do your taxes.

Knowing that the strongest readings come from coils that lie on the same plane as the transmitter, the microprocessor can determine the orientation of the receiver in space (relative to the transmitter), as well as the distance in x, y, and z directions. The system works amazingly well. It can determine the relative positioning to the nearest tenth of an inch and to within half a degree, anywhere within a 3-foot radius.

The receiver is a small, lightweight plastic cube, about the size of a sugar cube, that mounts on the back of your wrist. The transmitter, a slightly larger cube, rests near the DataGlove wearer on a stationary stand. Both the receiver and the transmitter connect to a control unit that handles the pulsing and sensing; the control unit connects to the host computer by way of a standard serial or parallel interface.

Double-Jointed

The DataGlove emphasizes comfort with a good degree of precision. However, unless you are an alien from the planet Zambodia, your fingers have three joints, not two. Exos’s Dextorous Hand Master (see photo 2) delivers precise measurements at the expense of form.

The Hand Master uses an intricate exoskeleton that fits over the back of your hand. Velcro bands and finger pads attach this framework to the midpoint of each finger segment, and a hinged joint connects each of the finger pads. Figure 3 shows the arrangement of the joints. Make no mistake—this thing looks bizarre; it’s not really a glove at all. But it’s considerably more comfortable than it looks.

The skeleton is made of lightweight aluminum. Each of the joints contains a small magnet and a Hall-effect sensor to measure the bending angle. The sensor, built into the hinge assembly, responds with a voltage that is proportional to the strength of a nearby magnetic field. A small magnet bound to the sensor moves closer to or farther from it as the joint bends. The Hand Master connects to any standard AT-bus (Industry Standard Ar-
chitecture) PC compatible through a custom data-acquisition board. The PC software reads the voltage from each of the sensors in turn to measure the position of the fingers.

**Thumb Fun**
Oops—I almost forgot about the side-to-side motion. Happily, Exos didn’t. Fingers can do more than go up and down; they go left and right, too, especially the thumb. Extra sensors on the Hand Master take care of the left and right motions, while allowing for measuring the full range of thumb motion.

Like the DataGlove, the Hand Master can’t detect the position of the entire hand. Hand Master applications typically use the same Polhemus Tracker that

M andel’s Power Glove is a completely different animal than the DataGlove, yet the two share a common heritage.

DataGlove applications use.

Clearly, the Hand Master uses a different approach to hand sensing than the DataGlove does. However, both cost as much as a new car. The DataGlove in its standard configuration will set you back about $8800. If you prefer the added precision of the Hand Master, plan on handing over $15,000. But if you need that level of precision and reliability, both are cheap at the price.

The same can be said of computers. Not everyone needs megabytes of memory and a hard disk drive, as the home video game manufacturers have known for years. Case in point: that Nintendo Entertainment System you bought for your kids. Did you know it has the same processor that the Apple II uses? Did you know that Mattel makes a hand-sensing glove for the Nintendo? One that you can buy for about $100?

Mattel’s Power Glove is a completely different animal than the DataGlove, yet the two share a common heritage. The Power Glove’s basic design derives from the DataGlove’s, with a few obvious modifications for the home video market. Most notably, it’s a lot more rugged (see photo 3).

**Glove at First Sight**
The optical fibers on the DataGlove are fully exposed, glued to a lightweight Lycra glove. Not only is that construction expensive, but video-gaming kids would destroy the thing in 10 seconds flat. Mattel replaced the delicate fibers with a flat plastic strain gauge.

The strain gauge has a convoluted history. In the early 1980s, engineers developing the Koala touchpad needed a tough, flexible plastic with a constant resistive surface. During development, there were a number of rejects—one of which changed resistance as it was bent. That material, which is now manufactured by Amtec, forms the basis of the sensor technology that the Power Glove uses in its fingers.

The sensors are 3½-inch strips of polyester, coated with 0.6 mils of a specially formulated ink. As the sensor bends over the normal range of finger movement, the resistance changes. One sensor in each finger measures all the joints at once. This precludes measuring the individual joints, but does Mario really care if you bent your first or second joint? For Nintendo games and many PC applications, it’s reasonable to measure the whole finger with some degree of precision and make assumptions about the individual joints.

So, you’ve got five sensors, one for each finger. That means you also need an A/D converter to read the sensors, and some kind of processing power. The Power Glove uses an 8-bit processor to watch the fingers, communicate with the host computer, and handle the ultrasonics. Ultrasonics? What for?

**You Don’t Know Where That Hand Has Been**
Polhemus’s Tracker technology would be far too expensive to include in a $100 retail product, so Mattel had to come up with something else.

The solution that Mattel chose was an ultrasonic ranging system similar to that on modern Polaroid cameras. A small transducer located on the back of the Power Glove sends out a short click. Three receivers, one each to the left top, right top, and right bottom of your monitor, receive the click. They all hear the same sound, so the time it takes them to

---

**Figure 3:** The Hand Master consists of an exoskeletal arrangement of sensors. The sensors are held over each finger joint by lightweight pads and Velcro straps. Each sensor houses both a Hall-effect magnetic pickup and a magnet.

---

continued
FREE FITTING

Try a free Microstat-II demo-pack and see if it isn’t a perfect fit for your statistical computing needs. You’ll get your work done faster, easier, without costly training. Microstat-II is easy to use—there’s no complex command language to learn. You’ll be running Microstat-II in minutes rather than weeks.

"... using Microstat-II is a breeze."  
PC Magazine

"Microstat-II has what you need, from descriptive statistics to multivariate analysis."

"Microstat-II by Ecosoft is a genuinely excellent menu-driven statistics package at a moderate price."

Computer Language

"Microstat-II provides you more tools at less than half the competition’s price."

Review Responses

InfoWorld

"Microstat-II is up to eight times faster than other packages without compromising accuracy."

"... one of the fastest IBM PC statistical packages we have tested."

InfoWorld

"Results are unusually accurate."

Computer Language

Try our free Microstat-II demo and see if it can’t simplify your statistical workload. This free demo offer is good only while supplies last, so order yours today!

Ecosoft Inc.  
8295 Indy Court  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46214  
1-317-271-5551 (Info.)  
1-317-271-5561 (FAX)  
1-800-952-0472 (Orders)

MATTEL’S POWER GLOVE

Figure 4: The Power Glove uses two ultrasonic transmitters and three receivers to triangulate the position and orientation of the hand. The cursor keypad duplicates the sensory functions and allows for somewhat more precise input.

register the click will determine the absolute distance to the glove as well as the relative distance.

A second transducer, which is located a few inches from the first, does the same. From there, the processor, which knows the speed of sound and the spacing between the transmitters and receivers, can use triangulation to compute the distance of the glove from the sensor array as well as the glove’s roll and pitch (see figure 4).

Ultrasonics, however, suffer from one inherent disadvantage: They require an unobstructed line of sight. If the transmitters don’t point directly at the receivers, the Power Glove simply can’t track. Other than that, though, it’s a very sound design.

OK, I’m Game

As long as you’re facing the receiver array, and you are within the normal range of the ultrasonics (about 5 feet), the Power Glove can track your hand motion to within a quarter of an inch and measure the flex of your fingers to some fair degree of accuracy.

For the personal computer user, the most significant drawback of the Power Glove is that it will work only with the Nintendo system. To that end, the unit comes with a proprietary Nintendo connector that plugs directly into the game unit.

Even worse, the Power Glove takes all its detailed information and converts it into an emulation of the standard game controller pads. Although there is a special high-resolution mode, the standard mode will give you the A fire button (flexing the thumb), the B fire button (flexing the index finger), Start, Select, and the up/down/left/right motion from center. Notice that it can’t tell you how continued
Touch all the bases.

Databases, that is.

Exactly the ones you need to remain competitive in a rapidly changing marketplace. We’re here to coach business professionals in the online skills. Because tapping into the exciting new sources of business information can be the move that keeps you one step ahead of the competition. It’s a guaranteed way to put runs on the board.

So whether you’re a rookie in the online game or a veteran with years of experience, let Online Access help make winning a little easier.

Touch all the bases.

With Online Access.

Call to subscribe, (312) 348-5941.

Yes, please send me a 1-year subscription to Online Access, four issues for $19.80.
US funds only. Canadian add $6.00.

Check enclosed; OR

Charge my credit card: □ Visa □ Mastercard □ AmEx

Card # ___________________________ Exp. date __________

Signature _______________________

Name ____________________ Title ______

Company _____________________ Phone # ______

Address _______________________

City/State/Zip __________________

Send to: Online Access, 2271 N. Lincoln Ave., Chicago, IL 60614.
Or call us at 312-348-5941 to place your subscription.
Because the Power Glove is designed for the Nintendo Entertainment System, attaching it to your computer may take some doing. I'll describe how to connect it to a PC compatible, although the same method should work for almost any computer.

The good news is that the Power Glove runs off 5 volts and is therefore electrically compatible with the printer port of a PC compatible. The bad news is that you'll have to find a way to supply the 5 V; that's something a printer port normally doesn't do.

Connecting the Power Glove requires three data lines, a ground, and 5 V. It's probably best to connect the glove to an unused printer port; you can get 5 V from any of a number of sources.

For my prototype, I used an external regulated power supply. No external supply? The red and black wires on a spare disk drive power connector will give you 5 V, or you might tap 5 V from the keyboard connector using an extension with a tap on the keyboard's 5-V supply. Pin 5 of the five-pin DIN plug is the keyboard power, and pin 4 is ground (see figure A).

(With a pair of male and female five-pin DIN connectors, make a short keyboard extension cable, with all five lines. However you get power, check that the voltage is correct and fairly spike-free before you go any further.

Now for the tricky part. The glove connects to a small box that controls the ultrasonics. It's that short cable with the goofy seven-pin connector that you have to modify. Make sure you don't cut off the nine-pin connector from the glove itself!

You'll be removing the game unit connector, so you might want to find a Nintendo controller extension cable and make the modifications to that.

Curtis
HANDS ON
UNDER THE HOOD

Listing A: A portion of the source for PG.COM, showing the 8088 implementation of the timing in figure C. The bit assignments on the printer port assume that the printer port is wired as shown in figure B.

LPT1_addr equ 0378h ; LPT1
LPT2_addr equ 0278h ; LPT2
Mono_addr equ 038Ch ; LPT1 on mono cards
Clock_HI equ 01h ; data clock is low bit
Latch_HI equ 02h ; data latch is bit #1
Clock_LO equ 0
Latch_LO equ 0
Data_in equ 10h ; from port (Printer_addr+1), mask with this
; for current data bit
Printer_addr dw LPT1_addr
delay_val dw 1 ; empty loops to delay after an OUT
speed_constant equ 800h ; delay=loops/speed_constant
PG_rt equ 01h
PG_left equ 02h
PG_dn equ 04h
PG_up equ 08h
PG_start equ 10h
PG_select equ 20h
PG_B equ 40h
PG_A equ 80h
PG_fist equ PG_A+PG_B

; This is the only Power Glove-specific part of the code, from here to HANDLE_TSR
; talks to the glove. From that point on, the code merely does the keyboard buffer
; management and any mapping of glove functions -> keyboard functions.
;
; The RESET pulse. An L-H-L pulse, a minimum of 4 µs long.
mov dx,Printer_addr
mov bx,Latch_LO+Clock_HI
out dx,al
mov bx,Latch_HI+Clock_HI
out dx,al
mov bx,Data_in
xor bx,Offh
mov Glow_byte,al ; Now, 1 = 'pressed'

Serial for Breakfast

The Power Glove speaks a form of serial communications that is more like the PC keyboard than the RS-232C port. The 8 bits of data are presented one at a time on a TTL-level data line. Since there's no built-in clock rate, the computer has to provide the clock, so a second TTL line serves as the clock to advance from one bit to the next.

To keep everything synchronized, a third line serves as a master reset, to clear the glove's interface and reset it back to the first bit. Figure C shows the relative timing of the reset line, the data line, and the clock line. In the figure, the glove is completely at rest: No directions or "fire" buttons are in effect.

Pulses should be kept between 3 and 8 microseconds, and the bit sampling should be packed as tightly as possible. In figure C, the reset pulse is about 4 µs, and the clock pulses are about 3 µs. Unfortunately, the printer port on the PC has a finite response time somewhat longer than that, so you need to add some delay. The exact amount depends on the speed of your machine and the makeup of your particular printer port.

Listing A is a code snippet from the source for PG.COM, a sample TSR cursor-key driver that uses the glove output to drive the cursor keypad. If you're not working with a PC compatible, you'll need to write a piece of code that does something similar. [Editor's note: The source code for PG.COM is available on disk and on BIX. See page 5 for details.]
TAPE AND DISKETTE DUPLICATION

CD2000 - DUPLICATOR

• Simultaneous Tape Duplication
• QIC, DEC, IBM, HP and 1/2" tapes
• Also Exabyte, DAT and Optical
• Versatile, Cost Efficient
• Upgrade to High Capacity Systems

LLP - LOADER, LABELER, PRINTER

• 3.5" Diskette Duplication
• Loads, Labels and Prints Custom Labels
• Easy to Operate, Unattended
• Wrap around or flat labels
• Serialized or Single Copies with Serialized Labels

RDH 3.5 LC - ROBOTIC DISK HANDLER DUPLICATOR

• Solution for 3.5" Diskettes, IBM or Macintosh
• High Volume
• Low Cost

COMPANY INFORMATION

Amtec International
(3653 West 1987 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84104
(801) 977-0359
Inquiry 988.

Curtis Manufacturing, Inc.
(30 Fitzgerald Dr.
Jaffrey, NH 03452
(603) 532-4123
Inquiry 989.

Exos, Inc.
(8 Blanchard Rd.
Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 229-2075
Inquiry 1185.

Mattel, Inc.
(Power Glove)
Consumer Affairs
5150 Rosecrans Ave.
Hawthorne, CA 90250
(213) 978-5150
Inquiry 1186.

Polhemus Navigation Sciences
(3Space Tracker)
P.O. Box 560
Colchester, VT 05446
(802) 655-3159
Inquiry 1187.

VPL Research, Inc.
(DataGlove)
656 Bair Island Rd., Suite 304
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 361-1710
Inquiry 1188.

HANDS ON
UNDER THE HOOD

Give Your Computer a Hand?

After getting my hands on these three products, it's evident that none in its present form could ever replace the mouse. The Dextorous Hand Master measures the anatomical motions of the hand with more precision than today's applications could exploit. The DataGlove would be more practical for mainstream applications, but the fibers mounted on it seem too delicate to withstand the rigors of everyday use. And the price tags of these two products clearly put them out of reach as a replacement for your computer's mouse.

What about the Power Glove? Maybe. Mattel implemented it beautifully for the home video market. It's priced right and has more-than-adequate resolution for its intended purpose. The appearance is less than professional, but then, it wasn't designed to be used in the boardroom. The Power Glove is one rugged puppy, built for hard use by kids playing Nintendo games.

Being so new, no one really knows how long the Power Glove will hold up under actual use. The unit I worked with was connected to a PC compatible for several weeks. It looked haggard after being crunched under piles of books and papers, but it never failed to work. Still, the Power Glove will probably never become a popular accessory for Macs or PCs. We need something else.

All three vendors agree that some yet undeveloped product would fill that need nicely. A product with the Hand Master's precision, the DataGlove's ease of use, and the Power Glove's affordability and rugged construction would be just the ticket. In the meantime, don't sell these products short. Many applications-most obviously, CAD—are just crying out for a good three-dimensional input device.

The Dextorous Hand Master and the DataGlove are here today, and they are priced within the budgets of those who really need them. If you're just curious, you might want to try experimenting with a Power Glove. I've navigated Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheets, logged onto BIX, and scrolled through hours of Prodigy screens without ever touching my keyboard. The Power Glove is just downright fun, and it's a good way to get your hand on (or in) a piece of the future.

Howard Eglowstein is a BYTE Lab testing editor. He can be reached on BIX as "heglowstein."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
COREtape Light. The industry’s most reliable 3.5” tape backup. Stores 40 to 300+ megabytes — only $545 list!

What it is.
Available in external as well as internal models, COREtape Light uses standard 40 to 120 MB DC2000 series 3.5” tape cartridges. Typically, 300 MB or more can be backed up with compression onto one 120 MB tape.

In compressed mode, effective speed increases to about 4 megabytes per minute. Random Access Restore locates any file in less than a minute.

Using your system’s (286 or above) (AT-bus or PS/2) existing floppy controller, COREtape Light makes installation quick and easy, and keeps a valuable expansion slot free.

Surface-mount technology, a heavy-duty metal frame, and a ferrite head all add up to an impressive 25,000-hour MTBF that’s twice as high as the competition’s.

So, we gave COREtape Light an 18-month, full-replacement warranty.

Net Gain.
Installed in network servers, multiple COREtape Light units are a very cost-effective alternative to DAT or helical scan. You can back up automatically and unattended at pre-scheduled intervals.

COREtape Light will back up a server from a workstation as well as a workstation’s own local hard disk. Now that’s flexibility!

Based on our award-winning COREfast.
Twice winner of the coveted PC Magazine Editors’ Choice Award COREfast was enhanced especially for COREtape Light.

"With an unbeatable price, flexible and easy to use software...this newcomer has a good shot at making 40MB tape obsolete."
—ROBERT KENDALL
PC MAGAZINE 12-26-89

You decide — then see your dealer today!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COREtape Light</th>
<th>CMS JUMBO</th>
<th>Mountain 8000 Plus</th>
<th>Irvin 2080</th>
<th>Maynard Cartridge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>QIC-80</td>
<td>QIC-40</td>
<td>QIC-80</td>
<td>IRWIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity w/ Standard Long Length Tape</td>
<td>120 MB</td>
<td>60 MB</td>
<td>120 MB</td>
<td>120 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Capacity w/ Data Compression</td>
<td>300 MB</td>
<td>120 MB</td>
<td>150 MB*</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Price</td>
<td>$545</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$795</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price per Megabyte w/ Data Compression</td>
<td>$4.54</td>
<td>$6.55</td>
<td>$6.62</td>
<td>$7.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random Access Restore</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrite Head</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Frame</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>18 mos.</td>
<td>12 mos.</td>
<td>12 mos.</td>
<td>12 mos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distributed by...
Graydon Sherman 1-800-472-9366
Ingram/Micro D 1-800-456-8000
Softsel/MicroAmerica 1-800-645-7779
Markham (Canada) 1-416-475-8955

*Mountain unit requires $200 add-in card.
368 & 486 Compilers and Tools
Our NDP family of compilers generate globally optimized, mainframe quality code that runs on the 386 and 486, protected mode under UNIX, XENIX, or extended DOS. The compilers address 4 gigabytes of memory while supporting the 80387, 80287, Weitek, and Cyrix coprocessors. Application code mix code from all three compilers and assembly language. To simplify your ports, we have just released a symbolic debugger, ClearView-386, that works with the DOS versions of the NDP languages.

Number Smasher-i860™
The Number Smasher-i860 is the highest performance coprocessor card to ever run in an ISA or EISA bus or as part of a coprocessor system. Delivers up to 80 million floating point operations per second at 40 MHz and produces over 10 double precision Linpack megaflops. The full-fat, standard C and C++ interface, two transputer link adapters, your choice of NDP Fortran, C or Pascal for the i860 running under MS-DOS or UNIX, plus 8 megabytes of high speed memory...

Parallel Processing

Math Coprocessors

$399

Math Coprocessors

Our compilers come with the features you need to simplify porting to the 386-bit mode of the 386, including a 99% VAX VMS compatible FORTRAN and a dual dialect C which is UNIX System V and ANSI compatible. Also includes a library of 135 character and pixel oriented graphics routines that automatically adapt to support the full range of PC display adapters. Plus we carry a full line of third party libraries and utilities that were ported with our languages. For information about numeric coprocessor performance, call for our free article by Stephen Fried, "The State of PC Numerics in 1990." For more information, please call our Technical Support Dept. at (508) 746-7341.

Microprocessor 386 & 486

Number Smasher-486 TM

CryoCX386D FortMath™ - Fastest 80-bit Intel compatible coprocessor.

20 MHz: $400
25 MHz: $510
33 MHz: $625

ParaSoft EXPRESS Package - Includes

20/25 One meg . . $150
Four meg .. $500

Number Smasher-486™ is a 25 MHz replacement motherboard for ATs and 80386s. This motherboard supports an optional Weitek 4167 numeric coprocessor and up to 16 megabytes of memory. The Number Smasher-486 with OK is priced at $3195. The Number Smasher-i860™ delivers supercomputer throughput running in an ISA bus for about $1495. If you're tuning up a lot of Cray time, you ought to seriously consider the Number Smasher-i860™.
You can vastly improve your PostScript output with a few tricks

Put aside those PostScript graphics-generating and page-layout programs and do the work yourself for a change. Some good sense and a few secrets are all that you need to get your PostScript device to perform like you have never realized was possible. The only tool you need for good PostScript output is a text editor.

PostScript by Adobe Systems
PostScript is more than a page-description language. It is actually an incredibly powerful general-purpose computer language that can easily hold its own against any other modern contender.

Yes, PostScript does excel at putting marks on pages. The feature that makes it quite good at this is its device independence. You can use any editor or almost any word processor on any host computer to generate PostScript source code.

The device independence lets you use laser printers, phototypesetters, display screens, high-resolution fax substitutes, sign makers, printed circuit prototypers, plotters, CAD/CAM production systems, slide imagers, and even the three-dimensional photolithography “Santa Claus” machines, all interchangeably from the same PostScript source files.

Another big plus of PostScript lies in its ultrastrong graphical transformation capabilities. Fonts and graphics can be freely intermixed in any combination in any scale along any path.

The font machinery in PostScript is especially impressive; it uses single outline descriptions to create any font size or shape from a single master font dictionary. The font descriptions often include hints (i.e., special attributes of character shapes) and weight-versus-size adjustments. Hints can optimize your results on low-resolution output devices, as well as preserve balance in larger headline typography.

Since the font descriptions are really procedures, you can easily “postprocess” your final characters for outline, shading, three dimensions, pattern, distortion, and many other special effects.

A nearly infinite variety of PostScript fonts are available. These range from several dozen standard ones built into PostScript printers to thousands of fully professional downloadable fonts, on down through countless shareware and freeware products of lower cost and quality. You can easily create your own PostScript fonts or customize existing ones.

Another powerful PostScript feature involves its extensive use of Bezier cubic spline curve descriptions to create smooth and graceful shapes, the resolution of which improves (rather than degrades) when you increase size.

PostScript is somewhat related to Forth. It is an interpreted, stack-oriented, postfix (Reverse Polish notation) language. It makes heavy use of multiple dictionaries (i.e., collections of variables and definitions). PostScript is both reentrant and extensible, meaning that you can add or redefine any portion of the language in any manner.

PostScript is also a fun language to use, and it can become downright addictive. You can create useful output while understanding only a very few PostScript commands, but you can learn a little bit at a time and still be productive. I have seen beginning students create award-winning graphics after one class.

Usually, you do not run out and buy a copy of PostScript. Instead, the language is built into your PostScript-speaking output device, a laser printer or phototypesetter. Some laser printers that use PostScript are the NEC Silentwriter LC-890 and the Apple LaserWriter IINT and continued
HANDS ON
SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

Figure 1: This secret gray map shows many of the hidden 300-dpi PostScript grays found on the LaserWriter. The best all­around gray is the 106-spot-per-inch, 45-degree one, while a good reprogray for reduction is 85 spots and 35 degrees. The 135­spot, 25-degree screen gives india ink wash effects. The printer default is 53 spots and 45 degrees. The values on the map indicate the number of available gray levels for the region.

Figure 2: PostScript lets you vary grays by specifying the spot density and the angle of spot placement. Here, the lower set of grays is the printer default of 53 spots per inch and 45 degrees. The upper set is the optimum 106 spots and 45 degrees. The numbers in the squares represent the gray value.

IINTX. The Linotron 200-P is an example of a PostScript phototypesetter.

PostScript can be run on older dot-matrix and ink-jet printers by using inexpensive PostScript clone software emulators such as GoScript, Freedom of Press, and UltraScript.

PostScript is a loosely typed language that also gives you many data structures that you can redefine at will. PostScript is polymorphic; in other words, its wide range of operators accepts different data types as inputs. Most important, PostScript permits redefinable primitives. This lets you rearrange the scenery to suit yourself.

PostScript automatically does matrix transformations on the fly, maintaining both a user space and a device space. Its key-value dictionary structures are extremely powerful. One little-known advanced feature of these dictionaries is that you can link any two data types as a key-value pair.

What I'd like to do is introduce you to some sneaky and little-known PostScript insider secrets that will turn your PostScript machine into a super device that can leap tall buildings in a single bound. I have this column for two months, so I will be giving you two healthy portions of my brew.

Should you want more on PostScript fundamentals, check into Adobe’s blue book, otherwise known as the PostScript Language Tutorial and Cookbook, and continued
Don’t take our word for it, take theirs...

"Do you know what the underground bargain C compiler of this year is? It’s the Mix Power C compiler. For under $25 with shipping, it is one heck of a good compiler."

Victor Schneider
Dr. Dobb’s Journal, June 88 (Letter to the editor)

"Overall, Power C’s performance is remarkable for the price. Quite compatible with the Microsoft C and Turbo C “standards”, Power C is a heavyweight contender in the educational, hobbyist, and perhaps even the professional market — at a bantamweight price."

Stephen Davis
PC Magazine, September 13, 88 (Review)

"Power C is an unbelievable product for $19.95, and is very competitive with Turbo C, Microsoft C, and Microsoft’s new Quick C in both features and performance. It is excellent for the beginner who wants to learn C, or for the experienced programmer who wants to develop professional applications. The manual alone is worth the price of this package, and the generous library source code and assembler offer adds to the value of it. If you have any desire to program in C, or want a more powerful C compiler, get a copy of Power C!"

Michael Cortese
Computer Shopper, August 88 (Review)

"The Ctrace debugger is where Mix really shines. It is magnificent. It’s not only better than the stripped down debugger Microsoft includes with Quick C, it’s better than the full debugger Microsoft provides with its high-end compiler (Codeview)."

David Weinberger
Computer Shopper, November 88 (Review)
The red book, also titled the PostScript Reference Manual. Or you might call me for more information. On to the sneaky stuff.

**Those Secret Grays**

For some unfathomable reason, most PostScript application packages and most users frequently end up using the seventeenth most gruesome group of grays on their 300-dot-per-inch PostScript printers. Yet with just a few keystrokes, you can substitute absolutely outstanding grays, some of which even simulate an India ink wash.

Most 300-dpi PostScript printers are capable of putting dots only in specific locations on the page. To create a gray, the printer uses patterns of dots, which are called spots. For instance, a 3- by 3-dot spot could give you 10 gray levels (including black and white) with a resolution of 100 spots per inch.

Because the spots have to perfectly replicate themselves over the entire page, complex integer math is involved that decides which spot combinations are allowed. A parameter called the screen angle decides how the spots will orient on your page. Typically, screen angles near 45 degrees are preferred, since they will introduce fewer visual artifacts or aberrations.

Figure 1 shows the secret gray map of all the available denser grays. Because of the integer tiling, a request for a screen angle and density will automatically be converted into one of those shown on the map.

The overall "best" gray is a 106-spot, 45-degree one, while the 85, 35 option is best for camera-ready copy for later reproduction. The 135, 25 option can give you India ink wash effects, but it requires careful paper and toner selection.

The default screen is clear down at 53 spots and 45 degrees, which explains the "Sunday funnies" results of most improperly done PostScript work. There is, of course, one trade-off. The denser screens permit you fewer gray levels. But one delicate and dense light gray is all that you need to spruce up line art and improve your layouts. To change a halftone screen, enter the following sequence:

```
106 45 {dup mul exch dup mul add 1.0 exch sub} setscreen
```

Figure 2 shows the difference between the default 53, 45 and the much finer 106, 45.

The sequence inside the braces is called the spot function. It determines the rule as to which pixels are turned on as the gray value goes from white to solid. You can create other spot functions for other uses. Most spot functions behave similarly when imaging their lightest gray. You can also use PostScript's currentscreen operator to preserve the existing spot function, while changing its density or screen angle.

**Dropout-Free Gray Grids**

There are other sneaky tricks you can pull once you understand your PostScript grays.

Figure 3 is the result of the PostScript code in listing 1, a fine gray rubbergrid that is both uniform and dropout-free (i.e., all the dots print uniformly). The tricks here involve using a special spot function and locking to exact multiples of 4 pixels. Notice that not only are the lines uniform, but also each of the crossings has precisely a single pixel dot at its center.

You can easily expand or contract a rubbergrid to fit the available space, and once you have created it, further graphics and text are locked to it until your next restore. You can use the grid just for layout or make it part of the final image. It is particularly attractive for engineering graphs.

But there are several minor gotchas. You can create the rubbergrid at only a 1-to-1 scale, and any scaling or repositioning gets rather involved. Because of the exact locking to 4-pixel multiples (which seems crucial for preventing 300-dpi dropouts), your final grid may not end up exactly the size you wanted or precisely in your desired location.

---

**Listing 1: The PostScript for a fine gray rubbergrid that is both uniform and dropout-free must be very delicately tuned to the capabilities of the printer. The spot function is null so that the setgray function produces a specific dot.**

```
% Creates uniform and ultrafine gray grids without any dropouts or rattle
% The code shown is device-specific and is intended for 300-dpi printers.
% To create a grid, use -hpos - vpos - gridsize - setgrid. Until restored, all
% Further images will be "locked" to the grid, expanding and contracting with it.
% Note that optimal line widths and font sizes will usually be much less than 1.0
% after locking.
% To show a grid, use -hlines - vlines - showgrid.
% The seegrid command displays the grid when true.
% The fat5 command emphasizes every fifth line when true.% The fattel0 command emphasizes every tenth line when true.
% The quadpixel command turns on all the pixels in a 4 by 4 square.

setgray
quadpixel

% The overall "best" gray is a 106-spot,
% 45-degree one, while the 85, 35 option is best for camera-ready copy for later
% production. The 135, 25 option can give you
% India ink wash effects, but it requires
% careful paper and toner selection.
% The default screen is clear down at 53
% spots and 45 degrees, which explains
% the "Sunday funnies" results of most
% improperly done PostScript work. There is,
% of course, one trade-off. The denser
% screens permit you fewer gray levels.
% But one delicate and dense light gray
% is all that you need to spruce up line
% art and improve your layouts. To change
% a halftone screen, enter the following
% sequence:
% 106 45 {dup mul exch dup mul add 1.0 exch sub} setscreen
```

**Figure 3: Uniform and dropout-free 300-dpi gray grids can be done at a 1-to-1 scale by first locking to exact 4-pixel multiples and then using the special halftone screen function as shown here. Note that each crossing consists of a single and uniform dot. PostScript stays "locked" to the grid until the next occurrence of a gresetore.**
Changing the world. UNIX is changing the world of computers, the world of business—quite simply, changing the world. It's revolutionizing office automation. It's required for U.S. government computer contracts. It's the backbone of information strategies worldwide.

The information you need. That's why you need UNIXWORLD—the magazine that keeps you up to date on the rapidly changing world of opensystems computing. Each issue brings you the latest product trends and technical advances that can affect your business. The inside story on some of the world's biggest high-tech companies. Easy-to-understand programming tips and tutorials that can help you and your company use UNIX to its fullest. And unbiased hardware and software reviews to help you invest wisely when you buy.

The whole UNIX-verse. UNIXWORLD's in-depth features go beyond dry technical facts, to show how the pieces fit together—to tell you what's important about the advances and the strategies that are changing your world. And UNIXWORLD consistently offers the freshest, most down-to-earth writing you'll find in any computer publication.

Subscribe and Save. Subscribe today, and receive the next 12 issues of UNIXWORLD for just half the regular newsstand price. Save even more by ordering for two or three years. You can't lose—every subscription to UNIXWORLD comes with a no-risk guarantee.*

1 year $18.00 (save 50%)
2 years $32.00 (save 55%)
3 years $42.00 (save 60%)

Subscribe now! Call toll-free: 1-800-341-1522

UNIXWORLD

If you're into UNIX, you need UNIXWORLD MAGAZINE.
If you just want a rubbergrid and do not care how it looks, defeat the quad-pixel function with /quadpixel {} def to prevent the locking. Without the locking, you get the exact size and position you want, but you may end up with drop-outs and variations in line weight.

Notice that the grid extends infinitely in both directions but is clipped to values passed to showgrid. You can prevent showing any of the grid by commenting out (i.e., %) the call to showgrid.

Opaque Icons

Many PostScript images use blobs sitting on strings. An obvious example is a component in an electronic schematic (see figure 4). Other examples are found in flowcharts, printed circuit boards, piping diagrams, organizational charts, and schedules.

A nearly unknown concept called an opaque icon can help here. There are rules: All the symbol icons are stored in dictionaries, all the icons are opaque and thus obscure anything they are sitting on, and each icon has an obvious action point that determines where it sits. You erase the underlining wire or string (by writing white over it) before creating the rest of the icon.

The advantage of using opaque icons is that, even after you position them, you can still slide all your continuous wires underneath. To do this, you simply describe your continuous wires earlier in your file. This lets you reposition the icons at any time. You never have to worry about making and breaking any of the actual connections.

A similar scheme is the fat white, thin black ploy. The line breaks for drawing unconnected crossing wires are created by drawing a thick white line, followed by a thin black one. You can use the same method for piping and braiding, unusual borders, isometric depth illusions, and fonts that automatically break an underline.

An Enigmatic Operation

PostScript has a very enigmatic operation, eexec, that is of major interest on my PostScript help line (see my biography). The eexec was a failed early attempt at making PostScript code files unreadable, but with the penalties of longer files and slower execution times.

Actually, you can easily read any eexec file by installing a stack-dumping error trapper and selectively inserting extra characters into your data stream or truncating your file with a Control-D end of file. You can easily reconstruct the plaintext source file from the error messages that result. The tools that you need appear in Adobe’s documentation.

Listing 2 shows a faster and easier way to employ eexec to encrypt your own PostScript code. Listing 3 shows you how to convert your previously eexec-encrypted file back into plaintext.

So how does eexec work? The key is a 16-bit pseudorandom sequence. To encrypt, the upper 8 bits of the current pseudorandom mask get exclusive-ORed with your original ASCII value, creating a new character that will get saved as a 2-byte pair. Since an XOR operation is reversible, if you do it again with the same continued
SURVIVAL MANUALS FOR NETWORK PROS.

Data Communications magazine presents the essential reference tools for the 1990's.

NETWORK MANAGEMENT & MAINTENANCE, VOL. 4.
The latest installment in the highly respected series providing essential insights into fundamental network-management techniques that will serve as benchmarks for the '90s and beyond.
Price: $34.95. 337 pages. Item #70.

INTEGRATING VOICE AND DATA, VOL. 3.
Collected articles on such diverse topics as T1 basics, a detailed assessment of state-of-the-art fiber optics technology, and an in-depth look at the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN).
Price: $34.95. 319 pages. Item #66.

CONNECTIVITY AND STANDARDS, VOL. 3.
The essential handbook for information managers charged with piloting their networks through the '90s and into the 21st century. In-depth case histories and reports on evolving protocols and standards augment an invaluable collection of articles.
Price: $39.95. 730 pages. Item #63.

INSIDE X.25: A MANAGER'S GUIDE.
A hands-on guide for engineers seeking to lift the X.25 standard off the bookshelf and into the real world of network problem solving. Provides a historical perspective and introduces the basics of packet switching, open systems interconnection and the X.25 standard. Plus detailed assessments of packet technologies, equipment, and networks.
Price: $39.95. 300 pages. Item #65.

DATA NETWORK DESIGN STRATEGIES, VOL. 4.
A unique collection of articles presenting the best thinking of the late 1980's on the wide range of network design alternatives that will come into play during the 1990's.
Price: $39.95. 694 pages. Item #64.

OMNICOM INDEX OF STANDARDS, 1990 EDITION.
Edited by Harold C. Folts
A totally new edition of the classic reference for instant access to standards of leading U.S. and international organizations, including CCITT, ANSI, ISO, and IEEE. Cross referenced and indexed for quick, easy access.

THE LOCAL AREA NETWORK HANDBOOK, VOL. 3.
The authoritative chronicle of the LAN market of the late 80s. Features insightful articles by LAN pioneers and other experts.

BASIC GUIDE TO DATA COMMUNICATIONS, ED. 2
This updated supplement to the first edition is essential reading for a comprehensive understanding of data communications and a clear, insightful look at emerging trends.
Price: $34.95. 350 pages. Item #62.

Special Bonus Discount: Deduct 10% on all orders over $50.00. Sales Tax: Add applicable tax for your locality. Shipping & Handling: Add $2.50 per book. Delivery: Allow 4 weeks for U.S. orders; international orders allow extra time. To order by phone: Call (718) 834-0170. To order by mail: Send check and order to: Data Communications, Box 059077, Brooklyn, NY 11205.
Listing 3: How you convert your previously eexec-encrypted text back into plaintext.

```
/mask 16#0971 def /mult 16#6000 def /mult2 16#6E6D def /adder 16#58BF def
/trunc 16#FFFF def /strrx (X) def /skip4 - 4 def
/readdexecfile { /currentfile strrx readhexstring( 0 get /echar exch def /echar mask
8 -bitshift or /echar /echar mask -8 bitshift and not and /echar /echar mask /skip4
0 ge {strrx 0 char put strrx print flush }{pop} ifelse circle }{pop} ifelse /mask
exch def }{/skip4 skip4 1 add def} ifelse dup multl mul trunc and exch mult2 mul
trunc and add trunc and /mask exch def /echar mask echar add dup mult mul trunc
eexec /eexecfile 0 get strrx readhexstring( 0 get /echar exch def /echar mask
8 -bitshift or /echar /echar mask -8 bitshift and not and /echar /echar mask /skip4
0 ge {strrx 0 char put strrx print flush }{pop} ifelse circle }{pop} ifelse /mask
exch def }{/skip4 skip4 1 add def} ifelse dup multl mul trunc and exch mult2 mul
trunc and add trunc and /mask exch def /eexecfile 0 get strrx readhexstring( 0 get
```

% Here is the expected host-returned result for this demo . . .
%
1500 {J7 sin pop} repeat
% / / / /
% / / / /
1500 {J7 sin pop} repeat

Listing 4: A fractal fern generated from a table of 128 transformations. The routine uses this table to build up the final fern.

```
/problistcreate {mark /counter 0 def probabilities {128 mul round cv i {transforms
counter get} repeat /counter counter 1 add def} forall counttomark 1 28 sub neg dup
0 gt {J7 sin pop} repeat} {pop} ifelseJ /problist exch def}
oind def
/doit {problistcreate 1 1 20 \problist rand -24 bitshift get transform 2 copy moveto
0.001 10 rlineto} repeat newpath numdots {problist rand -24 bitshift get transform
2 copy moveto 0.001 0 rlineto stroke} repeat at} bind def

Figure 5: The fern is the output generated by the code in listing 4. PostScript’s ability to do continuous translate-rotate-scale matrix transformations on the fly makes it particularly attractive for many fractals.
Okay, so your laptop cost more than a desktop system...it was worth it. But why does everything for it have to cost so much more?

**HALF THE PRICE**
MAXIT Development responded with laptop memory for ½ the price of the original manufacturers' memory cards.

**COMPATIBILITY**
MAXIT laptop memory products are individually designed to be compatible with your laptop computer. All boards are low power CMOS and LIM/EMS compatible.

**RELENTLESS QUALITY**
All MAXIT products have been engineered to provide years of service. Every board is individually tested before leaving our labs to provide you with a top-quality, cost effective solution.

**WHY MAXIT MEMORY?**
MAXIT Development specializes in memory products known throughout the world for their excellence. Over the past three years, thousands of satisfied customers have enhanced their computers with MAXIT boards.

**FREE INSTALLATION**
Free installation with 24 hour turnaround available. Call us for details!

**SELECT YOUR MODEL**
All boards are 2 Megabytes unless otherwise noted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOSHIBA</th>
<th>MAXIT</th>
<th>ZENITH</th>
<th>MAXIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,299</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>649</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,099</td>
<td>3100SX</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>1,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,099</td>
<td>3200SX</td>
<td>549</td>
<td>1,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>6200</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>889</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prices subject to change without notice.

**ORDER YOUR MEMORY TODAY!**
WE ACCEPT VISA AND MASTERCARD. 1-800-76 MAXIT

MAXIT Development
Osborne McGraw-Hill
2180 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94704  (415) 649-1000  FAX (415) 644-3278

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.
Circle 190 on Reader Service Card
It Is Technology.

VenturCom's real time UNIX product family has the only real time kernel for standard hardware platforms which is AT&T's UNIX System V. Not a simple UNIX clone. Not just UNIX on top of a real time executive.

Real UNIX provides designers with SVID and POSIX standards, RFS and NFS, X-windows, Streams, complete development tools, multiple DOS under UNIX tasks. And early access to future technologies.

Real time adds performance and functionality to UNIX with preemptive and biased scheduling, contiguous file system, average interrupt latency of 50 µs, bounded context switches, memory locking, asynchronous I/O, and much more.

Ask us about VENIX™ for 80286/80386 PCs and Single Board Computers; RTX™ for other UNIX versions, such as Interactive System's 386/ix™, and small, diskless, and ROMable UNIX kernels. Find out why Foxboro, Toshiba, GE, and many others are using VenturCom's real time UNIX products.

SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

Hands On

You can create cusps or inflection points by repeating a data point pair with different entry and exit angles. You can generate variable curve widths by curve-tracing up one side and down the other.

To draw a pictorial wire, you first curve-trace the wire path. Next, set a 1 setlinecap for rounded ends. Then stroke fat white to break anything the wire is running over. Stroke black to set the wire outline. Finally, stroke gray to color the wire.

Fractal Art

If the dire predictions in the PostScript Reference Manual are taken seriously, any attempt whatsoever at doing fractal art with PostScript will result in the immediate vaporization of all small furry animals within an eight-block radius of your PostScript printer. In reality, PostScript is ideal for many kinds of fractals.

To prove this, see figure 5. I've taken the fern routine that first appeared in "A Better Way to Compress Images" (January 1988 BYTE). I was struck by how ungainly all the translate-rotate-scale transformations were done in both the BASIC and C code examples. In contrast, matrix image transformations between device space and user space are inherent to the very core of PostScript.

The code works by first creating a table of 128 different transformations based on the required probabilities (see listing 4). The routine uses this table to build up the final fern. As in the example cited, the first 20 dots are thrown out to give the strange attractor time to start strange attracting. It takes a mere 28 data values to completely define this fractal image.

What utterly amazes me about this fern fractal image is that you do not really draw it. Instead, you simply let it out, and it leaps at you with a vengeance. Very much like learning PostScript.

Editor's note: The complete text of the code in this article is available in a variety of formats. See page 5 for details.

Microcomputer pioneer and PostScript authority Don Lancaster is the author of 26 books and countless articles. He maintains a no-charge PostScript help line at (602) 428-4073. The best time to call is from 8 to 5 (MT) on weekdays. You can also contact him on BIX c/o "editors."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Introducing the door into Windows!

**Easy access to Windows**
KnowledgePro (Windows) contains high-level commands for manipulating screen objects, lists, text, fonts, rules, external files and bitmap images. DLL and DDE support lets you integrate your own C routines with KnowledgePro and link your application directly to Excel and other Windows programs.

**At a price you can afford**
KnowledgePro (Windows) costs $695 with no runtime fees for applications. KnowledgePro for DOS costs $495. The systems run on IBM PC, XT, AT and PS/2 compatible machines with 640k of memory and a hard disk. KnowledgePro (Windows) requires Microsoft Windows 286 or 386 version 2.x or greater.

**Call 518-766-3000** (FAX 518-766-3003) for more information or write to: Knowledge Garden Inc., 473A Malden Bridge Rd., Nassau, NY 12123 USA. Amex, Visa or M/C accepted.

Another intelligent tool from Knowledge Garden Inc.

KnowledgePro is a registered trademark of Knowledge Garden, Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. IBM, XT, AT and PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

*VideoWindows digital video overlay board by New Media Graphics.

Circle 136 on Reader Service Card
Finally, there's a way for serious technical computer users to get the power and features of HP BASIC on a PC. The answer is HTBasic, a real engineering BASIC that turns your PC into an HP 9000 series 200/300 BASIC workstation—at a fraction of the cost.

Like HP's Rocky Mountain BASIC, HTBasic from TransEra is a state-of-the-art BASIC that gives you all the capabilities you need for complex engineering applications. Plus you get important advanced features you won't find with any other PC BASIC. Like the complete set of HP graphic commands, Integrated HPIB (GPIB) syntax for intelligent instrument control, The advanced I/O Path System, And built-in matrix math.

In fact, all the optional HP binaries are built in. There's nothing else to load. You even get the full screen program editing and debugging environment.

Discover the new solution for cost-effective technical workstations. HTBasic from TransEra.

_Discover HTBASIC for YOURSELF_

For more information, write TransEra Corporation or call today
(801) 224-6550.

TransEra
3707 North Canyon Road, Provo, Utah 84604 • TEL: 801-224-6550 • FAX: 801-224-0355
The ballots are in for BYTE readers’ Very Important Product awards

BYTE’s biggest assets are its readers. The tools you use are important to us. Knowing what you use and how you use it helps us to know what information to bring you each month.

We recently asked several thousand of you, selected at random, to tell us which devices and programs you find the most helpful in your day-to-day business and personal computer activities. We were gratified that so many of you took the time to respond thoroughly. Here are the products you told us you prefer in each group, winners of BYTE’s VIP—Very Important Product—awards.
FEATURE
THE BYTE VIP AWARDS

HARDWARE

Readers voted the Compaq Deskpro 386 the most popular computer system, out of a field of dozens of 286s and 386s.

MICROPROCESSOR CHIP

Intel 386
It comes as no surprise that the 386 placed first in this category, since it can simultaneously run multiple operating systems and handle memory management far more efficiently and with greater flexibility than the 286 does. What was a surprise was that, although they were distant also-rans, the i486 was a little ahead of the 286 for second place.

COMPUTER SYSTEM

Deskpro 386 and Mac II
Readers nominated a total of 63 computer systems in this classification. Among the dozens of 286 and 386 clones fighting for position, the Compaq Deskpro 386 was the favorite, with the Mac II coming in first among Motorola-based systems.

PRINTER

LaserJet II
There wasn't even a close contender for honorable mention in this category, in which readers nominated 57 different machines. The Hewlett-Packard LaserJet II won with a third of all votes cast. Although the HP LaserJet IIIP has been out only a few months at this writing, it came in with a respectable 12 percent of the votes.

MONITOR

MultiSync 3D
The NEC MultiSync 3D was far and away the winner in this classification, with 37 percent of the votes.

MASS STORAGE DEVICE

Seagate ST251
In the category of mass storage devices, readers nominated a variety of their favorite hard disk drives, tape backup devices, and even WORM (write once, read many times) drives. Seagate's ST251 hard disk drive was the VIP winner, but honorable mention goes to the Imprimis Wren series.

GRAPHICS BOARD

Paradise VGA Plus
Widely used in PC clones, Western Digital's Paradise board came out on top in this category, while the ATI VGA Wonder deserves an honorable mention as a close contender.

MEMORY BOARD

AboveBoard Plus
Fully half of the respondents in our survey voted the Intel AboveBoard Plus as their favorite memory board. The AboveBoard Plus garnered close to four times as many votes as the next runner-up in this category.

LAN HARDWARE

(no winner)
Readers nominated several products in this category, but no product received enough votes for us to accord it a VIP award. Honorable mentions, for those who led the pack, go to 3Com's EtherLink, Western Digital's Ethernet, and Novell's Ethernet cards.

MODEM

Smartmodem 2400
Modem users nominated 41 devices as outstanding, although many of the units received only a few votes. The Hayes Smartmodem 2400 took the spotlight in this category, receiving 18 percent of the votes cast—twice as many votes as the next most popular modem, the Hayes 9600.

INPUT/POINTING DEVICE

Microsoft Mouse
The Microsoft Mouse got the nod from our readers for the most popular input/pointing device, with 44 percent of the votes. Honorable mention goes to the Logitech Mouse, which received 29 percent of the votes. Votes for other devices fell way short of the top two.

continued
BYTE Celebrates Its 15th Anniversary With A Special September Issue!

BYTE's upcoming September 1990 Issue offers readers an extraordinary retrospective of the past 15 years of computing and a view of the future by industry trailblazers!

The History of Computing Comes Alive through the unique perspective only BYTE editors can offer in their retrospective of watershed events within this dynamic industry.

Industry Trailblazers Share Their Vision of the Future. As we hurl towards the 21st century, BYTE helps you prepare for the future through editorial penned by some of the most prominent leaders in the industry such as:

- Mitch Kapor, founder, Lotus Development Corporation
- Gary Kildall, Chairman, Digital Research
- John Warnock, President & CEO, Adobe Systems
- H. John Caulfield, computer science expert, optical technology
- Ted Codd, developer of the relational database management concept
- Donald Knuth, professor of Computer Science, Stanford University, author of several classic computer science books
- Niklaus Wirth, developer of Pascal, Modula-2, and Oberon languages

And, several well-known industry commentators, including:

- Stewart Alsop, editor and publisher of PC Letter
- Esther Dyson, leading forecaster in the industry, publisher and editor of Release 1.0 and sponsor of the Annual Personal Computing Forum
- Brit Hume, anchor, ABC Weekend and Washington Post syndicated columnist

Look for this Landmark Issue on Newsstands in Major Cities, Airports, Train Stations and Bookstores Across the Nation!

Advertisers!
The September issue will be one of the most compelling and best read issues BYTE has ever published! Call your local sales representative for more information.

Space Order Closing: July 12  Material Due: July 18
SOFTWARE

WORD PROCESSOR

WordPerfect 5.1
WordPerfect 5.1 landed a whopping lead in the word processor category, clearly a VIP among readers. It seems that this program not only holds its own, but grows in the popularity polls. Honorable mention goes to Microsoft Word, another favorite among wordsmiths.

SPREADSHEET

Quattro Pro and Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.2
Among spreadsheet programs, Borland’s Quattro Pro and Lotus 1-2-3 release 2.2 came in at a dead heat, each with a third of the votes. Honorable mention goes to Microsoft’s Excel, with almost 25 percent of the votes.

GRAPHICS

Harvard Graphics
Readers nominated a mixed bag of products in the category of graphics software. Far and away the winner was Software Publishing’s Harvard Graphics, which outdid the next highest vote-getter by 4 to 1.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

PageMaker
In desktop publishing packages, Aldus’s PageMaker grabbed the VIP honors. An honorable mention goes to Xerox’s Ventura Publisher, which received seven times as many votes as the third-place product.

DATABASE MANAGER

Paradox 3
BYTE readers gave their nod for top database manager to Paradox 3. Ashton-Tate’s dBASE III Plus and IV share an honorable mention by coming in close behind.

FINANCIAL/ACCOUNTING

Quicken
The difference between the first and second spots in financial/accounting software was significant. BYTE readers showed their preference by voting Intuit’s low-cost Quicken a strong first place among the contenders.

ENGINEERING/TECHNICAL

AutoCAD
Autodesk’s AutoCAD was a clear winner in this class of software, with 42 percent of respondents nominating it as their favorite package. No other package received more than 10 percent of the votes.

NETWORKING

NetWare 386
Another sweep-the-field product was Novell’s NetWare 386, favored by over 40 percent of the readers surveyed. A distant runner-up—but still in the Novell family—was NetWare 286, with 10 percent of the votes.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Procomm Plus
Fully 50 percent of those responding to our survey chose Datastorm Technologies’ Procomm Plus as their telecommunications package of choice. It is interesting, but perhaps not surprising, that a program that started out as a shareware product would be the preference of BYTE’s readers 4 to 1 over its nearest competitor in the balloting.
Turbo Pascal 5

Borland’s Turbo Pascal 5 turned out to be the VIP in this category, according to BYTE readers. Interestingly, three other products crossed the finish line together with almost exactly the same number of votes: Borland Turbo C, Microsoft C 5.1, and Microsoft QuickBASIC.


Sweeping the utility field with 48 percent of the votes was Norton Utilities Advanced Edition 3.X. BYTE readers also put in a strong vote for Central Point Software’s PC Tools, an honorable mention with 26 percent of the votes. No other package received more than 5 percent of the votes.

MS-DOS 3.3

By far the heaviest votes here went to Microsoft’s MS-DOS 3.3, favored by more than half of those surveyed. Among those who cast their votes for their favorite non-PC-compatible operating system, there was no clear winner. An almost equal number of votes came in for AT&T’s Unix System V and the Apple Macintosh’s System 6.0.

The computer industry is maturing. BYTE readers have named as Very Important Products those that have steadily provided the best in features, quality, and ease of use. Our congratulations to the winners!
OVER $2 MILLION DOLLARS WORTH OF INVENTORY DROPPED IN OUR LAP TO SELL TO YOU AT WHOLESALE PRICES

2014 McCULLOCH BOULEVARD, SUITE A
LAKE HAVASU CITY, ARIZONA 86403
(602) 453-9555 • 1-800-752-6016 • Fax (602) 453-9379

FIVE YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL SPREE SYSTEMS

286-12 MHZ
80286 12 MHZ AT
1 MEG MEMORY
1.2 or 1.44 FLOPPY DRIVE
40 MEG HARD DISK
101 KEYBOARD w/TRACKBALL
VGA MONITOR & CARD w/256K
TWO SERIAL PORTS
ONE PARALLEL
$1499

- All Seagates Available -
CALL FOR PRICING

DTK BAREBONE AT (10 MHZ)
CASE • MB • F.S
$299

(Unbelievable)
DELTAGOLD XT
(10 MHZ)
612K • 1 DRIVE • I/O CARD
MONOCHROME MONITOR & CARD
KEYBOARD • MS DOS • BASIC
$449

EMERSON MONOCHROME CARD & MONITOR
$109

EMERSON VGA MONITOR & CARD
$399

REPLACEMENT POWER SUPPLY
150 WATT $39
200 WATT $49

BLOW-OUT SPECIALS

MODEM BLOW-OUT

386-20 MHZ
80386 20 MHZ AT
1 MEG MEMORY
1.2 or 1.44 FLOPPY DRIVE
40 MEG HARD DISK
101 KEYBOARD w/TRACKBALL
VGA MONITOR & CARD w/256K
TWO SERIAL PORTS
ONE PARALLEL PORT
25 MHZ AVAILABLE CALL $1899

TOSHIBA

T-1000 $ 599
T-1000 SE $1100
T-1200 FB $1319
T-1200 HB $1799
T-1600 20 MEG $2999
T-1600 40 MEG $3359
T-3100 E 40 MEG $2819
T-3100 SX $3550
T-3200 1.44 20 MEG $3299
T-3200 SX $3779
T-5100 $3899
T-5100 100 MEG $4499
T-5200 40 MEG $4619
T-5200 100 MEG $4979

T-1000
AC ADAPTER T-100/1000+$62.00
2400 B MODEMS $190.00
CARRY CASE FABRIC $39.99
UNIV. 9 VOLT ADAPTER CALL
T-1200 P/H
2400 B MODEM $190.00
BATTERY PACK $79.00
T-1000 SE
BATTERY PACK CALL
UPGRADES 132 MEG CALL
T-1600
BATTERY Charger $79.00
LOW CAP BATTERY PACK $60.00
FABRIC CARRY CASE $89.00
2400 B MODEM $190.00
2 MB INT. MEM. , BRD. $699.00
M.S. DOS 3.3 $99.00
LAPLINK & ALL LAPTOS $99.00
CALL

T-3200
CARRY CASE $99.00
8MB MEM. BRD. $1079.00
T-5100
LEATHER CARRY CASE $299.00
FABRIC CARRY CASE $99.00
2MB MEM. BRD. $699.00
T-5200
16 BIT LAN CARD $49.00
2400B EXP. SLOT $179.00
2 MB MEM. BRD. $539.00
FABRIC CASE $99.00
LEATHER CARRY CASE $299.00

ACCESSORIES

EMERSON MONOCHROME CARD & MONITOR
$109

EMERSON VGA MONITOR & CARD
$399

REPLACEMENT POWER SUPPLY
150 WATT $39
200 WATT $49

HAYES COMPATIBLE
1200 INTERNAL $39
2400 INTERNAL $79

MEMORY & ACC.

PRINTERS

HP DESK JET PLUS $ 699
HP II P $ 979
HP II $ 1565
HP II D $ 2750
HP III $ 1775

MEMORY & ACC.

PACIFIC DATA

HP II & II D $249
1 MB $249
2MB $359
4 MB $599
TONER $ 79

PACIFIC DATA

HP II P
1 MB $250
2 MB $359
TONER $ 59

Circle 273 on Reader Service Card
THE BUYER’S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER’S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

Effective January 1, 1990.

RATES: 1x—$500 $500—$550 6x—$25 12x—$475 24x—$450

A Directory of Products and Services

Inquiry 576.

COMPANY AND EXTENDER

Place a keyboard and monitor up to 600' from your CPU with EXTENDER and COMPANY EXTENDER. Keen a second monitor at the CPU with COMPANY EXTENDER. Supports MDA, CGA, EGA, VQA, PS/2. Uses single 16’ cables. Prices start at $19400 for EXTENDER and $2100.00 for COMPANY EXTENDER 25 ft. unit complete.

CYPHER CORPORATION

2800-H Bob Wallace, Huntsville, AL 35805
205-534-0011 International Fax #205-534-0010

Inquiry 577.

FREE CATALOG

A complete source for all your computer supplies - media, papers, cables, hardware, software, ribbon, laser, cleaning, fax, peripherals, accessories & more!

Order Under Disk, 100% Warranty, 30 Minimum

5.25” DSS/DD

25’ 3.5’” DSS/DD

45’ 3.5’” DSS/DD

GAAN COMPUTER SUPPLIES

165 B East England Ave., Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 522-1263, In Calif. (408) 370-9471

Inquiry 578.

APPLICATION GENERATOR

VERY EASY C PROGRAMMING

Includes complete Utilities and Turbo C compatible source code.

- 100's of Windows animation.$199
- 1 CP: Creates WINDTOS animation.$159
- COP: Creates WINWINDS animation.$159
- CGA: CREATE’S program $199
- EGA: CREATE’S program $199
- VQA: CREATE’S program $199
- OS/2: CREATE’S program $299

A. I. Coder

3256 J. L. Rigsby Rd., Franklinton, OH 43015
(614) 583-4582

Inquiry 582.

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

NATURAL LANGUAGE C LIBRARY

Increases your market share. Use JAKE to add a natural language front end to your application. JAKE translates English queries and commands into C function calls and data structures. JAKE offers context-sensitive semantic processing: Interacts easily: <64K mem. JAKE $495. INTERACTIVE DEMO $10

ENGLISH KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS, INC.

5525 S. Colby Ave., Kirkland, WA 98033
(425) 438-6922

Inquiry 583.

External Works Specials is a list of annual sales to the novice user with a method of learning neural net theory as well as an environment in which to build practical real time applications such as targeted marketing, stock prediction, process control and more. PC and MAC.Price $199

NeuralWare, Inc.

412-787-2222

Inquiry 584.

THE KNOWLEDGE ENGINE

Hypermedia for the rest of us!

The Knowledge Engine is a cross-platform, object-oriented hypertext program for MS-DOS computers. Much more than a HyperCard™ clone. The Knowledge Engine shares a core component to create hypertext across platforms, yet the user interface is very different.

- Single user version for MS-DOS allows you to create and view hypermedia files.
- Multiple user version for MS-DOS allows you to create and view hypermedia files. Peer-to-peer capability expands into an entire local area network.
- Complete documentation.

Software Artistry, Inc.

3500 Duval Avenue, Suite 1500
Indianapolis, IN 46208
Phone: (317) 878-3042 Fax: (317) 878-2590

Inquiry 585.

YOUR SALES MESSAGE

about the special computer product or service that you provide in your branch.

THE BUYER'S MART

can help you reach computer professionals and produce valuable inquiries for your company. Call Brian Higgins for more information 603-934-3754 or Fax: 603-924-2683

Inquiry 580.

THE BUYER'S MART

A Directory of Products and Services

Inquiry 579.
**VARIENT MWSYSTEMS**

**BAR CODE READERS DELIVER**

**WAND/LASER/MAGNETIC CARDCONNECTIVITY**

- Keyboard wedges (Internal/External) for IBM PC/XT, PS2, and portables.
- RS232 wedges for WYSIE, Link, Intralot terminals.
- Bar code and label connectivity.
- Full keyer warranty.
- 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.
- Extraordinary Warranty on D瞧i welcomed.

**INQUIRY 591.**

**BASIC CLIP MUSIC**

The Enter-Tainer contains by far the biggest & best collection on the market for DOS machines. Play a jucie through your PC speaker or use selections in your own programs. No royalties required. Your library includes:

- An Excellent Gift! 175 pg. manual. 5383 or 35 ft. disks. BASIC 2.0 or later req'd.
- Dealer inquiries welcome. $95.00 (300 U.S. $300 CANADIAN)

**INQUIRY 592.**

**BAR CODE**

**DATA INPUT DEVICES**

**Bar Code, Magnetic Stripe Readers & SmardCard Encoder/Reader for micromounters & terminals, including IBM PS2 & others, DEC, Macintosh, AT, Wysa, Wng. All readers connect on the keyboard port, transmit to all soft-
ware. UPC & 20 print programs, magnetic encoders, & por-
table readers are also available.

**TPS Electronics**

4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303

415-856-6833 Telex 371-9097 TPS PLA

1-800-526-5920 FAX: 415-856-3843

**INQUIRY 593.**

**BRAILLE**

**BRAILLE PUBLISHING**

Whether you have occasional word-processed memos or full-
length textbooks, a Duxbury Transcriber enables conversion to properly contracted and formatted braille. The choice of professional publishers worldwide since 1975. Duxbury soft-
ware for MSDOS, Macintosh, Unix and other systems sup-

Duxbury Systems, Inc.

435 King St., PO Box 160A, Littleton, MA 01460 USA

617-484-7066

**INQUIRY 594.**

**CABLES AND ACCESSORIES**

**Parallel Printer Cables**

$3.59 and Up

**Serial Cables**

$4.95 and Up

**Switch boxes**

$11.85 and Up

We can supply ALL your cabling needs. Master­
ware for MSDOS , Macintosh, Unix and other systems sup·
professional publishers worldwide since 1975. Duxbury soft-
watts, UPC & 39 print programs, magnetic encode rs, & por-

**INQUIRY 595.**

**CAD**

**CAD-DRAWING VIEWSTATION**

Allows non-CAD users to view drawings on PCs, print, plot, edit, and supplement views. Easy icons, hot keys, and links between files. Change views and layers. Accurate user interface. Easy to use.

- **Brill ViewWP** for AutoCAD DWG Files. $229
- **Brill ViewUPVD** for DEX, DXF, HPGL and dBase. $205
- **Brill ViewWP** for DEX, DXF, HPGL and dBase. $205

Developers ask about BrillViewWP. Dealers welcome.

Sirlin Computer Corporation

225 Lowell Road, Hudson, MA 01749

617-595-0420

**INQUIRY 596.**

**COMMUNICATIONS**

**CD-ROM**

**CD-ROM Developer’s Lab**

Multimedia software source for Mac & PC developers & managers. Power design, management, data prep, program-
ing, output control for free 350-page catalog.

**Software Mart, Inc.**

4311 Spicewood Savings Road 13, Austin, TX 78759

512-346-7887

**INQUIRY 599.**
THE BUYER'S MART

COMMUNICATIONS

PC SDLC SUPPORT
Use Sangoma hardware and software to provide a cost effective, easy to use SSDLC link from MS-DOS, XENIX, AIX, PICK, PC-MOS, etc.
All real time communication functions performed by intelligent co-processor card.
X25 support also available.
Sangoma Technologies Inc.
(416) 474-1990
770 Warden Avenue R9, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 6B8

Inquiry 601.

COMPUTER INSURANCE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER
SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $49 a year provides comprehensive coverage. Blanket coverage, no list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am-6 pm ET (Sat. 9 to 5)
TOLL FREE 1-800-848-3469
Local 914-986-6592
SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.

Inquiry 602.

THE COMPLETE XT UPGRADE
The K-311 Kit upgrades your XT to full 286, 80MHz 68020 CPU and high speed disk performance. The K-311 kit includes 28MHz 80286 with RAM, 16-bit Adapter, 11 controller, 63Mb IBM or Mitsubishi disk drive, choice of 1.2 or 1.44mb drives, Key Tronic 111 Full Keystroke, 200 W power supply, 5.25 FDD, 3.5" HD, Keyboard, 200 W power supply, 5.25 FDD, 3.5" HD, 800-333-4131 512-345-9843 Fax 512-345-9575

Inquiry 603.

$799 FOR 386-20
$599 FOR 386SX
$599 FOR 286-12
Upgrade your computer at a fraction of the cost. Send your computer in, we do all the work. Order now, we will send you a box for mailing your computer. Your old parts will be returned to you. Wholesale prices for new systems. Prices shown are for motherboard and 1MB RAM. New 68000 Family Development Software Our C Compilers for the 6800, 6801, 6802, $66/HC11 feature a complete implementation (excluding bit fields) of C as described by KAF and yield 90-70% less code than other compilers. Our Assemblers feature macros and conditional assembly. Linker & Terminal Emulator included. Wintek Corporation 1801 South St., Lafayette, IN 47904 (800) 742-6809 or (317) 742-8428

Inquiry 604.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

MACINTOSH CROSS ASSEMBLERS
• AMPS—New Version 3.0 Integrated tool editor, assembler, and terminal package. 5 or 8 line output with most EPIROM programmers. Macros, conf'd sets, local & auto tables, syntax tabs cross-ref. $1495 each plus S/H. MOVIE: Tech. Support: auto. Mcs ib M626.50
MICRO DIALECTS, Inc., Dept B
PO Box 30014, Cincinnati, OH 45229
(513) 271-9100

Inquiry 605.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

MACINTOSH CROSS ASSEMBLERS

Inquiry 606. 314 BY T E • JULY 1990

COMMUNICATIONS

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

MACINTOSH CROSS ASSEMBLERS

Inquiry 607.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

Inquiry 608.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS

CROSS DISASSEMBLERS

PROFESSIONAL PC SOFTWARE

Inquiry 609.

CROSS DISASSEMBLERS

CROSS DISASSEMBLERS

Inquiry 610.

MEDIA CONVERSION/DATA TRANSLATION

WE'LL DO IT BETTER... FOR LESS!
Conversion. Duplication. Any Format FREE TEST & RETURN GUARANTEED
Plus, the Personal Touch: Ask Questions and explain it to you in simple English!
DATACOPY SERVICE
PO Box 805534, Dallas, TX 75334
1-800-999-DATA 214-727-7751

Inquiry 611.

DATA/AKIX DISC CONVERSION

CONVERSION SPECIALISTS
531 Main St., Ste. 835, El Segundo, CA 90245
(213) 545-6551 (213) 322-6319

Inquiry 612.

DATA/AKIX DISC CONVERSION

DISK CONVERSIONS

DISK CONVERSIONS

Inquiry 613.

DISK CONVERSIONS

FROM MACs TO MAINFRAMES...
Our 12 conversion systems support over 1000 formats
DISK INTERFACE SERVICE COMPANY
2 Park Drive • Westford, MA 01886
(508) 692-0550

Inquiry 614.

DATA ACQUISITIONS

DATA ACQUISITIONS

Inquiry 615.

OUTER R&D
PO Box 546, Westchester, CA 90245, USA
Phone: 513-777-0570

Inquiry 616.

FORMAT CONVERSION TOOL

Multi-format file conversion on PCs: PS/2, AT, XT, PS/2, 30 or compatibles
Now your favorite stat package can access any database. DBMS/COPY can directly convert any database or spreadsheet file (ORACLE, PARADOX, Dbase, Lotus etc) into point and option package (DOS, Dbase, etc) and vice versa. The PLUS version allows sorts, selections, and recalculations. 30-day guarantee. VISACARD/AMEX/DC. Call for free limited version.
CONCEPTUAL SOFTWARE INC.
PO Box 3887, Houston, TX 77226
(713) 667-4285 (713) 667-3634

Inquiry 617.

FORMAT CONVERSION TOOL

BUY YOUR OWN CONVERSION SYSTEM!
With nearly a decade of experience in data conversion, you can work with the industry leader in 9-track tape, cartridge tape and diskette conversion systems. Enjoy the convenience of your own conversion system. Call today to discuss your application!
Flagstaff Engineering
125 Kohio Lane, Plattsburg, CA 95663
(020) 779-3341
MasterCard – Visa – American Express Accepted

Inquiry 618.
Inquiry 619.

THE #1 CHOICE
In disk & tape conversion
for many leading corporations, government agencies, law firms, and companies in every industry—worldwide.
Free test • Satisfaction guaranteed

Graphics Unlimited Inc.
3000 Second St. North, Minneapolis, MN 55411
(612) 588-7571 or (612) 530-2345
FAX: (612) 588-5763

Inquiry 620.

QUALITY CONVERSIONS ANY TAPE OR DISK FORMAT!
Hiran Data Services converts over 2000 formats incl. 9-track tape, 3480 Cartridges and 8t, 5¼" or 3¼" diskettes. All densities & most operating systems supported. Formats include EBCDIC, ASCII, databases, spreadsheet, sheets, and dedicated or PC word processors.

Call 1-800-677-8885
817 Main Street, Third Floor, Cincinnati OH 45202

Inquiry 621.

** We RENT conversion systems or DO the conversion for you! **
Conversion Capabilities: 9 Track Tape, 8 Disk, ¼ " Cartridge, Word Processors, Optical Disk, 2.2 Gigabyte Backup, Fax Workstations
WE WILL SOLVE YOUR DATA CONVERSION PROBLEMS!
LIONS_GATE DATA SERVICES
CALL: (818) 704-5867 OR FAX: (818) 716-5647

Inquiry 625.

IBM PC • TO • HP FILE COPY
FASTER EASIER TO USE
Update version uses windows. Call for free demo! IBM PC <to> HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, PS/2, compatibles to interchange files with Hewlett-Packard Series 70, 80, 200, 300, 1000, 9000s.
Oswoego Software
Box 310
708/554-2567
Oswoego, IL 60543
FAX 708/554-3573

Inquiry 622.

CONVERSION SERVICES
Convert any 9track magnetic tape to or from 2000 formats including 9½", 5¼", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk-to-disk conversions also available. Call for more info. introducing OCR Scanning Services.
Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hghts. Rd., Dept. #B
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(800) Convert

Inquiry 627.

DATABASE MGMT SYSTEMS
dBASE file access from C
Code Base 4 is a library of C routines which gives complete dBASE or Clipper functionality and file compatibility. Use DOS, Unix, OS/2 or MS Windows.
$295 with Source! FREE DEMO
Sequiter Software Inc.
Call (403) 448-0313 Fax (403) 448-0315
See our ad on page 211.

Inquiry 623.

DATA/DISK CONVERSION
INSTANT REPLAY III
Build Demos, Tutorials, Prototypes, Presentations, Menu Systems. Includes Screen Maker, Keyboard/Time Editor Program Memorizer, and Animatic. Real Recreated Realized Simply the BEST, NOT copy protected. No royalties. 60-day satisfaction money-back guarantee IBM and Compaq $192.00 US/CD Only Child Demo Diskettes $5.00.

NOSTRADAMUS, INC.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84109
(801) 272-0671

Inquiry 624.

DISASSEMBLERS

In disk & tape conversion

Inquiry 626.

DISK DRIVES

Inquiry 628.

DISK Duplication

Inquiry 629.

SOFTWARE PRODUCTION

Inquiry 630.

FAX COMMUNICATIONS

Inquiry 632.

FAX CHARTS

Inquiry 633.

WINDOWS FLOWCHARTER
RFFlow is a professional drawing tool for flowcharts & org charts (requires Microsoft® Windows). 75 shapes automatically adjust in size. Move, copy, delete groups of objects. 7 levels of zoom. Move flowcharts to other applications. Full screen editor. Supports Windows printers, plotters, and carriage or soft fonts. Call for free trial disk.
PFF ELECTRONICS
1053 Banyon Court, Loveland, CO 80538
Phone: (303) 663-8767 FAX: (303) 669-6489

Inquiry 634.

EDUCATION
B.Sc. & M.S. IN COMPUTER SCIENCE
The American Institute for Computer Sciences offers an in-depth correspondence program to earn your Bachelor of Science and Master of Science degrees in Computer Science at home. BSC subjects covered are: MIS/DB, BASIC, PASCAL. C, Data File Processing, Data Structures & Operating Systems. MS degree subjects are: Artificial Intelligence and Software Engineering and Artificial intelligence.
AMERICAN INST. FOR COMPUTER SCIENCES
1704-BY 119th Ave. So., Birmingham, AL 35208
205-933-0339

Inquiry 631.

ENTERTAINMENT

National Spys, the energy, excitement and superior graphics you've been looking for in an animated arcade game. Written specifically for PS/2 with a 386/286SX processor, it features EGA graphics, 1 meg of memory and a hard disk. You will find incredible detail and action throughout. Try a demo disk now for $29.50 or the full game for $49.50. Include $5 S&H.
GENKI SOFTWARE CORPORATION
"Imagination powered by the 386!" (800) 973-2000 or (201) 920-6807

Inquiry 635.

FLOW CHARTS

For IBM and compatibles. It will amaze you with its speed, power and simplicity. 26 standard shapes with over 120 sizes - 10 line styles. Place, line, text and shapes anywhere on your chart. For only $229 you'll never draw another chart by hand.
Patton & Patton
485 Cochrane Circle, Morgan Hill, CA 95037
1-800-525-0082 Ext. 42 (Within U.S.)
408-778-6557 Ext. 42 (Int'l)

Inquiry 636.

EDI TION

The Leader in Computer Entertainment
VIFO Answers your telephone. It greets the caller in your own voice and leads him to information that he is requesting. Information is password protected, if you desire. After all the requests are made it is tied to the caller right then, online while he waits (and at his expense). VIFO requires no attendant and is available around the clock.
Toyogo, Inc.
179 Brookside Rd., Newtonville, MA 02158
(513) 435-4464 or (9 A.M.-5 P.M. EST M-F)

Inquiry 637.
THE BUYER'S MART

# LAPTOP COMPUTERS

## LAPTOP BLOWOUT SALE!!!

**MITSUBISHI • SHARP • PANASONIC • TOSHIBA**

Laptops are now at their lowest prices ever! We buy direct from the factory, unlike our competition. We guarantee the lowest net prices in the entire country and won't be undersold on any specific laptop. We ship in 24 hours. We also accept over $1 million in laptops alone! Always buy from a factory-direct dealer. For your protection we check all credit cards and ship only to your billing address. No COD's! 

**TOTE-A-LAP**

5011 10th Central Ave, Balcom CA 94002

(415) 291-1663 ext 603

Inquiry 653.

## MAILING LIST PROGRAMS

### YOURS FREE!

"How to Manage Your Mailing List" *Asciiart* & *Accumail* are two powerful programs for your IBM or compatible PC:

- Duplication Recognition
- Postal Discount Prints
- Label Design & Printing
- Carrier Route and Zip+4 Insertion
- Address Correction
- dbase® Compatible

Call 800-366-5806 for a FREE GUIDE

Group 1 Software, Inc.

6404 Ivy Lane, Dept. B177, Greenbelt, MD 20770-1400

Inquiry 658.

## NEURAL NETWORKS

**BrainMaker:** "The most fascinating computer software I've ever seen...learn about this stuff!" John Dvorak, PC Mag. Predicts stocks, bonds, sales, inventories. Comprehensive documentation. Manual. Only $195!

Certified by Intel and Micro Devices

Free Brochure: 916/477-7481

California Scientific Software

Inquiry 666.

## OPTICAL DISK

### ERASABLE OPTICAL DISK DRIVE

TOSHIBA 525S/600 MB disk, TOSHIBA 4mm 1.3GB per tape. Mac II, SE, SUN workstation, and other SCSI DISC QuHa, UNIBUS, and SCSI. To 25 years warranty on Optical media. Highest quality in the industry. Will supply complete kit to build or finished product. International and Domestic inquiries are Welcome.

**BENCO SYSTEMS INC**

718-921-1200

FAX: 718-746-1576

Inquiry 666.

## OPTICAL DRIVES

### MASS-STORE COPY™

Don't spend thousands on a second optical drive to make backup copies of optical disk. MASS-STORE COPY™ copies any size file and any optical disk using one optical drive. Also copies any removable DDS disco. 

**WORK • EASABLE • EMMIVELLE • 32X • EMBIVELLE HARD DRIVE • EOPY for IBM PC/XT/AT $95/SKIM DISC/COPIETBD 32x parity

Informativoc Technologies Corp.

1216 M St. NW, Suite 256, Washington, DC 20005

Tel: (202) 675-4528

FAX: (202) 675-4529

Inquiry 666.

## PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

### HYPERINTERFACE II

Menu Creator — An interactive WYSIWYG editor to generate a menu-driven user interface for your software. 

Price $200/00 per lang., Free Demo

AYECO

5055 Nassau Circle, Orlando

INCORPORATED

FL 32808

(407) 295-0930

Inquiry 666.

## NETWORK/WORKGROUP

### FINITE STATE COMPILERS

Our CASE finite state compilers quickly develop table driven programs in a step-by-step process. A few keystrokes will apply hundreds of instructions in: Ada, BASIC, C, FORTRAN, Pascal. IBM 350K RAM.

Price $200/000 per lang. 

Free Demo

## TLIB™ Version 5.0 System Control

"TLib is a great system!" — PC Tech Journal 5/88

Full-featured configuration input for software professionals. A standard of your code instantly available. Very compact, only changes are stored. Check-in/out locks, revision merge, branching, more.メイン大抵です for Penobscot, Alpha, IBM, Unidata. DCS $199 (DSS $198)

S-station LAN $419 (DSS $595)

BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE

PO. Box 4064, Cary, NC 27519

(919) 297-8120

Inquiry 670.

JULY 1990 • BYTE 317
MULTI-TASKING TOOLKIT FOR DOS MultiTask is a library that works with Turbo C or Pascal programs. It allows you to run many procedures concurrently within a program. There is NO SMARTmenu • Cuts your development time by as "fill the form" type entries. For QB 4.0 or later.

P.O. Box 4184, East Lansing, MI 48826-4184

FREE CATALOG 1500+ disks Public Domain - Shareware Software for IBM compatibles $14.95 pass per disk

Canadian Software Distributors
Box 198, Munster, Ontario, K0A 3P0 CANADA

NEW PROGRAMS

C and C ++ DOCUMENTATION TOOLS
• C-CALL ($99) Graph-friendly documentation hierarchy
• C-MRT ($99) Creates, prints, updates comment-blocks for each function, listing functions and identifiers used.
• C-LIST ($39) List, action-diagram, reformats programs.
• C-CMT ($59) Creates, inserts, updates comment-blocks for

SOFTWARE BLACKSMITHS INC. 5064 St. Ives Way, Irvine, CA 92714-4184
(114) 858-4466

UNIVERSAL REPORT GENERATOR
3500 Dobson Rd. Suite 1100, Tempe, AZ 85281
Phone: (602) 955-5575

FREE SOFTWARE FOR IBM® PC'S
FREE 32-page Master Edition catalog featuring the best of IBM Shareware from just $1 each, call or write today! 1-800-338-2118

BITSOFT INTERNATIONAL
3515 PECAN, IRVINE, CA 92714
Phone: (714) 551-6144

FREE CATALOG
IBM SHAREWARE/PUBLIC DOMAIN LOW AS $1.25/DISK 1-800-321-4270

CRANSTON SOFTWARE
Box 2679, Minneapolis, MN 55402-0679

PROTOTYPES FROM CAD

For Turbo Pascal 5.5 & 6.0 Screen Painter, Code Generator, V/Files, Dynamic Menus, Programming Unit Libraries, OOP Support, and Sample Programs Included. All routines work in both text and graphics mode. 60-day money-back guaranteed Demo disk avail. For IBM and compatibles.

American Microsystems, Inc.
511-104 Encinitas Blvd. • Encinitas CA 92024
Phone: (619) 942-9998

FREE SOFTWARE FOR IBM® PCs TRY US! Get 10 disks full of our best selling software—FREE! Great graphics, programming utilities, desktop publishing, finian, games, education, plus our 1600 disk catalog. Pay only $5.00 for shipping/handling — VISAI/CAMEX

INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE LIBRARY 91-104 Encinitas Blvd. • Encinitas CA 92024
CALL TODAY (619) 942-9998

FREE CATALOG $1 IBM SOFTWARE
For your free 32-page Master Edition catalog featuring the best of IBM Shareware from just $1 each, call or write today!

1-800-338-2118

SOFSOURCE
Box 828, East Lansing, MI 48826

FREE CATALOG
IBM AND COMPATIBLES
FREE 112 PAGE CATALOG OVER 3000 PROGRAMS CALL 1-800-245-BYTE (2983)

BEST BITS & BYTES
P.O. Box 8225-B, Van Nuys, CA 91409

38 BYTE • JULY 1990

MULTITASK Real Time • SERIAL COMMUNICATION by interrupt

MINSK® Professional was designed for the specific requirements of Scientific Laboratories and Robotics Departments. Gratis demonstration diskettes. Available for the possessor, for Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Quick Pascal, Turbo Basic, Evaluation software for only $35. Price $495 + Shipping $25. Taxes not included.

RAMSI® International
53 rue Bernard Ila, F-93350 Plessis Robinson, FRANCE
International FAX: 33 (1) 4522-4637

318 BYTE • JULY 1990


**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**SOFTWARE, INC.**

Selected Programs, Latest Versions, As Low as $1.50, Same Day Shipping, and No Minimum Order. For FREE CATALOG for IBM PC/XT/AT or compatibles, CALL 800-829-BEST (2378) or FAX 313-761-7639.

**SOFTWARE, INC.**

P.O. BOX 2379, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-3787

**MICROCHIP APPLICATIONS**

3167 E. Otero Circle, Littleton, CO 80122

(303) 770-1913


**SECURITY**

**BITLOCK SECURITY**


**SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING**

**DBASE BUSINESS TOOLS**

- **GENERAL LEDGER**
- **PURCH ORDINARIES**
- **ORDERS RECEIVED**
- **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE**
- **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**
- **PAYROLL**

$99 ea. + S&H

**DATAMAR SYSTEMS**

Cred. Card-Check/COD

4875-S Santa Monica Ave.
San Diego, CA 92107

(619) 223-3344

**SOFTWARE/BASIC**

**BASIC 7.0 TOOLS!**

FINALLY! Library and FINALLY! XGRAF (graphics) are now fully compatible with near/ far strings and the QBX environment. Call or write for detailed specs.

**SOFTWARE/PRODUCTS**

**COMPUTERWIRK, INC.**

801 Parkway Blvd., Florissant, PA 19375

(412) 782-0364

**SOFTWARE/BUSINESS**

**DATA ENTRY SOFTWARE**

Full-featured, heads-down entry data with two-pass verification, edit language, operator data, much more! Designed for the PS2, PC, XT, AT or compatible. Standalone $595, LAN version available.

**FREE 30-day trial**

Computer Keys
Tel: 206/776-5443
21926 Mark Rd.
Woodway, WA 98020 USA: 800/386-2023

**SOFTWARE/LANGUAGE**

**EXCEL/SPREADSHEET LP**

Our best-selling spreadsheet system now solves problems with 1000 constraints and 5000 variables up to 20x20 in size. Interfaces easily with Lotus worksheets. Uses 1.5D graphical matrix as a matrix generator or post processor. Many other features including: interactive worksheet, spreadsheet/cell display, equation processor, problem manipulation, bug fix, Simplex report, report generation, sensitivity analysis, Plots/Views says: "The flexibility and features of this program offer a bargain at a low price" $149 with 900 support and 100-page manual. $29 for working demo and manual.

**EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.**

PO Box 10320, Des Moines, IA 50329

(515) 369-7902

**SOFTWARE/ACCOUNTING**

**ASAP!**

Automated scheduler, integrates worker availability with schedule requirements. Enter hours of operation, workers' stats. ASAP does the rest. Options include status and skill level checking, unlimited no. of shifts, 50 workers per dept., flexible displays, menu-driven interface. Ideal for restaurants, retailers, etc. Will virtually pay for itself. Only $2000.00 (+ $330 S&H). Manual included.

**INFLUX TECHNOLOGIES**

PO Box 10320, Carbondale, IL 62903-3512

618-549-3018

**SOFTWARE/DSP**

**DSP HEADQUARTERS (Dshq)**

Open architecture DSP development for IBM-PC. Uses included functions, file manager, your own routines, and popular function libraries. Menu interface, command interpreter, batch command processor, file and memory management, signal processor interface, screen graphics with integrated hardware support. Intro price $250. FREE demo version.

BittWare Research Systems
Inner Harbor Center, 8th Flr
400 East Pratt St
Baltimore, MD 21202
FFX: 313-641-3005

**JULY 1990 • BYTE 319**
SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

**PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS**

TEXMAK is a graphics library for the VGA, EGAs or EGA
ter/GraphMaster. Similar to PLOT, it includes WINDOW,
VIEWPORT, AXIS, Support for HP plotters. Curve fitting, complete plotting program. Log, semilog, multi-scale, 3-D, contours. Jerry Pournelle (Aug 86 Byte): "As good as any I have ever seen..." Demo discs, literature available.

Advanced Systems Consultants 21191 Devonshire St., Suite 325 Chatsworth, CA 91311 213-407-1059

Inquiry 723.

---

**CAD/CAM Developers!**

You save hundreds of hours of programming and debugging time (and the thousands of dollars this time costs!) when you use the CAD/CAM math and DSP routines in the QuickGeometry Library. All the routines you need for any form of CAD/CAM or plotting. QuickGeometry includes routines for solid modeling, intersection and offset lines, arcs, circles, ellipses and even splines! $198 includes C source code and telnet support. Call (617) 528-5217 today for information or to order!

Building Block Software, PO Box 1375, Somerville, MA 02144

Inquiry 724.

---

**SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS**

**POPULAR HGRAPH**

S cientific 2D & 3D graphic routines for IBM PC, AT, SUN and Macintosh. Powerful, easy to use. Multiple objects, device and machine independent. Uses max resolution. Links with FORTRAN, Pascal, C, Modula-2 and QuickBasic. $199.00

Consider any future development. U-graph—the graphics editor available now!

Heartland Software, Inc. 224 S. Main St. Dept. P. Oakland, CA 94601 (510) 292-6216

Inquiry 729.

---

**SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES**

**DRUMA FORTH-83**

Break the 64K barrier without slowdown penalty. Powerful, attractively priced. '83 Standard.

- Mba—automated memory management
- Full OS interface, extensive utilities
- Online documentation, ASCIIblock files
- Other products: windows, modules, profiler
- IBM PC/XT, AT all compatibles.

FREE learnability disks offered: INQUIRE

DRUMA INC. 6448 Hwy. 99 East, Austin, TX 78723
Orders: 513-325-0403
BBoard: 513-323-3402

Inquiry 735.

---

**SOFTWARE/LOTTO**

**PC-LOTTO 2.81**

$49 US $45 CAN

Lotto processing program for IBM compatible. 10 LOTTO databases included with all numbers since day one. Shareware available from most outlets and PC-Clubs.

PC-LOTTOprint ver 1.1 $45 US $50 CAN

20 LOTTO BET SLIPS filled out in 10 min. (100-240 tickets!) Send $10 + 5 slips for DEMO

LOTTOWARE — 470 Gladstone Ave. Victoria B.C. CANADA V8Z 2T6 (604) 479-8536 Visa/MC 24HR

Inquiry 736.

---

**SOFTWARE/MATHEMATICS**

The Leo editor reads and writes LaTeX files. Displays, automates matrices, odds, symmetrics, etc. as you edit. Fast math typing, Draft printer, font editor. For AMSTeX or LaTeX. $150. Requires PC, 512K, graphics, MCVISA, check, or PO.

ABK Software 4495 Ottawa Pl., Boulder, CO 80303 (303) 494-4872

Inquiry 737.

---

**RAINDROP**

FAST, compact PASCAL Utility for end users AND developers. Hardcopy from 10 dots/sec. Average binary size - 6 byte, 11-20 color graphic standards. Scale, rotate, colorize and more. "CALL" from user-written programs. Complete 9- & 24-pin dot-matrix, inkjet, and laserjet library $89.95-$179.95. 8th.

ECLECTIC SYSTEMS 6106 N. Davidson Dr. Springdale, Ar 72764 (703) 440-0064

Inquiry 726.

---

**SOFTWARE/LOTTO**

**PC SOFTWARE FOR WORK OR PLAY**

MathEd$America, Inc. 150 White Plains Road, Suite 279. White Plains, NY 10603 (914) 948-9400

---

**MATHEMATICS—ENGINEERS**

How have you ever seen functions of a complex variable? Would you like to really understand differential operators like div, grad and curl? How about a peek into the fourth dimension?

Leo Tames TeX

The Leo editor reads and writes TeX files. Displays, automates matrices, odds, symmetrics, etc. as you edit. Fast math typing, Draft printer, font editor. For AMSTeX or LaTeX. $150. Requires PC, 512K, graphics, MCVISA, check, or PO.

Inquiry 739.

---

**PEN PLOTTER EMULATOR**

Fplot Corporation 24-16 Staramy St., Suite 605, Astoria, NY 11103 718-545-3505

Inquiry 727.

---

**MATHEMATICS—for the PC**

DrUMA INC. 6448 Hwy. 99 East, Austin, TX 78723
Orders: 513-325-0403
BBoard: 513-323-3402

Inquiry 735.

---

**SOFTWARE/LOTTO**

Leo Tames TeX

The Leo editor reads and writes TeX files. Displays, automates matrices, odds, symmetrics, etc. as you edit. Fast math typing, Draft printer, font editor. For AMSTeX or LaTeX. $150. Requires PC, 512K, graphics, MCVISA, check, or PO.

Inquiry 737.

---

**SOFTWARE/LOTTO**

**PC SOFTWARE FOR WORK OR PLAY**

MathEd$America, Inc. 150 White Plains Road, Suite 279. White Plains, NY 10603 (914) 948-9400

---

**MATHEMATICS—ENGINEERS**

How have you ever seen functions of a complex variable? Would you like to really understand differential operators like div, grad and curl? How about a peek into the fourth dimension?

Leo Tames TeX

The Leo editor reads and writes TeX files. Displays, automates matrices, odds, symmetrics, etc. as you edit. Fast math typing, Draft printer, font editor. For AMSTeX or LaTeX. $150. Requires PC, 512K, graphics, MCVISA, check, or PO.

Inquiry 739.

---

**DERIVE®**

A Mathematical Assistant

Makes math more inspiring and less perspiration. Combines the power of computer algebra with 2D & 3D plotting and a friendly menu-driven user interface. Does equation solving, calculus, trigonometry, vector & matrix algebra, and more. Derive requires a PC compatible computer & E1OR memory.

Soft Warehouse, Inc. 3015 Harlow Ave., Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92604 (212) 654-7425

Inquiry 740.
Inquiry 741.

Inquiry 742.

Inquiry 743.

Inquiry 744.

Inquiry 745.

Inquiry 746.

Inquiry 747.

Inquiry 748.

Inquiry 749.

Inquiry 750.

Inquiry 751.

Inquiry 752.

Inquiry 753.

Inquiry 754.

Inquiry 755.

Inquiry 756.

Inquiry 757.
(760) 594-1066
VISA/MC
8:30 AM-8:00 PM EST
Micro Tools Inc. Prices can change
Inquiry 764.

UTILITIES

OS/TOOLS — THE MISSING LINK
Powerful DOS command line utilities:
• Card Change Directory
• File Search
• Compare Directories
• Directory Delete/Recursion
• Rename Across Directories
• Change Attributes/Disk & Time Stamp
• System Information

A must for 320 uses! INTRODUCTORY OFFER! 320 FREE money back! Frontline Software Group, Inc.
PO. Box 297, Boulder, CO 80301
(417) 326-6771

Why You Want BATCOM!
BATCOM is a batch file compiler that transforms your .bat files into .exe files to make them faster. BATCOM exerts DOS with new commands so you can read keyboard input, use subroutines, and much more. In addition, BATCOM protects your source code. No more key device breakdowns.

Wenham Software Company
5 Burley St., Wenham, MA 01984
(508) 774-7036

WORD PROCESSING

Can we read 130 languages from Armenion to Zulu
Use SPOT OCR Software with an image scanner and your PC to read 130 foreign languages, typed pages, typeset material, magazines and books into standard text files. Flagstaff Engineering can provide any OCR solution. Call today to discuss your application!

Flagstaff Engineering
1120 Kalaba Lane, Flagstaff, AZ 86001
(602) 774-2441
MasterCard/Visa—American Express Accepted

Inquiry 777.

Farsi / Greek / Arabic / Russian
Hebrew, all European, Scandinavian, plus either Hindi, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, Thai, Korean or IPA. Full- featured multi-language word processor supports on-screen foreign character and NGL printing with no hardware modifications. Includes full sapport DOS. $159 dot matrix, $199 add'l for laser; $19 demo. 30 day guarantee. Frontline Software Group, Inc.

GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
710 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 609, Santa Monica, CA 90401
213-394-8522 Tlx: 510009273 Gamma Pro Print

Inquiry 778.

DuangJan
Bilingual word processor for English and: Armenian, Bengali, Burmese, Menat/Latin/African, Greek, Gujarati, Hindi, Khmer, Lao, Persian, Pashto, Sinhalese, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Ukrainian, Viet., Only $295 + s/h (foreign + $12 s/h). Font editor included. For any IBM compatible with dot-matrix & Laser play. Demon +$9 + s/h. Visa/MC

MegaChomp Company
3438 Cottman Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19149-1606
(215) 331-2748 FAX: (215) 331-4188

Inquiry 779.

THE BUYER’S MART

E70
Cover all the bases of design... with Mastercard's Toolchest" a comprehensive package of the program to aid in research design and analysis. Specifically, these programs offer assistance in sampling, data collection, procedures, statistical analyses, experimental design, and measurement and scaling. $495.95 + s/h. Visa, MC, AMEX, PO, Checks accepted.
The Idea Works, Inc.
100 West Briarwood, Columbia, MO 65203
(1-800-537-4866 FAX 314-445-4589 Outside USA 314-445-4584

Inquiry 768.

OK, where you're going? You will—by using Statistical Navigator", an expert system that helps you select the best statistic for a problem. Statistical Navigator suggests appropriate analyses and explains how each fits your needs. Version 1.1—$395.95 + s/h. Visa, MC, AMEX, PO, Checks accepted.
The Idea Works, Inc.
100 West Briarwood, Columbia, MO 65203
(1-800-537-4866 FAX 314-445-4589 Outside USA 314-445-4584

Inquiry 759.

NCSS 5.x Series — $125
NCSS
855 East 400 North, Kayville, UT 84037
Phone: 801-546-0445 Fax: 801-546-3907

Inquiry 760.

SCA STATISTICAL SYSTEM
The only statistical software encompassing Forecasting & Time Series Analyses Quality and Productivity Improvement General Statistical Analyses Available on DOS, OS/2 and Mac operating systems. Call today for more information.
Scientific Computing Associates
4553 Lincoln Ave., Suite 108, Lima, 60602, USA
Phone: (708) 960-1698 FAX: (708) 960-1815

Inquiry 761.

TONER CARTRIDGES
Laser Printers
$42.00 Sharp 25070 $40.00
PC Copiers
$38.00 Xerox 1012 $14.00
New Long Life EPS Dura-Drum $9700.00
YOUR CARTRIDGES TESTED, REMANUFACTURED, & FULLY GUARANTEED BY EXPERIENCED TECHS. COLORS: 24 HR. TURNAROUND. MOVISA.
SOUTHERN CARTRIDGE SERVICE
33 MAYNEWS DR. MALDON HEAD ISLAND, SC 29408
(803) 442-6288

Inquiry 762.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER
How to Protect Your Computer
And Make It Last Longer
FREE money-saving hardto. What you need to know about UPS— uninterrupted power supply. How to get complete protection from power line problems. $95 through 185mA models from the world’s largest manufacturer of single-phase UPS.
Best Power Technology, Inc.
P.O. Box 280, Necedah, WI 54646
(608) 869-7200 ext. 3550 TOLL FREE (800) 356-5794 ext. 3550
See our Ad on page 340.

Inquiry 783.

UNIX ™ SYSTEMS
UNIX" ™X-Systems 1 DIMENSIONS
*BELL LABS
Lowest Prices
Expect a MIRACLE!!
(716) 594-1066
VISA/MC
8:30 AM-8:00 PM EST
Micro Tools Inc. Prices can change
Inquiry 764.

COPY AT TO BRIDGE-IT 3.5
"OPWIDE" EASILY writes 30.000 bytes on a MS-DOS disk, saving a disk at a cost of 1/2 of the price of tape backup. Only $29.95 + s/h "BRIDGE-IT 2.4" is a DEVI CE DRIVER supporting 3100! HBO/IBM Axes to PC/XT without upgrading DOS/OS. Only $39.95 + s/h BRIDGE 326 BUNDLED WITH INTEGRAL 1.4MB DRIVE AT 199.95 + s/h MICROSOFT UNIPERSAL TERMINA.

Inquiry 765.

UNIX under DOS III
Get the Feel & Power of UNIX
Include awk, ch, cp, diff, edit, find, grep, ls, make, more, rm, sort, & t. All V3 & VSD 4.3 options included. Took over 5000 man-hours to achieve. The software and documentation comes on CD-ROM. The only low-cost price EFFECTIVE JULY 15 $200

OPEN Network
POWER TOOLS FOR POWER USERS
215 Berkeley Pl. (8-2), Brooklyn, NY 11217

Inquiry 766.

Recover deleted files fast!
Disk Explorer now includes automatic file recovery. You type in the deleted file's name. Disk Explorer finds and restores it. Disk Explorer also shows what's really on disk: view, change or create formats, change a file's status, change data in any sector, DOS-DOS. $75 U.S. Check/ MasterCard credit card welcome.
QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl, Toronto, Ontario, Canada MSY 1S2 (416) 961-8243

Inquiry 767.

COPYWRITE
CopyWrite
Removes
Copy Protection
No more diskettes, manuals, etc.
occurred.
100% of products copied.
QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. E. 3rd Fl., Dept B
Toronto, Ontario, Canada MSY 1S2
(416) 961-8243 Fax (416) 961-6448

Inquiry 768.

REMOV E HARDWARE LOCKS
Software utility allows for the removal of hardware locks. Don't wait for your lock to key device to fail or be stolen. Guaranteed to work! These locking packages are available
$95
MICROPROTECTION 99300 PERSONAL DESIGNER $195.00
MasterCAM $850.00 BrainCAM $295.00
TANGO PCB $395.00 CAGECAT $95.00
PLUS SHOPPING AND HANDLING.
PHONE (204) 669-4639 FAX (204) 668-3566

Frontline Software Group, Inc.
5 Burl ey St. Wenham, MA 01984
(417) 326-6771

Inquiry 769.

YOUR SALES MESSAGE
about the special computer product or service that you provide belongs in print.

THE BUYER’S MART
Only your imagination limits how you benefit from PERCON® keyless data collection.

Checking out books or checking in employees—input data quickly and accurately using bar codes or magnetic stripes. PERCON has proven bar code solutions for IBM®, DEC™, and Apple Macintosh®. Call 1-800-8-PERCON.

PERCON
2190 W. 11th Avenue, Eugene, Oregon 97402-3503
(503)344-1189 FAX(503)344-1399
©1989 Percon. Inc. PERCON. IBM, DEC and Apple Macintosh are trademarks.
Annabooks
12145 Alta Carmel Ct., Suite 250
San Diego, CA 92128
Money-back guarantee

Circle 27 on Reader Service Card

Circle 59 on Reader Service Card

Circle 69 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 70)

VOICE MASTER KEY® SYSTEM II
VOICE RECOGNITION & SPEECH RESPONSE
FOR IBM PC/XT/AT/386, PS/2, LAPTOPS, COMPATIBLES

FOR PRODUCTIVITY, PRESENTATIONS, SOFTWARE DESIGN, ENTERTAINMENT, LANGUAGE TRAINING, EDUCATION, MORE...

SPEECH/SOUND RECORDING AND PLAYBACK. Desktop Audio sound editing allows you to create custom sound applications. Variable sample rate (to 20 KHz) and compression levels. A four-voice music synthesizer is included also!

VOICE RECOGNITION TSR utility allows you to add voice command keyboard macros to your CAD, desktop publishing, word processing, spreadsheet, entertainment programs. Up to 64 voice commands in RAM at once--more from disk.

QUALITY THROUGHOUT. MADE IN USA. ONLY $219.95

ORDER HOTLINE: (503) 342-1271 Mon-Fri, 8 AM to 5 PM PST
Visa/MasterCard, company checks, money orders, CODs (with prior approval) accepted. Personal checks subject to 3 week shipping delay. Add $5 shipping charge for delivery in USA and Canada. Foreign inquiries contact Covox for C&F/CIF quotes. OEM configurations available.

30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT CATALOG

COVOX INC.
675 Conner Street
Eugene, Oregon 97402

TEL (503) 342-1271
FAX (503) 342-1283
BBS (503) 342-4135

Circle 130 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 131)

DISC DRIVE REPAIR COUPON

5 3 5 wth 5 2S frame, new, 35ms.
1 year warranty, auto park.

Bole $89 Drive XT Kit $119

PT 388 .... $32.1 mb MMF... $299 $299... $349
PT 351 .... $42.8 mb MMF. $289 $339... $389
PT 357 R .... $49.1 mb RLL. $299 $359... $399
PT 376 R .... $65.5 mb RLL... $349 $399... $459

MACINTOSH SCSI SUBSYSTEMS

HD/SCSI - 20 ... $225 HD/SCSI - 30 .... $345 HD/SCSI - 40 .... $495
HD/SCSI - 80 .... $895 HD/SCSI - 150.... $1195

THOUSANDS OF DISC DRIVES IN STOCK — WE FEATURE TECHNICAL SUPPORT FOR EVERYTHING WE SELL — WE SPECIALIZE IN DISC DRIVES — ASK FOR OUR BROCHURE

5-10 mb $49 10-19 mb $99 20-29 mb $125 30-39 mb $150 40-49 mb $175 50-69 mb. $210 60-119 mb $275 120-159 mb $325 160-199 mb $425 200-299 mb $495

TEST & EVALUATION $25

DISC DRIVES SALE - Unbeatable Prices

FREE $65 EasyCom® Communications Software
Find out why Byte Magazine says, "... a real deal..." (3/89 p.102).

Call 1-800-ACD-ON-IT
(1-800-229-6648)

5-Year Warranty, 30-Day Money Back Guarantee.

Setting New Standards in Modem Value and Performance

FREE We'll include a free copy of the pocket-sized XT-AT Handbook by Choisser and Foster with each BiosKit if you mention this ad when you order. Of course, this $9.95 value is also available by itself. Or buy five or more for only $5.00 each.

800-462-1042 In California 419-271-9526

BIOS SOURCE CODE

The AT BiosKit gives you a complete Bios with source code in C you can modify for your own applications! The BiosKit includes a Bios on diskette ready for programming Eproms, and includes the utilities you need to Rom the source code. The Bios also has a Rom Monitor/Debug and Setup. At last you have control over the core of your system. Over 380 pages, with diskette, $199. The XT BiosKit is only $99. The Intel Wildcard Supplement for the XT BiosKit is $49. Software tools: You need MS C and MASM 5.1 for modifying the Bios.

FREE You can receive a free copy of the pocket-sized XT-AT Handbook by Choisser and Foster with each BiosKit if you mention this ad when you order. Of course, this $9.95 value is also available by itself. Or buy five or more for only $5.00 each.

800-462-1042 In California 419-271-9526

Cut Back on Your Contribution to Ma Bell.
SpeedModem's throughput - up to 57.6Kbps - is nearly unbelievable. Fully Hayes-compatible, MNP5, DISI®, fax option and more.

High-Speed Isn't Our Only Specialty.
Our 2400 bps product-family includes Hayes compatibility, MNP5, and our DIS technology improves the phone line. Try send fax.

SpeedModem 300 - 14,400 bps .................. $299
SpeedModem + F.F.Fax! ....................... $399
F.F.Fax! 9600 bps send/receive .............. $299
MNP-5 Modem 2400-4800 bps ................. $169
DISMNP-5 Modem 2400-4800 bps ............ $193
DISModemPlus send-only fax ................. $139
DISModem 2400bps ............................ $119
2400 bps Modem .............................. $ 95

FREE $65 EasyCom® Communications Software
Find out why Byte Magazine says, "... a real deal..." (3/89 p.102).

Call 1-800-ACD-ON-IT
(1-800-229-6648)

5-Year Warranty, 30-Day Money Back Guarantee.

Setting New Standards in Modem Value and Performance

FREE We'll include a free copy of the pocket-sized XT-AT Handbook by Choisser and Foster with each BiosKit if you mention this ad when you order. Of course, this $9.95 value is also available by itself. Or buy five or more for only $5.00 each.

800-462-1042 In California 419-271-9526

Covox Technologies, Inc.
5105 Maureen Lane Moorpark, CA 93021
Phone: 805/529-0908
Fax: 805/529-7712

Circle 59 on Reader Service Card

Software tools: You need MS C and MASM 5.1 for diskette, $199. The XT BiosKit is only $99. The Intel Wildcard Supplement for the XT BiosKit is $49. Software tools: You need MS C and MASM 5.1 for modifying the Bios.

FREE We'll include a free copy of the pocket-sized XT-AT Handbook by Choisser and Foster with each BiosKit if you mention this ad when you order. Of course, this $9.95 value is also available by itself. Or buy five or more for only $5.00 each.

800-462-1042 In California 419-271-9526
SR. SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS & SYSTEMS ARCHITECTS

Let's Get Right To The Point

Central Point Software has become the world leader in PC Utility Software by providing our talented staff with a stimulating environment that has enabled them to produce such highly acclaimed products as PC Tools™. Our aggressive expansion plans have created a substantial number of immediate openings for skilled professionals to develop our next generation of software based on the new GUI interface for Windows and Presentation manager.

We are seeking professionals capable of taking conceptual ideas and implementing them into products. You'll be challenged to develop superior MS-DOS and/or WINDOW software in a professional C, Assembler and/or C++ environment. Requires a BS or MSCS, EE or equivalent development experience, and significant expertise in a product development environment.

Located just minutes from downtown Portland, in the beautiful and affordable Pacific Northwest, we offer exceptional opportunities for professional and personal growth. Mail or Fax your resume to Central Point Software, 15220 N.W. Greenbrier Pkwy., #200, Beaverton, OR 97006. (503)696-2221 FAX. For questions, call Bob Clay COLLECT at (503)692-2217. Equal Opportunity Employer.

Central Point Software, Inc.

SUBSCRIPTION PROBLEMS?
We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We'll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it's a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a "business hours" phone number if possible.

BYTE MAGAZINE
Subscriber Service
R.O. Box 850
Peterborough, NH 03458-0850

Circle 390 on Reader Service Card

TOSHIBA LAPTOPS

Let's Get Right To The Point

Central Point Software has become the world leader in PC Utility Software by providing our talented staff with a stimulating environment that has enabled them to produce such highly acclaimed products as PC Tools™. Our aggressive expansion plans have created a substantial number of immediate openings for skilled professionals to develop our next generation of software based on the new GUI interface for Windows and Presentation manager.

We are seeking professionals capable of taking conceptual ideas and implementing them into products. You'll be challenged to develop superior MS-DOS and/or WINDOW software in a professional C, Assembler and/or C++ environment. Requires a BS or MSCS, EE or equivalent development experience, and significant expertise in a product development environment.

Located just minutes from downtown Portland, in the beautiful and affordable Pacific Northwest, we offer exceptional opportunities for professional and personal growth. Mail or Fax your resume to Central Point Software, 15220 N.W. Greenbrier Pkwy., #200, Beaverton, OR 97006. (503)696-2221 FAX. For questions, call Bob Clay COLLECT at (503)692-2217. Equal Opportunity Employer.

Central Point Software, Inc.

SUBSCRIPTION PROBLEMS?
We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We'll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it's a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a "business hours" phone number if possible.

BYTE MAGAZINE
Subscriber Service
R.O. Box 850
Peterborough, NH 03458-0850

Circle 390 on Reader Service Card

TOSHIBA LAPTOPS

SHARP

SHARP

LATEX 5$3

MITSUBISHI

HYUNDAI

TOSHI

LAPTOPS

MINSKlap

SUPERSKIM

SUPERSHIP

SUPERWE

SHARP

NEC LAPTOPS

ULTIMATE

MARUTA

TOSHIBA

SACANNERS

TOSHIBA 3200

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA

Circle 280 on Reader Service Card
CompuSave International

National Orders (800) 544-8302 Int'l Orders (602) 437-8208 FAX (602) 437-8988

Circle 102 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 163)

JULY 1990 • BYTE 327
Scottsdale Systems — Since 1980 — 1-800-777-2369

COMPUTERS

SCOTTSDALE SYSTEMS

366 EX W.K.B. Monitor. 1 Meg of RAM
366-33 MHz W.K.B. Monitor. 4 Meg of RAM

Choice of Full Size Desktop Case or Full Size Tower Case
Each Scottsdale Machine has a 1 Year Warranty on Parts & Labor via On-Site Service at Warranted Products

Alien Talks X/Y

WYSE 305 25 MHz 602 • Model 2112 $1,050
1 Year Warranty $1,250

WYSE 306 16 MHz 602 • Model 2116 $1,050
1 Year Warranty $1,250

M1/0 Processor Options

TERMINALS/MONITORS

WYSE TERMINALS MONITORS

WY-305 16 MHz Keyboard 620
NEC 2420 $499/649
WY-305 16 MHz Keyboard 377
NEC 4400 $1,099/238
WY-306 16 MHz Keyboard 485
Microsoft DiamondScan $399
WY-306 16 MHz Keyboard 387
Sony 1200D $374/474
WY-212 16MHz Keyboard 148
Hitachi Super Scan $1,099
WY-307 Adjustable Arm 66
Phihonics 20-Hertz

WYSE 305 25 MHz

WYSE 550 179 $1,295

QVT 119 PlusGIAIW 695

QVT 203 PlusGIAIW 443

IBM 3 Year Warranty CALL

NEC 2120/1470 $901/121

Link MC 5 405

Call for Pricing On

Authorized Service for WYSE

LEASING AVAILABLE

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS WELCOME

1555 W. University Dr. #101, Tempe, AZ 85281

Tel: 408-293-6786 Fax: 408-293-4697

• All signals buffered on extended slots
• Excellent solution for PC running out of slots
• Bus extender between host PC and expansion unit
• Supports DMA and wait-state insertion

Authorized Service for WYSE

COMPUTERS

SCOTTSDALE SYSTEMS

602-966-8609 SERVICES (Mon-Fri) 602-731-4742 FAX 602-966-8634

Authorized Service for WYSE

Circle 257 on Reader Service Card
**Jameco 20MHz 80386 Desktop Computer Kit**

- Fully IBM Compatible
- Freet Concurrent 386 (Disk Operating System) Software Included
- 4MB RAM Included, Expandable to 8MB on board, 16MB with optional expansion board
- 8/16/20MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
- AMI BIOS ROMs Included
- FlipTop Case with 200 Watt Power Supply
- Corner High-Performance IDE 3.5" 40MB Hard Disk Drive
- Teac 1.2MB Floppy 5.25HD Disk Drive
- Multi I/O Card with Universal Floppy Controller
- Fujitsu 101-Key (Enhanced) Keyboard

**JE3551** 20MHz 80386 Compatible Kit

- Floppy Disk Drives
  - ME1 100-Key Microtype Keyboard

**JE3551** $1949.95

**Jameco IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible Cards**

- JE1039 Monochrome Graphics Card w/Parallel Printer Port (PCXT/AT)... $49.95
- JE1052 Color Graphics Card w/Parallel Printer Port (PCXT/AT)... $49.95
- JE1055 EGA Card w/256KB Video RAM (PCXT/AT)... $139.95
- JE1057 8/16-Bit VGA Card w/256KB Video RAM (PCXT/AT)... $199.95
- JE1060 U/O Card w/Serial, Game, Printer Port & Real Time Clock (PCXT/AT)... $59.95
- JE1062 RS232 Serial Half Card (PCXT/AT)... $29.95
- JE1065 U/O Card w/Serial, Game and Parallel Printer Port (AT)... $59.95
- JE1077 Mult I/O Card w/360KB/720KB/1.2MB/1.44MB Floppy Controller (AT)... $99.95

**EQA, VGA & Multiscan Monitor Packages**

Reliably 14" EGA monitor and EGA card package (640 x 350 max. resolution)

**JE1059** EGA Monitor & EGA Card... $509.90

Reliably 14" Multiscan monitor and 16-bit VGA card package (640 x 480 max. resolution)

**JE2059** Multiscan Monitor & VGA Card... $669.90

Reliably 14" VGA monitor and 16-bit VGA card package (640 x 480 max. resolution)

**JE2061** VGA Monitor & VGA Card... $629.90

**IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible Keyboards**

- FKB4700
  - 84-Key Standard AT Style Layout... $59.95
  - 101-Key Enhanced Layout with 12 Function Keys... $69.95
- MIRU... $129.95

**JE1010** Flip-Top Standard PCXT Case... $39.95
**JE1011** Side Standard PCXT Case... $39.95
**JE1030** 150-watt AT Power Supply... $89.95
**JE1035** 200-watt AT Power Supply... $99.95
**JE1201** Vertical Case w/200W Power Supply... $99.95
**JE1202** MIRU Vertical Case w/200W Power Supply... $169.95
**JE1209** Flip-Top Baby AT Case... $29.95

**JE1030** $29.95

**JE1209** $29.95

**Customer Service • Technical Assistance • Credit Department • All Other Inquiries • (415) 592-8097 • 7AM - 4PM P.S.T.**

**JULY 1990 • BYTE 331**
**Unitex, Inc. MAIL ORDER DIVISION**

**Established 1976**

**SUMMER SPECIALS ON HEWLETT-PACKARD & COMPAQ PRODUCTS**

We accept International Orders. We accept purchase orders from qualified firms, universities and government agencies.

**International Orders: (714) 251-UNITX (714) 251-8689**

FROM ANY WHERE IN THE U.S. & CANADA

1-(800)-533-0055

---

**Video Adapters & A.T.I. Technologies**

**VGA WONDER 32**

(SLIC video memory)

- Provides full 640 x 480 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

**EVEREX**

(512 video memory)

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

**iboitron PRODUC**

(512 video memory)

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

**BOCA RESEARCH**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Memory Expansion Boards**

**COMPAQ MEMORY**

---

**BOCA RESEARCH**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**BOCA MCA PARALLEL CARD**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**BOCA MCA SERIAl PARALLEL CARD**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**BOCA MCA SERIAL/PARALLEL CARD**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**EVEREX**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Unitex, Inc.**

**Monochrome Graphics Card**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Color Graphics Card**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Monochrome Graphics Card**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Monochrome Graphics Card**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Software**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**SUMMARY**

- Expanded to 2048 x 1536 on a single channel.
- Uses standard 16-bit bus.
- Expanded to 8-bit bus by adding a second channel.

---

**Contact Information**

Corporate Headquarters
1712 Airline Dr., Irvine, CA 92714
Phone: (714) 251-UNITX (714) 251-8689
Fax: (714) 251-8943

Mon - Fri 7am - 5pm
Sat 8am - 5pm

SEND ALL MAIL ORDERS TO:
P.O. Box 19772
Irvine, CA 92713
THE AFFORDABLE MC-10

In the office, at home or for school, the MC-10 means power and economy that can’t be beat!

MC-10
- 8088-10mhz
- 512K RAM
- 1 360K floppy disk drive
- 1 parallel port
- 1 serial port
- 1 game port
clock/calendar with battery back-up
- 84 keyboard
- 150 watt UL approved power supply
- FCC class B approved
- Dow Jones 48 hour depot service

OUR PRICE $429
1 YEAR WARRANTY

16-BIT MC-20 SERIES

Additional speed and power for business or advanced personal use. The MC-20 microcomputer is the cost-effective solution for today’s businesses!

MC-20
- 80286-12mhz (zero wait state)
- 640K RAM
- Add $25 for 1MB RAM
- 2:1 HD/FD controller
- Add $10 for 1:1 HD/FD controller
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- 1 parallel port
- 1 serial port
- 1 game port
- 101 keyboard
- 200 watt UL approved power supply
- FCC class B approved
- Dow Jones 48 hour depot service

OUR PRICE $649
1 YEAR WARRANTY

HIGH-PERFORMANCE MC-30 SERIES

Incorporates advanced 32-bit processing with speeds of over 25MHz. Kaypro also features a line of 32-bit microcomputers with cache memory and speeds of up to 33MHz. Tomorrow’s technology today!

MC-30SX
- 80386-16mhz SX
- 1 MB RAM
- 2:1 HD/FD controller
- Add $10 for 1:1 HD/FD controller
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- 1 parallel port
- 1 serial port
- 1 game port
- 101 keyboard
- 200 watt UL approved power supply
- FCC class B approved
- Dow Jones 48 hour depot service

OUR PRICE $999
1 YEAR WARRANTY

MC-30/20
- 80386-20mhz
- 1 MB RAM
- 2:1 HD/FD controller
- Add $10 for 1:1 HD/FD controller
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- 1 parallel port
- 1 serial port
- 1 game port
- 101 keyboard
- 200 watt UL approved power supply
- FCC class B approved
- Dow Jones 48 hour depot service

OUR PRICE $1299
1 YEAR WARRANTY

MC-30/25
- 80386-25mhz
- 1 MB RAM
- 2:1 HD/FD controller
- Add $10 for 1:1 HD/FD controller
- 1.2MB floppy disk drive
- 1 parallel port
- 1 serial port
- 1 game port
- 101 keyboard
- 200 watt UL approved power supply
- FCC class B approved
- Dow Jones 48 hour depot service

OUR PRICE $1399
1 YEAR WARRANTY

All Kaypro computers come equipped with DR DOS, the most advanced MS-DOS compatible operating system available. It’s extremely easy to learn and use, yet provides power and versatility that other operating systems just can’t deliver. In addition to a full one year limited warranty, Dow Jones features award-winning telephone support and fast 48-hour turnaround on parts and service.

DOW JONES SERVICE
Ranked No. 1 in quality of products and service in Fortune magazine’s annual survey of corporate reputations.
On-Site Maintenance Service - 48 hr. Express Depot Service Service on time, as promised!

CALL for pricing on FLOPPY DISK DRIVES HARD DISK DRIVES AND MONITORS

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

For final charges for MC-20/SX:
Terms: MC - VISA • COD • CASH
- AMEX add 4%
- Purchase Orders from qualified firms
- 20% restocking fee on non-defective returns

SEND ALL MAIL ORDERS TO P.O. Box 19772 Irvine, CA 92713

Corporate Headquarters
17222 Armstrong Ave. • Irvine, CA 92714
Phone: (714) 251-UNTX (251-8689)
Fax: (714) 251-8943
Mon - Fri 7am - 5pm
Sat 8am - 2pm

CALL for other configurations

For 32K Cache Memory Add $250

1 YEAR WARRANTY

Your dealer is:

KAYPRO COMPUTER LINE

We Accept International Orders.
We Accept Purchase Orders from Qualified Firms,
Universities and Government Agencies
FROM ANY WHERE IN
THE U.S. & CANADA
1-(800)-533-0055
INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: (714) 251-UNTX
(714) 251-8689
Circle 86 on Reader Service Card

Diskette Emporium
Box 402, 110 E. Hotchkiss Ave., Hotchkiss, CO 81419

Orders Only:
1-800-322-5254 (24 Hrs., 7 days)
1-303-872-8955 (24 Hrs., 7 days)

Inquiries: 1-303-753-3306

Circle 48 on Reader Service Card

Circle 41 on Reader Service Card

Circle 237 on Reader Service Card

Circle 233 on Reader Service Card

Circle 143 on Reader Service Card

Circle 144 on Reader Service Card

Advertisements:

Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS
(2” x 3” ads)

For more information call Mark Stone at
603-924-6830

BYTE
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

The ultimate card-counting weapon, operated under complete concealment within the casinos.

CPU, “magic” shoes, I/O switches, sensors, power supplies, extensive training and support provided. Win consistently with the latest generation of the technology every casino fears the most.

Contact
(714) 865-191

Cross-Assemblers
Our line of cross-disassemblers is easy to use and fully featured, including conditional assembly and unlimited include files.

Cross-Disassemblers
Our line of cross-disassemblers is easy to use and fully featured, including conditional assembly and unlimited include files.

Sleeves and Labels
Sleeves and Labels are sold in lots (multiples) of 100. The minimum is 1 lot.

Ribbons
Diskette Emporium carries over 150 printer and many typewriter ribbons. Please write us or call us at 1-303-753-3306 (the 800 tel. number Order Dept. will NOT have this information).

Take the industry by storm!!!
Storm Systems—The computer that’s lightning FAST!

Sleeves and Labels

Ribbons

Terms & Conditions
Prices are subject to change. Minimum Credit Card order is $20. Shipping Charges include:

5.25 Bulk Diskettes; 5.25 for each 5.25 White Box;
3.025 for each 3.5 Bulk Diskette; 3.45 for each 5.25 White Box;
5.15 for each pack of 100 sleeves; 5.15 for each pack of 100 labels; 2.25 for each small ribbon;
4.45 for each large ribbon (indicated by an “*”); $25 for each computer. The shipping charges refer to UPS Ground shipped in the continental USA. For Parcel Post, please double the shipping charges. The minimum shipping charge is $1. Handling Charges add $1.00 per order regardless of the order size. Sales Taxes: New York residents, add 8.25%; Colorado residents, add 5%. Payment Methods: We accept Visa, MasterCard and American Express; COD is Cash or Certified Check only (add $3.30 to order for COD fee); for Prepayments, Personal and Company check orders are held for 14 days.

BLAC K J A C K C O M P U T E R

The ultimate card-counting weapon, operated under complete concealment within the casinos.

CPU, “magic” shoes, I/O switches, sensors, power supplies, extensive training and support provided. Win consistently with the latest generation of the technology every casino fears the most.

Contact
(714) 865-191
JADE COMPUTER

**Turbo-88**

*Includes Free Photo Graphic Scanning and Editing Software*

**$498**

**A PROVEN BEST SELLER**

- 102 key enhanced keyboard
- Parallel printer port
- Eight expansion slots
- Serial RS-232 ports
- Game port
- Clock/Calendar
- Additional 1.4 MB or 4 MB drive
- Front panel display

Monitor & Hard Drive Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floppy Only</th>
<th>20 Megabyte</th>
<th>30 Megabyte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$998</td>
<td>$798</td>
<td>$848</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete Monographics System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$1098</th>
<th>$1398</th>
<th>$1698</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*For 20 MB System Add +$288*

Includes Deluxe OCR Software...

**$985**

**JADE COMPUTER**

**Super-386**

16 MHz (SX)

**$898**

**20 MHz**

25 MHz

$1398 $1498

25 MHz Cache

33 MHz Cache

$1898 $2398

—FIRE BREATHING 386—

- 80386 processor running at 16 MHz, SX, 20 MHz, 25 MHz - One 32-Bit, Five 16-Bit Two 8-Bit Buses
- 1 MB RAM expands to 4 MB - 16-Bit 386 Shadow RAM Supports 400 watt power supply - Clock/Calendar - Norton 5.1/21.25/21.31/31.6 - Landmark 22/25/32/6/325

Monitor & Hard Drive Options (16 MHz SX)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floppy Only</th>
<th>Megabyte</th>
<th>$998</th>
<th>$1398</th>
<th>$1598</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete VGA System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$1698</th>
<th>$1898</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*For 25 MHz Cache Add +$988*
**GraphicC**

“gives you all the C language routines you need to write an impressive scientific graphing program of your own. Highly recommended.”

– PC Magazine

**Fresnel Integrals**

\[ C(z) = \int_{0}^{z} \cos(0.5m^2) \, dt \]

\[ S(z) = \int_{0}^{z} \sin(0.5m^2) \, dt \]

**Cornu’s Spiral**

IBM® PC (with source code) $395

Circle 254 on Reader Service Card

Macintosh® (no source code) $295

Circle 255 on Reader Service Card

Licensed for personal use only

**IBM® PC**

**DEC VT-100/102/52 & Tektronix® 4010/4014/4105**

Terminal Emulator for IBM® PCs

“its ease of use, high resolution graphics, emulation, and price make it a more attractive purchase than the other products.”

– MINI-MICRO Systems

$195

Circle 256 on Reader Service Card

*Full reprints on request

**Scientific Endeavors**

508 North Kentucky Street
Kingston, TN 37763 USA
(615) 376-4146 FAX:(615) 376-1571

336 BYTE • JULY 1990
**Low Price Leader**

**Since 1983**

**Lap-Top**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CDROM</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 30/286</td>
<td></td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 50/300 meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>2395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 70/60 meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>3695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 80/40 meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>4395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 70/70 meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>5595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS/2 model 80/115 meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>5595</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Call for other models

**Card & Monitor Extra**

**Call for other models**

**Macintosh**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>RAM</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac II/80 Meg, 40 Meg RAM</td>
<td></td>
<td>5995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II/40 Meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>4095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE 30/40 Meg, Call for 60 and 100 Meg</td>
<td></td>
<td>3995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazer NT</td>
<td></td>
<td>3495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazer NTX</td>
<td></td>
<td>4795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Card & Monitor Extra**

**Call for other models**

**Boards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Board</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paradise VGA+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vega VRAM</td>
<td></td>
<td>4095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATI VGA Wonder</td>
<td></td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex EGA</td>
<td></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatung 16 bit</td>
<td></td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Software Specials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dBase IV</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wordperfect 5.1</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldus Pagemaker</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventura Publisher</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordStar 5.5</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy Extra</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Printers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PC Mouse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mouse Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logitech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcomp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Novell Authorized Dealer**

**Lasers and Modems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HP Laser 1200</td>
<td>2750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP Laser 2400</td>
<td>995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brother HL-E 8</td>
<td>1950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everex 386-33</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exports Available**

**Call for Volume Discounts**

**Corporation Accounts Welcome**

**Call for Pricing**

**Prices subject to change without notice**

**Quantities are limited**

**IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines**

**Compaq is a Registered Trademark of Compaq**

**Visa and MasterCard 3% higher, American Express 5% higher**

**Hours:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M-F 9-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 10-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Corporation Accounts Welcome**

**Call for Pricing**

**Prices subject to change without notice**

**Quantities are limited**

**Compaq is a Registered Trademark of Compaq**

**IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines**

**Circle 62 on Reader Service Card**

**July 1990 • Byte 337**
Intelligent multiport, supports RS-422

SmartLynx AT™ intelligent 4-port serial adapter for PC-AT and compatibles supports RS-422 and most multi-user operating systems. On-board processor takes burden off CPU.

For order info, call: 1-800-553-1170

Eight Serial Ports One Board

Quatech's ES-100 provides eight RS/232 serial ports in a single AT slot. RJ-11 modular connectors. 16450 UARTs are standard. Optional buffered 16550 UARTs. PC-AT, ISA, or EISA compatible. Priced below $500! Quantity Pricing Available!

Call for our PC Interface Handbook: 1-800-553-1170

RS-422/RS-485 Boards for AT, Micro Channel

RS-422/RS-485 asynchronous serial communication boards from Quatech available in 1 to 4 ports for PC-AT and compatibles and 1 to 4 ports for PS/2 Micro Channel.

Call for our free PC Interface Handbook: 1-800-553-1170

Synchronous Communication Boards for AT

Quatech synchronous/asynchronous serial boards for PC-AT and compatibles support RS-232, RS-422, and RS-485 communication.

Call for our free PC Interface Handbook: 1-800-553-1170

Joystick Adapter for PS/2

Quatech GPA-1000 works with IBM Micro Channel for PS/2 Models 50, 60, 70, and 80. Connect two joysticks or four paddles. Also compatible with IBM Game Control Adapter for PC-XT and AT.

Call our toll free order line: 1-800-553-1170

Digital I/O Board

Single-slot Quatech PXB-721 for PC-AT has 72 digital I/O lines. Connect three choices of data acquisition modules. Supports Labtech Notebook.

Call for our free PC Interface Handbook: 1-800-553-1170

5218 Printer Interface for PS/2 and AT

Quatech interface cards connect IBM 5218 Display-Writer printer to PS/2 and AT.* Available now. Hundreds installed.

For order info, call: 1-800-553-1170

2 parallel, 2 serial, 1 board

Quatech DSDP-402 for PC-AT has two parallel ports, and two serial ports for any combination of RS-232, 422, and 485 communication. DSDP-100, two parallel and two RS-232 ports, available at lower cost.

For order info, call: 1-800-553-1170

Wave Form 20MHz - 32K $1290

The WSB-100 Wave Form Synthesizer Board from Quatech has the best set of numbers in the market. With speed to 20MHz and a 32K memory at $1290, it’s making waves in more ways than one. The WSB-100 is also a star performer as a digital pulse/word generator with the optional digital module.

Call for our free PC Interface Handbook 1-800-553-1170
prove performance compared to standard PC serial industrial and business systems to dramatically import implementations.

Memory mapped interface to the host PC allows high but accessible from the host PC. Used in many communications. Easily programmed using C. A dedicated applications. RS232 and RS485 style speed data transfer and simple buffer schemes.

From 64k to 512k of memory local to the coprocessor parallel communications tasks from PC's used in 8031 In-Circuit Emulation and DSl's Backup Software.

Everything you need in a single high quality package: Drive. SCSI Host Adapter, Enclosure. Everything you need in a single high quality for Disk Backup, Data Acquisition, and Archiving on IBM PC/XT/AT & PS/2

- 150 Mb 1/4" CT.........$1,395.
- 320 Mb 1/4" CT...........$1,495.
- 1.2 Gb 4mm DAT .......$3,195.
- 2.3 Gb 8mm HS...........$3,695.

Optional Application Interface Library (in "C") available. Full Support.

Data Strategies International, Inc.
9200 Capitol of Tx. Hwy. Suite 570
Austin, TX. 78759
(512) 338-4745 FAX (512) 345-1328

That same $120 could have paid for breakdown insurance on a basic computer system for an entire year. Insurance against hard disk failures and any other losses. Now SAFEWARE FIX:IT provides insurance for mechanical breakdown, (wear and tear) as well as external losses (thief, fire, power surges, natural disasters and more). All in a single policy, for as little as $100 per year. Call for full information.

1-800-822-2345
Local 1-614-262-0706
Fax 614-262-1714

Z-World Engineering
1340 Covell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616
(916) 753-3722
Fax: (916) 753-9141

Little Giant™
C Programmable Controller

This shirt-pocket sized computer interfaces directly to the outside world. Use it to control anything instantly! C programmable with your PC and our Dynamic C. ROM and battery backed RAM to 1024k bytes. 8 Channel, 10/12 bit, A/D with conditioning. High precision voltage/current drivers. Battery backed time/date clock. Watchdog/power fail. 4 serial channels, 24 parallel ports. Timers. Integral power supply. Terminations for field wiring. Expansion connector. Plastic/metal packaging available. OEM versions from $199.00.

Z-World Engineering
1340 Covell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616
(916) 753-3722
Fax: (916) 753-9141

PC Communications Coprocessors

Our communications coprocessors offload serial and parallel communications tasks from PC's used in dedicated applications. RS232 and RS485 style communications. Easily programmed using C. A memory mapped interface to the host PC allows high speed data transfer and simple buffer schemes. From 8k to 512k of memory local to the coprocessor but accessible from the host PC. Used in many industrial and business systems to dramatically improve performance compared to standard PC serial port implementations.

Z-World Engineering
1340 Covell Blvd., Davis, CA 95616
(916) 753-3722
Fax: (916) 753-5142

Circle 116 on Reader Service Card
Circle 124 on Reader Service Card
Circle 245 on Reader Service Card

April 1990 • BYTE 339
Circle 183 on Reader Service Card

Circle 142 on Reader Service Card

Circle 161 on Reader Service Card

Circle 23 on Reader Service Card

Circle 40 on Reader Service Card

Circle 298 on Reader Service Card
Popular Products

Relay Card: Control 8 relays individually. 3A at 120VAC, SPST.
RE-140: $142

High-Speed 12-bit A/D converter: Eight extremely fast (10µs) analog inputs, 0-5V, on board amp.
FA-154: $179

8 Bit A/D: 8 analog inputs, 0-5.1V, 20mV steps. 7500 readings/sec.
AD-142: $142

12 Bit A/D: ±4V range. On-board amp. 130ms conversion. 1 input; use RE-156 or MX-155 to expand.
AN-146: $153

Temperature Sensor: 0-200°F. 10mV/°F. Read each 2" with AD-142.
TS-111: $12

Digital Input: 8 isolated inputs. Read voltage presence or switch status.
IN-141: $65

Latched Digital Input: 8 isolated inputs. Each is latched to catch switch closures and alarm loops.
LI-157: $85

Smart Quad Stepper Controller: On board computer controls 4 motors simultaneously.
Simple English commands like "MOVE ARM 10.2 LEFT". Set position, ramping, speed, units... Many inputs for limit switches etc.
Stepper motors available. SC-149: $299

Oden Software: PC compatible. Control relays from analog inputs or time schedules. Logging. Background mode.
OS-189: $129

Reed Relay Card: 8 reed relays (20mA at 60VDC, SPST).
RE-156: $109

Digital Output Driver: 8 outputs: 250mA at 12V. For relays, solenoids, stepper motors, lamps...
ST-143: $78

D/A converter: 4 Channel 8 Bit D/A converter with output amplifiers.
DA-147: $149

24 line TTL I/O: Connect 24 signals. TTL 0/5V levels or switches.
(D255A) DG-148: $72

32 Channel Multiplexer: Switches up to 32 channels to a single common.
MX-155: $83

Clock with Alarm: Powerful clock/calendar. Battery backup.
CL-144: $98

Touch Tone Decoder: Converts tones to unique values.
PH-145: $87

A-Bus Prototyping card:
PR-152: $16

Counter Timer: 3 16-bit counters. Count pulses, time intervals.
CT-150: $132

Cobra Robot Arm: 5 axis robot. Connects to PC printer port. Excellent resolution and repeatability.
SK-190: $549

Motherboard: Holds up to 5 A-Bus cards.
MB-120: $108

Metal A-BUS MB-120 cover:
MC-108: $45

Acrylic A-BUS cover
AC-109: $49

A-Bus Adapters:
IBM PCs & compatibles.
AR-133: $69

MicroChannel Adapter:
AR-170: $93

Parallel Adapters also available for Apple II, Commodore 64, 128, TRS-80

Serial Adapter: Connect A-Bus systems to any RS-232 port.
SA-129: $149

Serial Processor: Built in BASIC for offline monitoring, logging, decision making.
SP-127: $189

NEW!

Cobra Robot Arm

Alpha Products proudly announces this 5-axis arm. It connects to the IBM PC and compatible computers using the standard printer port. Pulse width modulated, high-torque servomotors for efficiency and power. Arm extends 13 inches. Four articulations plus gripper. Use for automating long and repetitive lab experiments and robotics instructions. With software. Only $549

Call for new catalog!
(800) 221-0916

What is the A-Bus?
The A-Bus is a system for connecting devices to your computer. All A-Bus devices are compatible: no matter what type of computer they may be connected to. With the A-Bus boards, you can perform a myriad of functions.

Sensing. Detecting or reading a switch or voltage.

Measuring. Determining a force, frequency, temperature, weight, or any other quantity. Each of these conditions is converted to a voltage which is then measured by A-Bus cards.

Switching. Open or close a circuit. Switch any type of electrical device.

Governing. Control the level or position of a device. Move objects, drive motors.

In simple terms: the A-Bus is a set of building blocks which can be assembled into any system.

Why is the A-Bus so wonderful?
It's affordable. From the $65 Digital Input Card to the $299 Smart Stepper Controller, you get much more than your money's worth.

It's simple. Easy connection to your computer and simple wiring with screw terminals. Designed to be easy to use in software.

It's reliable. Built to commercial standards using prime components.

It's versatile. You mix and match low cost boards to fit your project.

It's well supported. Proudly designed and built in America.

It's proven. Thousands of applications installed around the world, on sea and on land.

A customer's comment: "I've reviewed the field for a year. There is nothing like your A-Bus. Its low cost, power and versatility have no match."

Circle 19 on Reader Service Card
For prices and details on HUNDREDS of more items including BAREBONES, CO-PROCESSORS, DRIVES, CONTROLLERS, MONITORS, MODEM/FAX BOARDS and much more call: 800-873-9235

88-12s from $399 to $1,278
286-XTs from $499 to $1,378
286-12s from $699 to $3,325
286-16s from $799 to $3,425
286-20s from $899 to $3,525
386SXs from $969 to $3,595
386-20s from $1,299 to $4,215
386-25s from $1,399 to $4,315
386-25s from $1,769 to $4,665 (64K Cache)
386-33s from $1,949 to $4,845 (64K Cache)

EXCELLENCE!

For prices and details on HUNDREDS of more items including BAREBONES, CO-PROCESSORS, DRIVES, CONTROLLERS, MONITORS, MODEM/FAX BOARDS and much more call: 800-873-9235

SALES - 800-873-9235
ORDER 24 HOURS 7 DAYS A WEEK

NETWORK PC FACTORY OUTLET LOCATED AT 48TH & O STREET, LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68510

SERVICE - 800-666-3440

Circle 181 on Reader Service Card
**Circle 132 on Reader Service Card**

**Circle 135 on Reader Service Card**

**TERABYTE INTL**

**MOOTHER INTL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strip</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>366-332K CACHE</td>
<td>1MB $1250 2MB $1450 4MB $1615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366X-1E</td>
<td>1MB $455 5MB $1670 8MB $1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM</td>
<td>2400 BPS INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>16 BIT 1024X768 $165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision Data Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERABYTE INTL INC.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1777 CRENDAH BLVD, #103 TORRANCE, CA 90604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312-326-6686</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Circle 207 on Reader Service Card**

**FREE INTERFACE & MONITORING EQUIPMENT CATALOG**

**B&B ELETRONICS**

**B&B MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

**Circle 207 on Reader Service Card**

**PC BASED UNIVERSAL DIRECT PROGRAMMER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EEPROM, EPROM, Bi-Polar, GAL, EPROM</td>
<td>$345/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand-Alone Mode for EEPROM and Memory Card Exploration</td>
<td>Verify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEPROMs and Bi-Polar Programmable Logic Devices</td>
<td>$20/200 per EEPROM/PLD (Minimum quantities: 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microprocessors (Z-80)</td>
<td>$49/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model UPW (S-10)</td>
<td>$49/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Cards Programming Module</td>
<td>$99/995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GANG Programming Module</td>
<td>$49/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional built-in Eraser/Toner modules: BiSF, Conductive foam pad.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Board Programming operations are not supported.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete program (995) includes all of the above plus Logic Device Library.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User friendly Menu-Driven Instrumen Program for IBM-PC and Macintosh.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTELLIGENT INVENTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20/200 per EEPROM/PLD (Minimum quantities: 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From $245.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in stand-alone mode; Built-in battery recharge circuitry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User friendly software and Customer Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One year free software updates and Customer Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE CATALOG TODAY!**

**Circle 325 on Reader Service Card**

**Made in USA!**

**Circle 35 on Reader Service Card**

**FJAL DISKS**

**HEWLETT PACKARD**

**Genuine HP Toner Cartridges**

**SERIES I Order #92285A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalog</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2 ea.</td>
<td>$14.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5 ea.</td>
<td>$8.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 ea.</td>
<td>$7.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SAFFO Grand Rapids, MI. MI residents 4% tax.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Source code available.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$85.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERABYTE INTL**

**MOTHER INTL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strip</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>366-332K CACHE</td>
<td>1MB $1250 2MB $1450 4MB $1615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366X-1E</td>
<td>1MB $455 5MB $1670 8MB $1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM</td>
<td>2400 BPS INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>16 BIT 1024X768 $165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precision Data Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERABYTE INTL INC.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1777 CRENDAH BLVD, #103 TORRANCE, CA 90604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312-326-6686</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Circle 281 on Reader Service Card**

**FREE CATALOG TODAY!**

**Circle 94 on Reader Service Card**

**TERABYTE INTL INC.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1777 CRENDAH BLVD, #103 TORRANCE, CA 90604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312-326-6686</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SUMMER CLEARANCE CALL 800-654-7762**

**CANON FLATBED SCANNER IX/12F**
- 300 DPI • 16 Secs per page • 32 Level Gray Scale
- 1 year warranty on ready-to-use quality control cable included

List 1595 Your Price 5999

**OPTIONS:**
- OCR... 1999 PC Paint By 2-Soft 1.65... 799 Sheet Feeder... 2999

**WANGTEC GOMB TAPE BACKUP**
- 65MB per minute • Wangtec 5000/924 drive
- Wangtec 8 x 9 Drive controlled by Software • Menu driven.
- 1200 baud cartridge • Easy Installation

List 999 Your Price 4999

**HIGH SPEED SCANNER**

**MODEMS & VGA MONITORS**
- 2400 BAUD INTERNAL MODEM ZOOM 1202
- Fully Hayes compatible • Addressable COM 1,2,3,4 • Compatible with IBM PC, XT, AT and Compabilities
- Full Duplex Operation with Software • Auto Dial/Drop Answer – List 1999 Your Price 899 Each

List 2999 Your Price 1999

**Hewlett Packard Memory**
- 4MB Upgrade Board 108070-001
- 4MB Memory Exp. Board 113645-001
- HP 11P Board 92511
- Super 1 Meg... 389 Super 286 4 Meg... 1199
- Specify Machine Type

**4MB Md-on Module**
- 4MB Memory Board 102354-001
- 4MB Memory Exp. Board 113644-001

**1MB Upgrade Board**
- 1MB Memory Exp. Board 113633-001
- 1MB Memory Exp. Board 113644-001
- 1MB Memory Board 102352-001
- 1MB Module 113646-001

**RAMCHIPS**
- 2MB Memory Board 102810-001
- 2MB Memory Board 102811-001
- 2MB Module 640368-01
- 2MB Module 640387-01
- 2MB Memory Board 640575
- 2MB Memory Board 640575

**IBM PS2 (BOARDS & MODULES)**
- Equin, 8MBPSF For
- 512K Upgrade 30F 5348 35086 999
- 2MB Upgrade 30F 5348 35086 2799
- 512K Module 640540 70-601 299
- 2MB Module 640540 70-601 121 2499
- 512K Module 640540 70-601 121 2499
- 2MB Module 640540 70-601 121 2499
- 2MB Memory Board 640575 80-641 299
- 2MB Memory Board 640575 80-641 399
- 2MB Memory Board 640575 80-641 399
- 2MB Memory Board 640575 80-641 399

**INTTEL CONNECTORS**
- 8087 5MHz or less 8087-16 16MHz 319
- 80287-B BMHz 189 80387-SX 299

**US ROBOTICS 2400 PS2**
- 2400 baud Internal for PS2 • For models 5062/60
- Auto dial • 2400/1200/300 baud rate • Auto answer

**BERING BERONDELLI BOX**
- Two 20 Meg removable drives • Uses 5/4 compatible cards
- Use SCS interface compatible with all MACS

**DOS 3.1 WIVG BASIC**
- IBM PS/2 3.01 with WIM basic
- Product with great documentation from AT & T

**LETTER QUALITY PRINTER**
- By C. T. M.
- DASKEY WHEEL PRINTER

**COLOR/MONO CARD**
- Mono & color graphics • Parallel port • Manufactured by STB
- Why pay $1149 for a Clumax

**STARWRITER™ F-10**
- When our 40 cpm letter quality daisywheel printer from the same manufacturer is only
- List 1249 Your Price 3999

**OPTIONS**
- 6 L Serial Cable
- Bi-directional Parallel
- Serial to Parallel Converter

**SE HABLA ESPANOL**
- We accept international orders
- We also purchase excess IBM inventory
- Memory prices are fluctuating again • Call for current prices
- No software returns

**NEVADA COMPUTER**
- 10900 Nevada Hwy. • Unit 101
- Boulder City, NV 89005

**TERMS:**
- MC • VISA • COD • CASH • NET
- 20% RESTOCKING FEE ON RETURNS WITHIN 15 DAYS
- NO REFUNDS AFTER 30 DAYS

**ORDER BY:**

**SHIPPING:** (min. $200)
- See shipping rates on Reader Service Card

**NEVADA COMPUTER**
- Formerly Mead Computer

**FINAL CATALOG PRINTED IN COLOR**

**READER SERVICE CARD**
- Circle 182 on Reader Service Card

**ADD TO PHONE BILL**
- 1-800-654-7762 or 702-294-1168

**Our 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee Applies to Quality Orders Only**
- Specials are subject to change without notice
- All items sold on a first-come, first-serve basis

**CUSTOMER SERVICE**
- 800-654-7762
- Circle 182 on Reader Service Card

**COMPACT DISK ORDERS**
- 800-654-7762

**REAL IBM MEMORY BOARDS**
- The Real Thing
- Original Boards
- 512K memory expansion board for IBM XT • Model 6405263 IBM
- List price 3999 Your Price 1999
- 512K expandable to 2 Megs for IBM XT • Model 6405243
- List price 4999 Your Price 899

**COLOR/MONO CARD**
- Mono & color graphics • Parallel port • Manufactured by STB
- Why pay $1149 for a Clumax

**STARWRITER™ F-10**
- When our 40 cpm letter quality daisywheel printer from the same manufacturer is only
- List 1249 Your Price 3999

**OPTIONS**
- 6 L Serial Cable
- Bi-directional Parallel
- Serial to Parallel Converter

**COLOR/MONO CARD**
- Mono & color graphics • Parallel port • Manufactured by STB
- Why pay $1149 for a Clumax

**STARWRITER™ F-10**
- When our 40 cpm letter quality daisywheel printer from the same manufacturer is only
- List 1249 Your Price 3999

**OPTIONS**
- 6 L Serial Cable
- Bi-directional Parallel
- Serial to Parallel Converter
Circle 328 on Reader Service Card

Circle 239 on Reader Service Card

Circle 275 on Reader Service Card

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card

Circle 115 on Reader Service Card

Circle 324 on Reader Service Card

Circle 305 on Reader Service Card

Circle 37 on Reader Service Card
25 MHz 80486 Motherboard
Faster than the Everex Steg™
11.4 MIPS $2,980 (Ok) Qty 1

Features:
- 486™Microprocessor with Built-In BK Cache & FPU
- Burst Mode Utilization for Maximum System Throughput
- External Dual READ/WRITE Back Cache Architecture
- External Scalable 64K/256K Fast Direct-Mapped Cache
- Intelligent Refresh Optimized Scheme

MIPS Cache Ok 4M
486/25 11.4 255K 3380 3720
386/25 8.3 64K 1649 1999
386/32 6.2 64K 1199 1518
386/20 4.9 64K 999 1319

Technology Power Enterprise, Inc.
46600 Fremont Blvd b118, Fremont CA 94538
Tel (415) 623-4162 Fax (415) 623-0462

Circle 277 on Reader Service Card

CORTEX CORPORATION
MASTER CONTROL
For Industrial Control and Multiple File Server Applications: Control up to 16 CPU’s with a single Monitor and Keyboard!

- Units to control from 2 to 16 CPU’s
- Enclosed Keyboard Drawer and Monitor (5 inch screen)
- 16 Gauge Steel Rack-mount construction, Double-plated
- Black Anodized Aluminum Faceplate

CORTEX CORPORATION
(612) 894-3354 • Fax (612) 894-2414
12274 Nicollet Ave S. • Burnsville, MN 55337

Circle 154 on Reader Service Card

Infra-Red Remote Control
OCTACOMM®/IR
Change TV channels from your PC! Control DOS programs from a hand-held remote. Use a PC to send and receive the infra-red signals used by hand-held remote controllers like those used with TVs, VCRs and other devices. Maintains a database of IR signals learned from your own hand-held remote controller. Hardware attaches to the serial port of the IBM-PC. Software for DOS 2.0 and greater.

Price: $395.00
Houston Computer Services, Inc.
11331 Richmond Avenue / Suite 101 / Houston, Texas 77082
(713) 493-9900

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card
## Editorial Index by Company

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue

Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company, Page #</th>
<th>Inquiry #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronic Text, 65</strong></td>
<td>995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable Software, 58</strong></td>
<td>1126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epson America, 138</strong></td>
<td>1074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exos, 257, 282, 283</strong></td>
<td>1105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facit, 138</strong></td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Farallon Computing, 19</strong></td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forton(Source, 42</strong></td>
<td>1014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Frame Technology, 110</strong></td>
<td>864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future Soft Engineering, 116</strong></td>
<td>1013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geovision, 258</strong></td>
<td>1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Golden Bow Systems, 65</strong></td>
<td>1006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphsoft, 258</strong></td>
<td>1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gupta Technologies, 116</strong></td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM, 138, 360</strong></td>
<td>1077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICI Image Data, 19</strong></td>
<td>1158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Image Mapping Systems, 256</strong></td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inner Media, 64</strong></td>
<td>1134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intel, 305</strong></td>
<td>1194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intellectual Software Queue, 258</strong></td>
<td>1184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interplay Productions, 65</strong></td>
<td>992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intuit, 305</strong></td>
<td>985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ITT Power Systems, 44</strong></td>
<td>1149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>L. C. Technologies, 205</strong></td>
<td>1133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laboratory Technologies, 62</strong></td>
<td>1109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leaon Jacobs, 65</strong></td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Logitech, 65</strong></td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus Development, 196, 305</strong></td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mannensmann Tally, 138</strong></td>
<td>1079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapInfo, 256</strong></td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mapping Information Systems, 65</strong></td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapWare, 256</strong></td>
<td>1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Matsui, 263</strong></td>
<td>1086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MECC, 256</strong></td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Doc, 256</strong></td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MicroClean, 65</strong></td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microcom, 50</strong></td>
<td>1163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micrograph, 116</strong></td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microlytics, 64, 87</strong></td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mikromaps Software, 256</strong></td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft, 19, 116, 305</strong></td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MicroSpeed, 48, 64</strong></td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIPS Computer Systems, 19</strong></td>
<td>1109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft and Computer Technology, 263</strong></td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modern Computer Aided Engineering, 62</strong></td>
<td>1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modular Software Systems, 65</strong></td>
<td>993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NASA Ames Research Center, 215, 252</strong></td>
<td>1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Information Services, 19</strong></td>
<td>1150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Instruments, 44</strong></td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEC, 19, 305</strong></td>
<td>1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEC Technologies, 42, 305</strong></td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Network General, 50</strong></td>
<td>1192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Novell, 305</strong></td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owl International, 64</strong></td>
<td>1136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Packard Bell, 138</strong></td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic, 43</strong></td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paradise Systems, 305</strong></td>
<td>1063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC Globe, 256</strong></td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peripheral Land, 19</strong></td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Computer Products, 138</strong></td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Persol Systems, 55</strong></td>
<td>1004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peter Norton Computing, 305</strong></td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Polaroid, 48</strong></td>
<td>1156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Polhemus Navigation Systems, 283</strong></td>
<td>1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primavera Systems, 58</strong></td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prolog Development Center, 56</strong></td>
<td>1123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Brand Software, 256</strong></td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public (Software) Library, 256</strong></td>
<td>1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Q</strong></td>
<td>1144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quaanta Press, 256</strong></td>
<td>1181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Questionnaire Service, 256</strong></td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>R</strong></td>
<td>1154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reflection Technology, 48, 252</strong></td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Robert Lloyd, 256</strong></td>
<td>1067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scandinavian PC Systems, 65</strong></td>
<td>996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scito, 58</strong></td>
<td>1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scott Instruments, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scott, Foresman, 358</strong></td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seagate Technology, 305</strong></td>
<td>986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor Frame, 237, 252</strong></td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sharp Electronics, 19, 87, 138</strong></td>
<td>1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shriver Publishing, 256</strong></td>
<td>1182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, 174</strong></td>
<td>856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SimGraphics Engineering, 237</strong></td>
<td>856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Softbridge Microsystems, 116</strong></td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Softlon, 50</strong></td>
<td>1162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Publishing, 305</strong></td>
<td>1192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Solutions, 58</strong></td>
<td>1129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sota Technology, 65</strong></td>
<td>1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spatial Systems, 237</strong></td>
<td>1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spear Technology, 160</strong></td>
<td>1192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Speech Systems, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spinmaker Software, 110, 256</strong></td>
<td>1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spyglass, 62</strong></td>
<td>1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Star Micronics, 138</strong></td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage Dimensions, 167</strong></td>
<td>854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategic Mapping, 256</strong></td>
<td>1052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategic Studies Group, 60</strong></td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sunrise Services, 52</strong></td>
<td>1169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Syncom, 97</strong></td>
<td>991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texas Instruments, 138, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Software Toolworks, 65, 256</strong></td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Voice Connection, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Whitewater Group, 116</strong></td>
<td>861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The World Digitalized, 256</strong></td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tohiba, 19, 138</strong></td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of Minnesota, 256</strong></td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V</strong></td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbic Voice Systems, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VideoLogic, 65</strong></td>
<td>997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vitesse Semiconductor, 19</strong></td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice Control Systems, 256, 252</strong></td>
<td>1043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice Processing, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice Recognition Technologies, 225, 252</strong></td>
<td>1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VPL Research, 237, 283</strong></td>
<td>1188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong></td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wang Laboratories, 252</strong></td>
<td>987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>World Game Institute, 256</strong></td>
<td>1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Xerox</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Xircom</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zenith Data Systems, 167</strong></td>
<td>855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zephyr Services, 65</strong></td>
<td>998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zorotech, 186</strong></td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ABACUS SOFTWAREINC.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ABACUS SOFTWAREINC.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ACD</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348 BYTE • JULY 1990</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AHEAD SYSTEMS</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325 B &amp; B ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>328 COMPUTER MODULES, INC</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>AXSYS</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>B &amp; C MICROSYSTEMS, INC</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>ARTISOFT</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>ATRON CADRE TECHNOLOGIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>AMERICAN ADVANTECH</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>ALLEN BRADLEY</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>ARTISOFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>ANNABOOKS</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>ATRON CADRE TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>AMERICAN ADVANTECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>BORLAND INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>ASYS</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ACA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>ALL COMPUTERS INC.</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>AXSYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>MARYMAC INDUSTRIES</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>AHEAD SYSTEMS</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>IVERSON COMPUTER CORP</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>IQ ENGINEERING</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>IQ ENGINEERING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>10 ENGINEERING</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>10 ENGINEERING</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>IQ ENGINEERING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>HEWLETT-PACKARD</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>GTEK, INC</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>GTEK, INC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>FIRST SOURCE INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>FIRST COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>FORVAL AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>HOUSTON COMPUTER SERVICES</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>HITECH EQUIPMENT CORP</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>HITECH EQUIPMENT CORP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>MICRO SOLUTIONS COMP.PROD</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>MARYMAC INDUSTRIES</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>MARYMAC INDUSTRIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>DYNAMICAL SYSTEMS INC.</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>ELEXO, INC</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>ELEXO, INC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>DISKETTE EMPORIUM</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING TECH</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING TECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>DIGITAL DISTRIBUTING</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>HERCULES COMPUTER</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>HERCULES COMPUTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>DIGITALK</td>
<td>26, 27</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>DIGITALK</td>
<td>26, 27</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>DIGITALK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>NU-MEGA TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PARKDALE</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PARKDALE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>ALL COMPUTERS, INC</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>EVEREX SYSTEM COMPUTER</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>EVEREX SYSTEM COMPUTER</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>EVEREX SYSTEM COMPUTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>VENTUACOM</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>VENTUACOM</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>VENTUACOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-58</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-58</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>AGC TECHNOLOGY CORP</td>
<td>15-61</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>AGC TECHNOLOGY CORP</td>
<td>15-61</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>AGC TECHNOLOGY CORP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
<td>15-43</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
<td>15-43</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
<td>15-43</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
<td>15-43</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>ATICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-59</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>423</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>429</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
<td>15-60</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>3EST-USA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the inquiry card provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
### HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
<th>HARDWARE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ADD INS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>AHEAD SYSTEMS 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>AHEAD SYSTEMS 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALL COMPUTERS,INC 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALL COMPUTERS,INC 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALPHA PRODUCTS 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>AMERICAN ADVANCE 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARGOSY IS-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td></td>
<td>BLUE CHIP TECHNOLOGY IS-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td>CAPITAL EQUIPMENT 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td>CAPITAL EQUIPMENT 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td></td>
<td>CENTRAL INT'L IS-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td></td>
<td>CENTRIC COMPUTERS INT'L-SO-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER MODULES,INC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING TECH IS-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING TECH IS-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>THE PERISCOPE CO IS-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS IS-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS IS-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td></td>
<td>DTRIANGLE DIGITAL IS-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z-WORLD ENGINEERING IS-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td></td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>AK SYSTEMS 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td>CORE INTERNATIONAL 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td>DATA STRATEGIES INT'L IS-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td>DATA STRATEGIES INT'L PROD 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td>OVERLAND DATA IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
<td>QUALSTAR COP 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td></td>
<td>SONY IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td>STORAGE DIMENSIONS IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
<td>STORAGE DIMENSIONS IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td></td>
<td>TEAC CORPORATION IS-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td></td>
<td>VOGON ENTERPRISES LTD IS-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807</td>
<td></td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>AMERICAN ADVANCE 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td>BLACK JACK COMPUTER 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER ACCESSORIES 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER COLLABORATIVE,THE IS-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER COLLABORATIVE,THE IS-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
<td>COSTA ID 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td>COSTA ID 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td></td>
<td>MODEMS/MULTIPLEXORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUCOM IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td>FORVAL MARCA IS-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
<td>TOUCHBASE SYSTEMS,INC IS-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td></td>
<td>UNIVERSAL DATA SYSTEMS IS-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td></td>
<td>UNIVERSAL DATA SYSTEMS IS-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td></td>
<td>MONITORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td>AMERICAN ADVANCE 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUCOM IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER ACCESSORIES 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER COLLABORATIVE,THE IS-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPUTER COLLABORATIVE,THE IS-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td></td>
<td>COSTA ID 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td></td>
<td>COSTA ID 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIALITY SOFTWARE DEVNT 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
<td>TALL TREE SYSTEMS 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
<td>THE PERISCOPE CO IS-178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
<td>THE PERISCOPE CO IS-178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td></td>
<td>TRIANGLE DIGITAL IS-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z-WORLD ENGINEERING IS-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS IS-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS IS-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td></td>
<td>DTRIANGLE DIGITAL IS-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z-WORLD ENGINEERING IS-59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOFTWARE

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the product. This service is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT.

Name ____________________________

Title ____________________________ Phone ____________________________

Company ____________________________

Address ____________________________

City ____________________________ State ______ Zip __________

A. What is your level of management responsibility?
1. Senior-level Management 
2. Other: ______________________________________________

B. What is your primary job function/principal area of responsibility?
(Chk one)
4. Administration 
5. Accounting/Finance 
6. MIS/ERP/Information Center 
7. Product Design and Development 
8. Research and Development 
9. Manufacturing 
10. Sales/Marketing 
11. Purchasing 
12. Personnel 
13. Education/Training 
14. Other: ____________________________

C. Please indicate your organization’s primary business activity:
(Chk one)
15. Manufacturer (Hardware, Software) 

☐ Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only.

Print your name and address and mail.

---

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE
READER SERVICE
PO Box 5110
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9926
USA

---

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES
Want More Information About the Products and Advertisers Featured in this Issue?

1. Circle numbers on reply card which correspond to numbers assigned to items of interest to you.

2. Check all the appropriate answers to questions "A" through "C".

3. Print your name and address and mail.

---

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 PITTSFIELD, MA
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE
READER SERVICE
PO Box 5110
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9926
USA

---

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT.

Name ___________________________ Phone ___________________________

Company ___________________________

Address ___________________________

City ___________________________ State ______ Zip ______

A. What is your level of management responsibility?
1. Senior-level Management
2. Other Management
3. Non-Management

B. What is your primary job function/principal area of responsibility? (Check one.)
1. Administration
2. Accounting/Finance
3. MIS/DB/Information Center
4. Product Design and Development
5. Research and Development
6. Marketing
7. Purchasing
8. Sales/Marketing
9. Other

C. Please indicate your organization's primary business activity: (Check one.)
1. Computer-Related Businesses:
2. Manufacturing (Hardware, Software)
3. Other Businesses

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120

---

Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only.
### DYNAMIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART#</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PIN#</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116-150</td>
<td>2Kx150</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4116-65</td>
<td>65Kx150</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4116-120</td>
<td>120Kx150</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4116-100</td>
<td>100Kx150</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS4464-12</td>
<td>44Kx12</td>
<td>12ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4128-150</td>
<td>150Kx150</td>
<td>15ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4128-80</td>
<td>80Kx80</td>
<td>80ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4128-120</td>
<td>120Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1M-120</td>
<td>120Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1M-100</td>
<td>100Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1M-80</td>
<td>80Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SIMM/SIP MODULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART#</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PIN#</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41256-80</td>
<td>80Kx80</td>
<td>80ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-100</td>
<td>100Kx100</td>
<td>100ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>113.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-120</td>
<td>120Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421000A9B-10</td>
<td>421000A9B-10</td>
<td>100ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-80</td>
<td>80Kx80</td>
<td>80ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>44.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-100</td>
<td>100Kx100</td>
<td>100ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>109.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-120</td>
<td>120Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421000A8B-10</td>
<td>421000A8B-10</td>
<td>100ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256A9B-12</td>
<td>256Kx12</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-80</td>
<td>80Kx80</td>
<td>80ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>44.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-100</td>
<td>100Kx100</td>
<td>100ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>109.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414256-120</td>
<td>120Kx120</td>
<td>120ns</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATH CO-PROCESSORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART#</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80387-33</td>
<td>33MHz</td>
<td>89.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-25</td>
<td>25MHz</td>
<td>499.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-20</td>
<td>20MHz</td>
<td>399.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387·SX</td>
<td>16MHz</td>
<td>319.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MINI 25MHZ CACHE 386

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART#</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41066-33</td>
<td>33MHz</td>
<td>89.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41066-25</td>
<td>25MHz</td>
<td>499.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41066-20</td>
<td>20MHz</td>
<td>399.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41066·SX</td>
<td>16MHz</td>
<td>319.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STANDARD CASES

| CASE-70   | FULL SIZE SLIDE CASE | $80.95  |
| CASE-50   | FOR 880 OR MINI-86 MOTHERBOARDS | $59.95  |
| CASE-30   | CLIP-880 XT-STYLE CASE | $39.95  |
| CASE-JR   | JUNIOR CASE | $140.95 |

### UL APPROVED POWER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART#</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80387-33</td>
<td>33MHz</td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-25</td>
<td>25MHz</td>
<td>499.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-20</td>
<td>20MHz</td>
<td>399.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387·SX</td>
<td>16MHz</td>
<td>319.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YOUR MOTHERBOARD CONNECTION!

*Editors At Large* CALL TO REQUEST OUR NEW CATALOG

### ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-538-5000

**JDR Microdevices** 2233 Bannerman Lane, Suite 200, CA 95017 (800) 538-5000 FAX (408) 359-2250

**ORDER VIA BBS**

**CUSTOMER SERVICE 800-538-5001**

**TECH SUPPORT 800-538-5002**

**MON.-FRI. 7 A.M. TO 5 P.M., SATURDAY, 9 A.M. TO 3 P.M. (PST)**

**JULY 1990 • BYTE 353**
## MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Color and clarity at an EG A price + 5-BIT VGA</td>
<td><strong>$499.95</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibility with IBM VGA + 720 x 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum resolution, 540 x 480 in 16 colors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528 x 480 in 20 colors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High resolution analog monitor + 16-bit color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High resolution analog monitor + Hercules compatible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drivers for Windows, GEM, 1-2-3, Symphony, AutoCAD &amp; Ventura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RELYSIS VGA Monitor

- 14" ANALOG VGA MONITOR + GLARE RESISTANT SCREEN
- 720 X 480 MAXIMUM RESOLUTION + TILT/SWIVEL BASE

**$359.95**

## EGA Monitor

- 14" NON-GLARE SCREEN WITH 540 X 350 MAXIMUM RESOLUTION + 16 COLORS SIMULTANEOUSLY

**$339.95**

## LOGC9-PC SERIAL MOUSE WITH PAINT/CAD

**$154.95**

## LOGC9-PC BUS MOUSE WITH PAINT/SHOW

**$149.95**

## LOGC9 SERIAL MOUSE

**$104.95**

## LOGC9-C SERIAL MOUSE (NOT PS/2 COMPATIBLE)

**$79.95**

## BLANK CHECK AND VERIFY

- Compatible with IBM VGA
- Hex Code Verification
- Overrun Warning Light

**$49.99**

## FASTSTRAP 3-AXIS TRACKBALL

- 2 & 3-AXIS POINTING CAPABILITY

**$109.95**

## ENHANCED KEYBOARD WITH CALCULATOR

- Numeric keypad doubles as a multi-function business calculator

**$74.95**

## CABLES AND GENDER CHANGERS

- Molded, gold-plated contacts, 100% shielded

**$99.95**

## MODULAR PROGRAMMING SYSTEM

Each module in this system uses a common host adapter card, so you can use just one slot to program EPROMS, PROMS, PALs, and more!

### COMMON HOST ADAPTOR CARD

- Universal interface for all the programming modules!
- Selectable addresses prevent conflicts
- Molded, gold-plated MAC

**$299.95**

### EPROM MODULE

- Programs 24-256-pin EPROMs, CMOS EPROMs, and EEPROMs from 16K to 1024K
- Hex to CBS converter + auto, blank check, clock check, program, auto, read master, verify, and compare - text socket for 3" TO. 5-WIDE (26-36-PINS)

**$119.95**

### PAL MODULE

- Programs MM, NS, TS, TL, and TL24 pin devices
- Blank check, program, auto, read master, verify, and compare - text socket for 3" TO. 5-WIDE (26-36-PINS)

**$249.95**

### DATASECOND II EPROM ERASER

- Small size - erases all size EPROMS, up to 41 A at a time - most in 3 minutes
- Wall plug power supply

**$399.95**
**MICROPOLIS**

**HIGH SPEED HARD DRIVES**

KITS INCLUDE:
- FAST Floppy/Hard Controller, Cables, Installation Guide & NOVELL Network-286 SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>AVG. SPEED</th>
<th>INTER FACING</th>
<th>DRIVE PRICE</th>
<th>KIT PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1MB</td>
<td>1395</td>
<td>32MS</td>
<td>ESDI</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3MB</td>
<td>1580</td>
<td>32MS</td>
<td>ESDI</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8MB</td>
<td>1580</td>
<td>32MS</td>
<td>ESDI</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HARD DISKS**

- XT OR AT COMPATIBLE • SUPPORTS 2 FLOPPY DRIVES (5.25K, 3.5K, 2.2MB & 1.44MB) • USER SELECTABLE AS A PRIMARY OR SECONDARY (3RD OR 4TH) FLOPPY DRIVE

**DRIVE KITS**

- DEPRES: 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>AVG. SPEED</th>
<th>FORM FACTOR</th>
<th>DRIVE ONLY</th>
<th>XT IF H</th>
<th>KIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1MB</td>
<td>ST-225</td>
<td>5.25K</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5MB</td>
<td>ST-237</td>
<td>3.5K</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25MB</td>
<td>ST-251</td>
<td>5.25K</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2MB</td>
<td>ST-25N</td>
<td>2.2MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.44MB</td>
<td>ST-29N</td>
<td>1.44MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720MB</td>
<td>ST-36N</td>
<td>720MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2MB</td>
<td>ST-441B</td>
<td>1.2MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5MB</td>
<td>ST-125</td>
<td>3.5MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720MB</td>
<td>ST-139B</td>
<td>720MB</td>
<td>5-1/4</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERFACE CARDS**

**MULTIFUNCTION I/O CARDS**

- 16-BIT VGA
  - $59.95
- MONOGRAPhICS I/O CARD
  - $79.95
- MONOGRAPhICS I/O CARD
  - $79.95
- MONOGRAPhICS I/O CARD
  - $79.95

**DISPLAY CARDS**

- 16-BIT VGA
  - $199.95
- 16-BIT VGA
  - $199.95

**INTERMEDIATE ORDERS**

We speak English, Spanish, Portuguese or Italian! Use Fax, Tele, Mail or phone to place your orders. We accept Mastercard, Visa, Moneyorders or checks drawn on banks in the U.S. dollars please. Please advise our internal back office if your country has special import restrictions such as Certificate of Origin, Consularized invoices etc. Just let us know what you require to clear customs in your country and we'll be happy to provide complete documentation.

**JIM'S BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER**

**NEC 150MB ESDI HARD DRIVE**

- $799.95

**D fined ethernet card**

- **100% HARDWARE COMPATIBLE WITH NOVELLL, VAX, 1000 ENET CARD**
  - FOR THICK OR THIN ETHERNET
  - 16 PIN CONNECTOR
  - 8MB ETHERNET CONNECTOR
  - 4MB ETHERNET CONNECTOR
  - INTERRUPT SUPPORT
  - 16-BIT VERSION

- **$239.95**

**ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-538-5000**

**CUSTOMER SERVICE 800-538-5001**
**TECH SUPPORT 800-538-5002**
**BBS (408) 559-0253**

**MON-FRI 7 A.M. TO 5 P.M., SATURDAY, 9 A.M. TO 3 P.M. (PST)**

**JULY 1990 • BYTE 355**
A MESSAGE TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS

FROM TIME TO TIME we make the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. We used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE MAGAZINE
Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 850
Peterborough, NH 03458-0850

---

CHAO MANOR MAIL

Jerry Pournelle answers questions about his column and related computer topics

Take WordPerfect...Please

Dear Jerry,
I, too, have tried WordPerfect, both versions 4 and 5, and in the end I deleted them from my files. That bizarre control interface, non-mnemonic and nonintuitive, is too much. It is not so much feature-rich as it is feature-ridden.
I have witnessed this phenomenon: Some trustful rube shells out $200-plus for WordPerfect and proceeds to struggle for months. It is a contest of will, shaping the credulous innocent until he or she finally memorizes enough commands to make it all work. At this point he or she cannot go back, and becomes instead another WordPerfect booster. The free unlimited help line is a very necessary part of the package.
My first word processor was Better Working on the Commodore 64, and it was a good lesson on the limitations of that platform. Luckily, I had my introduction to PC word processing via the Leading Edge word processor. A program that borrowed the folder-and-drawer metaphor, it was very rational in its controls and allowed 30-character filenames. Alas, it was another orphan format and had a very limited subdirectory structure for hard disks. Designed as a floppy disk-based program, it was never upgraded. Later, I tried a couple of versions of Volkswriter that were OK, but, again, they had a peculiar system of keystrokes to maneuver through subdirectories. Like you, I have settled on Q&A for nearly all my writing chores.
If I had the paranoid outlook of a Stephen King, I'd suspect a conspiracy by WordPerfect Corp. to brainwash and preprogram millions of proles for future use as slaves in some gigantic intergalactic data processing project—probably a census.

How many WordPerfect users continue to use it after trying other, more sensible systems, and how many are there who are afraid to try something new, lest they experience another agonizing period of frustration? They are suspicious of any new programs because they might be as obtuse and difficult to learn as WordPerfect.
I have a theory that our search for the perfect application is as inevitable and possibly endless as the search for the lost chord, enlightenment, or the infinite, all-knowing mind of God—something most of us don't discover until it's too late.

Bill Copenhaven
Richmond, CA

I'm sure your theory is wrong! But it would make a good science fiction plot...—Jerry

String Handling in C

Dear Jerry,
I am writing to you to address the issue of C's string-handling capabilities in the letter from Paul A. Elias (December 1989). It is a well-known fact that C's facilities for manipulating strings are less than convenient. Programmers have to know beforehand not only what strings they intend to use, but also how much memory each string will require at run time. This requirement makes it difficult for programmers to manipulate strings whose size and values can be determined only at run time.
What makes BASIC so appealing to some people is its built-in support for dynamic string manipulation; for example, the functions MID$, RIGHT$, and LEFT$ let the programmer dissect parts of a string at will. And in BASI C, all strings are created on demand. This is done simply by using a string variable. The C programmer could resort to dynamic memory allocations and therefore create the space needed for new strings, but this wouldn't be desirable, because the programmer would have to make sure that all memory allocated to strings that are not needed anymore is returned to the

---

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BIX as "jerryp."
heap. BASIC has an advantage over C in that respect because it has a garbage collector. But there is a solution: C++.

C++ is a superset of C, so it retains 99 percent of the features of the programming language as defined by ANSI. Thus, in C++, the programmer could design and implement a string class that would provide all the expressiveness and power of BASIC, but with the speed and control of C. I developed my own string package using Zortech's C++ compiler. It allowed me to use syntax like the following:

```c
string s1 = "Hello"
string s2 = "Bob"
string s3 = s1 + s2;
// s3 is the concatenation of s1 and s2, "Hello Bob"
string s4 = s3.mid(1,5)
// s4 is set to "Hello"
string s5 = s1 + " + " + s2;
// demonstrates use of standard C character string expression
```

and so on.

A programmer could easily develop a "complex" data type for performing complex arithmetic. C++ has facilities for integrating user-defined types with existing data types in the language. As a result, a programmer could develop a complex number class that could, say, be added to integral expressions. For example:

```c
complex x(1,5);
// x = 1 + 5i
int i = 5;
complex sum = x + i;
// sum = 1 + 5i + 5 = 6 + 5i
```

This type of expressive power is not possible in a language like BASIC. So, for those programmers who have a legitimate gripe about C's string-manipulation support, I believe that C++ is the answer.

Bruce W. Bigby
West Somerville, MA

I'm fairly certain that if C++ had existed back when I was trying to learn C—that was a long time ago, with Leor Zolman's BDS C, which was the only thing that would run on old Ezekial the Z80—I might have learned it thoroughly and would be using it yet.

I suspect that at my age and state of activity I will not be learning C++, but you never know: There's pressure for me to learn Unix, and if I do that I'll have to know some C. For the nonce, Quick-BASIC has all the string handling that I need built into the language, and I have not noticed that I need more speed and control in what I do, which isn't to say that others wouldn't.—Jerry

**Pascal Placement**

Dear Jerry,

In reference to your review of Computer Science with Pascal for Advanced Placement Students in Computing at Chaos Manor (February), I don't think the Educational Testing Service cares anymore about UCSD Pascal. The people there may still claim that they want Standard Pascal, but the fact remains that I did just fine on the AP test last year without knowing a shred of UCSD Pascal.

Frederick Bertsch
East Lansing, MI

Thanks; I hope you're correct, because UCSD Pascal is a bit passé, I fear.

—Jerry

---

**Never buy another ribbon!**

Over 24,000 printers supported. Better than new print quality. Extended printhead life thanks to lubricated ink. Average cartridge can be re-inked 50-100 times at 5 cents/re-inking. Multicolor adapters re-ink multiband cartridges. Documented customer savings of up to $30,000/year. Detailed free catalog.

**MacBond II**

Automatic Ribbon Welder

Make your own ribbons! MacBond II splices and bonds in seconds ribbons of any size and inks in any ink and color. First real alternative to ribbon bonding machines costing thousands of $$$. We have a complete range of bulk ribbons, color and multicolor, heat transfer etc. for your application.

**LightSpeed 2400LE**

2400b MNP class 5

4800 b throughput, full duplex. 9600, 4800, 2400, 1200 bps. CCIT V.22bis, V.22, Bell 212A & 103J modes • Auto speed selection • MNP c5 5 error correction • Synch & asynchronous modes • Cable and software included (PC or MAC) • 2 year warranty

**Printer Servers**

Meet the UG-501, the ultimate buffer & most economical area network element. Printer buffer, autoscanning switch, software & cable for PC or MAC (specify). Synch & asynchronous modes • Cable and software included (PC or MAC) • 2 year warranty

**Computer Friends, Inc.**

14250 NW Science Park Dr.
Portland OR 97229

Satisfaction or 90 day refund - immediate shipment - Major credit cards - PO's from National Accounts

Order Toll Free 1-800-547-3303

In Oregon (503)626-2291
fax (503)643-5379
telex 4949595 CF

**LightSpeed 9624E**

LightFax 9624 is a full featured group III, 9600 b fax modem. LightSpeed 9624E is a full featured group III, 9600 b modem combined, shipped with software & cable for PC or MAC (specify). Ring-On is a power center which senses an incoming call to turn on computer & modem. Memory expandable up to 3 MEG. Price from $359.00, depending on memory.
Zen and the Art of Assembly

A valuable series for those contemplating the way of assembly

Generally I find better things to do in this space than discuss those staples of the computer book industry, its endless instruction manuals. (Every publisher needs an assembly book on its list; they are mostly the same book, rewritten.) But this month I make an exception to announce a conceptual breakthrough. I hope the industry is watching; there are implications for other sorts of books as well.

Start from an observation. Arguably the worst assembly program ever published lurks partway through Borland's Turbo Assembler User's Guide, a clearly written book designed to teach beginners the elements of what they covet assembly for—writing programs that are "small and blindingly fast." The program is WCount.EXE, a compact little package for counting words in a text file. Small, yes: 676 bytes. But "blindingly fast"? Counting through the 2000-word file that I tried it on took it—hold on!—35 seconds! The commercial word counter I'd been using zipped through the same file in 4 seconds. And a program called BWC, for BIX Word Counter (courtesy of BIXen Terje Mathiesen), took under 1 second!

My howls about WCount drew an instructive response from someone at Borland. It's naive, he said, to expect optimal quality from something the purpose of which is only to demonstrate a structure and the use of some directives. To which I'd respond, I don't ask for optimal quality, but at the least for minimal quality.

In his foreword to the Scott, Foresman Assembly Language Programming Series, of which he is general editor, Jeff Duntemann fingers the theme WCount illustrates so ludicrously: "the difference between assembly language programs that work and assembly language programs that work well." For assembly is a lot of bother, with little point if the result is no better than C or Pascal. (And as we've just been seeing, it can even be abysmally worse.) He goes on: "I have yet to see any assembly language book make this point, much less dwell on it."

Right. And dwelling on it means getting rid of the notion that assembly is what most books make it out to be, a set of mnemonics tied to a microprocessor. Making it work well entails "knowledge of the machine, the individual instructions, and the relationships among instructions that transcend all three."

Yes, "The subject deserves better than it has gotten at the hands of the computer book industry."

Thus, one assumption behind Duntemann's Scott, Foresman series is that good assembly code is machine-specific; they're talking about the AT and compatibles, not just the 80x86 chips. (If you're vague about things like the PC's screen I/O, you'll probably be wondering where a lot of instruction cycles went.) Another assumption is that details are "an interconnected web," so that serial discussion of any topic without "forward references" to more advanced topics is well nigh impossible.

"This means that the same broad set of topics must be taught in each book, but that the level of detail be gradually increased in moving from beginner to expert." Amen. So even if you Know Nearly All about assembly, start with Volume 1.

That volume is by Duntemann himself. He leads off with Assembly Language from Square One ($29.95) and assumes that you know how to run your PC, but assumes nothing about either programming or "what happens inside the box itself." So pretend that this is the case. Pretend too that assembly is your first stab at a language. It's easier, Duntemann alleges, than learning how to play the piano. Mistakes won't make the dog howl, and "what takes years of agony in front of a piano can be done in a couple of months in front of your average PC." In fact, "compared to raising an average American child from birth to five years, it's a cakewalk."
Turn the page, and a Scotts Valley housewife is planning a hectic morning. Her list ends, "Drop off groceries at home. If it's time, pick up Nicky. If it's not, collapse for a few minutes, then pick up Nicky. Collapse!" (You've spotted the IF conditionals. And in assembly language, "Collapse!" might be "END Start.")

By page 145 we're being told, "Programming involves two major components of the PC: the CPU and the memory. Most books begin by choosing one or the other and describing it. My own opinion is that you can't really describe memory and memory addressing without describing the CPU and you can't really describe the CPU without going into memory and memory addressing. So let's do both at once."

What follows is not only the sole fail-safe account of segments and offsets I've seen, it's also the most useful exposition of what the CPU registers do. We're next taught to consolidate this understanding by looking at the PC's video refresh buffer via DEBUG. And without being sure how it happened, we're suddenly in command of a field of topics, instead of clinging to whichever handle the usual book chooses to offer.

By page 200, the discussion of a program that works is telling us, "The stack segment contains the program's stack. I haven't explained stacks just yet, and ... I'm going to hold off just a little while longer. In short, a stack is simply an ordered place to stash things for the short term, and that will have to do until we cover the concept in depth in Section 7.2." You see what was meant earlier by "forward reference?" It's a simple device straightjacketed manuals never seem to employ. There are things we need to be aware of before knowing all about them. Why have manual writers never discovered that?

But move on we must. Volumes 2, 3, and 4 are Assembly Language Magic, by William Murray III and Chris H. Pappas ($29.95), and a two-volume Zen of Assembly Language by Michael Abrash. (Part 2 of Zen, "The Flexible Mind," is promised for this year, but I've seen only the first part, "Knowledge," $29.95.) Further books in the series are promised but not yet specified.

Assembly Language Magic starts with a quick summary of themes already covered by Duntemann—things like hexadecimal numbers and using a debugger—but Murray and Pappas are soon offering much more detail about assemblers and linkers. Also, their unit of attention is the complete program, whereas Duntemann's tended to be the instruction or the memory fetch. They do a lot with lookup tables: real time savers, especially if you need such brutes as logarithms but have no 80x87 chip. They're alert to 386 special cases. By chapter 15, we're getting characters, strings, and numbers in and out of programs, something most texts I've seen scamp utterly.

Zen, finally. The point of the Abrash Zen (yes, his name and title do bracket the alphabet) is that the PC abounds in "cycle stealers" that are so interwoven that only hunches can save you. (There's an art to hunches; you can pick it up.) He starts with an example of a horrible program: a published "Optimizing for Speed" article that used all information available, saved cycles by the bushel, and (as its author never noticed) ran more slowly than the naive version it was trying to improve. Morals? The available information was "accurate but incomplete": a general speed "article that used all information available, saved cycles thieves" that are so interwoven that only hunches can save you. (There's an art to hunches; you can pick it up.) He starts with an example of a horrible program: a published "Optimizing for Speed" article that used all information available, saved cycles by the bushel, and (as its author never noticed) ran more slowly than the naive version it was trying to improve. Morals? The available information was "accurate but incomplete": a general truth.

So Abrash gives us, straight off, code for a Zen timer that's right to about a microsecond and could have spared Mr. Optimizing for Speed all that egg on his face. One Abrash theme is, "Assume nothing." Clock it with the Zen timer. Not that Intel is lying when we're told that the SHR instruction takes just two clock cycles; no, but fetching those instructions each time they're used can take four cycles per fetch. Thus, shr ax, 1 repeated five times can use not a mere 10 cycles (two per SHR) but up to 40, depending on the state of the prefetch queue when we start. Yes, as Duntemann said, "an interconnected web." Zen is the art of swinging through such webs: "We fit you" versus "We give you fits."

I'll not wander into the labyrinths of Zen, but return instead to the state of instruction manuals. They derive, it seems, from a custom called "Documentation," which told an engineer how the previous engineer had left things. That assumed a fund of knowledge, inaccessible to innocents like me when we faced, years back, what was called "Documentation" for the CP/M operating system: chunks of verbiage, impenetrable in their presumption of knowledge we didn't have.

For no reason we understood, the system was broken into topics, each dealt with (exhaustively) once and then discarded. And "exhaustively," in isolation, was apt to mean "unintelligibly." "Prayer and fasting," as Doug Cooper used to intone over something akin, the International Standards Organization's version of Pascal. Item by item, you would not make hide nor hair of it.

A bad tradition has persisted, and at Borland, where they write superb assembly code—witness Turbo Pascal and Turbo C and Turbo Assembler—they still issue a thick manual to "document" the 80x86 instruction set and think they're teaching us assembly. Isolated instructions, that's all, for concealing into a clunker like WCount.

Although they understand quality well at Borland, it's beyond the reach of such fragmented presentation, the way of which holds their suave writers fast by the neck. Zen—which "teaches nothing," merely "points the way"—Zen in Scotts Valley is unthinkable.

That's my 1600 words for this month. WCount (invoked for olde tymes' sake) has just taken 27 seconds to tell me so. BWC verified that in less than a second. But BWC is inward with Zen.

Hugh Kenner is a professor of English at Johns Hopkins University. His reviews have appeared in publications like the New York Times and Harper's. His recent books include A Sinking Island and Mazes. He can be contacted on BIX as "hkenner." Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
All I wanted was a small gray ball, quantity one

Something should have clicked in my mind when I saw my children bouncing a small gray ball as they ran to the car. Only later did I see my IBM mouse on the floor, its bottom off and its ball gone to the mall! When my children returned, I stood with one hand open to retrieve the mouseball and the other with a finger in scolding position. “All right,” I said sternly, “where’s my mouseball?” It isn’t easy to sound stern while demanding a mouseball.

“Your what?” each child repeated blankly.

“The small gray ball you swiped from my den and bounced out the door!”

One child turned to the other: “It’s your fault. You bounced it in the store, and now it’s gone!”

“Gone?” I sputtered. “Where?”

“Under some racks of clothes,” my wife explained patiently, wondering why a grown man would get so upset over a little rubber ball.

I didn’t know it then, but I had just been drafted into the ranks of consumer crusaders like Ralph Nader. Of course, Nader is out to save the planet. I just wanted my mouseball.

I called a computer store and ordered a new mouseball. Three days later, the manager called back and told me that I’d have to call IBM directly. “I can only order parts that have a number in my order book,” he said. “I have a part number for the mouse, but I can’t get a number for the mouseball. But I’m sure IBM will have one for you.”

The next day, I called IBM customer service. I work right next to IBM’s headquarters, so I thought I could walk over and pick up a mouseball. Wrong.

“I’m sorry,” the customer service rep cooed with practiced sympathy. “IBM has no part number for the mouseball, and cannot order one for you.”

“Wait a minute,” I replied. “This mouse says ‘IBM’ on it. IBM manufactures this mouse. Somewhere, IBM has barrels of mouseballs. Of course IBM is able to get me a mouseball. What you’re telling me is that IBM won’t get me one.”

“No, sir,” the customer service rep replied, an edge creeping into her voice. “What I said is that no number has been assigned, so the part cannot be ordered.”

“But IBM assigns these numbers,” I insisted. “And if only a mouseball with a number can be ordered, then IBM can just assign a number or make an exception to the rule.”

“I’m sorry. There’s nothing I can do.”

“Of course there is. You can switch me to your supervisor.”

This turned out to be a bad idea. The supervisor had evidently been pulled away from sticking pins in voodoo dolls, and she was in no mood to be pleasant.

“I hope you understand,” she said. “The part has no number. It cannot be ordered. Why don’t you just buy another mouse? It’s only $100 or so.”

Yes, I said to myself, I suppose that I will have to buy another mouse. But it sure won’t be an IBM mouse.

That evening, still brooding, I curled up with the latest issue of BYTE and looked through the ads for clone mice. And there it was: a full-page ad with a picture of an IBM mouse, disassembled into parts scattered all over the page. “An IBM Mouse,” the ad read, “has 55 moving parts. And if any of them break, you’re out of luck.” The ad was for an electronic mouse, with no moving parts. It was not made out of rubber, and it was not round, so it could not be bounced out the door. But it was pretty expensive.

Just then, I got a wicked idea. What if I wrote to the clone mouse company and offered my story in return for a mouse? That would certainly prove their point about moving parts, and I would get a mouse (and get even with IBM to boot!).

Then I got an even better idea. Why not call IBM first and announce that I was going over to the enemy camp? That would give me two chances to solve my problem.

The next day, I called the corporate offices of IBM and spoke to a man who seemed to be a mid-level executive. I told my story and ended with the theatrical threat. “I see,” he said. “I’ll get back to you.” A few minutes later, the phone rang. It was IBM. “We’ll give you a new mouse,” the executive said somberly. “I will meet you in the lobby of your building, so that this problem may be concluded.”

In the lobby, he looked at me without expression. He handed me a small gray box containing a small gray mouse, which in turn contained a small, gray, numberless mouseball.

“You must understand,” he said. “We are doing this one time. We will not do this again.”

I thought for a moment and said, “I cannot imagine that all this could happen ever, ever again.”

And, indeed, the bottom of my new mouse has four screws, designed to keep its mouseball from making solo trips to the mall. And though I never made it big in clone mouse advertisements, I’ll be able to remember the day I looked IBM squarely in the eye. And it blinked.
New DSP Board Delivers 33.33 MFLOPS
The brilliant analysis capabilities of LabVIEW® 2, just received a power boost from our NB-DSP2300 digital signal processing and analysis accelerator board for the Macintosh II. The new board stars the Texas Instruments TMS 320C30 DSP chip. With a full complement of LabVIEW 2 modules and C development tools for writing custom routines, you can easily harness this processing power to incorporate real-time analysis in the most demanding instrumentation applications.

Extensive Analysis Library
- DSP - FFTs, FHTs, spectral analysis, convolutions, correlations
- Filters - IIR filters, FIR filters, smoothing windows
- Waveform Analysis - integration, differentiation, pulse analysis, peak detection
- Waveform Generation - impulse, geometric, sinusoidal, sinc, noise
- Statistics - descriptive statics, histograms, regressions
- Vector/Matrix Algebra - inversions, products, linear system solutions
- Numerical Analysis - conversions, complex numbers, evaluations, curve-fitting

Complete Graphical Programming Language
LabVIEW is a stellar solution for scientists and engineers accustomed to drawing block diagrams, because they can simply connect, interchange, combine, and define new executable blocks to create software modules called virtual instruments.

Easy Development
LabVIEW's innovative, time-saving approach for building data acquisition and instrument control systems includes sophisticated routines for digital signal processing and analysis.

Compiled Language Speed
Thanks to the new graphical compiler of LabVIEW 2, block diagrams execute at blazing speeds, comparable to compiled C. Thus, LabVIEW 2 offers the productivity gains of graphical programming without sacrificing performance.

Call for FREE Catalog
(800) 433-3488 (U.S. and Canada)
(512) 794-0100
Let the Tandy DMP 240 bring your documents out of the dark ages. With eight vibrant colors, your work will stand out from those common shades of gray. Operating under DeskMate® software, as well as programs using the Epson® LQ Color Driver, the 24-pin Tandy DMP 240 produces eye-catching text and graphics at your command. The multifunction operation panel makes the DMP 240 remarkably versatile and easy to use. A 2-line LCD display lets you set over 100 different printing combinations. Define printer settings just once, then load them with the touch of a button. Programmable tear-off lets you detach paper without wasting sheets. Paper park allows you to print single sheets without having to remove the fanfold paper, and the reversible tractor feed increases your printing options to include many different forms and papers. Add a touch of color to your work—anything else pales by comparison.

CREATING NEW STANDARDS
PROVEN LEADERSHIP
Over 7,000 USA locations, 39,000 employees, seven research and development centers, 31 USA and overseas manufacturing plants—NOBODY COMPARES!

GUARANTEED SATISFACTION
Over 35 million customers benefit annually from our satisfaction guarantee. Putting you first has made us #1 in PC compatibles—NOBODY COMPARES!

Radio Shack is a division of Tandy Corporation. Epson/Reg. TM Epson America, Inc.
Circle 240 on Reader Service Card